



CITY OF TEXARKANA

CITY COUNCIL

AGENDA • APRIL 14, 2014

Council Chambers

Regular Meeting

6:00 PM

**220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501**

Mayor

Bob Bruggeman

Ward 1

Brad Casteel

Ward 3

Tina Veal-Gooch

Ward 5

Bill Miller

Ward 2

Willie Ray

Ward 4

Brian Matthews

Ward 6

Josh Davis



The City Council reserves the right to convene into closed session on any agenda item or issue should the need arise and if applicable pursuant to authorization by the Texas Open Meetings Act (Title 5, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code).

If the City Council convenes into closed session, they will reconvene in one hour or less to take any final action, decision, or vote on a matter deliberated in closed session.

- I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM**
- II. INVOCATION AND PLEDGE**
- III. IMPORTANT DATES, APPOINTMENTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PUBLIC RECOGNITION**

Important Dates to remember

City Council Meetings:

Monday, April 28, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, May 12, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday, May 27, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Park & Recreation April/May Events:

April 25th - 26th

Spring Lake Park: Wooden Bat Baseball Tournament

April 26th

Karrh Park: Softball Tournament

April 26th

Spring Lake Park: Community Yard Sale/Electronic Recycle Day

May 1st

Spring Lake Park: Senior Day at the Park

May 3rd

Wallace Park: Softball Tournament

Appointments to Boards & Commissions***Proclamations***

Safe Digging Month Proclamation - April 2014

Jazz Appreciation Month Proclamation - April 2014

Presentations

Leadership Texarkana's Ruth Ellen Whitt and Fred Norton Presenting "A FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE"

Presentation by Texarkana College Environmental Biology Students on Illegal Dumping of Used Tires in the City

IV. OPEN FORUM: COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC (LIMIT 5 MINUTES EACH)**V. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION*****Consent Items***

Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on March 24, 2014 at 6:00 PM.

Action Items

Resolution 2014-043 in support of a cultural district application to the Texas Commission for the Arts.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 14, 2014

VI. FIRST BRIEFINGS

1. Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014

Second Briefing: May 12, 2014

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

2. Resolution No. 2014 - 044 supporting the application by Sari & Company for New Market Tax Credits and approving the commitment of project funding in the form of a loan.

Public Hearing:
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

3. Ordinance No. 2014-045 amending Chapter 2, Administration, Section 2-14, "Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to update and redefine the Local Registrar position title.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

4. Resolution No. 2014-046 authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract with George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas for the funding of street improvements to property at 4619 Summerhill Road; allowing use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in an amount not to exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Public Hearing:
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

5. Resolution No. 2014-047 accepting bids for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant 24" Water Meter and Piping.

Public Hearing:
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

6. Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service merchandising.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

VII. PUBLIC HEARING

1. Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic", Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section 13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014
Second Briefing: April 28, 2014
Council Vote: May 12, 2014

2. Resolution No. 2014-049 recommending the support of a resolution of Region C and D Water Plan Interregional Conflict.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES**IX. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES****X. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION**

Sagging pants concerns.

XI. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council
2. Staff

City Manager's Budget Update and Discussion

XII. ADJOURNMENT

Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Law (V.T.C.A. Government Code 551).

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act [42 USC 12101 (1991)]. The facility is wheelchair accessible and handicap parking is available.

Requests for sign interpretive services are available upon requests received at least 48 hours prior to the meeting. To make arrangements for these services, please call 903.798.3917, Personnel or (TDD) 1.800.RELAY.TX (1.800.735.2989).

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/1/2014 10:10 AM

Lead Department: City Secretary

Action Officer: Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

Subject: Safe Digging Month Proclamation - April 2014

Updates/History of Briefing:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here) or Select, Delete this and all text with parentheses and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Potential Options:

- List or "None"
-

Fiscal Implications:

(Insert Text Here)

Staff Recommendation:

(Insert Text Here)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

(Advisory Board/Committee Name OR say "NONE")

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here or say "NOT APPLICABLE")

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

(Insert Minutes Here) or Select, Delete this and all text in this area and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Safe Digging (Centerpoint) Month of April (DOCX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☒ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Select One By Clicking Here

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☒ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

PROCLAMATION

Whereas, each year, Texarkana, Texas Underground Utility infrastructure is jeopardized by unintentional damage due to failure to call 811, the national call number to have underground lines located prior to digging; and

Whereas, undesired consequences such as service interruption, damage to the environment, personal injury and even death as the potential results; and

Whereas, calling 811 provides professional excavators and homeowners a simple way to reach the Texas Excavation Notification System to request utility line locations at the intended dig site; and

Whereas, the Damage Prevention Alliance serves the citizens of Texarkana at no cost to taxpayers, spreading the message that **safe digging** is a shared responsibility and encourages Texarkana residents to always call 811 before digging; and

Whereas, making a simple call to 811 in advance of any digging project, waiting the required amount of time, respecting the marked lines by maintaining visual definition throughout the course of the excavation and digging with care around the marks will save time and money.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Bob Bruggeman, Mayor of the City of Texarkana, Texas, do hereby proclaim April 2014

“Safe Digging Month”

And encourage excavators throughout Bowie County to always call 811 before digging. Safe excavation is no accident!

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and have caused the Official Seal of the City of Texarkana, Texas to be affixed this 14th day of April, 2014.

*Bob Bruggeman, Mayor
City of Texarkana, Texas*

ATTEST:

*Jennifer Evans, City Secretary
City of Texarkana, Texas*

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/1/2014 10:14 AM

Lead Department: City Secretary

Action Officer: Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

Subject: Jazz Appreciation Month Proclamation - April 2014

Updates/History of Briefing:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here) or Select, Delete this and all text with parentheses and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Potential Options:

- List or "None"
-

Fiscal Implications:

(Insert Text Here)

Staff Recommendation:

(Insert Text Here)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

(Advisory Board/Committee Name OR say "NONE")

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here or say "NOT APPLICABLE")

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

(Insert Minutes Here) or Select, Delete this and all text in this area and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Jazz Appreciation Month (DOC)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Select One By Clicking Here

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☒ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

A Texarkana, Texas Proclamation

Jazz Appreciation Month

April 2014

WHEREAS, jazz is an original American art form that affirms the noblest aspirations of our national character, individual discipline, perseverance, and innovation; and

WHEREAS, jazz has produced some of America's leading creative artists and ranks as one of American's greatest exports to the world; and

WHEREAS, jazz has inspired dancers, choreographers, poets, novelists, filmmakers, classical composer, and musicians in many other kinds of music; and

WHEREAS, arts education and an appreciation for the contributions of all American art forms is fundamental to the people of the City of Texarkana, Texas; and

WHEREAS, America's jazz heritage deserves to be appreciated as broadly as possible and should be part of education in both America's children and adults; and

WHEREAS, jazz has spoken eloquently of freedom for people in the United States and abroad, and has become an international language that bridges differences and brings people of all races, ages, and backgrounds together; and

WHEREAS, we honor and recognize the outstanding work that all jazz artists, educators, and enthusiasts in the City of Texarkana, Texas present.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Bob Bruggeman, Mayor of the City of Texarkana, Texas, do hereby proclaim, Wednesday, April 30, 2014 as Jazz Day and the month of April as

Jazz Appreciation Month

throughout the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Bob Bruggeman, Mayor

Attest:

Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/8/2014 1:49 PM

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** John Whitson, City Manager
Leadership Texarkana's Ruth Ellen Whitt and Fred Norton Presenting "A
Subject: FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE"

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Leadership Texarkana has prepared a White Paper entitled "A FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE" wherein the community's long-expressed vision for Texarkana USA is to have a regional community that is "One of a Kind and Second to None". A community that is a thriving center for education, business and culture which attracts and serves us all.

Potential Options:

- Express interest in embracing *Leadership Texarkana's* fundamentals of community vision and values
- Call for additional staff effort to propose city actions in support of *Leadership Texarkana's* stated community vision and values

Fiscal Implications:

Unknown

Staff Recommendation:

None

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. 20140414 Leadership Texarkana - A Focus For Our Future (PDF)



Leadership Texarkana's goal is to provide a unifying voice of vision and common focus, based on citizen input from decades past through the present, as a means of engaging all leaders and citizens throughout the Texarkana area in owning their part in creating our best future.

The community vision here—and the community values and dreams—have been drawn from the voluminous community input from many past decades of visioning and goal-setting exercises by the community, desires which are validated annually by diverse groups of area citizens from throughout the area, including those defining their Ideal Texarkana as part of the Leadership Texarkana program each year.

Adopted by the Leadership Texarkana Board of Directors on March 18, 2014, as part of LIFT: The Leadership Initiative for Texarkana.

A FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE:

The Community's Long-Expressed*
VISION FOR TEXARKANA USA:

To have a regional community that is:

ONE OF A KIND and SECOND TO NONE

*... a thriving center for education, business and culture
which attracts and serves us all.*

Enduring Community Values

*Over the decades, the pictures of the IDEAL TEXARKANA
painted by the community's citizens have consistently
reflected enduring community VALUES of
Excellence, Pride, Progress and Working Together.*

In particular they have focused on:

- A Culture of Excellence and Working Smart
- Educational Excellence
- Cultural Riches
- Pride of Place
- Economic, Social and Personal Well-being

Although the details have varied slightly over the decades, the dreams for OUR COMMUNITY'S BEST FUTURE have focused consistently on these same enduring community values.

***These values reflect the KEY AREAS where
citizens want to see RESULTS.***

**As consistently expressed for years,
Texarkanians value and want to see PROGRESS and RESULTS around...**

A CULTURE OF EXCELLENCE AND WORKING SMART ...with results including

- Making the most of our resources by working together where there is benefit to all.
- Working in alliance with natural partners—communicating, coordinating and cooperating—to most successfully face common obstacles or opportunities.
- Recognizing and capitalizing on our assets and strengths
- Accepting change as priority for progress
- Seeking out best practices; fostering local innovations
- Working smart, not only for ourselves today, but also with a long view for our children and those who come after, even if it requires current sacrifice for long-term benefit.
- Being intentional in working towards a future in which we offer value equal to and beyond other communities our size—from connectivity, to communications, creativity, sustainable infrastructure and resources, quality of life.
- Investing time and money in keeping and growing all economic and cultural assets we currently enjoy.
- Developing and implementing coordinated plans to achieve economic and other outcomes we want.
- Engaging all citizens from all walks of life in taking some measure of responsibility for our community's well-being—whether through public or non-profit service, or private investment.
- Tapping the potential of citizens to be content creators for the community; adopting policies which support it.
- Mobilizing and engaging citizens at the neighborhood level for taking responsibility.
- Working together, with focus and intention, from common vision for PROGRESS to meet the future.

EDUCATIONAL RICHES ...with results including:

- Excellence in area schools and higher education which mirrors the needs of our community; business and industry are attracted to Texarkana because we equip graduates for the workforce.
- Educational opportunities which equip students for a future workforce we can only imagine, with capacities flexible enough to be valued in any position.
- Educational opportunities which intentionally develop our own creative and innovative talent so that we are competitive with communities which are more effective talent magnets.
- Educational opportunities which intentionally yield the citizens (civil, innovative, engaged) who will ensure our community's success today and for the future.
- Educational opportunities starting young which foster in our youth the knowledge, skills and attitudes which we identify as being critical to our community's future; We start young in supporting our regional "ecosystem."
- Citizens of the region who value and pursue education from preschool through completion of secondary and post-secondary education.

Focus for our Future Continued....

CULTURAL RICHES ...with results including

- Community support for maximizing the potential of our cultural resources for connecting and growing our community and the people who live here,
- Community support for opportunities to grow our creative community as we grow ever more culturally rich.
- A vibrant downtown reflecting our history, and with modern conveniences and attractions
- A community-supported fund to sustain our historic buildings/ to restore and preserve historical landmarks
- Events and performances year-round which serve and appeal to diverse audiences of all ages.

PRIDE OF PLACE from beauty ...with results including:

- Corridors of Texarkana which are places of both natural and planned beauty and cleanliness, that tells those who pass through Texarkana that we take pride in our community, and that we are smart enough to know it matters.
- A commitment to beauty, urban integrity (vs. decay) and cleanliness throughout the community that instills pride, minimizes crime, and enhances safety, personal and economic well-being.
- Public policies, code enforcement and priorities which foster beauty and pride.
- Community support for green spaces and assets that foster citizen affection for place.

PRIDE OF PLACE from knowing ...with results including:

- Citizens of our regional community are proud of what we are and what we offer because they know about it.
- Citizens support the riches of opportunities and activities offered throughout the region today, they enthusiastically take advantage of them, and they champion them to others, because they know about them.
- They know what Texarkana offers that is authentically one of a kind and second to none, and they champion those assets wherever they go; citizens know who we are and communicate it with pride through both their words and their actions
- The citizens know and celebrate our unique heritage, as manifested in our downtown and beyond.
- The citizens recognize and value our commitment to service, generosity and care for one another.
- Outsiders know who we are and what we offer based on well-communicated, consistent and authentically positive key messages which our cities, citizens and businesses deliver.

ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL WELL-BEING: ...with results including:

All these outcomes, which communicate to all that we work smart, that we plan for the future, and that we care about our community. As a thriving center for education, business and culture, we attract and serve all ages and industries.

***We succeed BECAUSE we are a community full of citizens
WORKING TOGETHER, with common focus and vision,
for our community's best future.***

***WE NEED FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE—for being SECOND TO NONE...
LET'S OWN IT.***



The Leadership Initiative for Texarkana
A PROGRAM OF LEADERSHIP TEXARKANA

FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE: MOVING FROM TALK TO ACTION

We who live in the greater Texarkana area share a common interest in the well-being of our community, both for ourselves now, and as a legacy for those who come after us—our children. The Texarkana area community has always cared about excellence and achieves it when individuals and groups are working together with common purpose for some common good.

Crisis brings out our best, but our more usual habit is to work in relative isolation, without coordinating our efforts and resources. As a result, our community too often is not working at full potential.

On many fronts, we spin our wheels. As one retiree said: “We are beating the same dead horse we’ve been beating for over forty years.”

How much more effective would we be in maximizing our resources and our potential IF...

- As a whole community we shared a common picture of our desired future?
- And we were committed to WORKING SMART to move the community forward.

Our desire is to create a leadership culture that is about the whole of Texarkana USA.

One that brings common focus to leaders from all sectors of our community,

- PUBLIC (city government, county government, schools),
- PRIVATE (Chamber of Commerce leaders, businessowners, individuals)
- INDEPENDENT (social sector and non-profit leaders)
- MEDIA (both traditional and social)

EACH sector and citizen has its unique ROLES and RESPONSIBILITIES to play.

And for success, leaders in each sector must decide to OWN their own piece of the possibilities, because it will require the efforts of everyone.

If we are to succeed, we must work from common purpose, so that we might intentionally and creatively develop the unique resources of Texarkana USA to attract and serve us all.

What IF we all endorsed a common vision and values and committed to “working smart?” Could we get the results we want?

What if we shared a common FOCUS on our FUTURE—and OWNED our parts to play?

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 3/27/2014 11:34 AM

Lead Department:	<u>Community Redevelopment and Grants</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Craig Lindholm, Executive Director of CRG</u>
Subject:	<u>Presentation by Texarkana College Environmental Biology Students on Illegal Dumping of Used Tires in the City</u>		

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Illegal dumping of used tires is a large cost to the City financially and environmentally. Delores McCright, Texarkana College Biology Professor assigned her environmental biology class to study the scope of the problem in Texarkana and to research best practice models addressing the problem. Professor McCright worked with the CR&G, ESU, and the City PIO on the project. The project has been completed and the students are ready to participate cooperate with the City in a public awareness campaign. It is anticipated the presentation will last 10 – 15 minutes.

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

There are no fiscal implications associated with the presentation, however, should the Council elect to take further action to address the problem of illegal dumping there would be a fiscal impact.

Staff Recommendation:

Not applicable

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- TIRE RECYCLING-GOING THE GREEN MILE. McCright revision (PPTX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Presentation prepared and presented on problems associated with illegal dumping of used tires in the City. Presentation will also include recommendations for Council action to address the problem.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

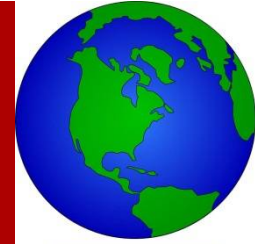
Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:



GOING THE GREEN MILE

ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY TIRE RECYCLING PROJECT

- **TIRES ARE DISCARDED ON PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY ALL OVER THE COUNTY RESULTING IN POLLUTION.**



THE PROBLEM?

- DISEASES-SUCH AS WEST NILE
*WATER GATHERS IN TIRES WHERE MOSQUITOES
LAY THEIR EGGS
- POLLUTANTS-RELEASING HARMFUL CHEMICALS
THAT CAN CAUSE CANCER & HARM THE
ENVIRONMENT
- THE COST- DISPOSED TIRES COST TAX PAYERS TO
BE REMOVED
- BREEDING GROUND FOR INSECTS, RODENTS,
SNAKES WHICH WILL POTENTIALLY BE HARMFUL

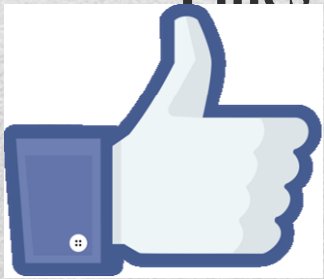
THESE ARE CONSEQUENCES
FOR NOT RECYCLING TIRES

- **ROAD CONSTRUCTION**
- **SOUNDPROOF BUILDINGS**
- **PLAYGROUNDS**
- **COMMON HOUSEHOLD USAGE SUCH AS POTTERY& DOORMATS,**

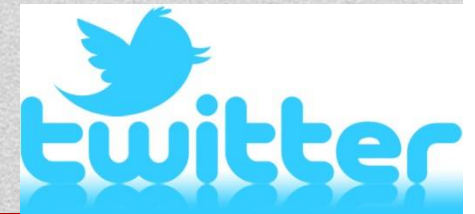
USES FOR DISCARDED TIRES



- Social networking would spread the news due to high volumes of young people who use Facebook, Twitter, Instagram etc...
- TC students use their artwork to promote recycling tires
- Fines distributed to anyone with property who possess more than a certain amount of tires on the property
- Use the discarded tires
- Businesses could buy machines to chip, crumb & shred the remains of old tires
- Fines dispersed to anyone caught illegally dumping tires



THE SOLUTIONS





TEXARKANA AREA TIRES-TC CAMPUS TENNIS COURT



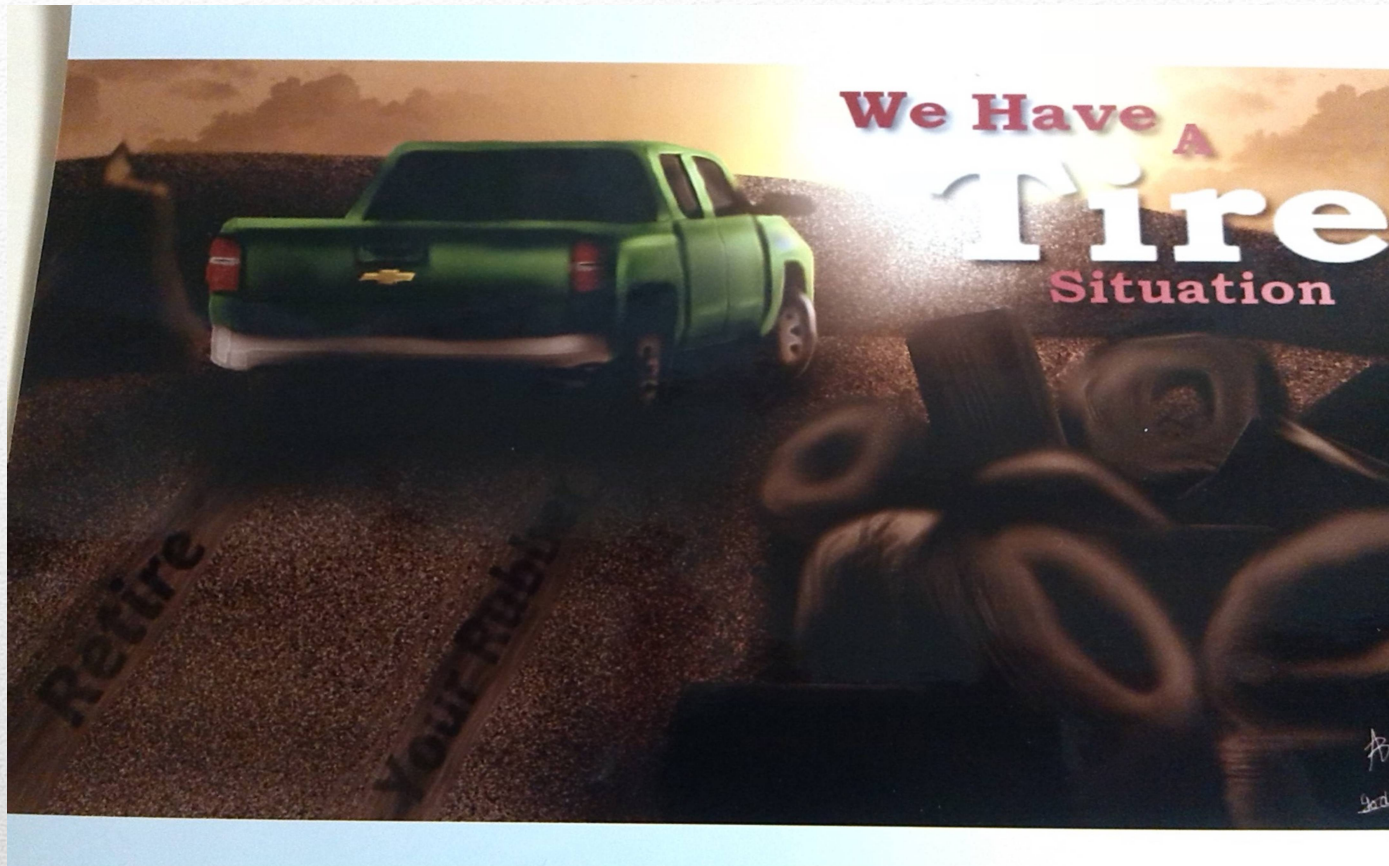
TIRES DUMPED IN BEVERLY



OLD TIRES ALREADY HALF
COVERED, NEST FOR
ANIMALS

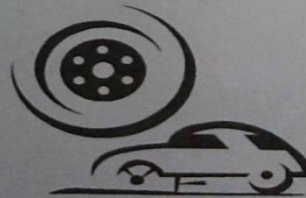


ARTWORK BY C. SHUPERT



ARTWORK BY AUSTIN
BILLINGSLEY

**TEXARKANA
WON'T NEED A
RAT PATROL
IF WE RECYCLE TIRES
AND DISPOSE OF
WASTE PROPERLY.**



RATS LIVE IN OLD TIRES



SNAKES LIVE IN OLD TIRES



TIRES POSTER-GREEN DRIVE





THE LAW SAYS RECYCLE
TIRES OR PAY FOR IT!



ART -COURTNEY SHUPERT



TEXARKANA IS STRIVING
TO BE CLEAN AND GREEN!



TC STUDENTS SAY "RECYCLE YOUR TIRES!"



CITY OF TEXARKANA
CITY COUNCIL
MINUTES • MARCH 24, 2014

Council Chambers**Regular Meeting****6:00 PM**

220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501

I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM

Member Name	Title	Status	Arrived
Huggeman	Mayor	Present	
Casteel	Ward 1	Present	
Day	Ward 2	Present	
Mal-Gooch	Ward 3	Present	
Matthews	Ward 4	Present	
Miller	Ward 5	Present	
Travis	Ward 6	Present	

Staff Present: City Manager John Whitson, Pam Burns, Shirley Jaster, Lisa Thompson, Kyle Dooley, Charlie Bassett, Robby Robertson, Chief Eric Schlotter, Captain Danny Presley and Officer Jeff Estes.

II. INVOCATION AND PLEDGE BY COUNCILMEMBER BRAD CASTEEL

III. IMPORTANT DATES, APPOINTMENTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PUBLIC RECOGNITION

Important Dates to remember

City Council Meetings:

- Monday, April 14, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
- Monday, April 28, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
- Monday, May 12, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
- **Tuesday, May 27, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.**

Park & Recreation March/April Events:

- March 21st - 27th
- **Spring Lake Park:** Huggins Memorial Baseball Tournament
March 29th
- **Wallace Park:** Spring Soccer League Begins
March 29th
- **Karrh Park:** Early Bird Softball Tournament
April 5th
- **Spring Lake Park:** Kylee Sullivan-PetSafe Dog Park Opening

Minutes Acceptance: Minutes of Mar 24, 2014 6:00 PM (Consent Items)

April 5th

- **Wallace Park:** Battle of the Bats Softball Tournament

Appointments to Boards & Commissions

None

Presentations

The Mayor recognized Rick Sandlin, Principal of the Martha and Josh Morriss Mathematics & Engineering Elementary School, for his appointment to a committee of The National Academy of Engineering.

Presentation by the Mayor of the Keep Texarkana Beautiful Residential and Business of the Month award winners for January and February of 2014.

Keep Texarkana Beautiful award winners for the month of January, 2014 are as follows;

- Residence - Mr. and Mrs. Bryce Lawrence, 4013 Airline Drive
- Business - Cracker Barrel, 3302 St. Michael Drive

Keep Texarkana Beautiful award winners for the month of February, 2014 are as follows:

- Residence - Ms. Delia Pickett, 2420 W. 10th Street
- Business - Texarkana Convention Center/Hilton Garden Inn, 4610 Cowhorn Creek Road/2910 S. Cowhorn Creek Loop

IV. OPEN FORUM: COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC (LIMIT 5 MINUTES EACH)

Ron Newkirk asked to speak later when the item for TV Avenue was addressed.

Dr. Jane Morris of New Boston, Texas and a member of the Bowie County Historical Commission spoke in support for the historical designation of the Pine Street School. She also delivered a message from the owner, John Stone.

Bill Spradlin, a recent retiree from the Fire Department, asked the Council to look into the guidelines for the appointments to the Civil Service Commission.

V. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION

Consent Items

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
SECONDER:	Willie Ray, Ward 2
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

1. Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on March 10, 2014 at 6:00 PM.

2. Resolution No. 2014-037 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into an Annual Concrete Materials Contract for one (1) year with four (4) additional one-year renewal options with Smith's Ready Mix, Inc. of Nashville, Arkansas for concrete materials used by the street maintenance division on an as-needed basis.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: March 24, 2014

Action Items

3. Ordinance No. 2014-019 amending PD-14 for site plan approval to allow the location of an additional sign in Block 19, Ghio-Fish Boulevard Addition, located at 4220 Texas Boulevard. William Dudley, Jr., owner. Terrie Jarvis, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council will be required to approve this request)

Public Hearing: February 24, 2014

Second Briefing: March 10, 2014

Council Vote: March 24, 2014

There was no motion made so the item failed for lack of motion.

RESULT:	FAILED/LACK OF MOTION
----------------	------------------------------

4. Ordinance No. 2014 - 040 closing and abandoning a portion of TV Avenue located east of Summerhill Road, north of College Drive and west of FM Drive and located in the Summerhill Heights Subdivision.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: March 24, 2014

Curt Green briefed this item regarding a new grocery store chain locating in this vicinity. Richard Webster of Bumper to Bumper, a local business, spoke in favor of the street closing.

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

5. Resolution No. 2014-041 declaring the City of Texarkana, Texas City Council objection to the nomination of the Pine Street School site being approved for the listing on the National Register of Historic Places.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: March 24, 2014

Tina Veal-Gooch spoke in favor of this Resolution but chose to abstain due to her employment with TISD, former owner of the property. She is a resident of the neighborhood.

Joe Costello from the neighborhood spoke in favor of the Resolution due to the eyesore the property creates and the detriment to the neighborhood.

Tom Sadowski, Keep Texarkana Beautiful member, spoke in support of the Resolution due to the condition of the property and the reflection it has on the community.

RESULT:	ADOPTED [5 TO 0]
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
SECONDER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSTAIN:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

VI. FIRST BRIEFINGS

1. Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic", Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section 13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014

Second Briefing: April 28, 2014

Council Vote: May 12, 2014

Captain Danny Presley briefed the item before the council.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

VII. PUBLIC HEARINGS

None

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES

1. Consider Ordinance No. 2014-033 amending Section 3103.1.1 of the International Building Code as adopted in Chapter 5, Section 1.1 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas pertaining to temporary structures.

Public Hearing: March 10, 2014
Second Briefing: March 24, 2014
Council Vote: April 14, 2014

Shirley Jaster gave an update on the briefing from the last meeting. Tina Veal-Gooch asked that this item be voted on tonight since they had been briefed and there were no more questions.

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
SECONDER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

IX. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES

None

X. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION

Staff Updates

None

XI. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council

Councilmember Tina Veal Gooch asked for the information on the research for the 'parking in yards' discussion item. She asked about the progress on the 'donation bins' and Shirley Jaster said there was a delay due to no P & Z Meeting last month.

The Mayor discussed the burned out structure at 40th & Rio Grande indicating it was to be torn down and another home built. Resident Richard Martin confirmed this.

Richard Martin also asked how to address the enforcement process for the dilapidated structures such as Pine Street School and the old Masonic Lodge.

Councilmember Bill Miller asked for an update on the Boards & Commissions process which the City Manager indicated he was working on and should have something soon.

Councilmember Brad Casteel asked the staff address the 'sagging' concerns in the city.

Councilmember Dr. Matthews issued a thank you to the staff for the diligence in pursuing the discussion items brought by council.

2. Staff

XII. ADJOURNMENT

A motion was made to adjourn the meeting.

Motion to Adjourn

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Willie Ray, Ward 2
SECONDER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department:	<u>Finance</u>	Action Officer:	<u>David Orr, Administrative Services Manager</u>
Subject:	<u>Resolution 2014-043 in support of a cultural district application to the Texas Commission for the Arts.</u>		
Briefing:	<u>4/14/2014</u>	Public Hearing:	Second Council Briefing:
			Vote: <u>4/14/2014</u>

Item ScheduleSchedule 3: No briefing required (one week)**Updates/History of Briefing:** Not Applicable**Executive Summary and Background Information:**

The Texarkana Arts & Historic District Committee comprised of hotel occupancy tax funded organizations including Main Street Texarkana, the Texarkana Symphony Orchestra, the Texarkana Museums System, the Texarkana Regional Arts and Humanities Council and representatives from both cities requests support for an application to the Texas Commission for the Arts for the establishment of a Texarkana Cultural District. The designation would provide for numerous benefits by furthering the redevelopment of downtown and increase the potential for future funding from the Texas Commission for the Arts. The Texarkana Arts & Historic District Committee has worked for over a year to establish way finding signage into the district along the Stateline corridor and established a website to collaboratively market arts and historic events in downtown Texarkana. The proposed cultural district boundaries will mirror the existing Texarkana, Texas Gateway Scenic Cultural Historic Special Design District established by the Historic Landmark Preservation Committee.

Potential Options: None**Fiscal Implications:** None**Staff Recommendation:** Staff recommends approval.**Advisory Board/Committee Review:** None**Board/Committee Recommendation:** Not Applicable**Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:** Not Applicable**Attachments**

- a. Res. No. 2014-043 Council Support for Texarkana Cultural District Application (DOC)
- b. Goals & Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. 047-2012 gatewayscenichistoric map 1 19 12 (JPG)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Coordination

Finance	David Orr	Department Head Review	Completed	
	03/25/2014 2:55 PM			
City Manager	Pam Burns	Review	Completed	03/26/2014
	9:51 AM			
Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Review	Completed	
	03/26/2014 10:57 AM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed	
	03/26/2014 11:05 AM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	03/26/2014
	12:12 PM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 – 043**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, IN SUPPORT OF A CULTURAL DISTRICT APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS COMMISSION FOR THE ARTS; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, the Texarkana Arts & Historic District Committee comprised of hotel occupancy tax funded organizations including Main Street Texarkana, the Texarkana Symphony Orchestra , the Texarkana Museums System, the Texarkana Regional Arts and Humanities Council and representatives from both cities requests support for an application to the Texas Commission for the Arts for the establishment of a Texarkana Cultural District. The designation would provide for numerous benefits by furthering the redevelopment of downtown and increase the potential for future funding from the Texas Commission for the Arts; and

WHEREAS, the Texarkana Arts & Historic District Committee has worked for over a year to establish “way finding signage” into the district along the Stateline corridor and established a website to collaboratively market arts and historic events in downtown Texarkana; and

WHEREAS, the proposed cultural district boundaries will mirror the existing Texarkana, Texas Gateway Scenic Cultural Historic Special Design District established by the Historic Landmark Preservation Committee.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That a cultural district designation is supported and encourages such action as may be necessary by the City Staff to proceed with assistance in the designation application.

SECTION 2: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 14th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

PAMELA N. BURNS, ASST. CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Low

Other Potential Impacts:

None Applicable

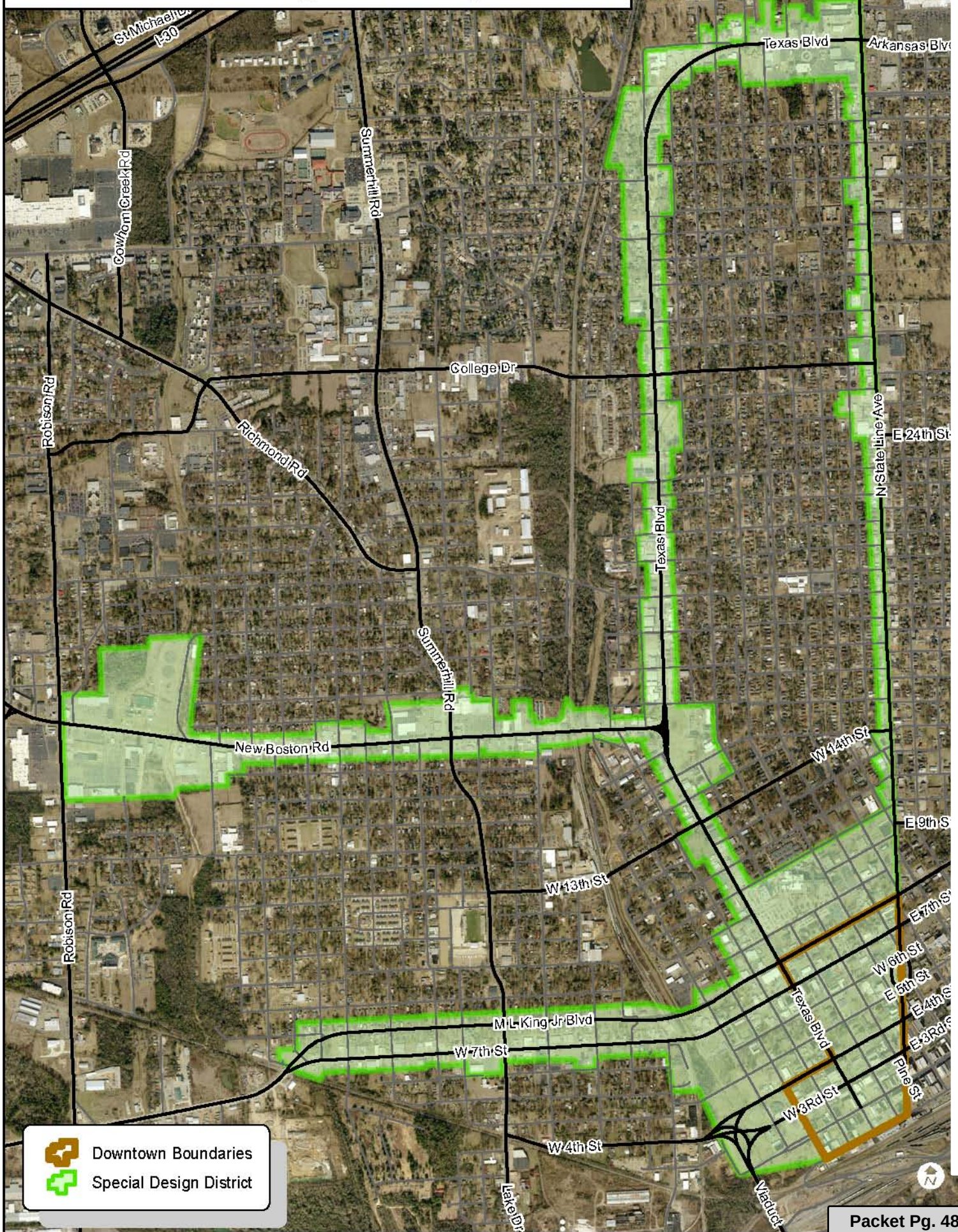
Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☒ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☒ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☒ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Downtown and Gateway Scenic, Cultural, Historic Special Design District

5.c



Attachment: 047-2012 gatewayscenichistoric map 1 19 12 (1077 : Res. # 2014-043 Council Support for Texarkana Cultural District Application)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 4/4/2014 1:39 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Engineer **Action Officer:** Dusty Henslee,
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to
enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.
Public **Second** **Council**
Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The City of Texarkana, Texas will be accepting bids to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Street Construction Project. This project will consist of a new roadway from Summerhill Road west approximately 2,000 linear feet until it ties in with Shilling Lane. This street will be a 50' concrete curb and gutter street section with sidewalks on both sides of the street. Drainage and utility improvements will also be included in this project.

The first briefing to council will be on 04/14/2014. Plans and project location will be presented at the first briefing. Bids will be opened on 04/24/14 and public hearing will be held on 04/28/14. Council to be presented a resolution to consider accepting a bid and entering into an agreement to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the second briefing on 05/12/14. Council will be scheduled to vote to accept/reject resolution on 05/27/14.

Potential Options:

- Accept bid to construct proposed street
- Reject bid to construct proposed street
-

Fiscal Implications:

Funding for this project will come from the 2009 Bond Fund. Fiscal implications will be discussed at the second briefing on 05/12/14 when the resolution is presented.

Staff Recommendation:

Step 1 - Staff presents construction plans to council for Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the first briefing on 04/14/2014.
 Step 2 –Staff will present a resolution to council to consider accepting a bid and entering into an agreement to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the second briefing on 05/12/14.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

City of Texarkana, Texas

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Exhibit "A" Phase IV TAMU East Street Approach Construction Project Location Map (PDF)
- c. Exhibit "B" Phase IV TAMU East Approach Street Construction Project Plans (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer	Kyle Dooley	Department Head Review	Completed
	03/25/2014 11:41 AM		
Municipal Services and Public Works	Shirley Jaster	MS & PW Review	
	Completed	03/26/2014 4:48 PM	
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	03/26/2014 4:50 PM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 04/04/2014
3:36 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/07/2014
8:11 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

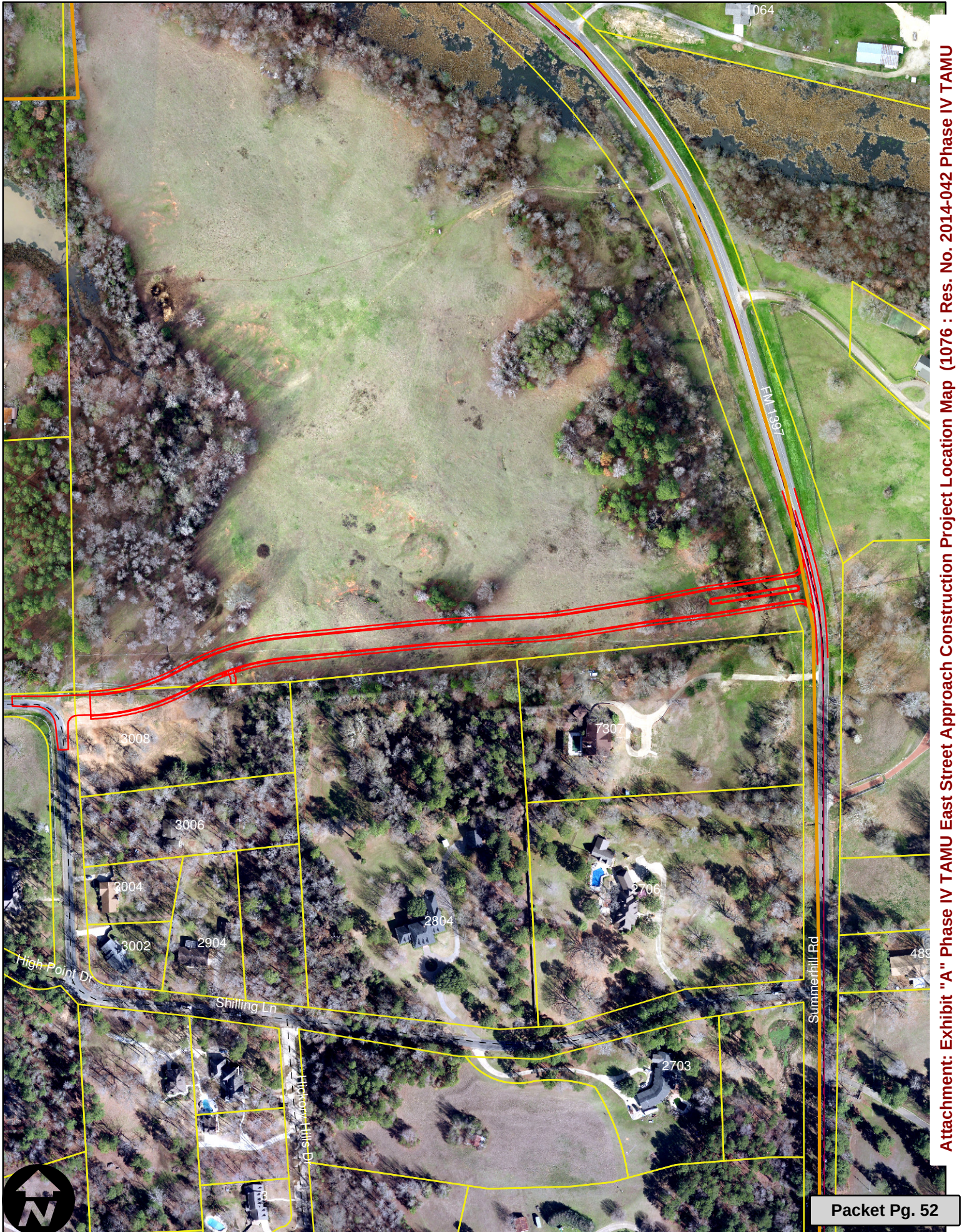
Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

Phase IV TAMU East Approach

6.1.b



Attachment: Exhibit "A" Phase IV TAMU East Street Approach Construction Project Location Map (1076 : Res. No. 2014-042 Phase IV TAMU

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOR

TAMU EAST APPROACH PHASE IV

MAYOR

BOB BRUGGEMAN

COUNCIL MEMBERS

BRAD CASTEEL

Ms. WILLIE RAY

TINA VEAL-GOOCH

BRIAN MATTHEWS

BILL MILLER

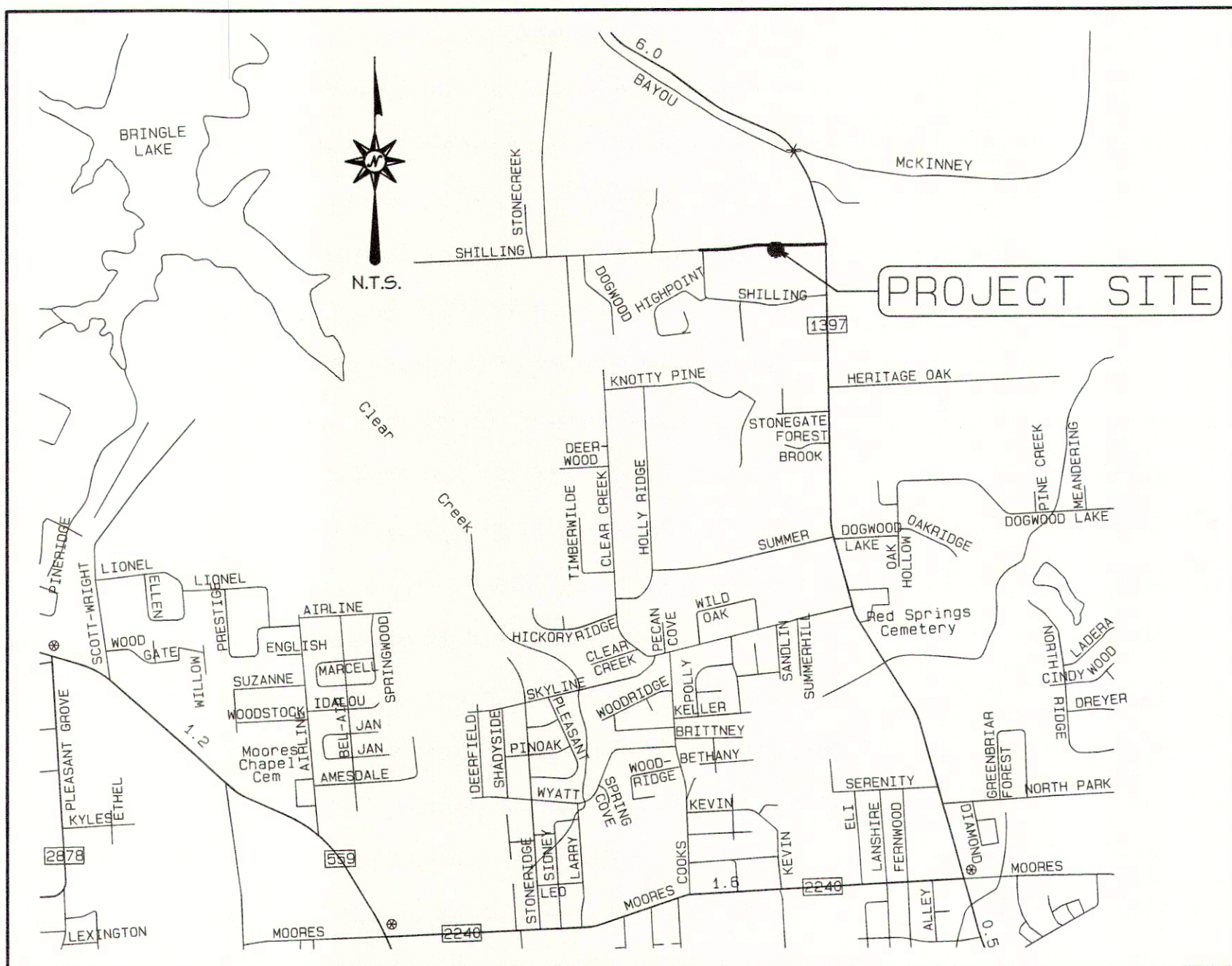
JOSH DAVIS

CITY MANAGER

JOHN A. WHITSON

PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR

B. KYLE DOOLEY, P.E., CFM.



VICINITY MAP

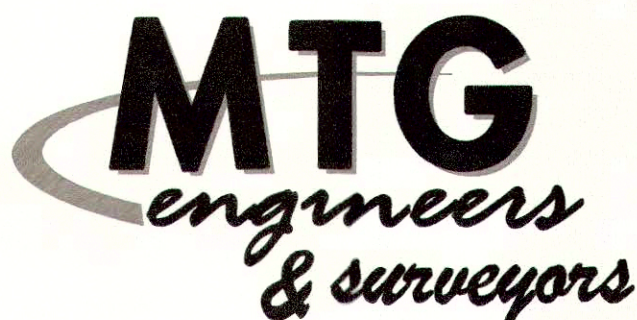


APPROVED BY THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

THIS _____ DAY OF _____ IN THE YEAR OF _____

APPROVED _____ MAYOR

ATTEST _____ CITY SECRETARY



PREPARED BY:

5930 SUMMERHILL RD. | P.O. BOX 3786
TEXARKANA TEXAS 75501

P 903.838.8533 | F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

© MTG 2014 TBPE FIRM NO. F-354
PJ # 116019

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.

DESCRIPTION OF SHEETS

1.	TITLE SHEET
2.	TYPICAL SECTIONS
3.	EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DEMOLITION PLAN
4-6.	STREET PLAN AND PROFILE
7.	CURB RAMP AND DRIVEWAY DETAILS
8-9.	RETAINING WALL PLAN AND PROFILE
10.	RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN (SP1) (**)
11.	RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN (SP2) (**)
12.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS NOTES AND STD. DETAILS (RW1) (**)
13.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW2) (**)
14.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW3) (**)
15.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW4) (**)
16.	DRAINAGE AREA OVERALL MAP
17.	DRAINAGE AREA POST CONSTRUCTION
18.	DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS
19.	STORM DRAIN "A" & "B" PLAN AND PROFILE
20.	STORM DRAIN "C" PLAN AND PROFILE
21.	4' X 3' R.B.C. AND 4' X 4' R.B.C. PLAN AND PROFILE
22.	CURB INLET DETAILS (*)
23.	SCP-4 (*)
24.	PW (*)
25.	UTILITY PLAN
26.	SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
27-28.	WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS
29-30.	WASTE WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS
31.	ELECTRICAL & LIGHTING PLAN
32.	RID (1) - 48 (*)
33.	RID (2) - 48 (*)
34.	ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS
35.	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
36.	EROSION CONTROL DATA SHEET
37.	SIGNAGE AND STRIPING PLAN
38.	PM (1) - 12 (*)
39.	PM (2) - 12 (*)
40.	PM (3) - 12 (*)
41-46.	CROSS SECTIONS
47.	BARBED-WIRE FENCE DETAILS (*)
48.	ED(3)-03 (*)
49.	ED(4)-03 (*)
50.	ED(5)-03 (*)
50a.	ED(6)-03 (*)

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE WITH AN **
ARE BY FAKOFOSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS AND ARE TO BE USED FOR
PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE WITH AN *
HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION
AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854
ON 3/2/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



SUBMITTED

KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E.
MTG ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS, INC.

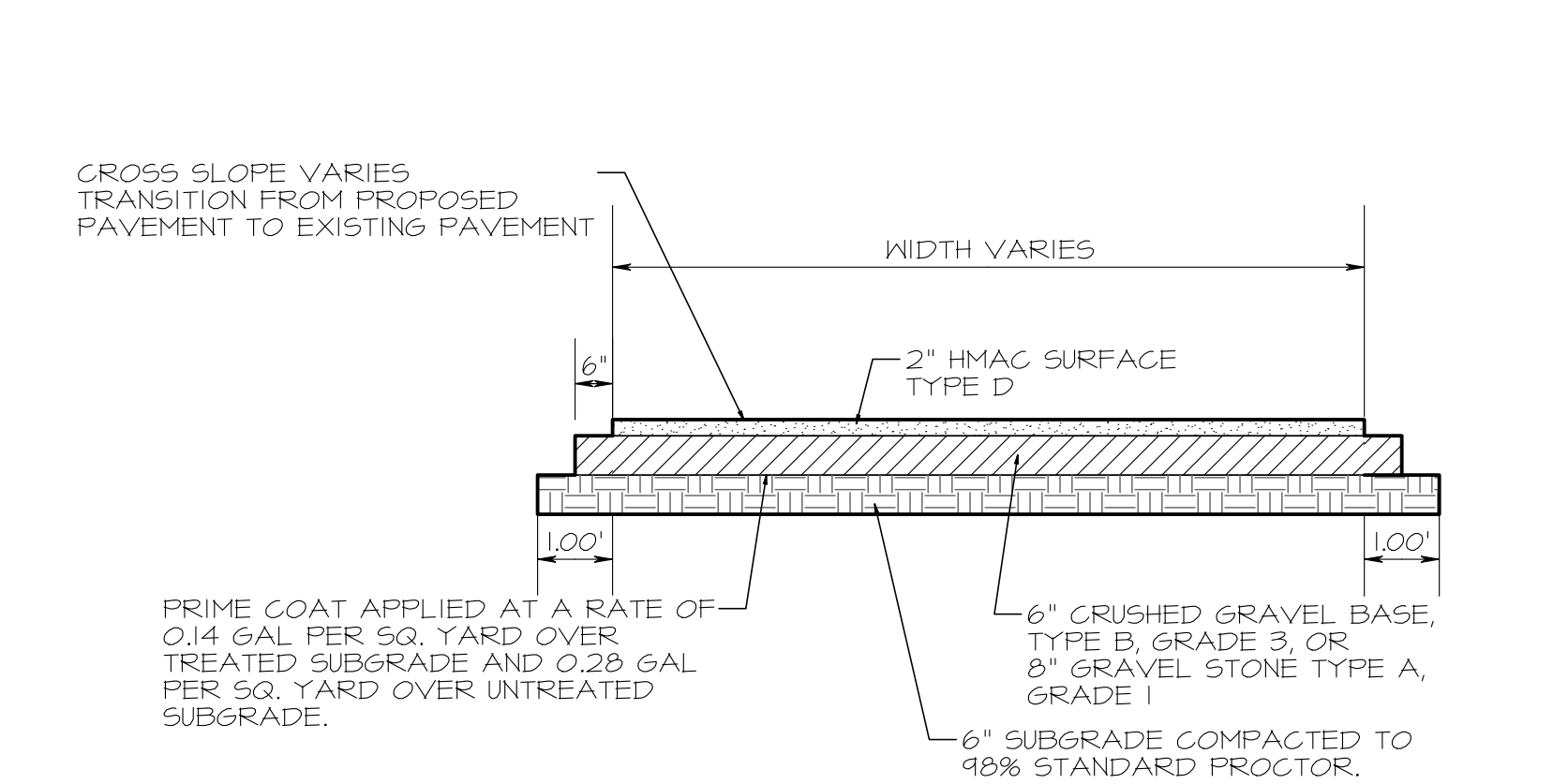
APPROVED



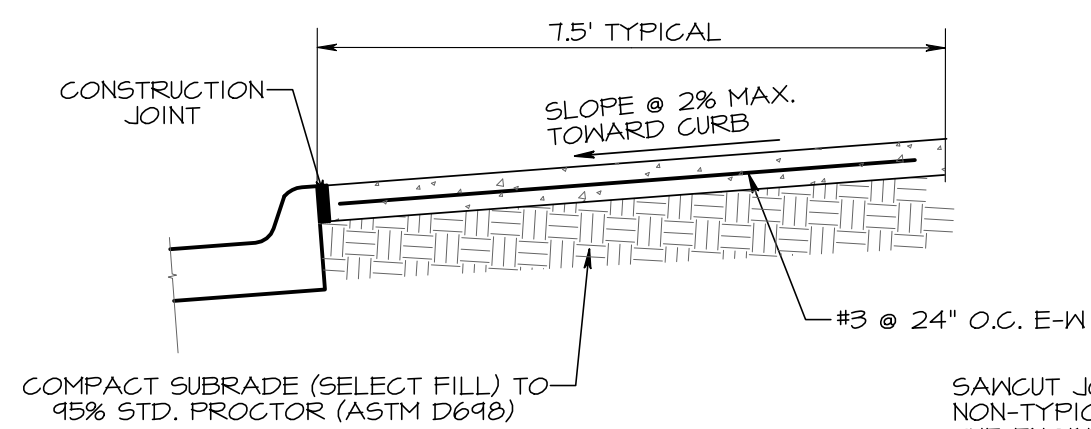
B. KYLE DOOLEY, P.E., CFM.
PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR

SET NO. _____

\\s2011\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:39AM
Packet Pg. 54

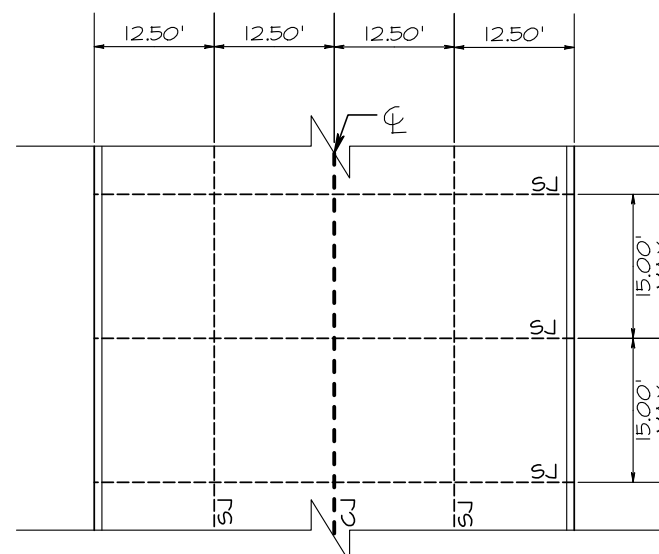
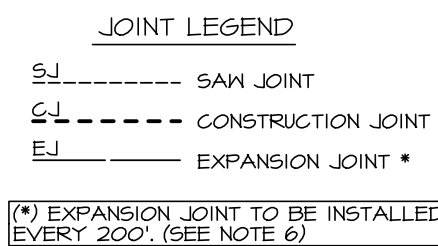


ASPHALT TRANSITION PAVEMENT
N.T.S.



TYPICAL 4" THICK
SIDEWALK SECTION

NOT TO SCALE

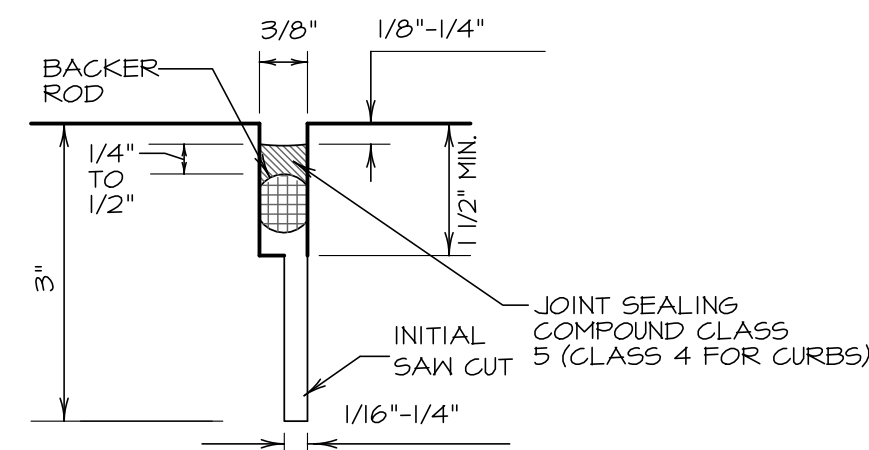
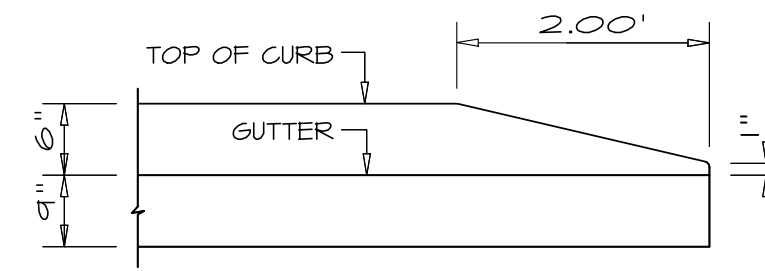
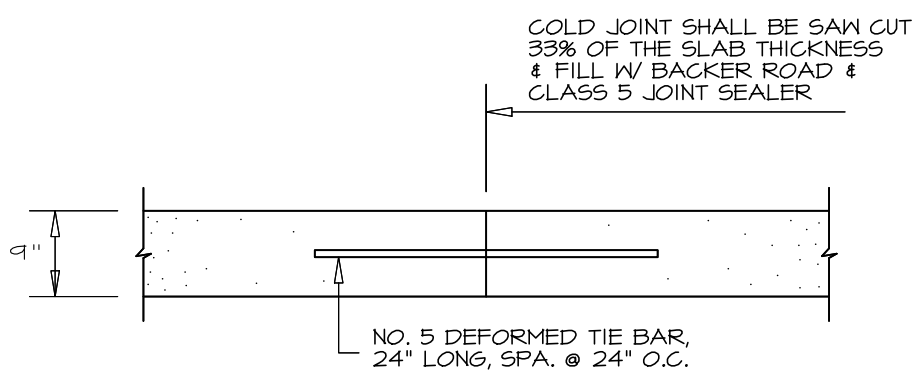
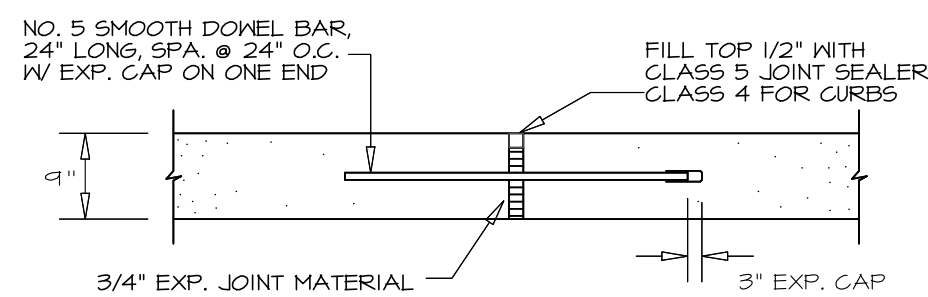
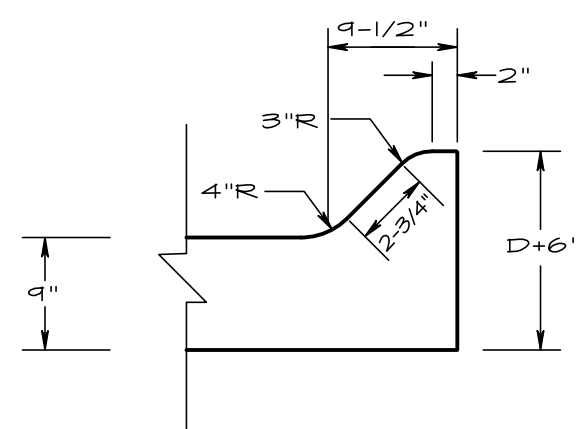


TYPICAL JOINT LAYOUT

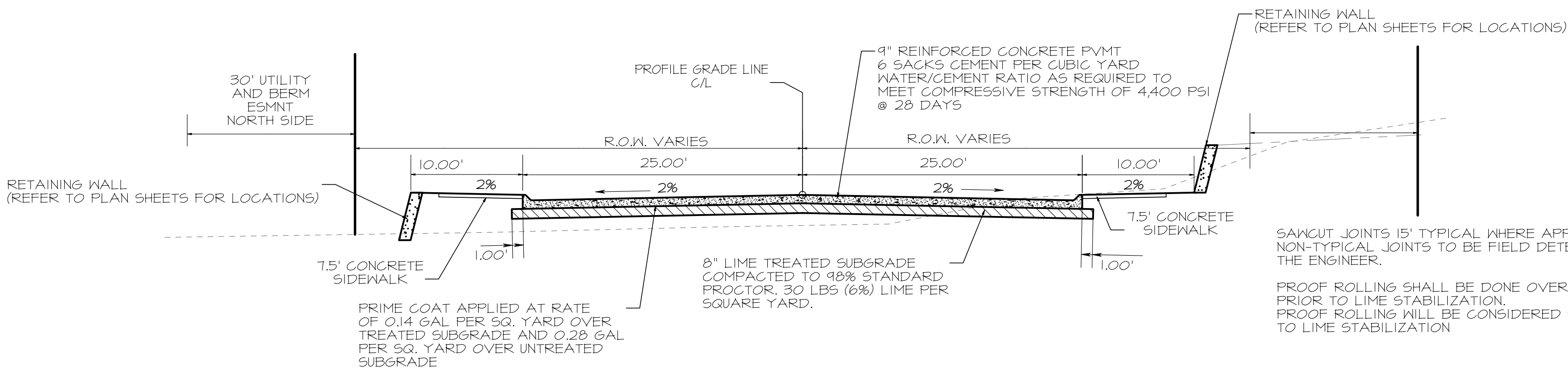
NOT TO SCALE

GENERAL NOTES:

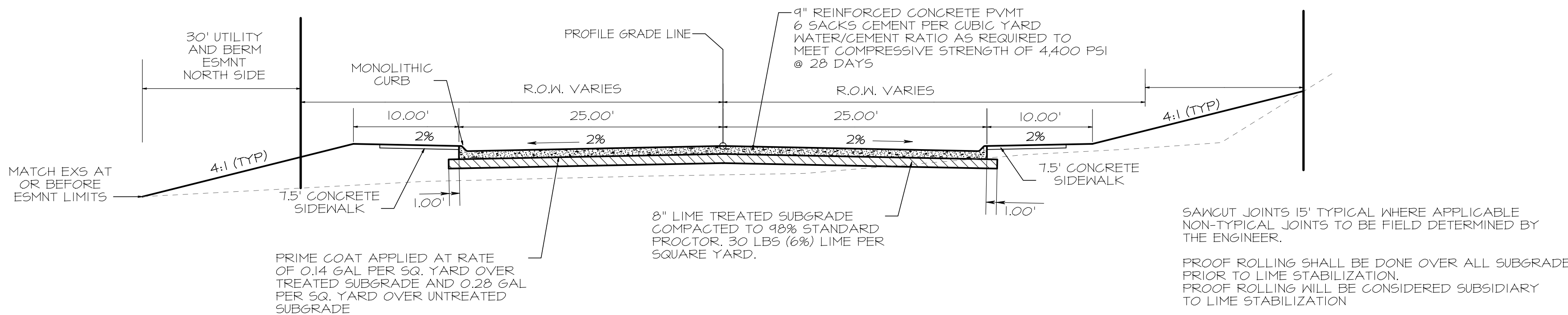
1. THE LOCATION OF THE JOINTS SHALL BE AS SHOWN ABOVE.
2. THE ENGINEER SHALL SELECT A TARGET PLACEMENT THICKNESS FOR THE SEALANT DETAILS WHICH SHOW RANGES IN THICKNESS. THE TARGET THICKNESS WILL NORMALLY BE THE MIDPOINT OF THE RANGE.
3. THE JOINT RESERVOIR FOR SEALANT SHALL BE SAWED UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE PLANS FOR THE LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION AND THE TWO SAWED JOINTS.
4. THE JOINTS SHALL BE CLEANED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ITEM 438 AND PRIOR TO BEGINNING OPERATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A STATEMENT FROM THE SEALANT MANUFACTURER SHOWING THE RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION PROCEDURES TO BE USED.
5. THE SAW CUT FOR THE LONGITUDINAL JOINT SHALL BE ONE THIRD THE SLAB THICKNESS WHEN CRUSHED LIMESTONE IS USED AS THE COARSE AGGREGATE.
6. EXPANSION JOINTS ARE TO BE INSTALLED EVERY 200'. EXPANSION JOINT TO BE MADE OF 3/4" REFLEX RUBBER EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL OR APPROVED EQUAL.



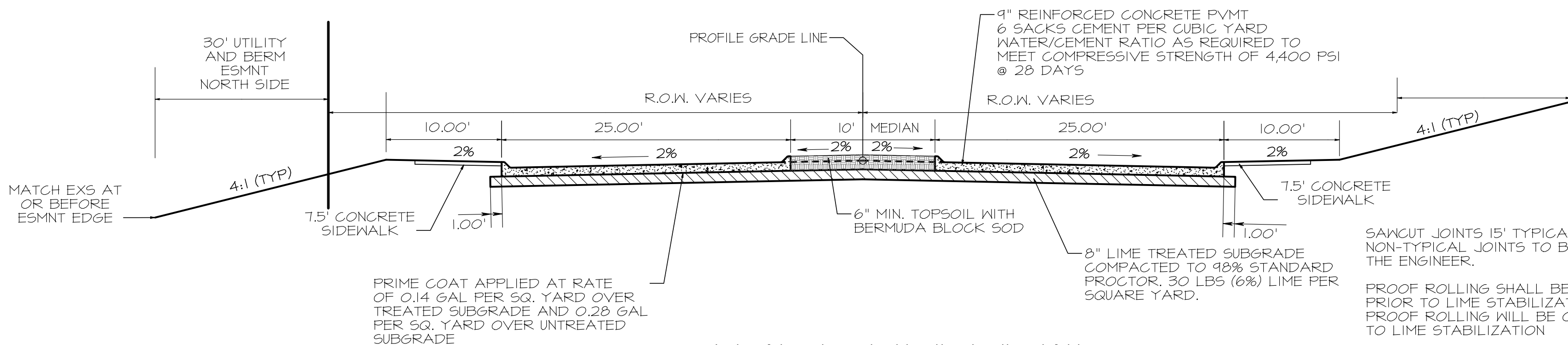
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



TYPICAL SECTION WITH RETAINING WALLS
N.T.S.



TYPICAL SECTION WITHOUT RETAINING WALLS
N.T.S.



TYPICAL SECTION WITH MEDIAN
N.T.S.

REINFORCING STEEL SIZE & SPACING

PAVEMENT THICKNESS D (IN)	PAVEMENT WIDTH (FT)	LONGITUDINAL STEEL									TRANSVERSE STEEL		
		# 4 BARS			# 5 BARS			# 6 BARS			# 4 BARS	# 5 BARS	# 6 BARS
		NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)
4	25	22	14.00	3	14	22.50	4	-	-	-	36	36	-

NOTE: TABLE SHOWN INDICATES 25' SECTION (1/2 PAVEMENT WIDTH).

NOTE:
VIBRATORY OR PNEUMATIC SCREED SHALL BE USED ONLY
AT THE DISCRETION OF THE ENGINEER.
(I.E. INTERSECTIONS AND SMALL PAVING AREAS.)

TYPICAL SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

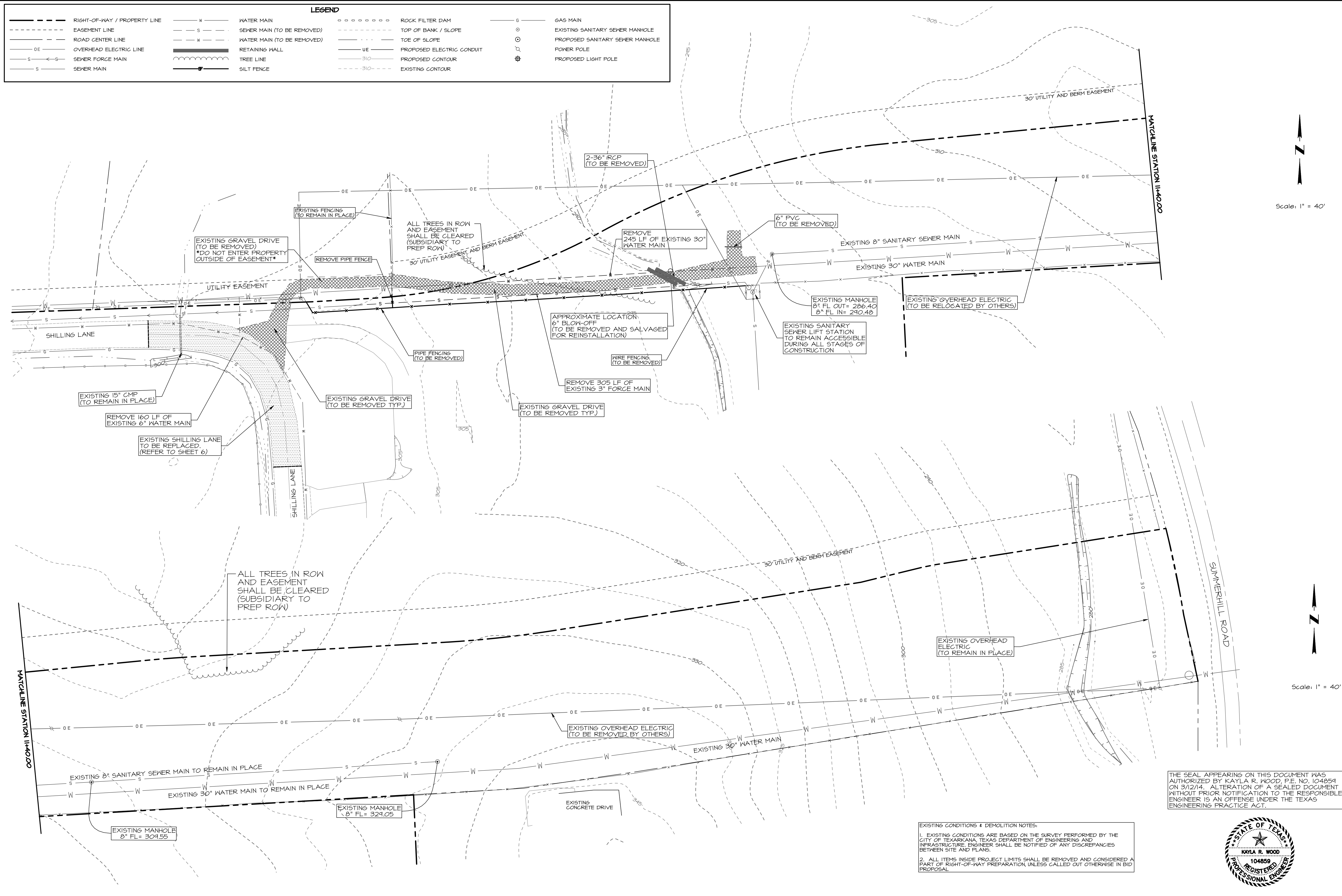
DRAWING

SHEET 2
OF 50

DATE	REVISIONS
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 HARRIS BLVD., SUITE 100
DALLAS, TEXAS 75206
P 409.898.8938 | F 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



DRAWING
SHEET 3
OF 50

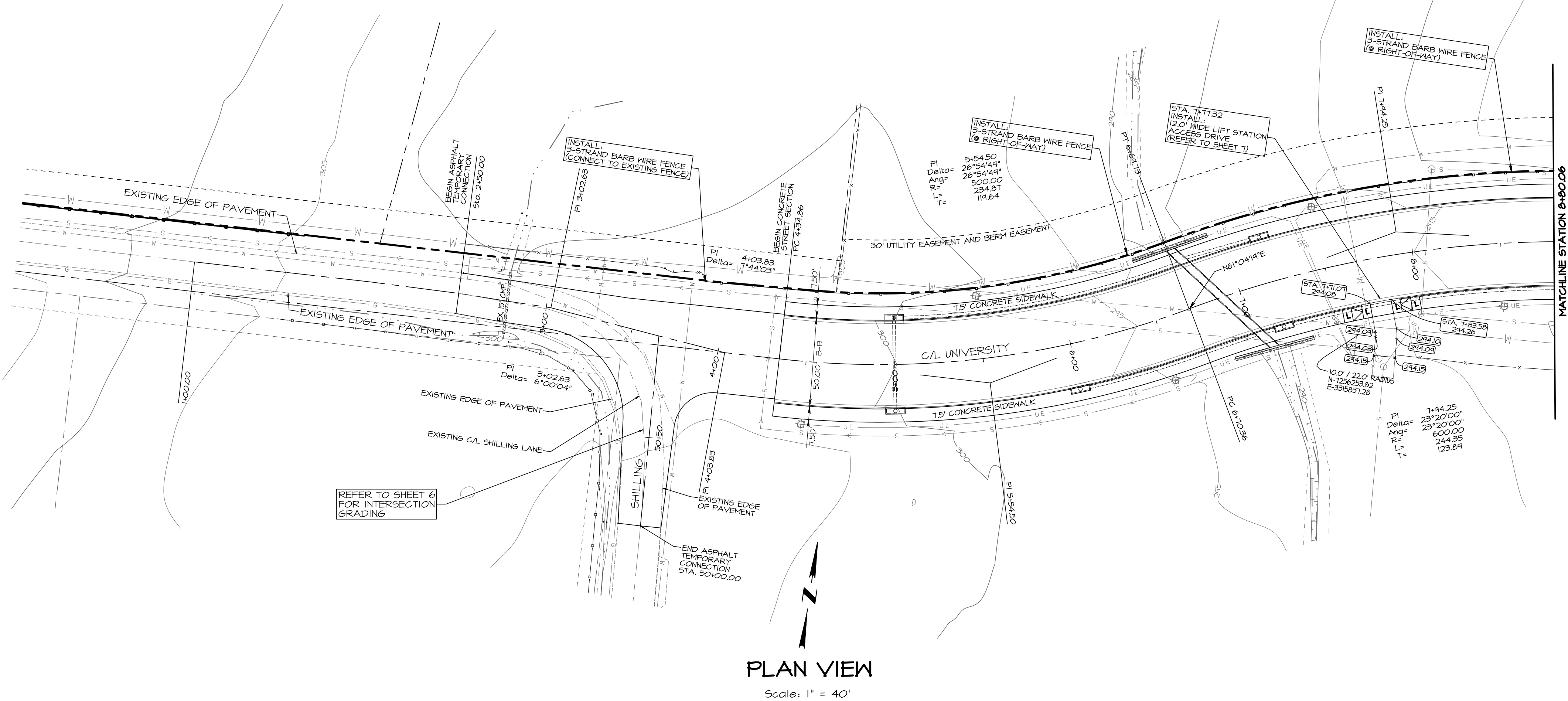
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

EXISTING CONDITIONS &
DEMOLITION PLAN

PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 903.898.8933 | F: 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

REVISIONS
DATE
1
2
3
4



MATCHLINE STATION 5+30.06
See Sheet 5

LEGEND	
	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

GENERAL NOTES:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES (SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN) WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
- DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, DEBRIS, OR TREES ON SITE, AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY. NO TREES OR OTHER ITEMS SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLES, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
- VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHOULD BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
- REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
- PROPOSED CONTOURS AND SPOT ELEVATIONS SHOWN IN PAVED AREAS REFLECT TOP OF PAVEMENT SURFACE OR GUTTER GRADES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TOLR STANDARDS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE OWNER, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNUSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF SITE.



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



STREET PLAN
& PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 4
OF 50

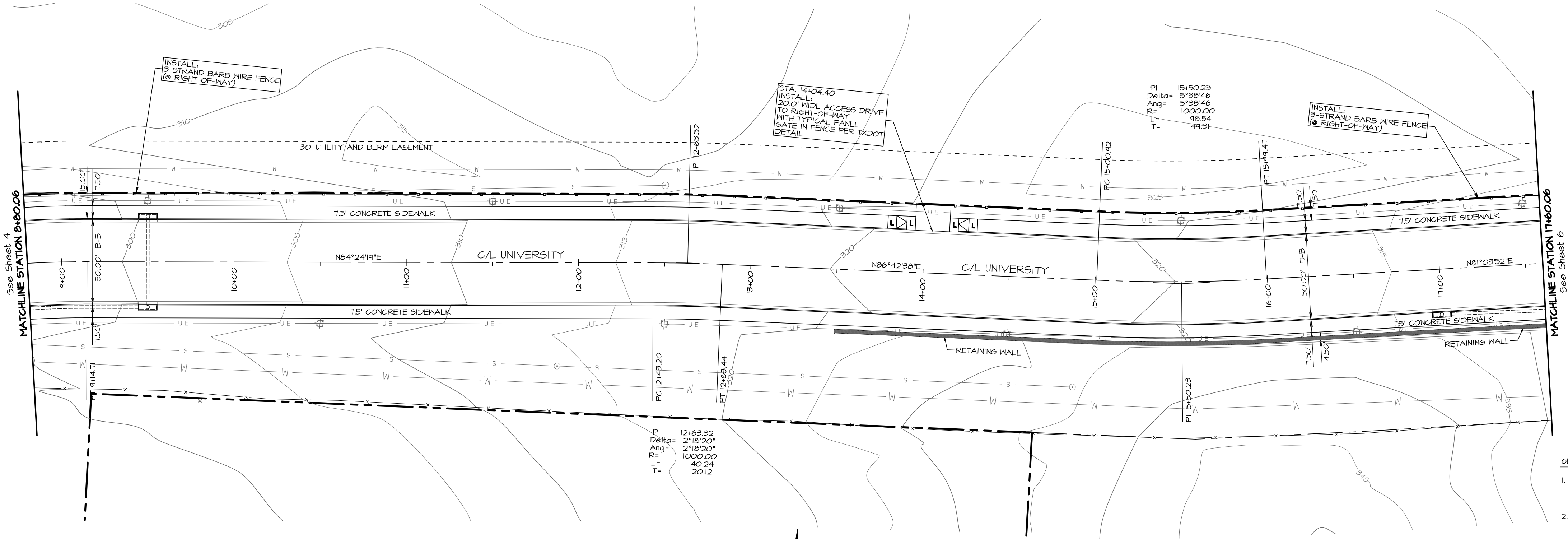
REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



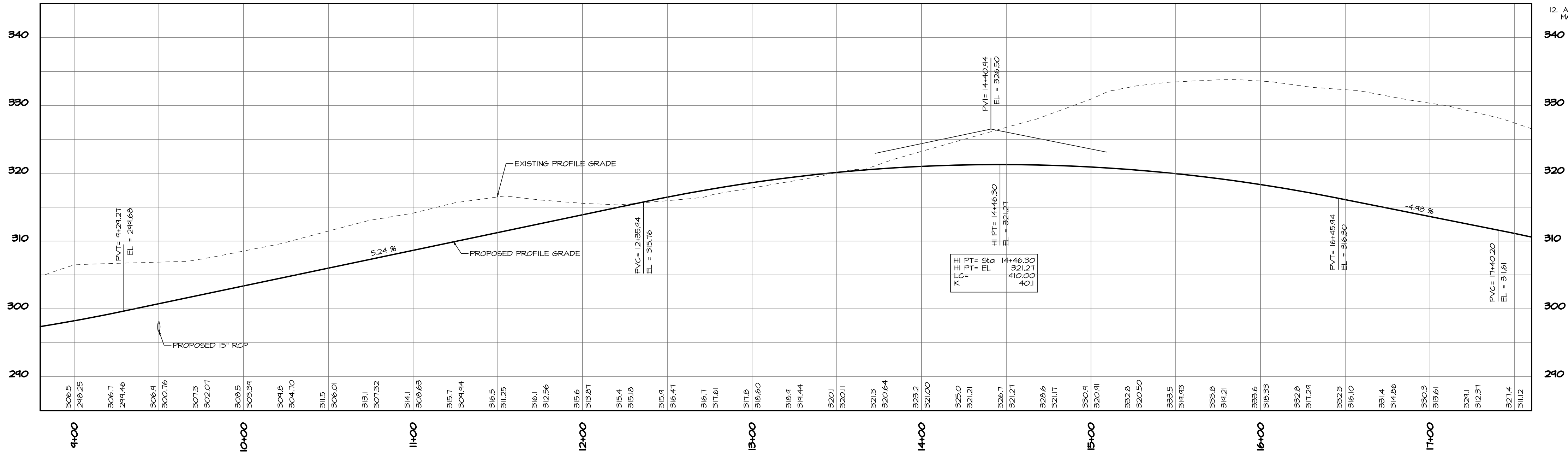
UNIVERSITY PH IV		DATE
DESIGNED BY		2/28/14
CHECKED BY		
APPROVED BY		

\\s1201\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:37AM

Packet Pg. 57



PLAN VIEW
Scale: 1" = 40'



PROFILE VIEW
Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S →	SEWER FORCE MAIN
— S —	SEWER MAIN
— W —	WATER MAIN
— S — S —	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
— W — W —	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
—	RETAINING WALL
—	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
----	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
----	TOE OF SLOPE
— U E —	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
— 3/0 —	PROPOSED CONTOUR
— G —	GAS MAIN
----	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	POWER POLE
#	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

GENERAL NOTES:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES (SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN) WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
- DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, DEBRIS, OR TREES ON SITE, AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY. NO TREES OR OTHER ITEMS SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLES, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
- VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHOULD BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
- REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
- ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TDLR STANDARDS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE OWNER, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OFF SITE.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



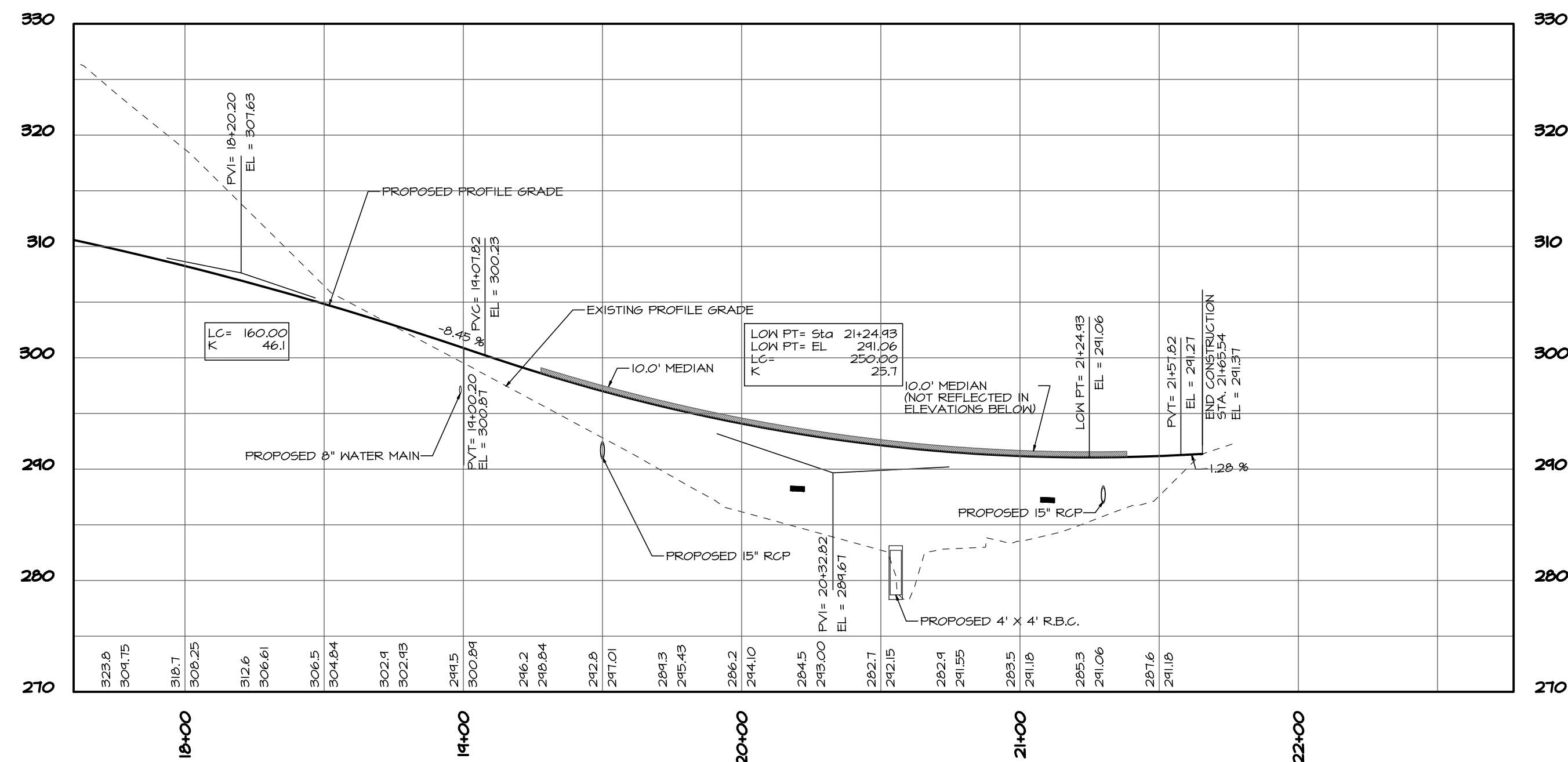
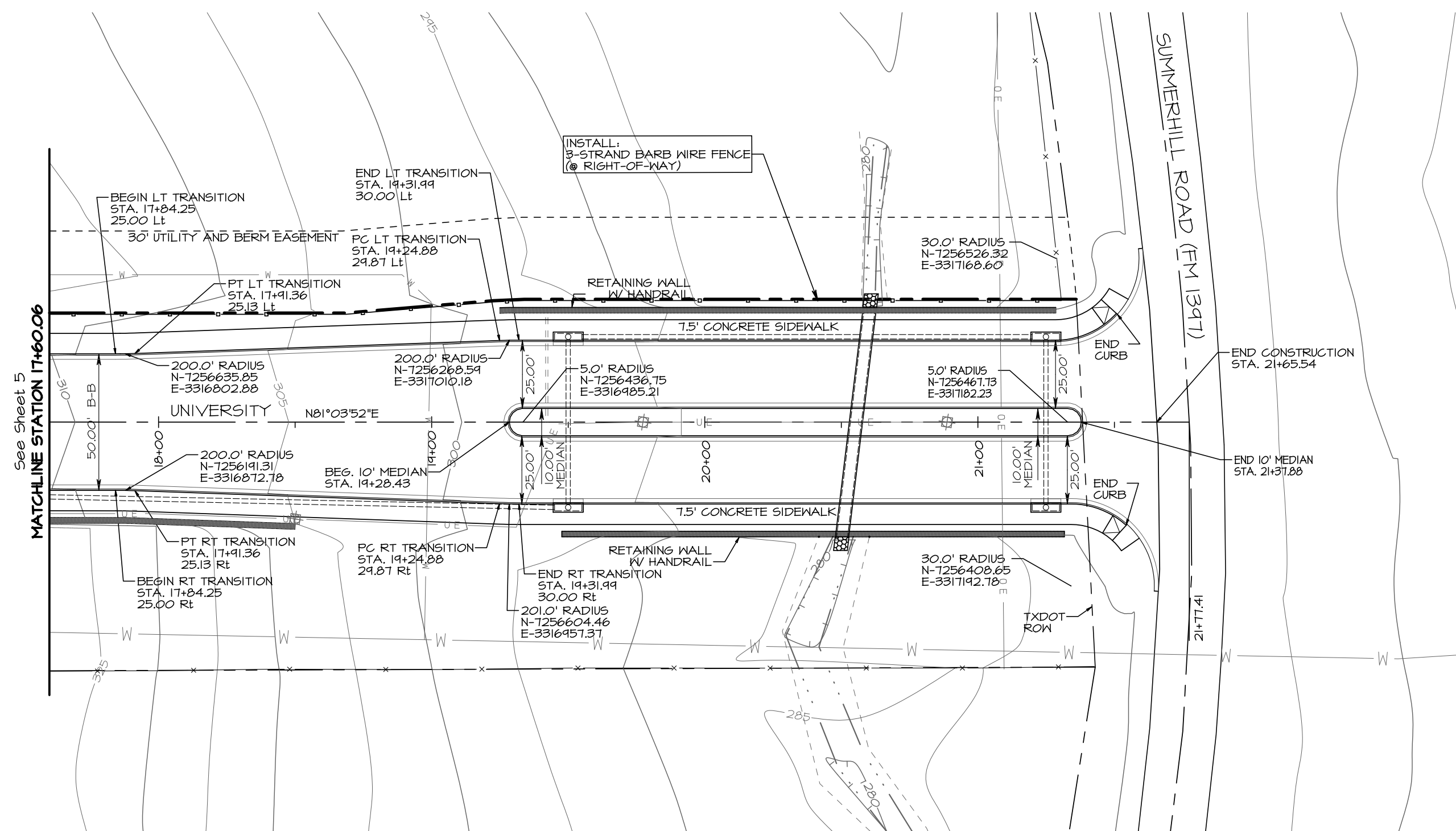
PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	DESIGNED BY	2/28/14
CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY	

STREET PLAN
& PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

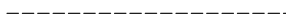
DRAWING

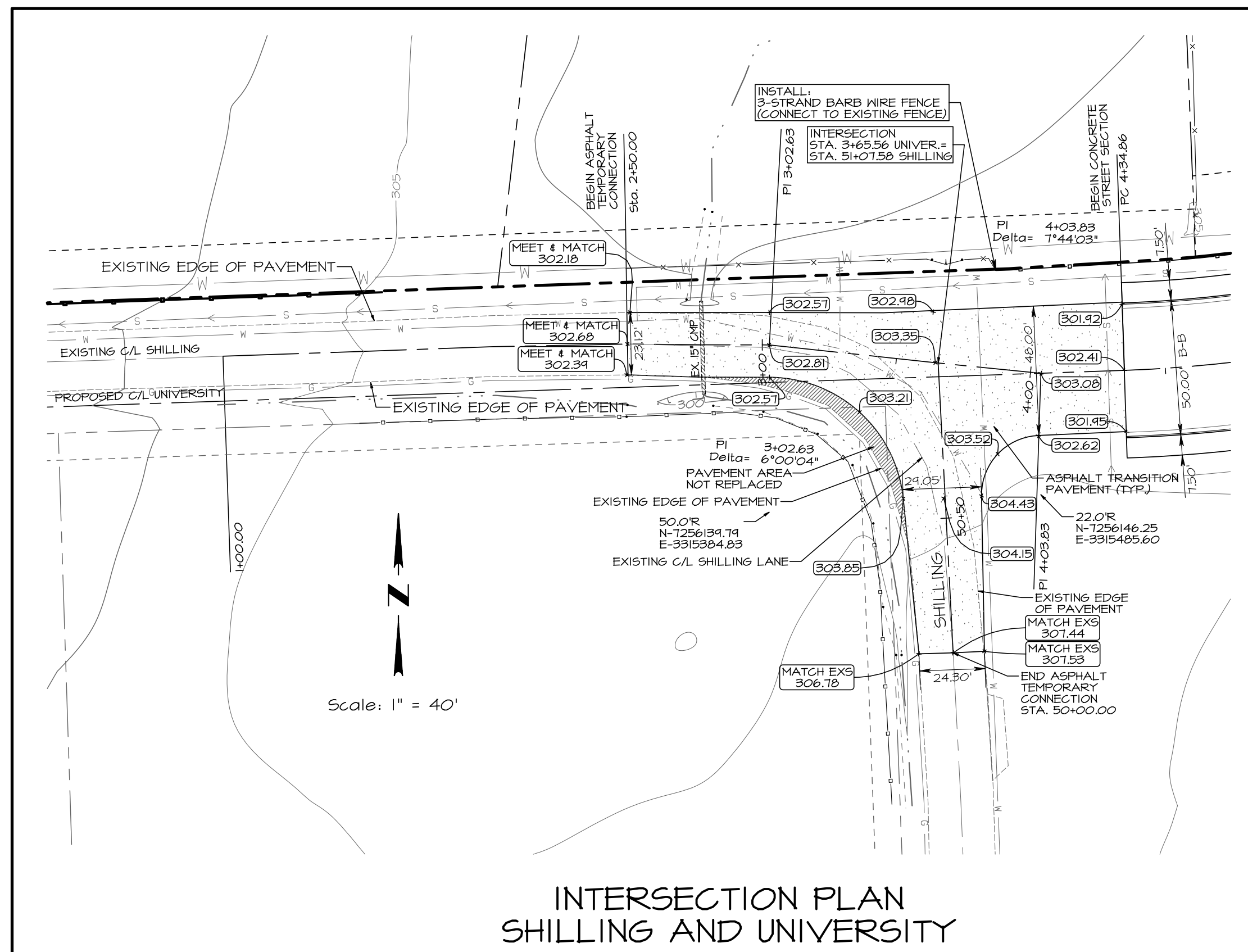
SHEET 5
OF 50



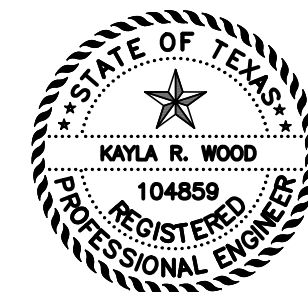
GENERAL NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES SHOWN OR LOCATED WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
3. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
4. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, TREES, OR SIGNS ON SITE AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY.
5. NO OTHER WORK SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLE, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
7. VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHALL BE CLEARED AND GATHERED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
8. REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
9. PROPOSED CONTROLS AND SPOT ELEVATIONS SHOWN IN PAVED AREAS REFLECT TOP OF PAVEMENT SURFACE OR GUTTER GRADES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
10. ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TDLR STANDARDS.
11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST, DESIGNER SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
13. ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF SITE.

	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

STREET PLAN & PROFILE

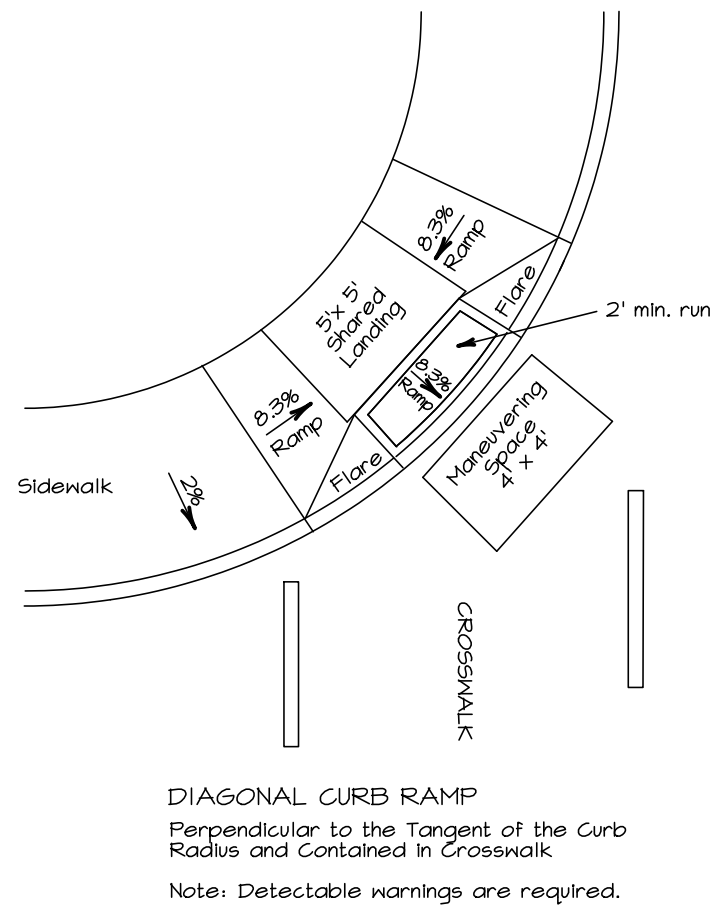
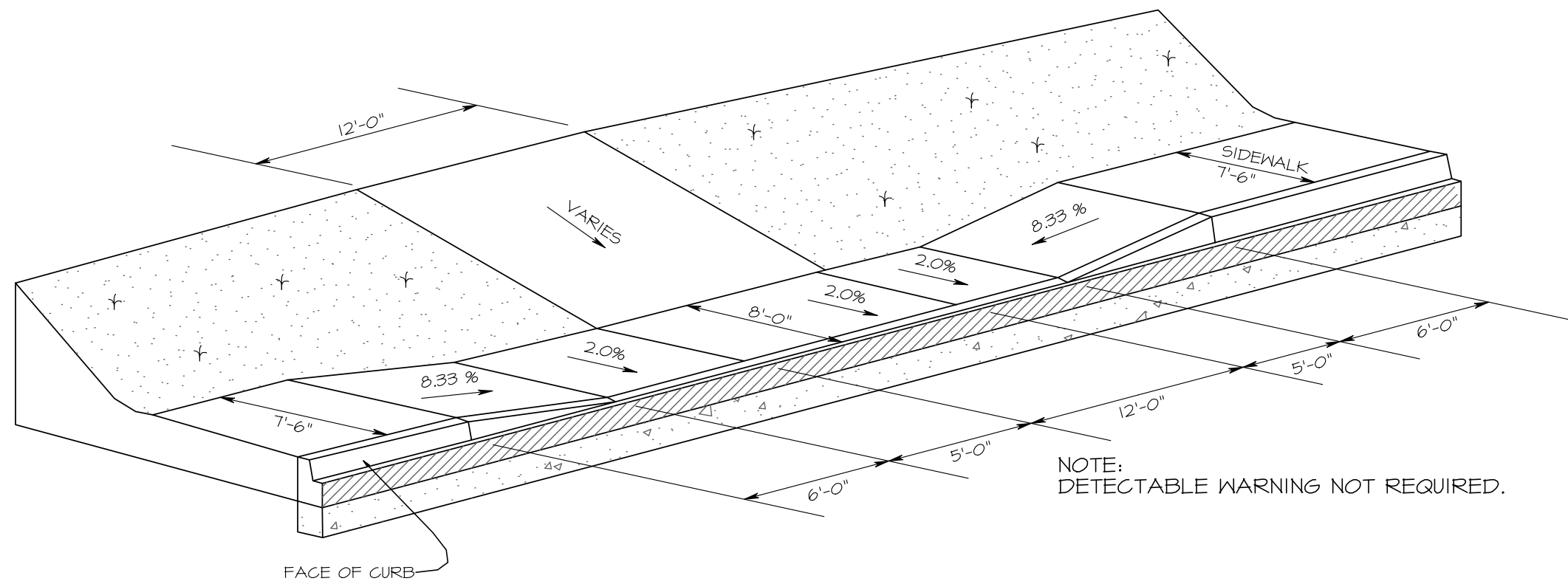
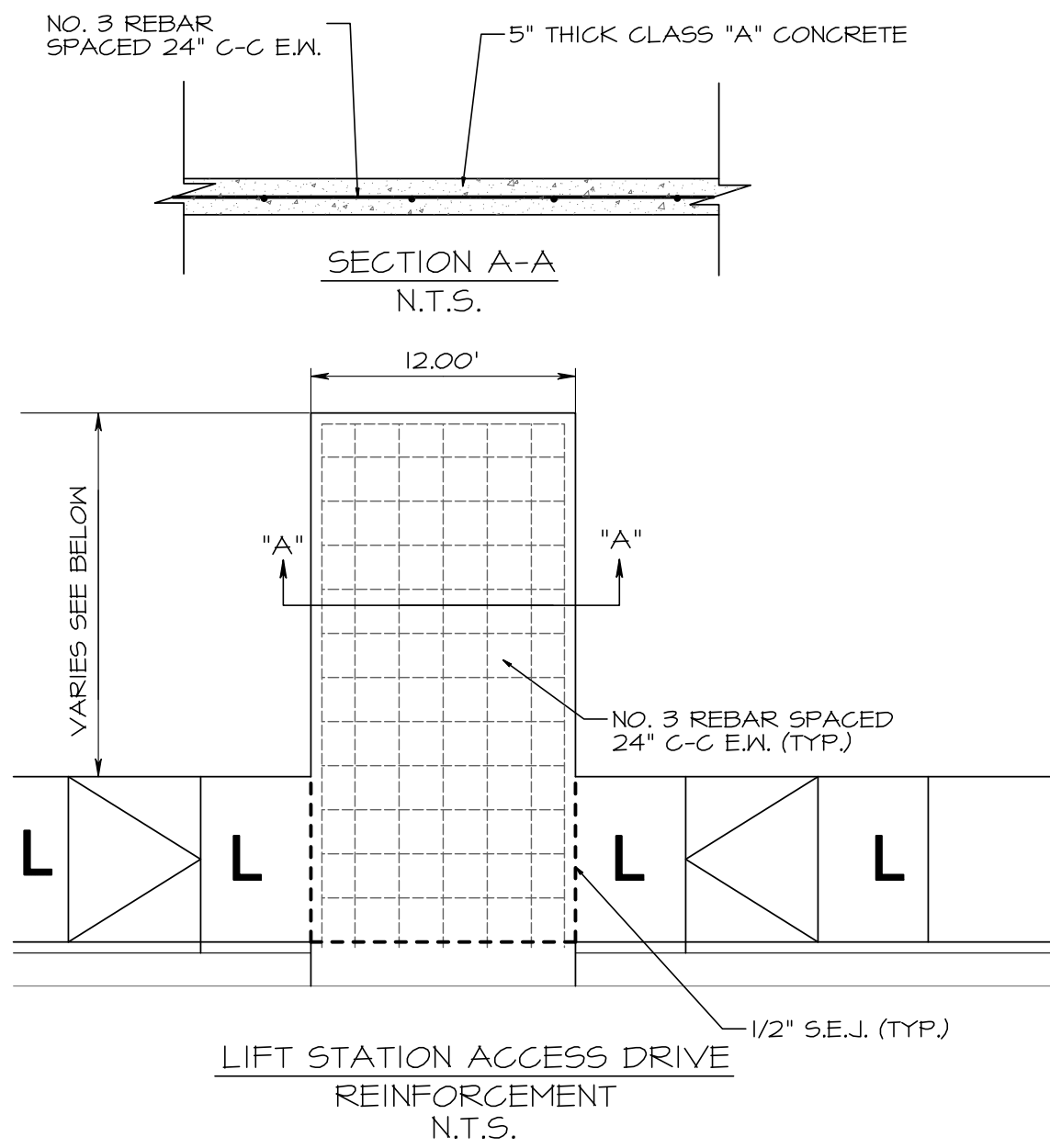
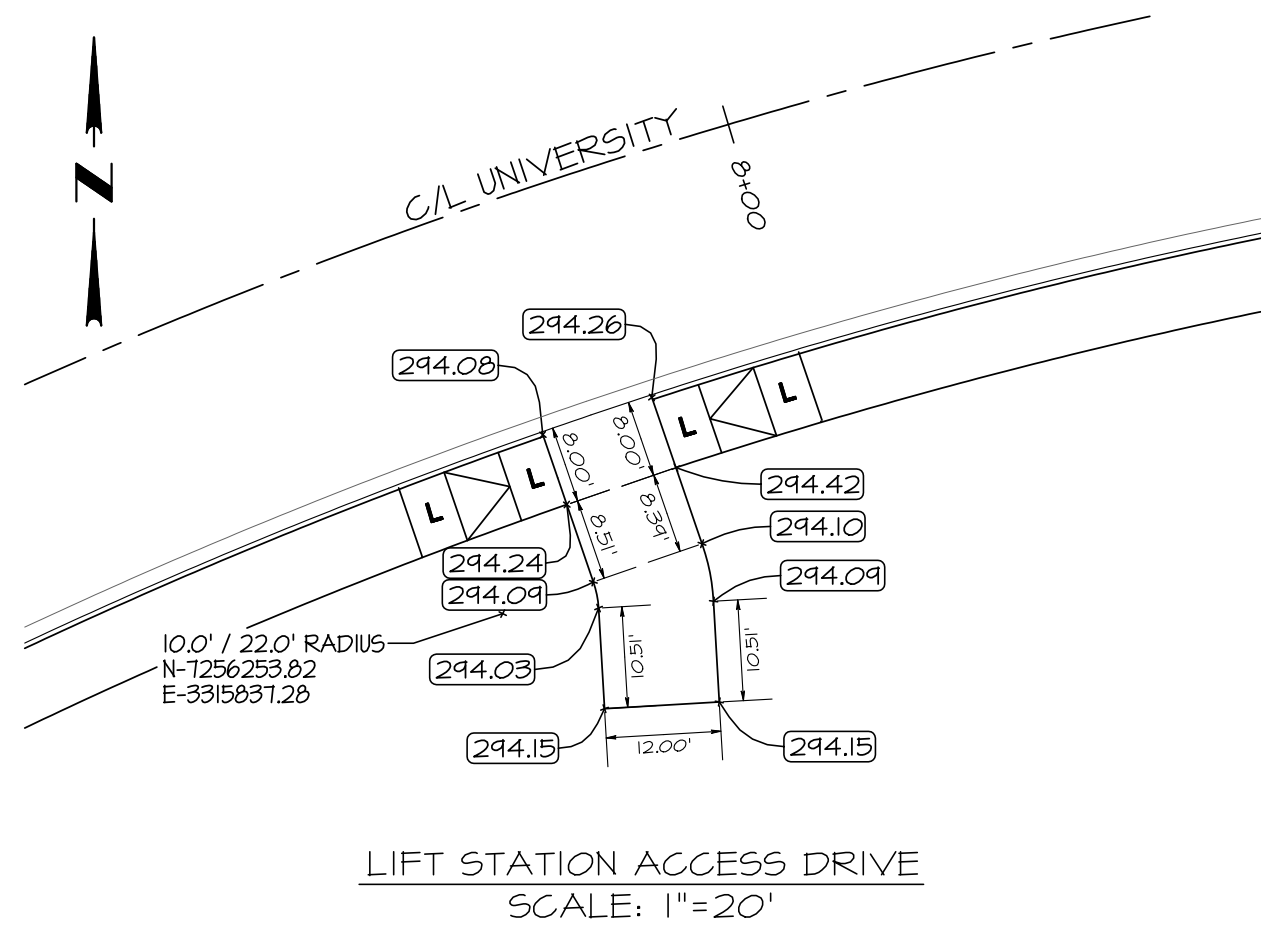
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET	6
OF	50

\\s01\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:39AM



Detectable Warning Material:

1. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with Section 105 of the T&S. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place yellow (or as directed by Engineer) warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
2. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
3. Detectable warning surfaces must be slip resistant and not allow water to accumulate.
4. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24" in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
5. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb. Align the rows of domes to be perpendicular to the grade break between the ramp run and the street. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
6. Shaded areas on details indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp.

Detectable Warning Pavers:

1. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-33.
2. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75607
P 409.699.6933 | F 409.692.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

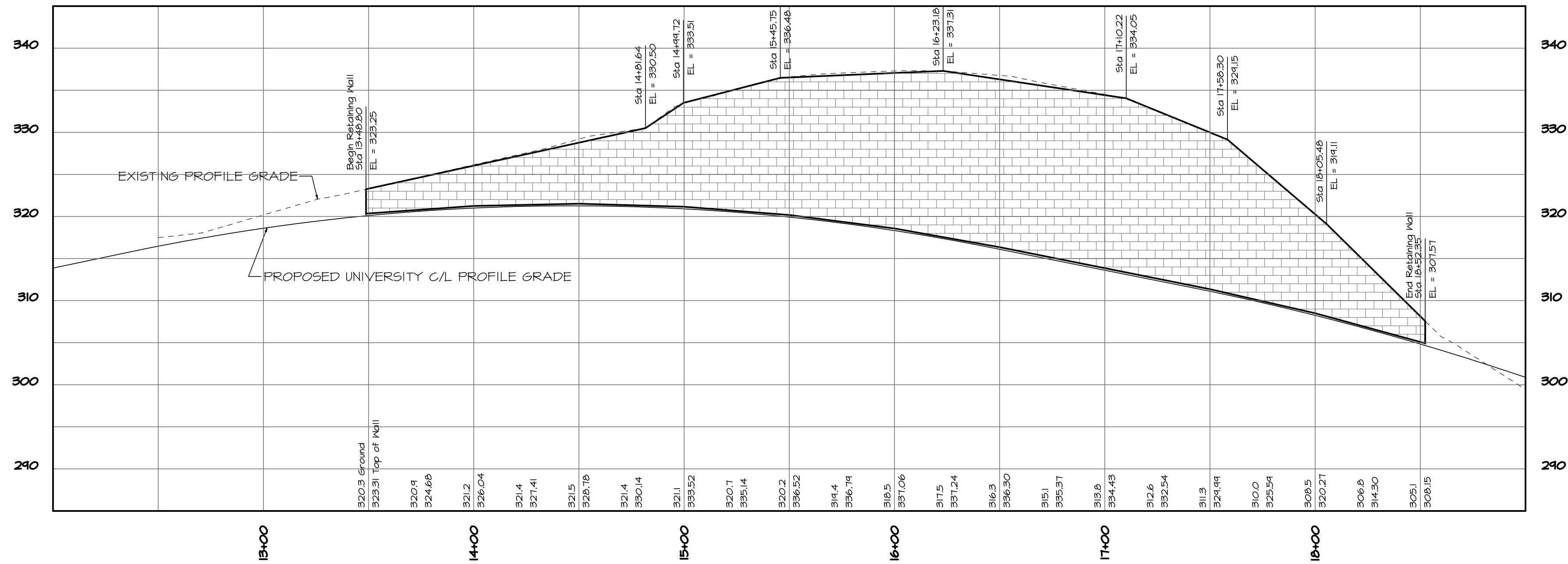
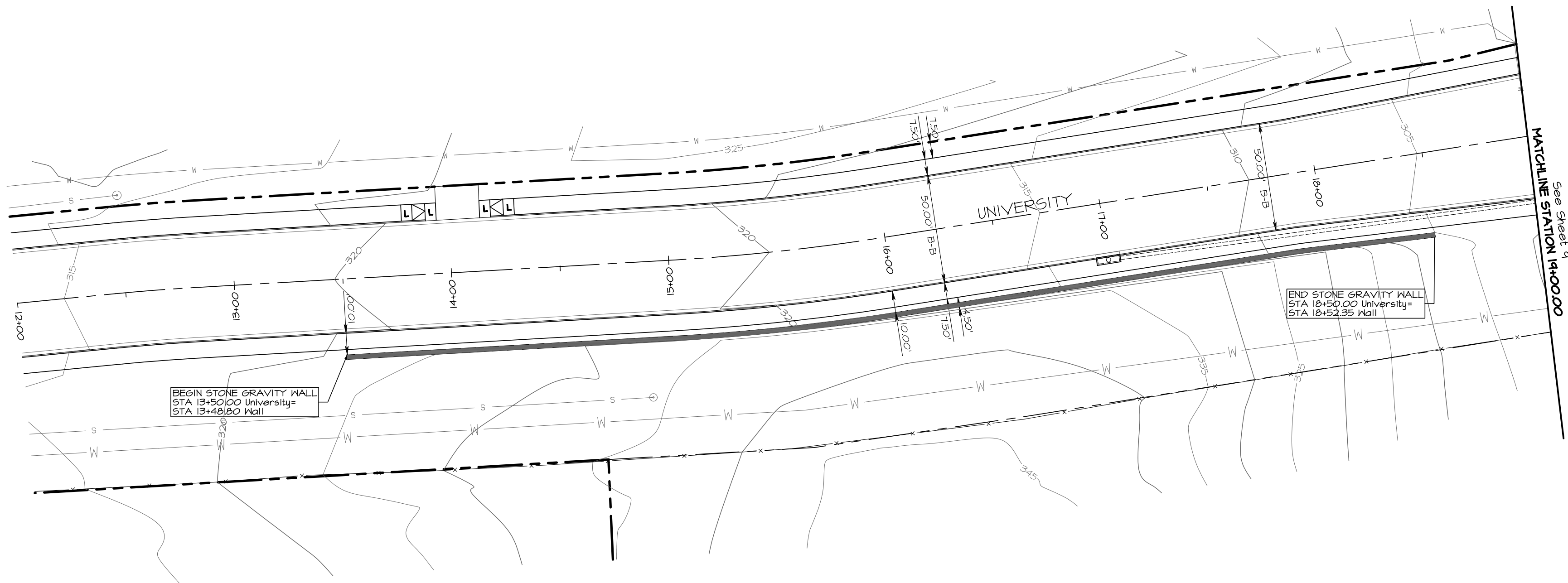
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

CURB RAMP AND
DRIVEWAY DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 7
OF 50



NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A NATURAL STONE FACE, REFER TO SHEETS: SFI, RVI, AND R42 FOR PERMIT DRAWINGS. SIGNED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
OE	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S ←	SEWER FORCE MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN
W	WATER MAIN
---S---	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---W---	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
█	RETAINING WALL
—F—	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
----	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
—UE—	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
—310—	PROPOSED CONTOUR
—G—	GAS MAIN
----	STORM DRAIN
○	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
○	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊙	POWER POLE
⊕	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

RETAINING WALL
PLAN & PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

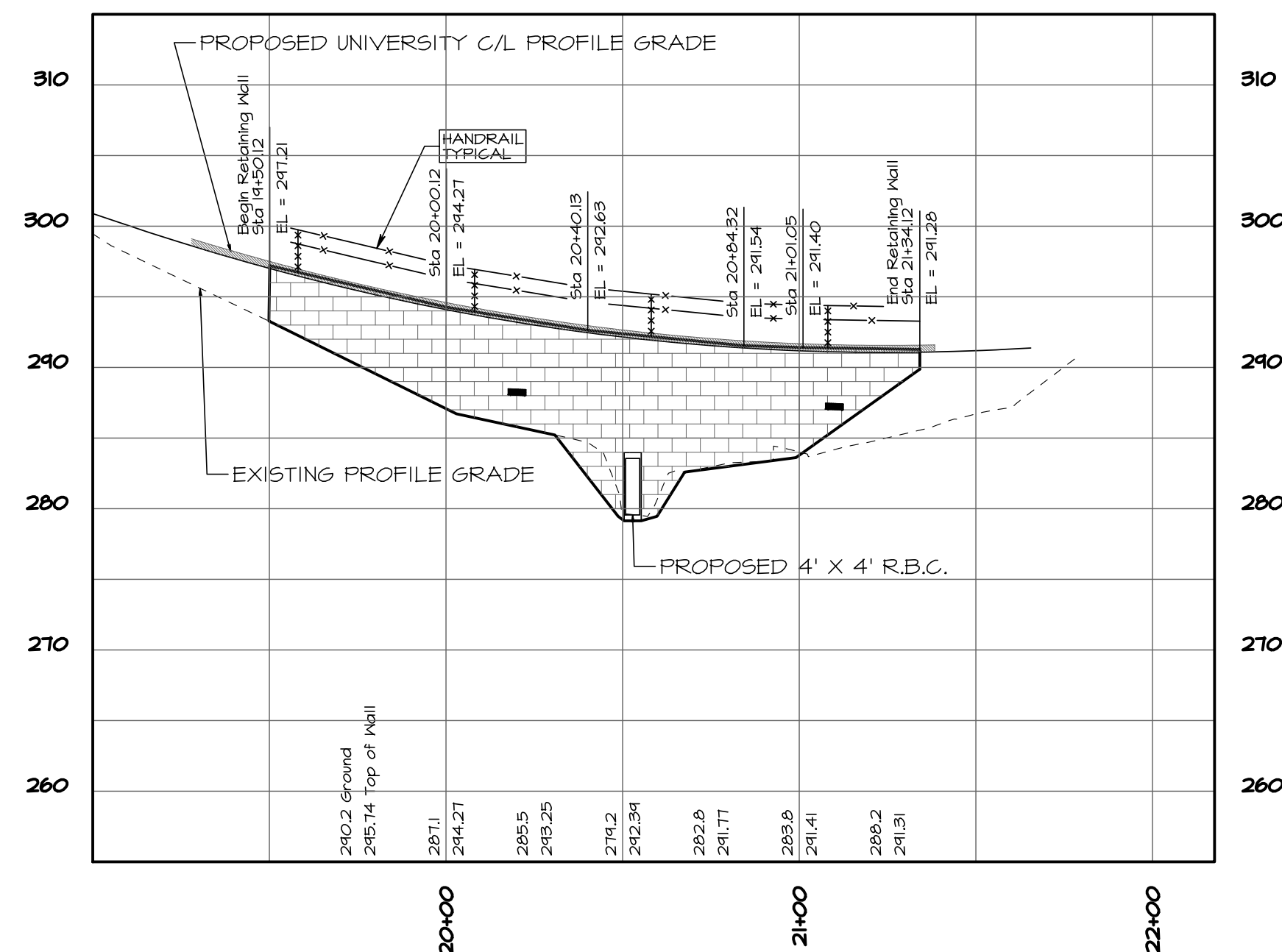
DRAWING

SHEET 8
OF 50

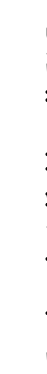
REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

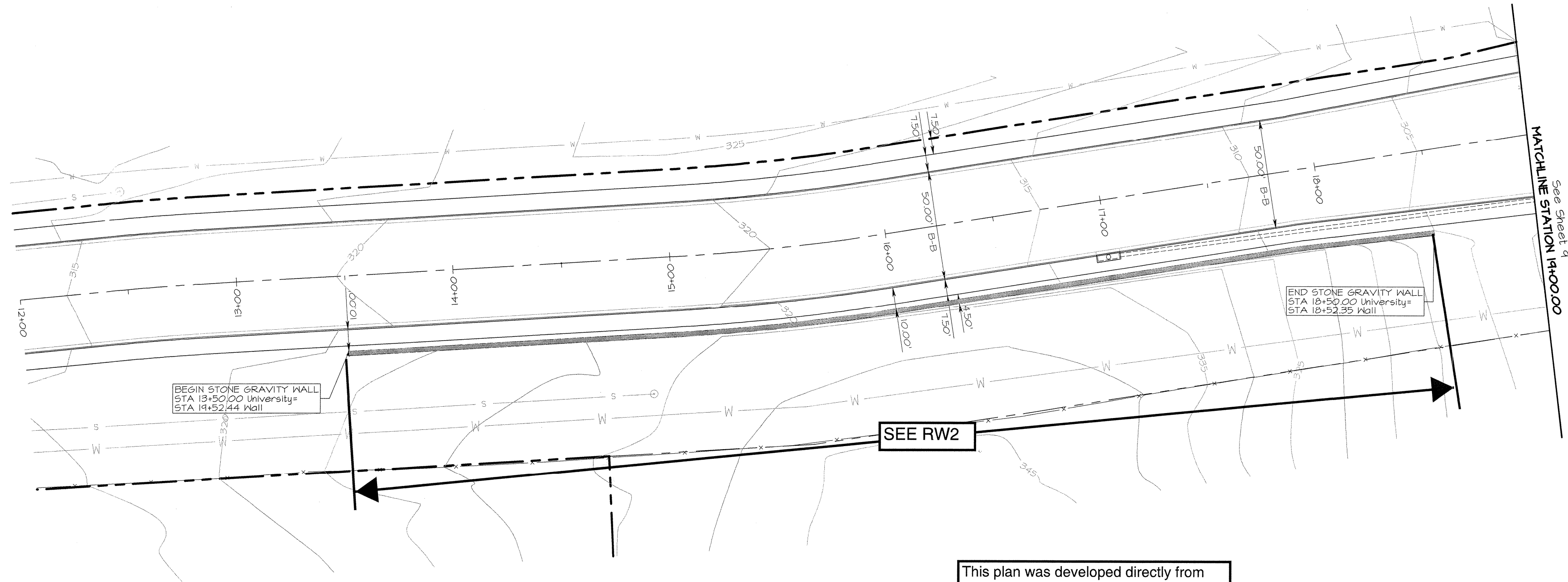
MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 409.899.8933 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtg-engineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



A circular professional engineer seal for the State of Texas. The outer ring contains the text "STATE OF TEXAS" at the top and "REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER" at the bottom, separated by two stars. In the center, there is a five-pointed star above the name "KAYLA R. WOOD" and the number "104859".

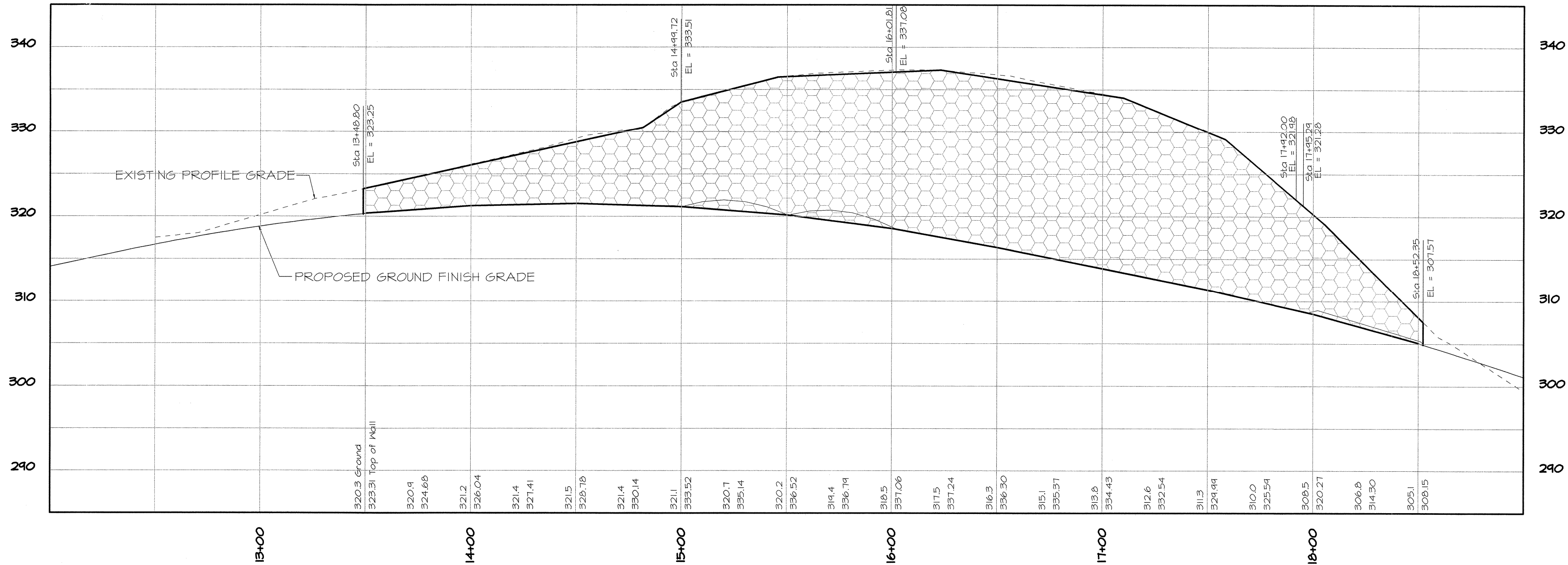
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS		RETAINING WALL PLAN & PROFILE		DRAWING	
PROJECT _____ DATE _____ DESIGNED BY _____ CHECKED BY _____ APPROVED BY _____		UNIVERSITY PH IV 2/28/14		REVISIONS 1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____ 4 _____	
 MTG engineers & surveyors TYPE HERE 5840 SUNDERSHILL RD. F.O. BOX 5196 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75701 P 903.833.4400 F 903.833.4100 www.mtgengineers.com					



PLAN VIEW
Scale: 1" = 40'

This plan was developed directly from the MTG Engineers and Surveyors Retaining Wall Plan & Profile page, sheet 8, dated 9-14-12. This plan is for the sole purpose of showing what retaining wall sections to use where and to comment on the site as necessary with regards to the retaining walls.

NOTE: THESE PLANS ARE FOR PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.



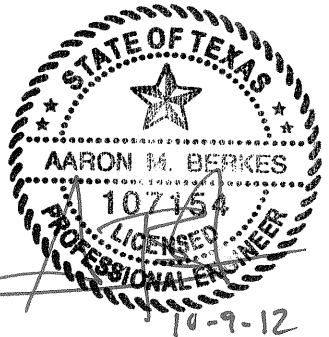
PROFILE VIEW
Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE: RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS FOR APPROVAL.

The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the project for which they were prepared. Any other reproduction, reuse, or whole or in part, is prohibited. This drawing contains preliminary information and is not for construction. FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING

RETAINING WALL - SITE PLAN
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

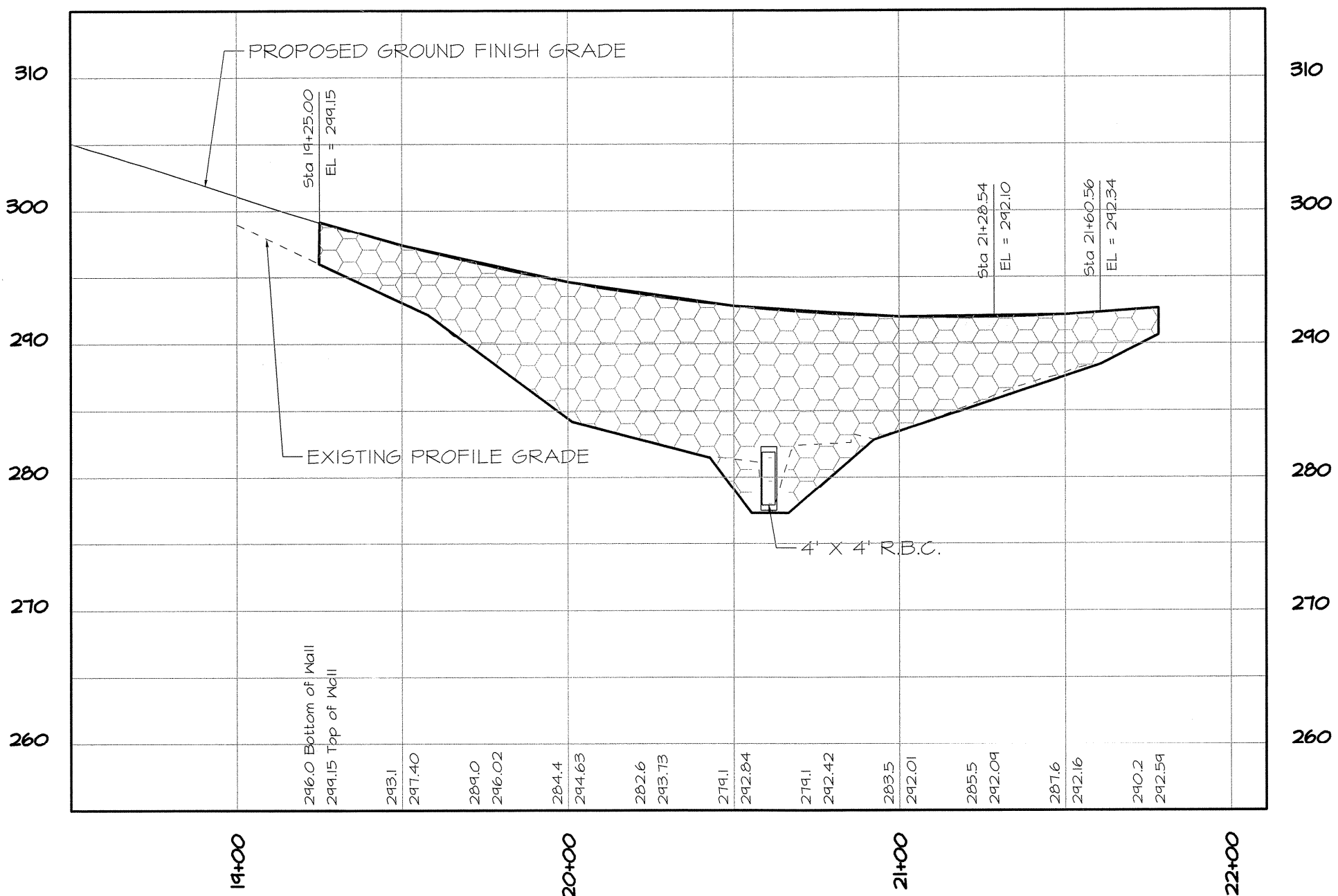


JOB NO. 317.12

SP1

DATE	BY	NO.	DATE	REVISION	BY
DES. 10-09-12	AMB				
DRN. 10-09-12	AMB				
CHK. 10-09-12	TJF				

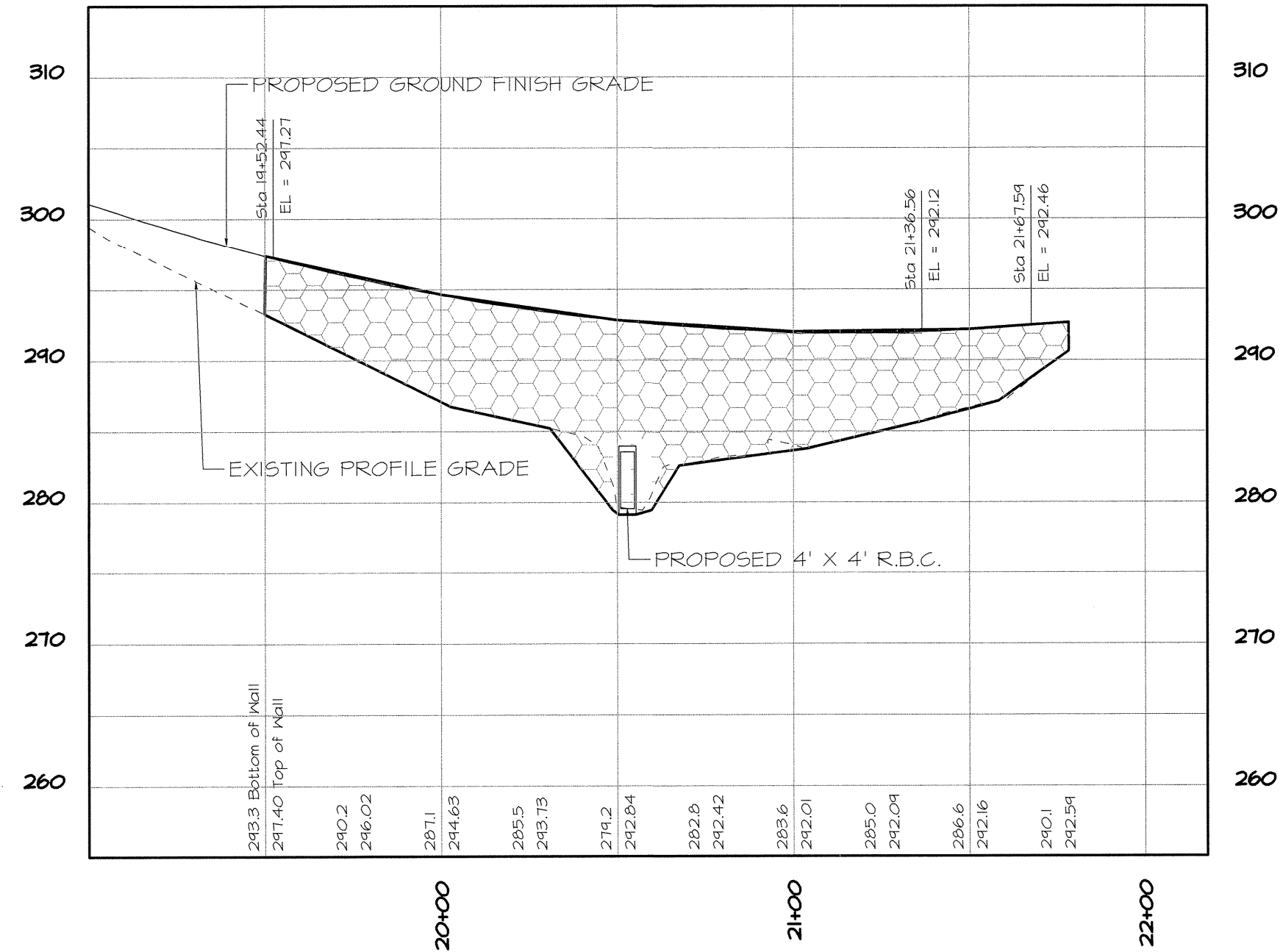
FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Texas Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300



LEFT WALL
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

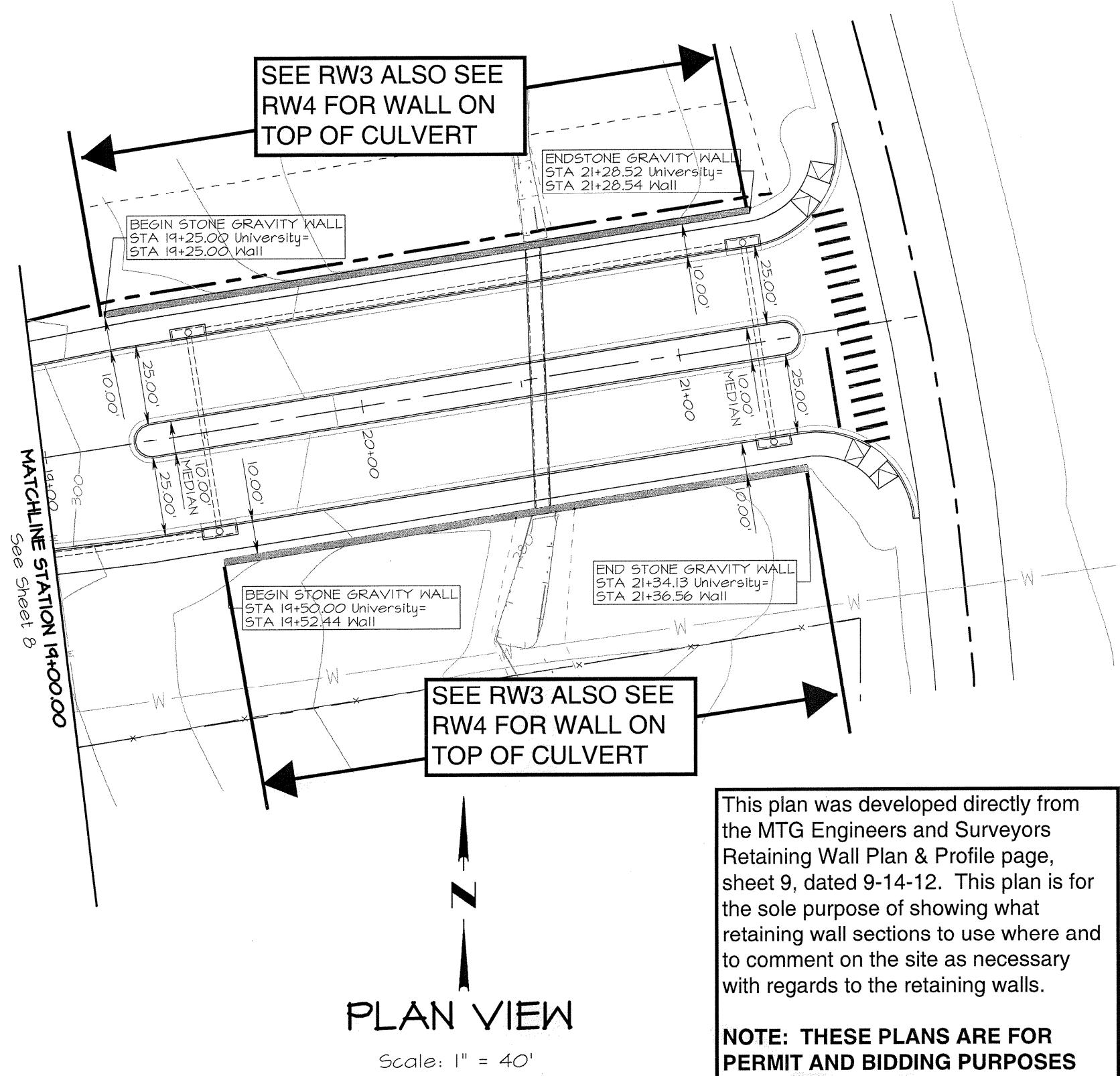
NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED
AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON
STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS
FOR APPROVAL.



RIGHT WALL
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED
AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON
STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS
FOR APPROVAL.



This plan was developed directly from the MTG Engineers and Surveyors Retaining Wall Plan & Profile page, sheet 9, dated 9-14-12. This plan is for the sole purpose of showing what retaining wall sections to use where and to comment on the site as necessary with regards to the retaining walls.

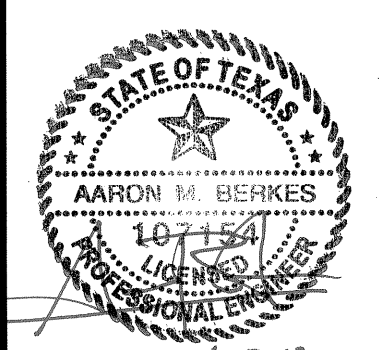
NOTE: THESE PLANS ARE FOR PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

DATE	BY	NO.	DATE	BY
DES. 10-09-12	AMB			
DRN. 10-09-12	AMB			
CHK. 10-09-12	TJF			

FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Texas Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300

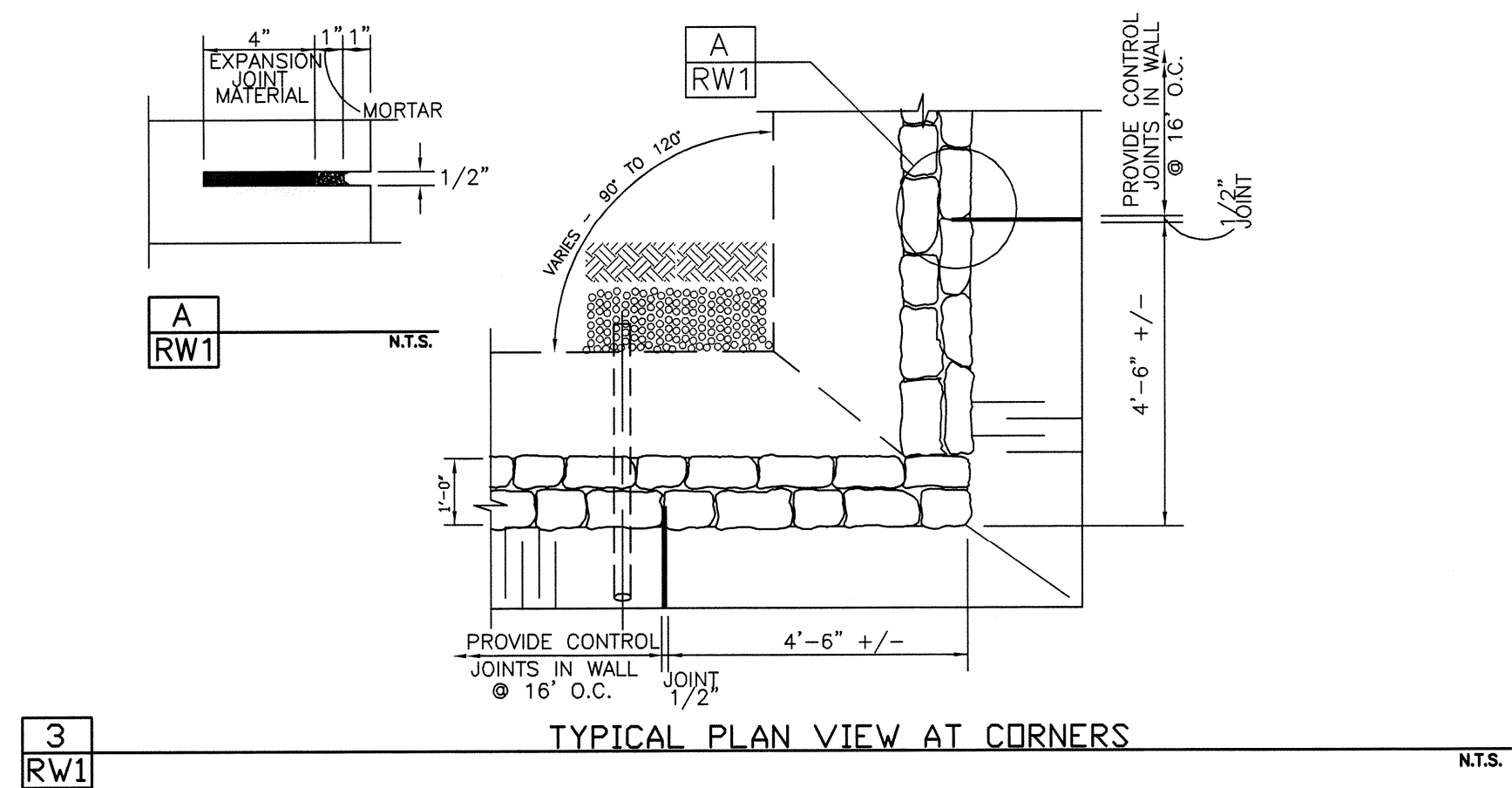
The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the original site for which they were prepared. Any reproduction, reuse, or modification of these plans without the written consent of FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC. is prohibited.

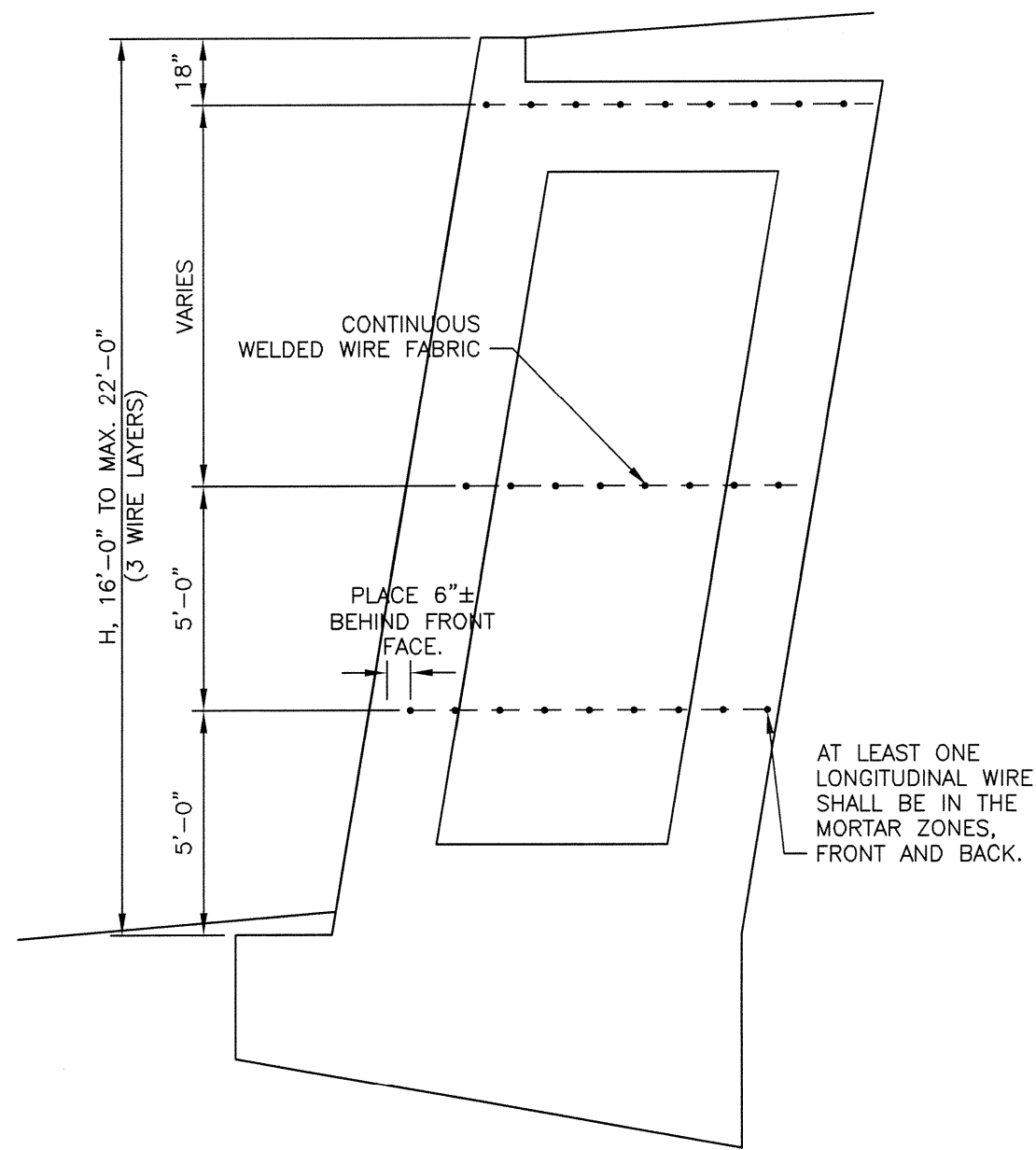
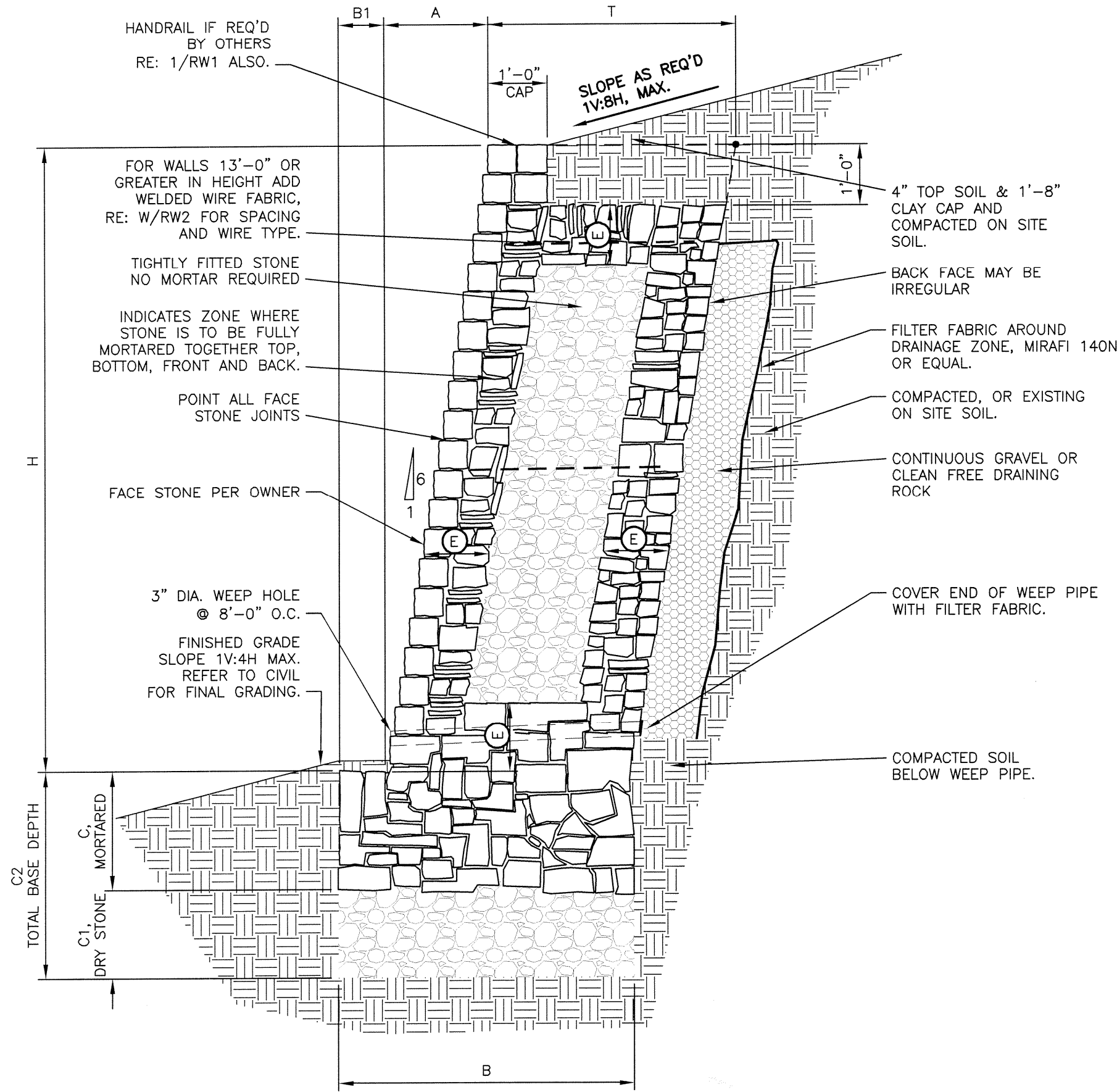
RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS
MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS



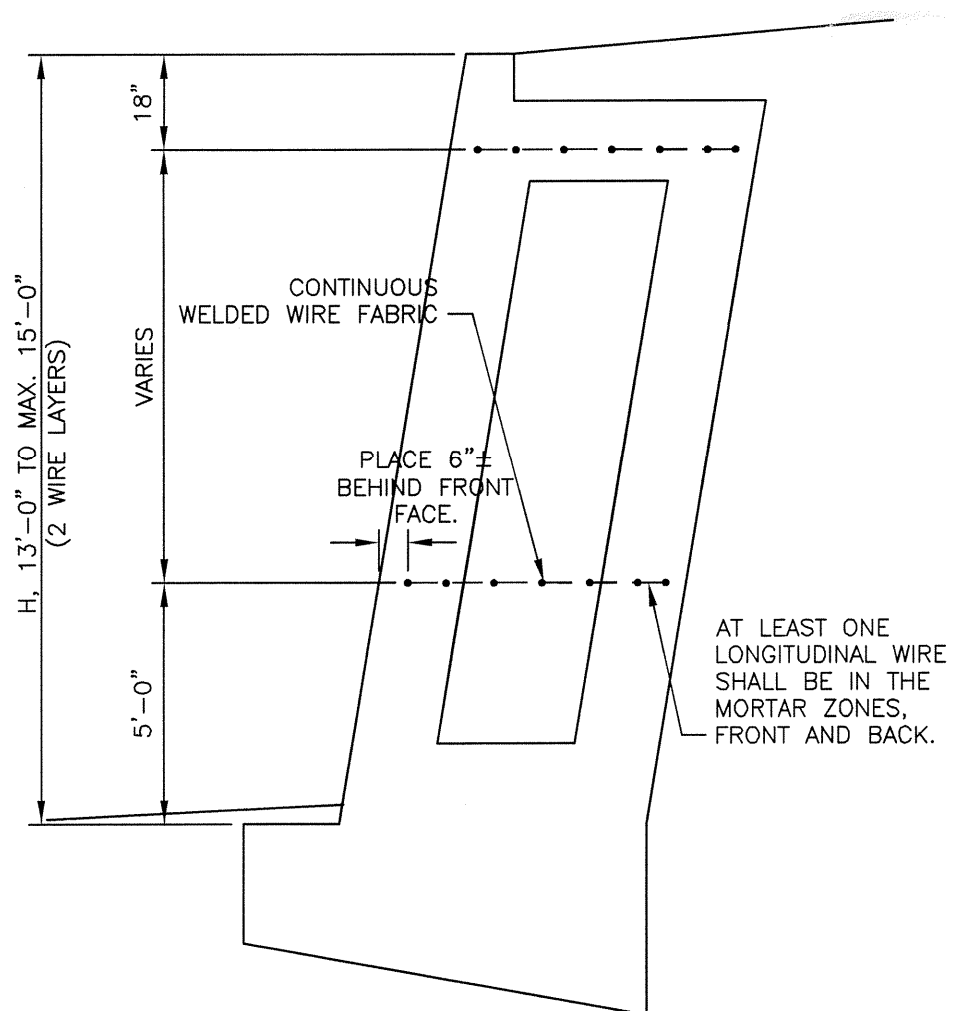
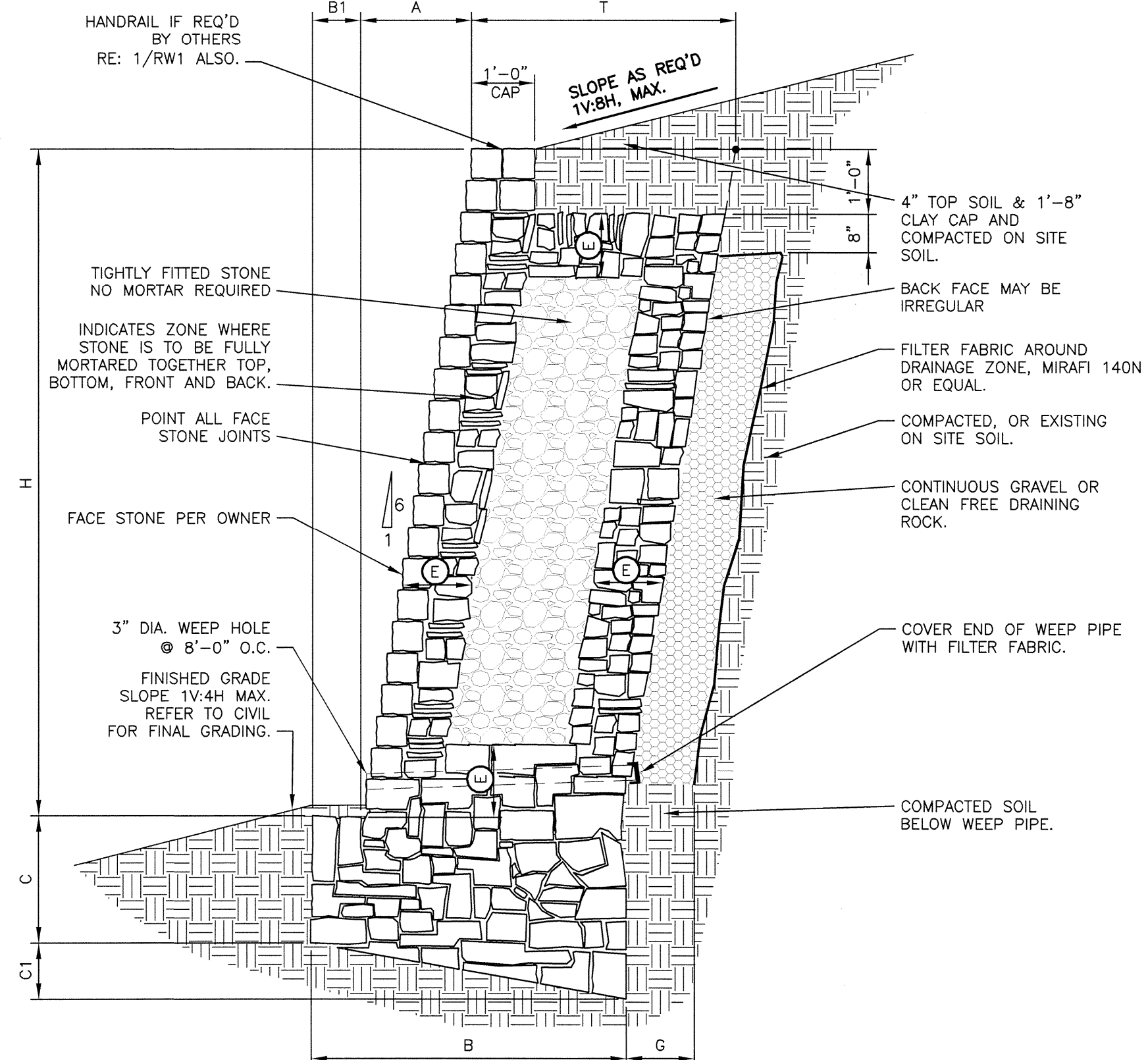
JOB NO. 317.12

SP2





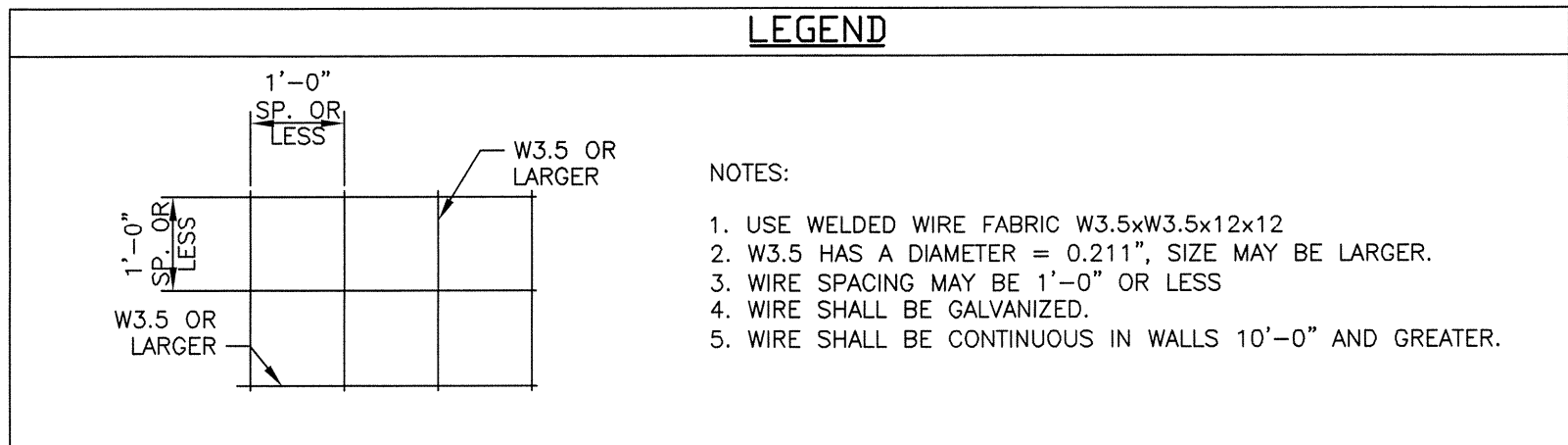
WALLS 16'-0" TO 22'-0" TALL



WALLS 13'-0" TO 15'-0" TALL

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE										
2500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (EXTENDED STONE BASE - SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)										
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE (MORTARED) C	BASE (NO MORTAR) C1	BASE DEPTH (TOTAL) C2	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
12'-0"	6'-8"	1'-1"	2'-9"	1'-3"	4'-0"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-1"	1'-9"	2500 psf
13'-0"	7'-4"	1'-3"	2'-9"	1'-9"	4'-6"	2'-2"	1'-4"	6'-1"	1'-9"	
14'-0"	8'-0"	1'-6"	3'-0"	2'-3"	5'-3"	2'-4"	1'-6"	6'-6"	2'-0"	
15'-0"	8'-8"	1'-8"	3'-0"	3'-0"	6'-0"	2'-6"	1'-6"	7'-0"	2'-0"	
16'-0"	9'-4"	1'-10"	3'-0"	3'-9"	6'-9"	2'-8"	1'-8"	7'-6"	2'-3"	
17'-0"	9'-11"	2'-0"	3'-3"	4'-3"	7'-6"	2'-10"	1'-8"	7'-11"	2'-3"	
18'-0"	10'-7"	2'-3"	3'-6"	4'-9"	8'-3"	3'-0"	2'-0"	8'-4"	2'-6"	
19'-0"	11'-3"	2'-6"	3'-9"	5'-3"	9'-0"	3'-2"	2'-0"	8'-9"	2'-6"	
20'-0"	11'-10"	2'-8"	4'-0"	6'-0"	10'-0"	3'-4"	2'-2"	9'-2"	2'-9"	2800 psf
21'-0"	12'-5"	2'-9"	4'-0"	7'-0"	11'-0"	3'-6"	2'-2"	9'-8"	2'-9"	2900 psf
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA										
BEARING Q_a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β_1	ACTIVE PRESSURE P_a	PASSIVE PRESSURE P_p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q			
2500PSF	7.13 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	28 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf			

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 2/RW2



WIRE SPACING FOR WALLS 13'-0" AND GREATER

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
1500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (STIFF NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS OR COMPACTED AND TESTED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	1500 psf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-5"	0'-2"	0'-9"	0'-3"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-3"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	2'-0"	0'-3"	0'-9"	0'-5"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-9"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-8"	0'-4"	1'-0"	0'-6"	0'-10"	0'-8"	2'-4"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	3'-1"	0'-5"	1'-3"	0'-7"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-8"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	3'-8"	0'-6"	1'-3"	0'-8"	1'-2"	0'-10"	3'-2"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	4'-6"	0'-8"	1'-6"	0'-10"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-10"	1'-0"	1600 psf
9'-0"	5'-2"	0'-9"	2'-0"	0'-11"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-5"	1'-3"	1800 psf
10'-0"	5'-10"	0'-11"	2'-3"	1'-1"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-11"	1'-3"	2100 psf
11'-0"	6'-5"	1'-1"	2'-6"	1'-2"	1'-10"	1'-2"	5'-4"	1'-6"	2400 psf
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β_1	ACTIVE PRESSURE P_a	PASSIVE PRESSURE P_p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
1500PSF	7.13 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	17 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW2

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
2500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (HARD NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	2500 psf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-4"	0'-2"	0'-9"	0'-3"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-2"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	1'-9"	0'-3"	0'-9"	0'-4"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-6"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-4"	0'-3"	1'-0"	0'-5"	0'-10"	0'-8"	2'-1"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	2'-10"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-6"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-6"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	3'-4"	0'-5"	1'-3"	0'-8"	1'-2"	0'-10"	2'-11"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	3'-10"	0'-6"	1'-6"	0'-9"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-4"	1'-0"	
9'-0"	4'-8"	0'-7"	2'-0"	0'-10"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-1"	1'-3"	
10'-0"	5'-4"	0'-8"	2'-3"	1'-0"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-8"	1'-3"	
11'-0"	5'-9"	0'-9"	2'-6"	1'-1"	1'-10"	1'-2"	5'-0"	1'-6"	
12'-0"	6'-5"	1'-1"	2'-9"	1'-2"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-4"	1'-6"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q_a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β_1	ACTIVE PRESSURE P_a	PASSIVE PRESSURE P_p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
2500PSF	7.13 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	19 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW2

2 RW2

TYPICAL WALL SECTION - 1V:8H MAX SLOPE ABOVE WALL WITH GLOBAL STABILITY BASE BEARING IN CLAYEY OR SANDY SOILS

W RW2

1 RW2

TYPICAL WALL SECTION BEARING IN CLAYEY OR SANDY SOILS MAX SLOPE ABOVE WALL 1V:8H

NOTE: THE DRAWINGS ARE FOR PERMITTING AND BIDDING PURPOSES, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

DATE

10-09-12

DES.

10-09-12

DRN.

10-09-12

CHK.

10-09-12

TJF

BY

AMB

10-09-12

DES.

10-09-12

DRN.

10-09-12

CHK.

10-09-12

TJF

NO.

DATE

REVISION

BY

FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.

Structural Engineering Consultants

Texas Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038

1414 West Randol Mill Road

Suite 201

Arlington, Texas 76012

Metro (817) 261-8300

MASONRY RETAINING WALLS

UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION

TEXARKANA, TEXAS

MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS

5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD

TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATE OF TEXAS

AARON M. BERKES

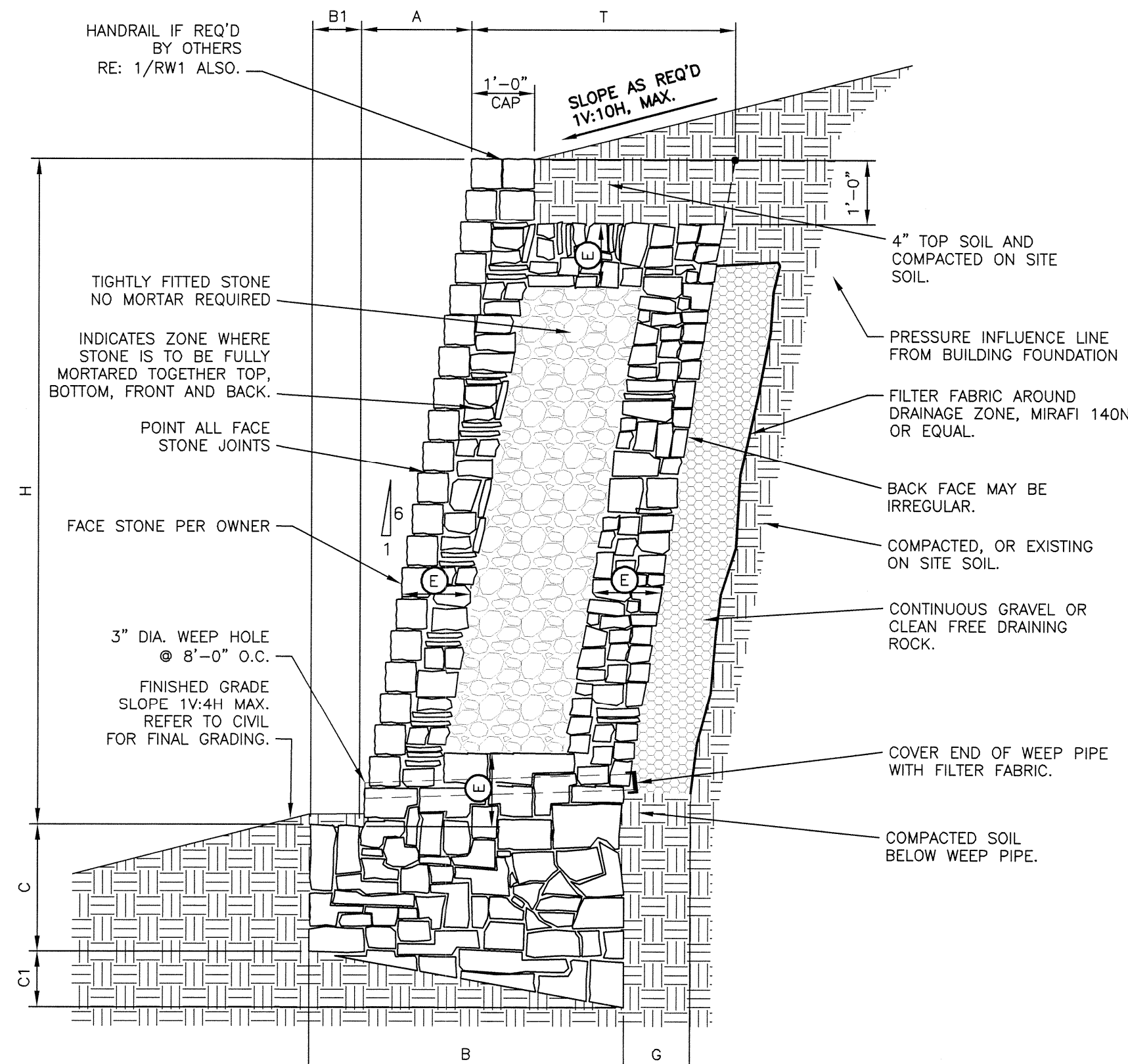
1074

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

10-9-12

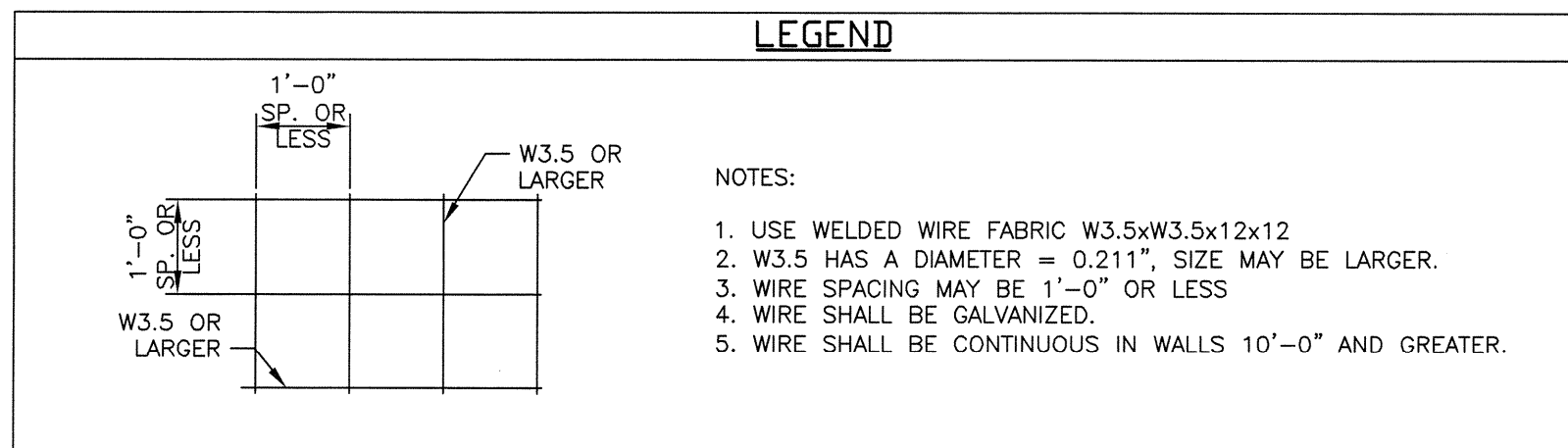
JOB NO. 317.12

RW2



MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE 1600 psf – BEARING CAPACITY (STIFF NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS OR COMPACTED AND TESTED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	MOISTURE ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	1500 psf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-3"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-6"	0'-2"	1'-0"	0'-4"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-4"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	2'-1"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-5"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-9"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-10"	0'-5"	1'-6"	0'-6"	0'-10"	0'-8"	2'-5"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	3'-3"	0'-6"	1'-9"	0'-7"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-9"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	4'-0"	0'-8"	2'-0"	0'-9"	1'-2"	0'-10"	3'-4"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	4'-8"	0'-10"	2'-3"	0'-10"	1'-4"	0'-10"	3'-10"	1'-0"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE e _a	PASSIVE PRESSURE e _p	FRICTION ANGLE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
1500PSF	5.71 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	17 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

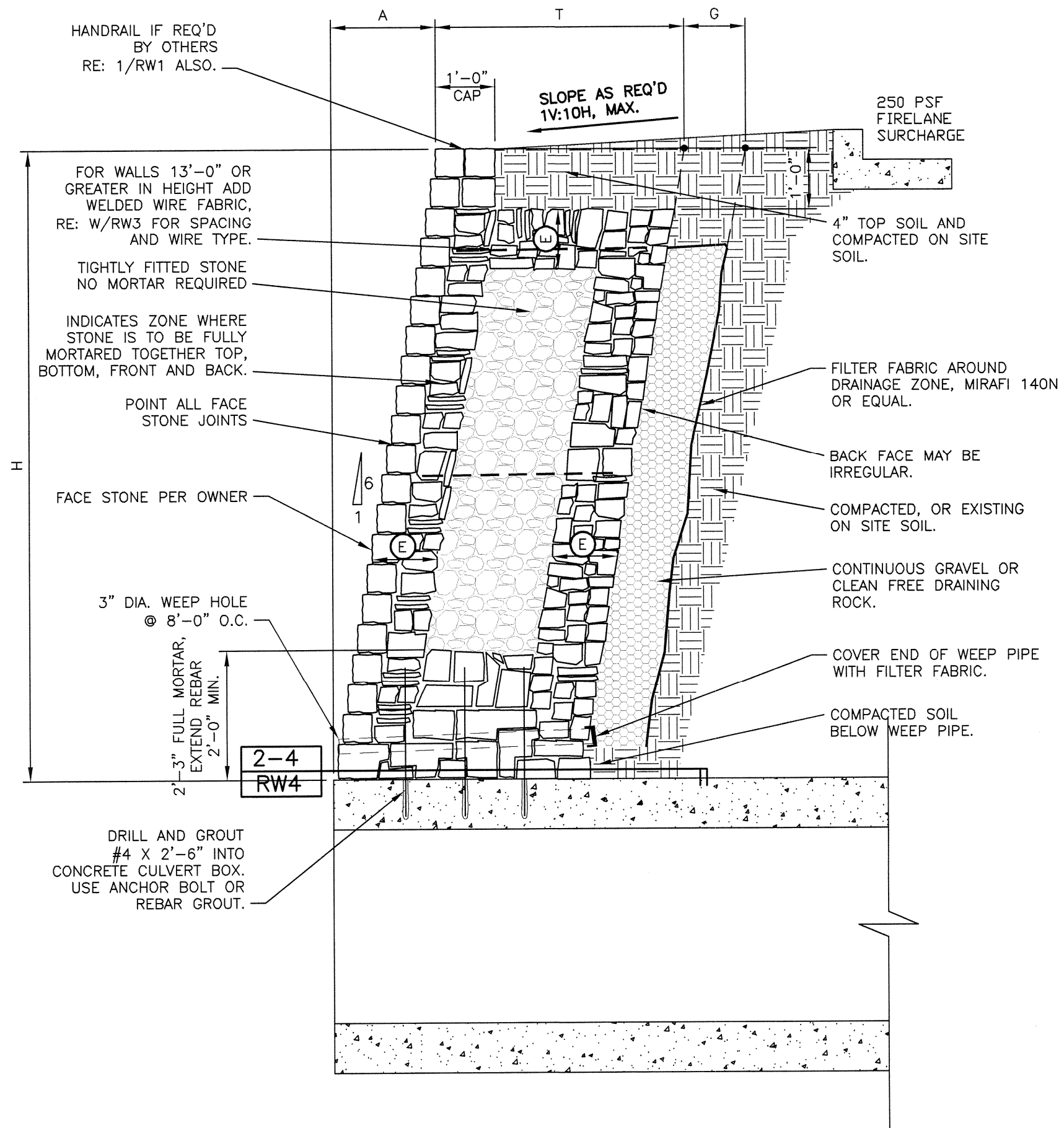
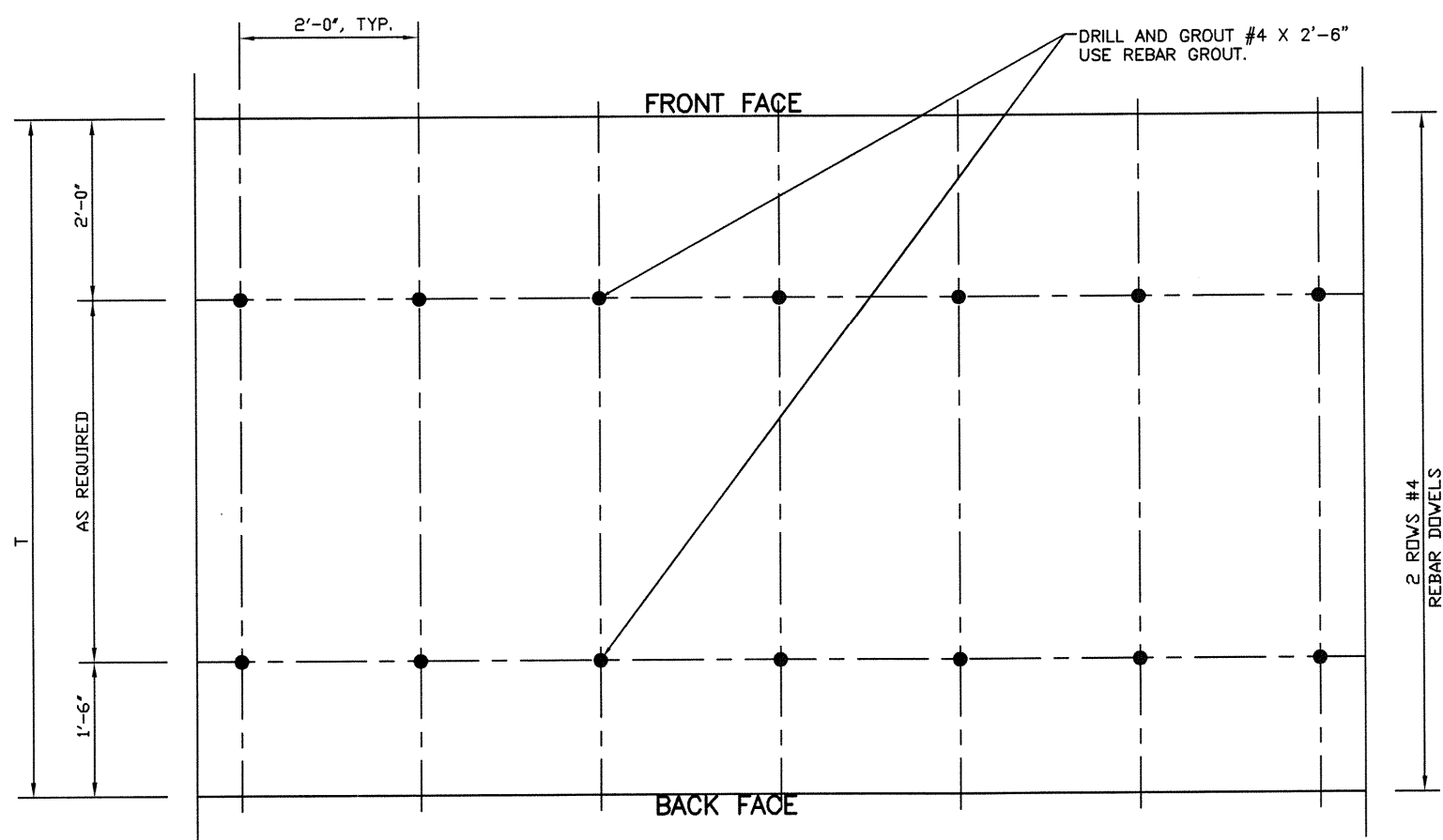
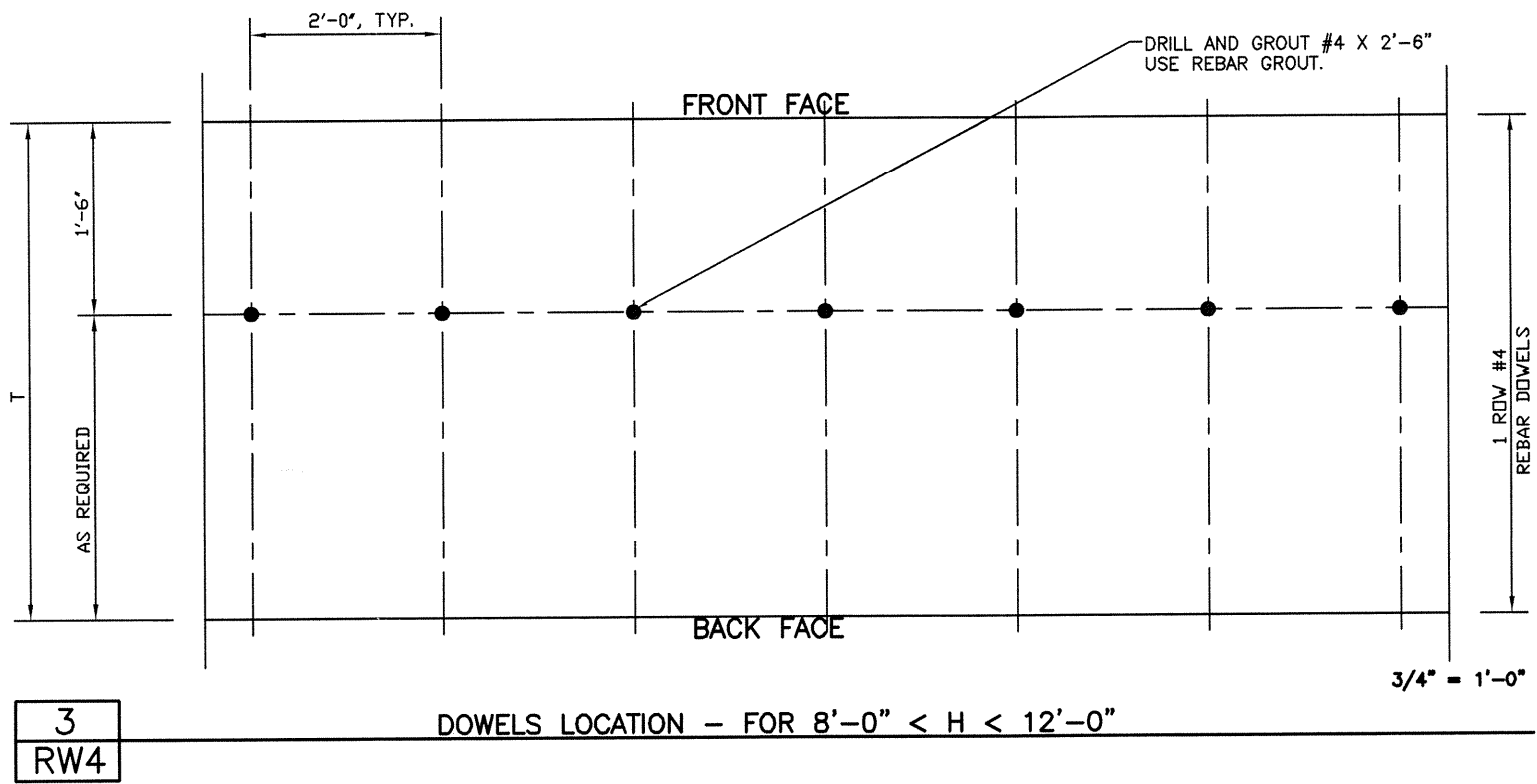
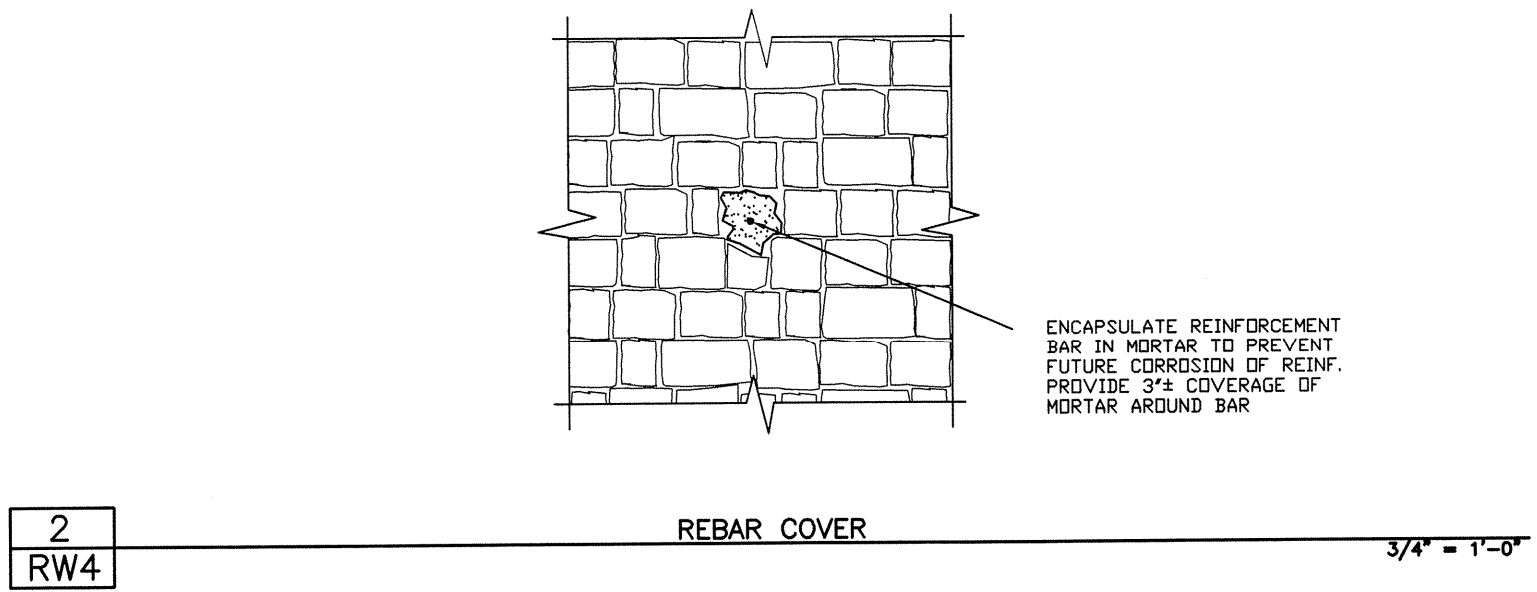
USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW3



MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE 2500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (HARD NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	2500 psf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-5"	0'-2"	1'-0"	0'-3"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-3"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	2'-0"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-5"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-8"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-8"	0'-5"	1'-6"	0'-10"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	2'-3"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	3'-1"	0'-6"	1'-9"	0'-7"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-7"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	3'-9"	0'-7"	2'-0"	0'-8"	1'-2"	0'-10"	3'-2"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	4'-3"	0'-8"	2'-3"	0'-9"	1'-4"	0'-10"	3'-7"	1'-0"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE P _{aa}	PASSIVE PRESSURE P _{ap}	FRICTION ANGLE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
2500PSF	5.71 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	19 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW3

$$\frac{1}{2'} = 1' - 0$$



MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE							
BEARING ON TOP OF CONCRETE BOX CULVERT							
WALL HEIGHT H	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY		
8'-0"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-9"	1'-0"	2500 psf		
9'-0"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-1"	1'-3"			
10'-0"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-4"	1'-3"			
11'-0"	1'-10"	1'-2"	4'-7"	1'-6"			
12'-0"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-0"	1'-6"			
13'-0"	2'-2"	1'-4"	5'-3"	1'-9"			
14'-0"	2'-4"	1'-6"	5'-8"	1'-9"			
15'-0"	2'-6"	1'-6"	6'-0"	2'-0"			
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA							
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE Φ _a	PASSIVE PRESSURE Φ _p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q
2500PSF	0 deg	14 deg	28 deg	N/A	19 deg	99.46 deg	250 psf

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW4

1
RW4

NOTE: THE DRAWINGS ARE FOR PERMITTING AND BIDDING PURPOSES, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300

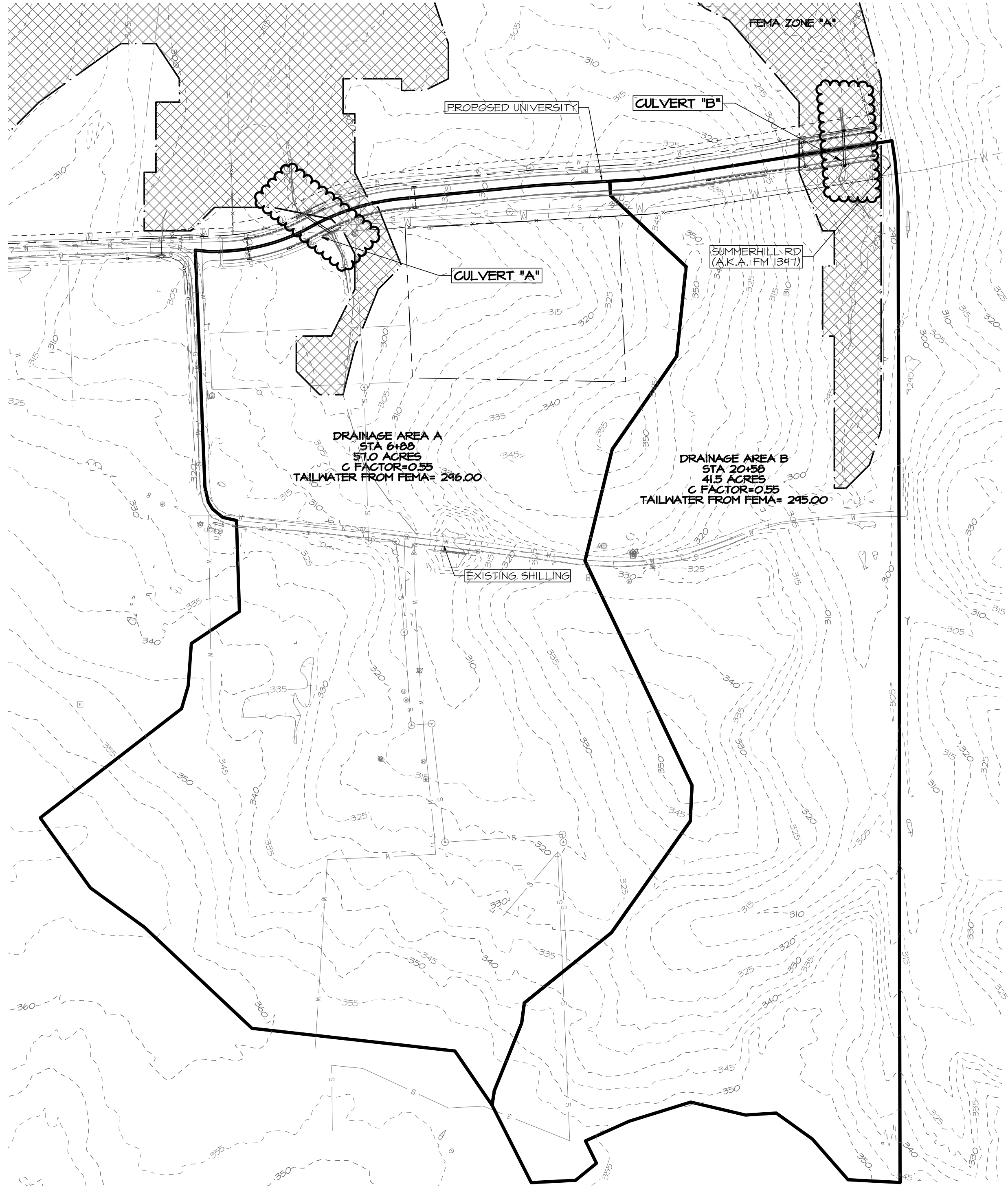
The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the original site for which reproduction or distribution is prohibited. Any other reproduction, reuse, or whole or in part, is prohibited. These drawings and specifications and the reprint in FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING.

MASONRY RETAINING WALLS
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS



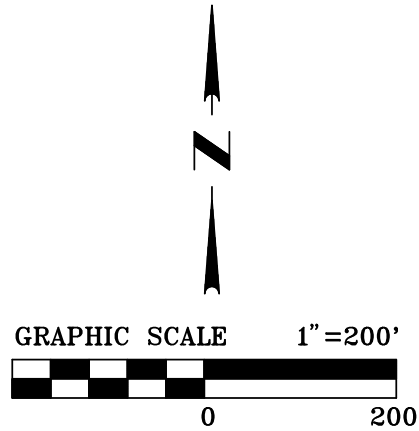
JOB NO. 317.12
RW4



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S ← S	SEWER FORCE MAIN
— S —	SEWER MAIN
— W —	WATER MAIN
— S — S —	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
— W — W —	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
=====	RETAINING WALL
—	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
----	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
----	TOE OF SLOPE
— U E —	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
---	PROPOSED CONTOUR
— G —	GAS MAIN
----	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⌋	POWER POLE
⊕	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



CULVERT "A" - 25-YEAR STORM 4x3' R.B.C.					
HW Elev (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
288.24	286.23	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
284.34	287.50	21.84	21.84	0	6.42
284.44	288.10	43.68	43.68	0	1.15
290.44	289.55	65.52	65.52	0	4.15
290.84	284.38	87.36	87.36	0	4.34
291.33	284.57	104.20	104.20	0	4.46
291.77	284.70	131.04	131.04	0	10.42
292.23	284.82	152.88	152.88	0	10.83
292.75	284.91	174.72	174.72	0	11.20
293.31	290.00	196.56	196.56	0	11.53
293.95	290.08	218.40	218.40	0	11.83

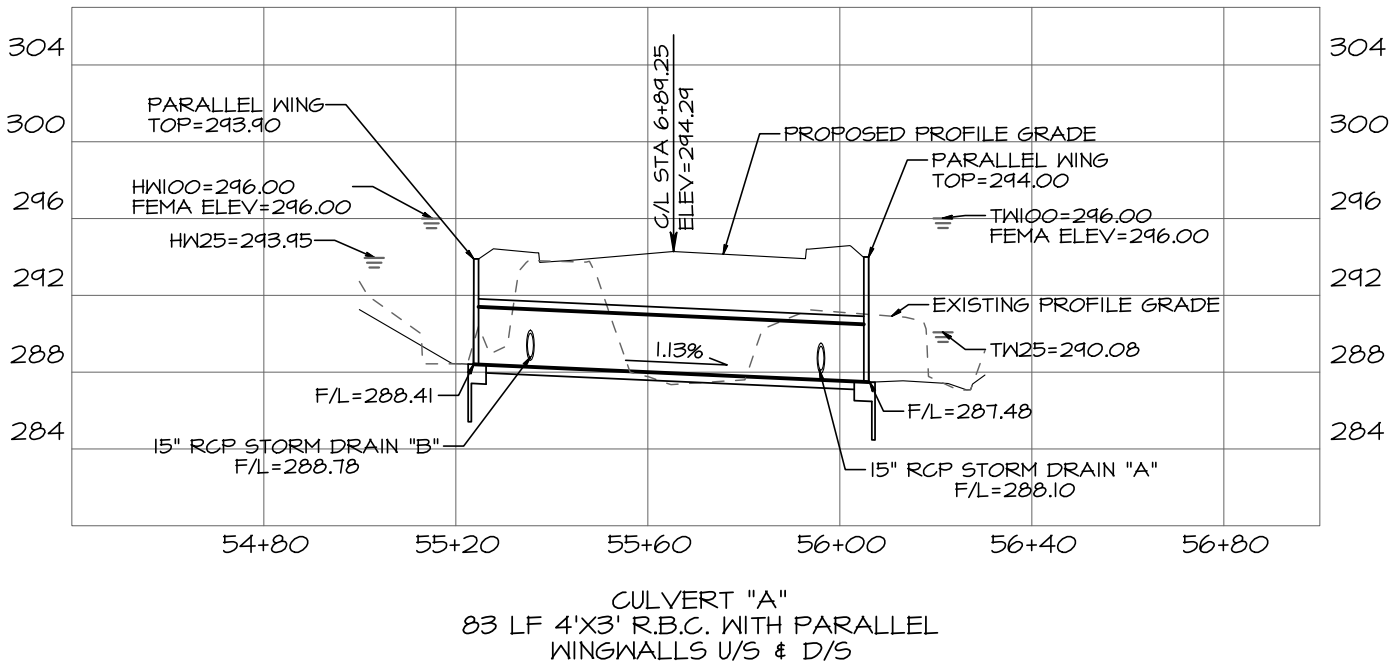
CULVERT "A" - 100-YEAR STORM 4x3' R.B.C.					
HW Elev* (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
296.00	296.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
296.00	296.00	21.84	1.88	19.96	0.16
296.00	296.00	43.68	2.65	41.03	0.22
296.00	296.00	65.52	3.26	62.26	0.27
296.00	296.00	87.36	3.74	83.57	0.32
296.00	296.00	104.20	4.24	104.96	0.35
296.00	296.00	131.04	4.64	126.4	0.39
296.01	296.00	152.88	5.05	147.83	0.42
296.01	296.00	174.72	5.39	169.34	0.45
296.01	296.00	196.56	5.72	190.84	0.45
296.01	296.00	218.40	6.01	212.39	0.50

* HEADWATER ELEVATION BECOMES EQUAL TO TAILWATER ELEVATION AS THE 100-YEAR STORM FLOW OVERTOPS THE ROAD AT AN ELEVATION OF 294.20. THIS HAS NO IMPACT ON THE FLOODPLAIN, AS BEFORE IT WAS AT AN ELEVATION OF 296, AND AFTER IT IS AT THE SAME ELEVATION.
INLET ELEVATION=288.41 FT
OUTLET ELEVATION=287.48 FT

CULVERT "B" - 25-YEAR STORM 4x4' R.B.C.					
HW Elev (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
274.21	276.40	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
280.35	277.54	15.00	15.00	0	4.34
281.02	277.88	30.00	30.00	0	11.40
281.60	278.12	45.00	45.00	0	11.60
282.11	278.31	60.00	60.00	0	12.35
282.54	278.48	75.00	75.00	0	12.46
283.06	278.63	90.00	90.00	0	13.48
283.54	278.76	105.00	105.00	0	13.45
284.06	278.88	120.00	120.00	0	14.35
284.62	279.56	135.00	135.00	0	14.71
285.23	279.61	150.00	150.00	0	15.07

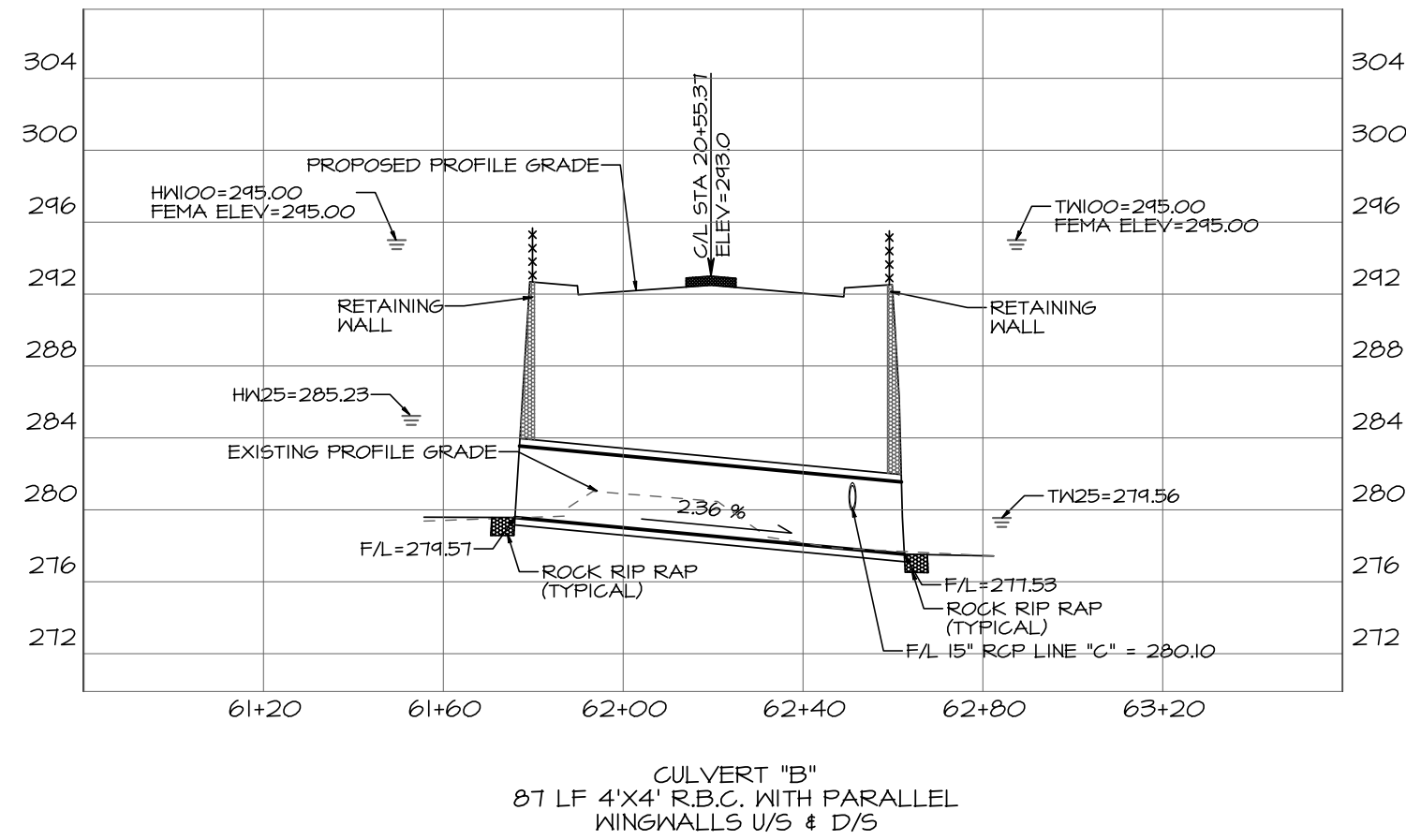
CULVERT "B" - 100-YEAR STORM 4x4' R.B.C.					
HW Elev* (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
295.00	295.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
295.00	295.00	18.00	2.84	15.11	0.18
295.00	295.00	36.00	3.64	32.36	0.23
295.00	295.00	54.00	4.50	49.50	0.27
295.00	295.00	72.00	4.80	67.20	0.30
295.00	295.00	90.00	5.27	84.73	0.33
295.00	295.00	108.00	5.68	102.32	0.36
295.00	295.00	126.00	6.13	119.87	0.38
295.00	295.00	144.00	6.53	137.47	0.41
295.00	295.00	162.00	6.86	155.14	0.42
295.00	295.00	180.00	7.22	172.78	0.45

* HEADWATER ELEVATION BECOMES EQUAL TO TAILWATER ELEVATION AS THE 100-YEAR STORM FLOW OVERTOPS THE ROAD AT AN ELEVATION OF 291.73. THIS HAS NO IMPACT ON THE FLOODPLAIN, AS BEFORE IT WAS AT AN ELEVATION OF 295, AND AFTER IT IS AT THE SAME ELEVATION.
INLET ELEVATION=274.57 FT
OUTLET ELEVATION=271.53 FT

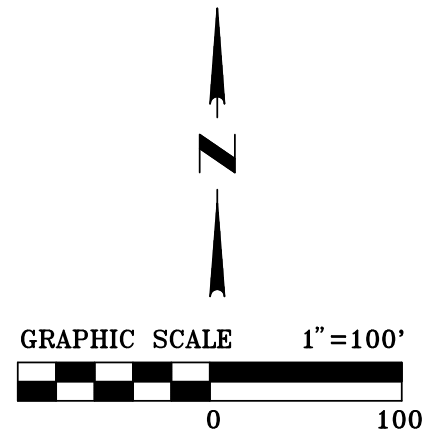
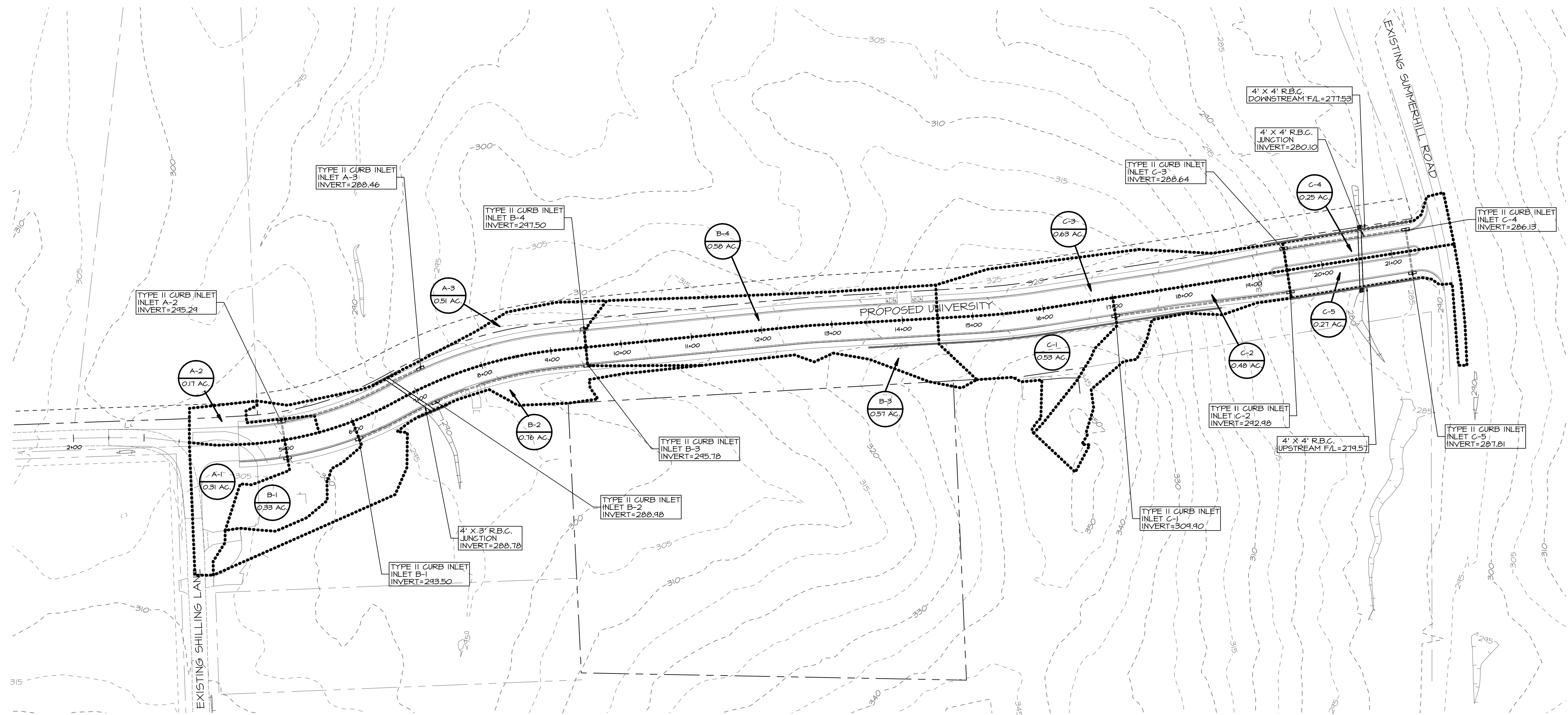


NOTE:

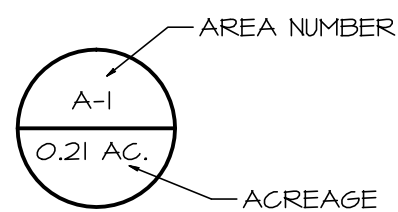
FOR THE 100-YEAR STORM, ROAD DISCHARGE IS NEGATED FOR CULVERT "A" AND CULVERT "B" BY BACKWATER FROM MCKINNEY BAYOU SPILLING OVER FROM DOWNSTREAM TO UPSTREAM AT A HIGHER ELEVATION THAN THE HEADWATER FROM THE ROAD. WATER WILL CONTINUE TO BACK-UP TO THE LIMITS SHOWN ON THE MAP, AS THE ROAD IS LOWER THAN THE FLOODPLAIN ELEVATION CAUSING NO ADVERSE AFFECT.



X:\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:43AM



DRAINAGE LEGEND



NOTE:
DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS SHOWN ON SHEET 18.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STREET DRAINAGE
AREA CALCULATIONS

PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 903.838.8933 F: 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

DRAWING

SHEET 17
OF 50

STORMDRAIN SYSTEMS "A" & "B"

Hydrologic Design for Storm Drain Lines "A" & "B"
Design Frequency of 5 Years

Runoff Computation for Design Frequency.

ID	C-Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q (cfs)
A-1	0.7	0.31	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.444
A-2	0.7	0.17	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.835
A-3	0.7	0.51	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.444
B-1	0.7	0.33	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.571
B-2	0.7	0.16	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.835
B-3	0.75	0.57	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.464
B-4	0.7	0.58	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.814

On Grade Inlet Configuration Data

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Inlet Slopes (%)	Gutter (%)	Grate (ft)	Pond Width (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-1	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
A-2	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-1	Curb	10.00	2.75	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-3	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-4	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a

On Grade Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Total Q (cfs)	Intercept (cfs)	Q Bypass (cfs)	To Inlet Required (cfs)	Actual Ponded (ft)	Length (ft)	Width (ft)
A-1	Curb	1.444	1.444	0.250	0.000	B-1	4.04	10.00
A-2	Curb	0.835	0.835	0.250	0.000	A-3	6.74	10.00
B-1	Curb	1.571	1.571	1.000	0.000	B-2	8.42	10.00
B-3	Curb	2.464	2.464	1.000	0.275	B-2	13.62	10.00
B-4	Curb	2.814	2.544	1.000	0.225	A-3	13.25	10.00

Sag Inlets Configuration Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Left-Slope (%)	Right-Slope (%)	Gutter (ft)	Depth (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.75	2.00	0.75	2.00
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.87	2.00	1.46	2.00

Sag Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Total Q (cfs)	Inlet Capacity (cfs)	Total Ponded (ft)	Width (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	2.714	10.321	0.205
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	3.461	10.321	0.264

Cumulative Junction Discharge Computations

Node ID	Node Type	Node Weighted (acres)	Cumulat. (min)	Cumulat. (in/hr)	Intens. (cfs)	User (cfs)	Additional (cfs)	Total (cfs)
A-1	Curb	0.700	0.31	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00	1.444
A-3	Curb	0.700	0.51	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00	2.444
JUNC1	JctBx	0.704	3.23	10.75	6.72	0.000	0.00	15.366
A-2	Curb	0.700	0.48	10.12	6.40	0.000	0.00	2.322
JUNC2	JctBx	0.713	2.24	10.44	6.71	0.000	0.00	10.821
B-1	Curb	0.700	0.33	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00	1.571
B-2	Curb	0.715	1.91	10.48	6.71	0.000	0.00	4.281
B-3	Curb	0.725	1.15	10.10	6.40	0.000	0.00	5.157
B-4	Curb	0.700	0.58	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00	2.814
OUT	Outlt	0.704	3.23	10.75	6.72	0.000	0.00	15.366

Conveyance Configuration Data

Run#	Node ID	Flowline Elev. (ft)	US (ft)	DS (ft)	Shape #	Span (ft)	Rise (ft)	Length (ft)	Slope (%)	n_value
1	A-1	247.06	245.24	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.54	0.013	
2	A-2	JUNC1	245.24	288.10	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	154.75	4.51	0.013
3	A-3	JUNC1	288.46	288.46	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	38.45	0.44	0.013
4	B-1	JUNC2	245.50	288.18	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	81.03	4.77	0.013
5	B-4	B-3	247.50	245.78	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.44	0.013
6	B-3	B-2	245.78	288.48	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	212.76	3.20	0.013
7	B-2	JUNC2	288.48	288.78	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	6.52	3.07	0.013
8	JUNC2	JUNC1	288.28	288.10	Box 1	4.00	3.00	61.50	0.24	0.013
9	JUNC1	OUT	287.60	287.14	Box 1	4.00	3.00	33.24	1.23	0.013

Conveyance Hydraulic Computations. Tailwater = 0.000 (ft)

Run#	US Elev (ft)	DS Elev (ft)	Fr Slope (ft/s)	Unit (ft/s)	Actual Unit (ft/s)	Actual Unit (ft/s)	Cap (ft/s)	Loss (ft/s)
1	247.06	245.64	0.0054	0.30	0.35	6.73	5.38	1.50
2	245.64	288.45	0.124	0.35	0.35	6.73	5.38	1.50
3	284.01	288.65	0.144	0.55	0.55	4.80	4.44	6.25
4	245.78	288.06	0.060	0.28	0.28	7.58	7.58	1.51
5	247.42	246.40	0.140	0.41	0.62	7.48	4.61	11.81
6	246.40	288.44	0.194	0.62	0.66	4.4	5.76	11.58
7	284.64	284.64	2.063	0.88	0.88	10.28	4.28	11.32
8	288.48	288.71	0.008	0.68	0.68	3.48	3.48	10.62
9	288.14	287.13	0.005	0.54	0.54	7.17	7.17	15.34

Analysis Frequency of 10 Years

Runoff Computation for Analysis Frequency.

ID	C-Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q (cfs)
A-1	0.7	0.31	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	1.664
A-3	0.7	0.51	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	2.776
B-1	0.7	0.33	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	1.755
B-2	0.7	0.16	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	1.104
B-3	0.75	0.57	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	3.248
B-4	0.7	0.58	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	3.197

On Grade Inlet Configuration Data

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Inlet Slopes (%)	Gutter (%)	Grate (ft)	Pond Width (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-1	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
A-2	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-1	Curb	10.00	2.75	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-3	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
B-4	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a

On Grade Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Total Q (cfs)	Intercept (cfs)	Q Bypass (cfs)	To Inlet Required (cfs)	Actual Ponded (ft)	Length (ft)	Width (ft)
A-1	Curb	1.664	1.664	0.250	0.000	B-1	4.54	10.00
A-2	Curb	1.104	1.104	0.250	0.000	A-3	7.14	10.00
B-1	Curb	1.755	1.755	1.000	0.000	B-2	8.42	10.00
B-3	Curb	3.248	2.902	1.000	0.348	B-2	14.45	10.00
B-4	Curb	3.197	2.802	1.000	0.336	A-3	14.06	10.00

Sag Inlets Configuration Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Left-Slope (%)	Right-Slope (%)	Gutter (ft)	Depth (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.75	2.00	0.75	2.00
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.87	2.00	1.46	2.00

Sag Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Total Q (cfs)	Inlet Capacity (cfs)	Total Ponded (ft)	Width (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	3.111	10.321	0.225
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	4.500	10.321	0.287

Cumulative Junction Discharge Computations

Node ID	Node Type	Node Weighted (acres)	Cumulat. (min)	Cumulat. (in/hr)	Intens. (cfs)	User (cfs)	Additional (cfs)	Total (cfs)
A-1	Curb	0.700	0.31	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00	1.664
A-3	Curb	0.700	0.51	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00	2.776
JUNC1	JctBx	0.704	3.23	10.75	7.44	0.000	0.00	17.146
A-2	Curb	0.700	0.48	10.12	7.68	0.000	0.00	2.584
JUNC2	JctBx	0.713	2.24	10.44	7.56	0.000	0.00	12.053
B-1	Curb	0.700	0.33	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00	1.755
B-2	Curb	0.715	1.91	10.47	7.57	0.000	0.00	10.391
B-3	Curb	0.725	1.15	10.10	7.68	0.000	0.00	6.408
B-4	Curb	0.700	0.58	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00	3.197
OUT	Outlt	0.704	3.23	10.75	7.44	0.000	0.00	17.146

Conveyance Configuration Data

Run#	Node ID	Flowline Elev. (ft)	US (ft)	DS (ft)	Shape #	Span (ft)	Rise (ft)	Length (ft)	Slope (%)	n_value
1	A-1	247.06	245.24	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.54	0.013	
2	A-2	JUNC1	245.24	288.10	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	154.75	4.51	0.013
3	A-3	JUNC1	288.46	288.10	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	38.45	0.44	0.013
4	B-1	JUNC2	245.50	288.18	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	81.03	4.77	0.013
5	B-4	B-3	247.50	245.78	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.44	0.013
6	B-3	B-2	245.78	288.48	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	212.76	3.20	0.013
7	B-2	JUNC2	288.48	288.78	Circ 1	0.00	1.25	6.52	3.07	0.013
8	JUNC2	JUNC1	288.28	288.10	Box 1	4.00	3.00	61.50	0.24	0.013
9	JUNC1	OUT	287.60	287.14	Box 1	4.00	3.00	33.24	1.23	0.013

Conveyance Hydraulic Computations. Tailwater = 0.000 (ft)

Run#	US Elev (ft)	DS Elev (ft)	Fr Slope (ft/s)	Unit (ft/s)	Actual Unit (ft/s)	Actual Unit (ft/s)	Cap (ft/s)	Loss (ft/s)
1	247.06	245.66	0.067	0.31	0.57	6.44	5.53	1.67
2	245.66	288.47	0.180	0.57	0.57	6.44	5.53	1.67
3	284.04	288.68	0.185	0.59	0.58	4.44	4.44	6.25
4	245.78	288.06	0.074	0.28	0.30	7.58	7.58	1.51
5	247.44	246.43	0.236	0.44	0.67	8.22	4.73	11.81
6	246.43	284.92	0.584	0.67	0.84	6.55	6.47	11.58
7	284.92	284.92	2.500	0.84	0.84	10.44	10.34	11.32
8	284.02	288.76	0.004	0.74	0.74	4.08	4.08	12.05
9	288.18	287.77	0.004	0.58	0.58	7.45	7.45	17.15

STORMDRAIN SYSTEMS "C"

Hydrologic Design for Storm Drain Line "C"
Design Frequency of 5 Years

Runoff Computation for Design Frequency.

ID	C-Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q (cfs)
C-1	0.5	0.53	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.830
C-2	0.6	0.48	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.476
C-3	0.7	0.63	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	3.071
C-4	0.8	0.25	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.375
C-5	0.85	0.27	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.574

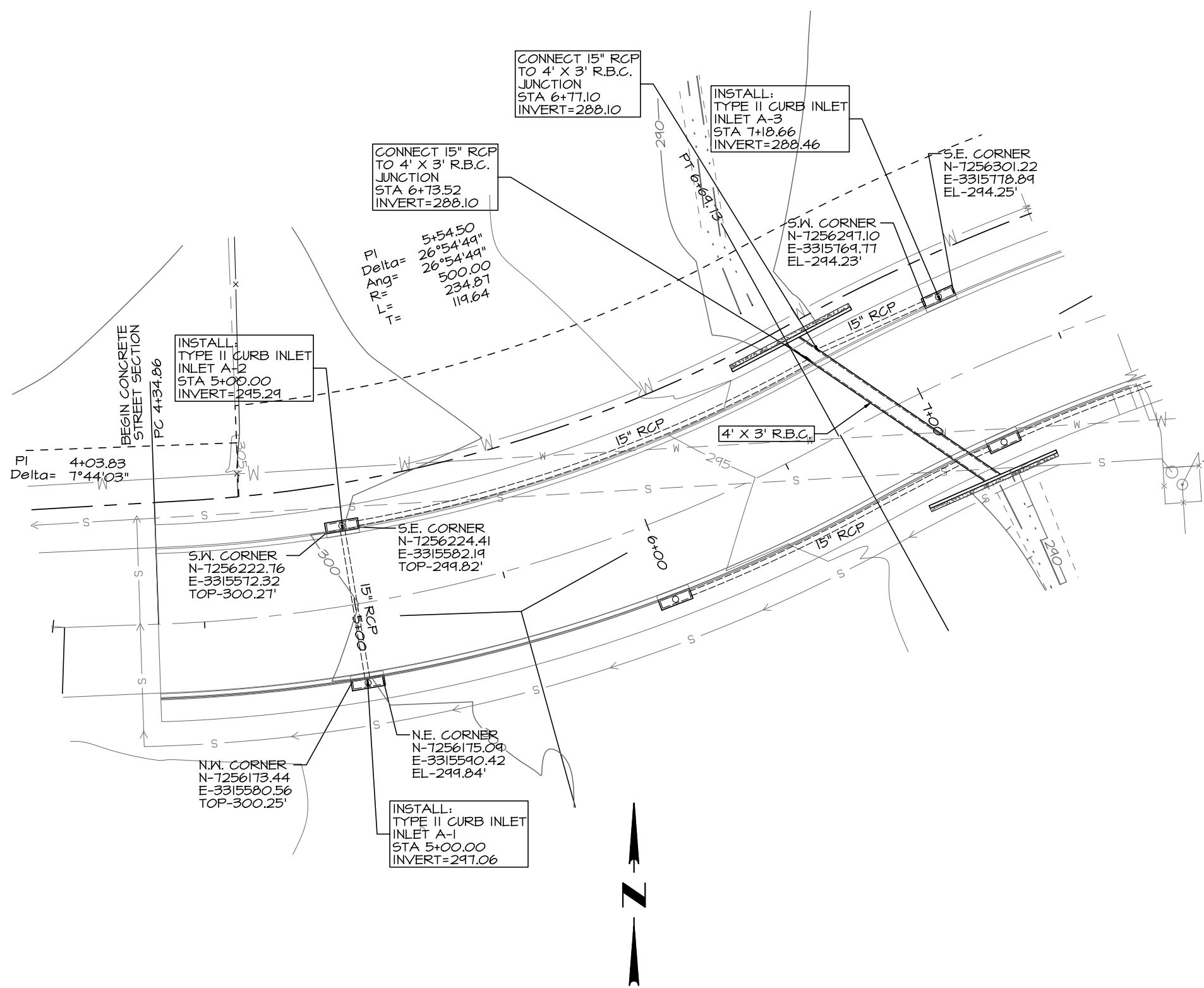
On Grade Inlet Configuration Data

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Inlet Slopes (%)	Gutter (%)	Grate (ft)	Pond Width (ft)	Critic. (ft)
C-1	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
C-2	Curb	10.00	5.50	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a
C-3	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a

On Grade Inlets Computation Data.

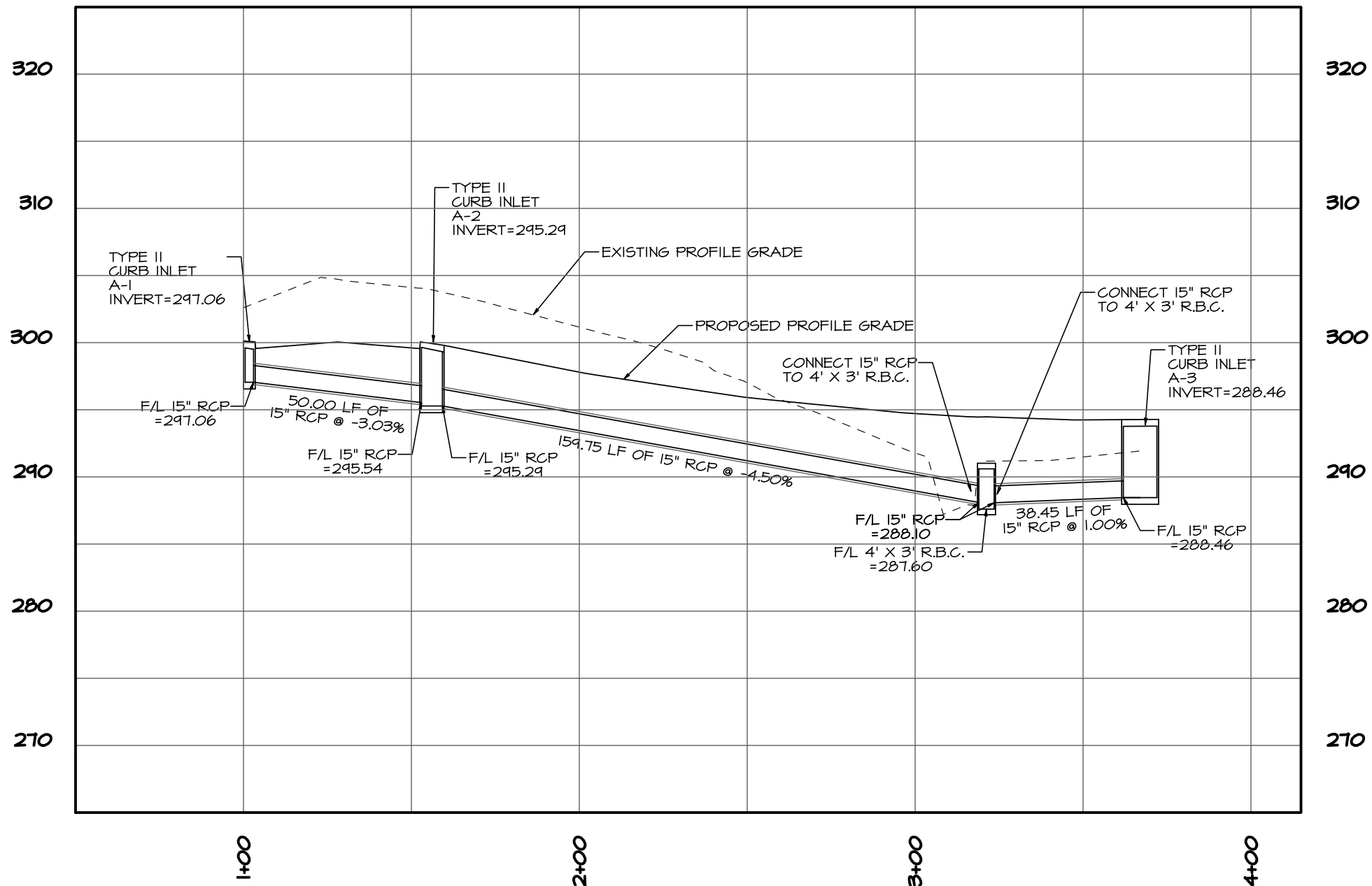
Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Total Q (cfs)	Intercept Capacity (cfs)	Q Bypass Allow (cfs)	Actual	To Inlet ID	Required Length (ft)	Actual Length (ft)	Ponded Width
C-1	Curb	1.830	1.820	1.000	0.010	C-2	10.54	10.00	6.35
C-2	Curb	1.986	1.944	1.000	0.041	C-5	11.32	10.00	6.45
C-3	Curb	3.071	2.730	1.000	0.341	C-4	14.23	10.00	7.60

\\s1\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:44AM



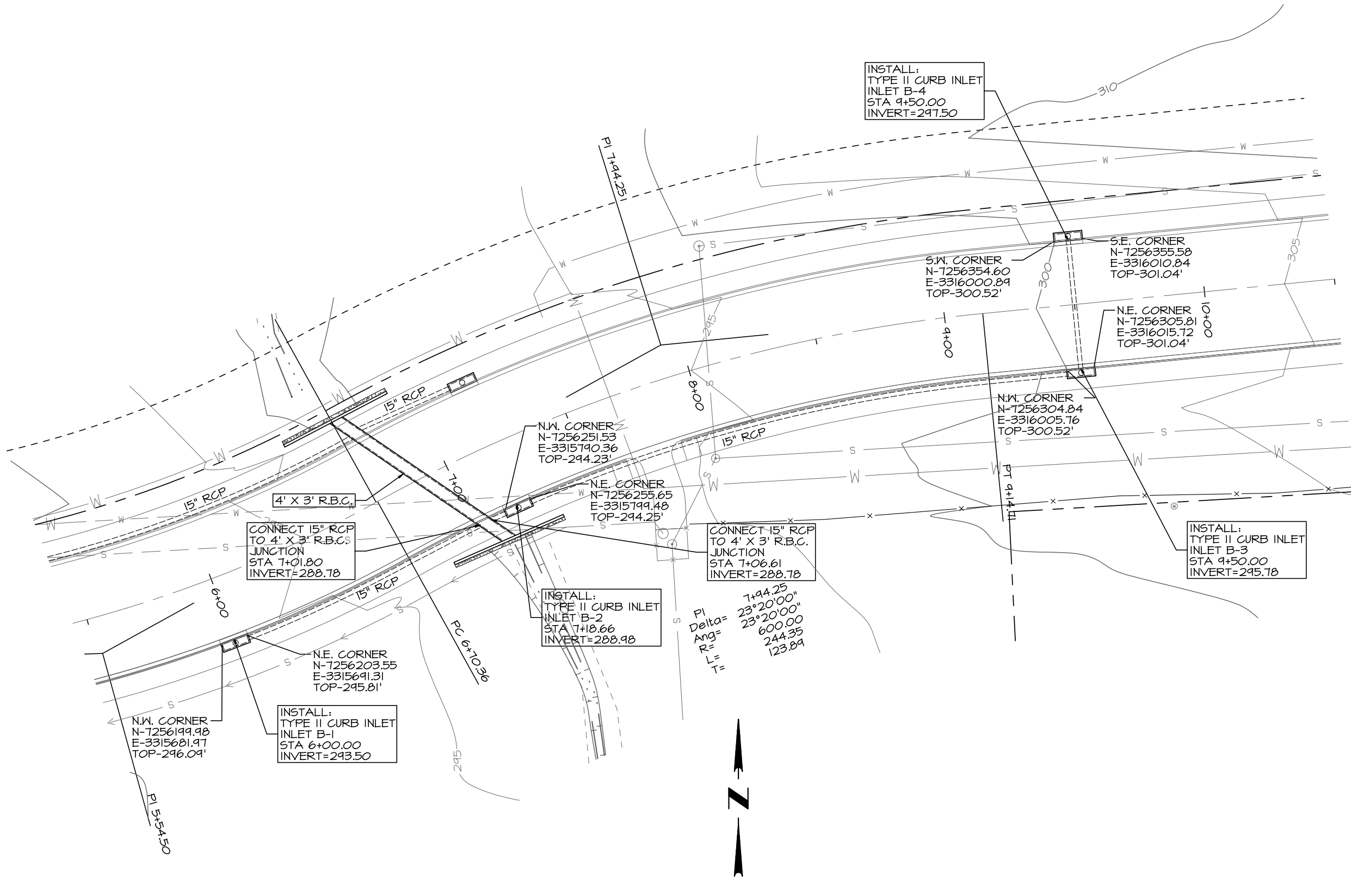
STORM DRAIN LINE "A"
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



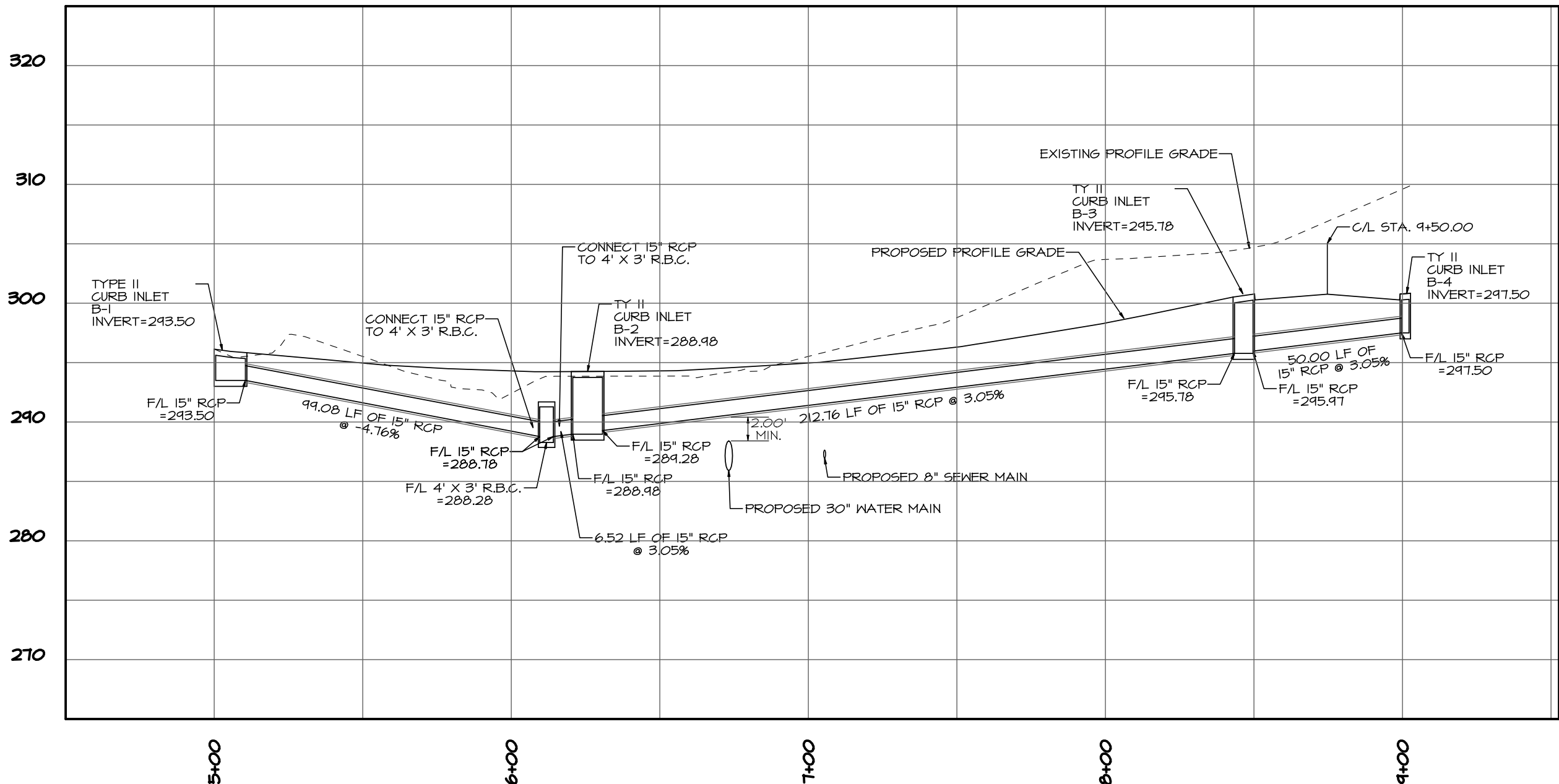
STORM DRAIN LINE "A"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'



STORM DRAIN LINE "B"
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



STORM DRAIN LINE "B"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
---	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
---	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
S --- S	SEWER FORCE MAIN
---	SEWER MAIN
---	WATER MAIN
---	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---	RETAINING WALL
---	SILT FENCE
---	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
---	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
---	PROPOSED CONTOUR
---	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
○	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
○	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊕	POWER POLE
⊕	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



DATE

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

PROJECT

DATE

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV

2/28/14

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 19

OF 50

MTG

engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM

NO. F-354

5850 MARSHALL BLVD.

TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75780

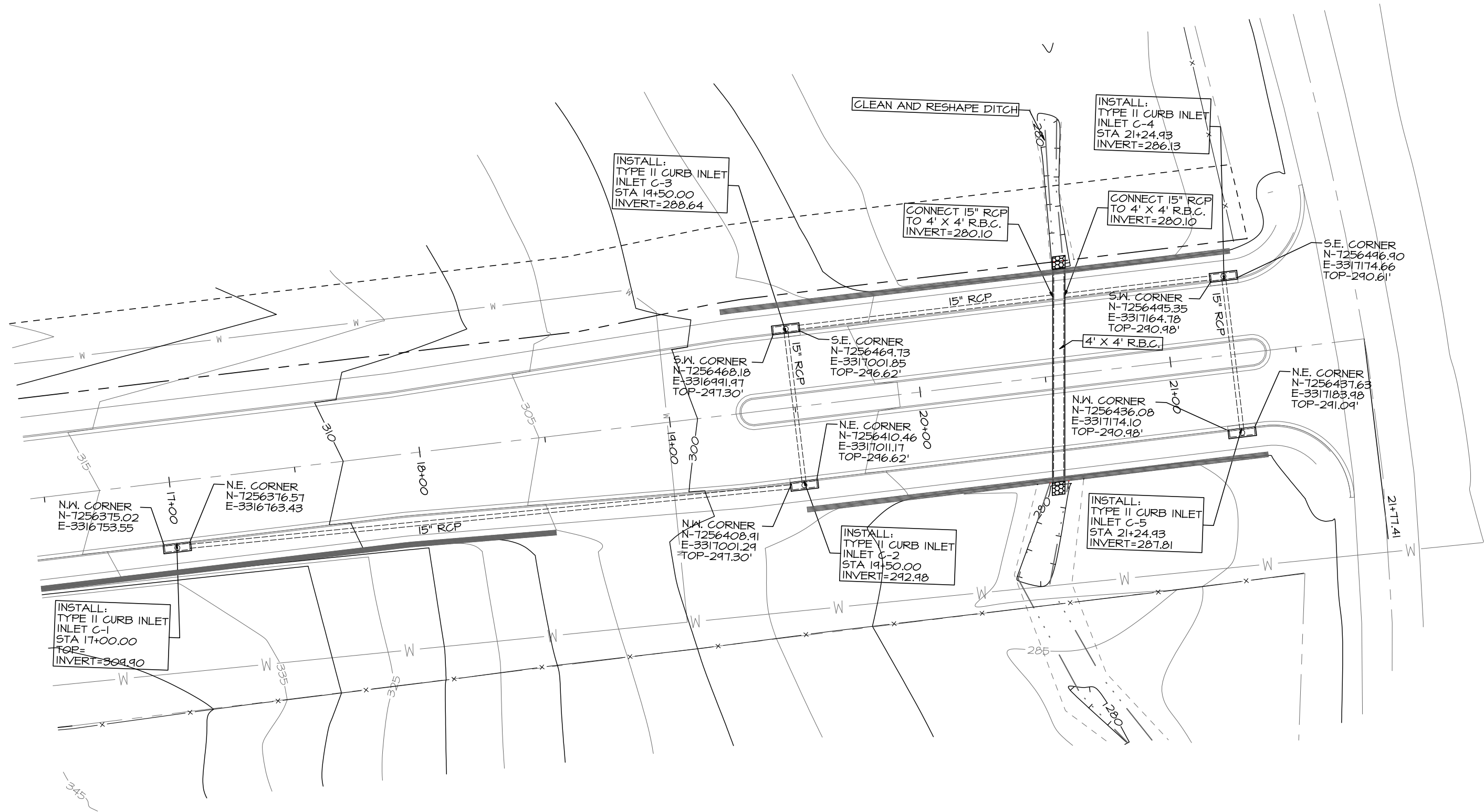
P: 903.838.8933 F: 903.832.4700

www.mtgengineers.com

STORM DRAIN "A" & "B"

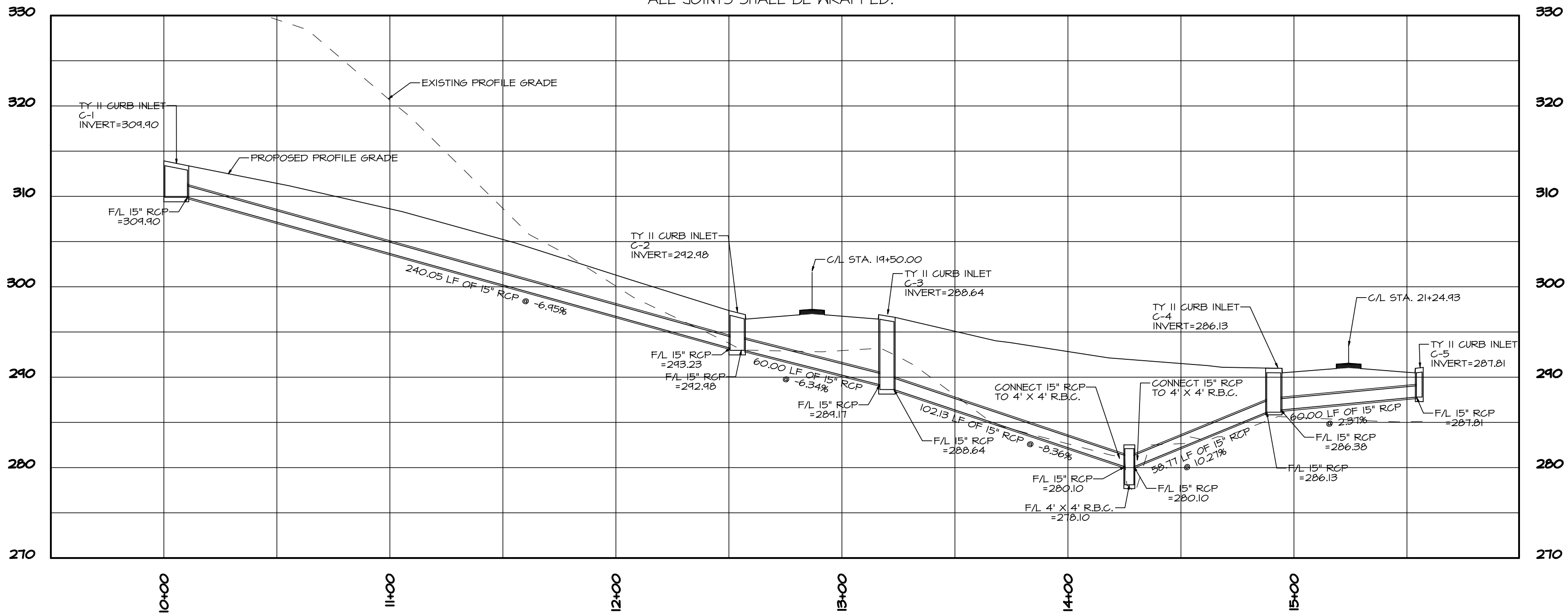
PLAN AND PROFILE

X:\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 1:19PM



STORM DRAIN LINE "C"
PLAN VIEW

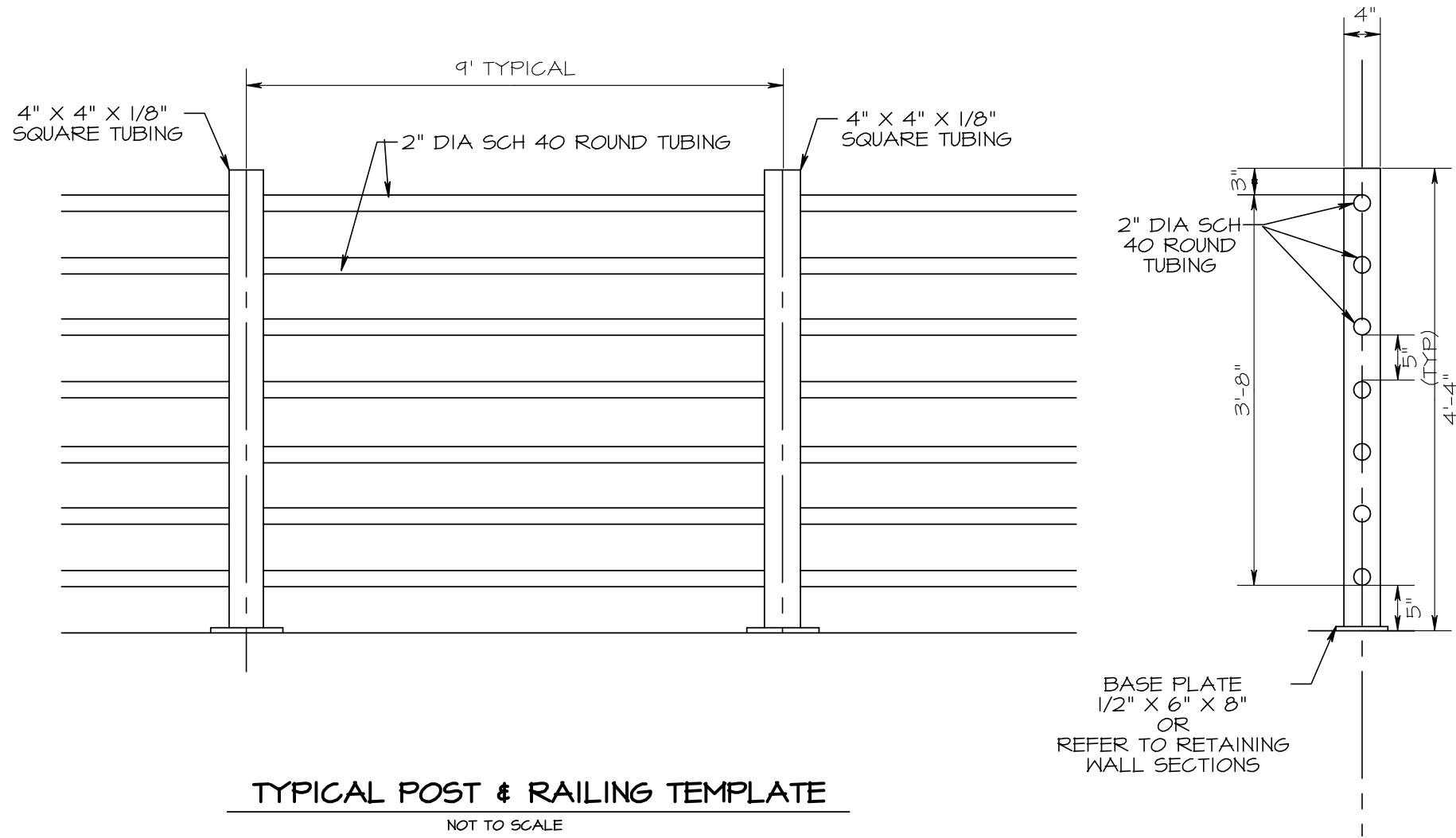
Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



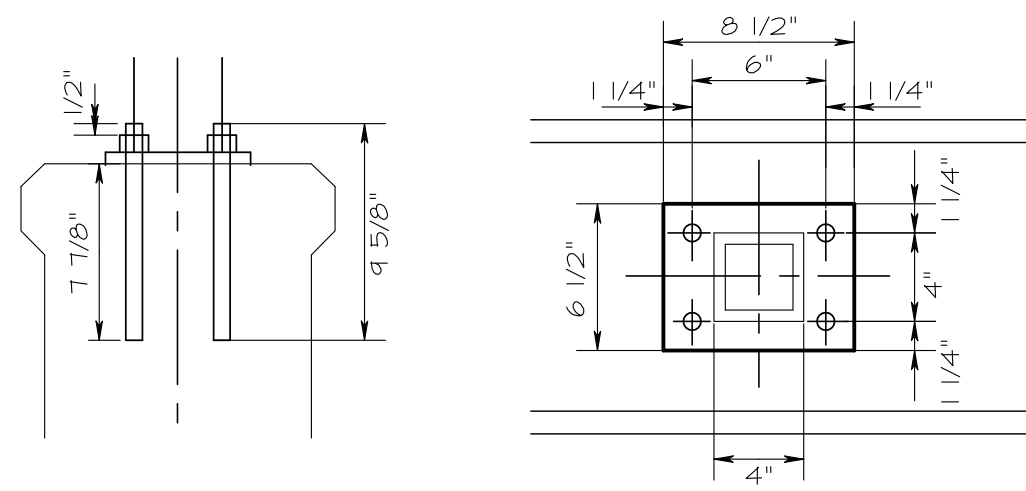
STORM DRAIN LINE "C"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
----	ROAD CENTER LINE
OE	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
S	SEWER FORCE MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN
W	WATER MAIN
S-S	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
W-W	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---	RETAINING WALL
S	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
UE	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
3O	PROPOSED CONTOUR
G	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
Q	POWER POLE
#	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



TYPICAL POST & RAILING TEMPLATE
NOT TO SCALE



BASE PLATE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE INSTALLED UTILIZING HILTI HIT-HY 150 MAX FAST CURE HYBRID ADHESIVE. ANCHOR ROD SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL THREADED ROD (HAS-R 304 3/4 X 4 5/8) INSTALLED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS.

CONTRACTOR MAY, AT THE APPROVAL BY THE CITY, REDUCE THE AMOUNT OF ANCHOR ROD ABOVE BOLT HEAD. THIS MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED BY INCREASING EMBEDMENT LENGTH. AT NO TIME SHALL THE ANCHOR BOLT BE CUT TO SHORTEN OR REDUCE EMBEDMENT LENGTH.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



DATE	
1	
2	
3	
4	

REVISIONS	
1	
2	
3	
4	

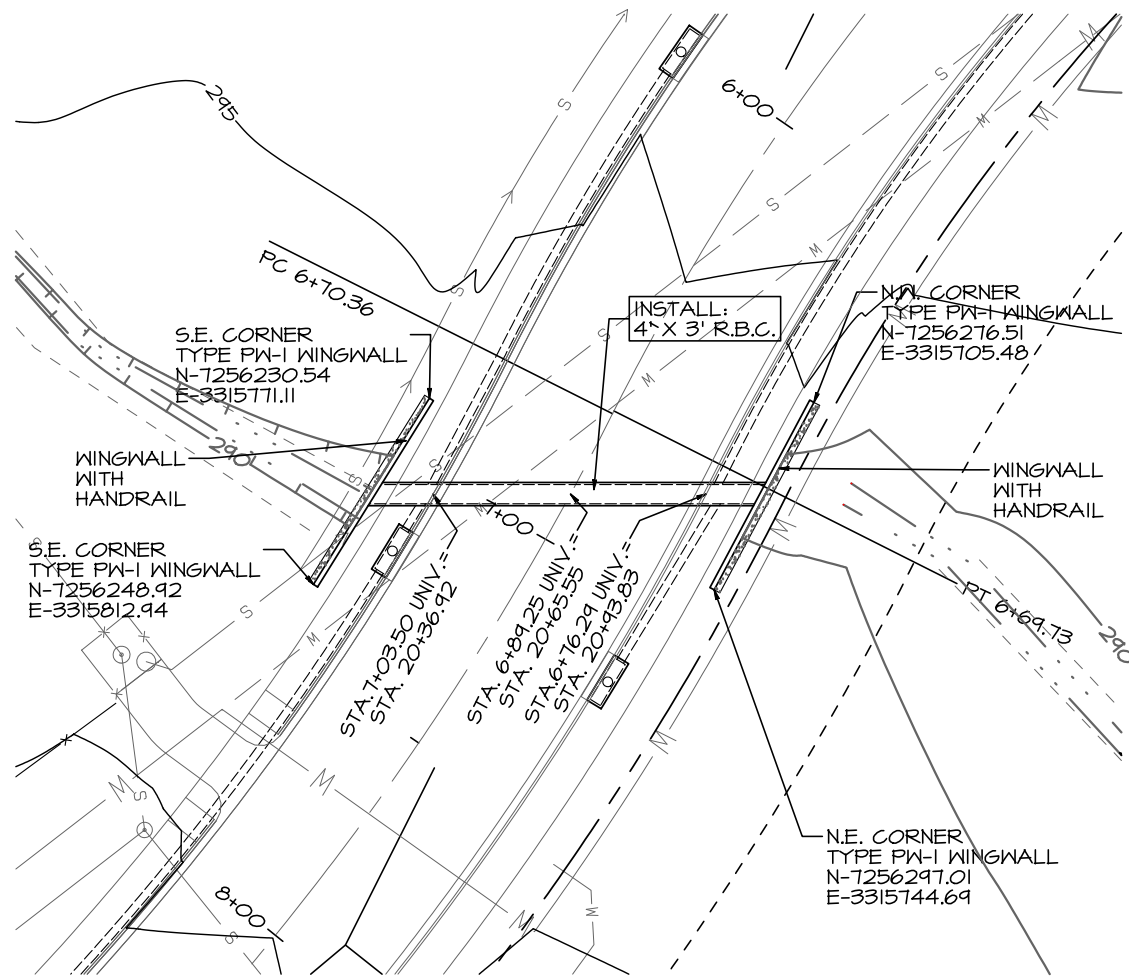
MTG Engineers & Surveyors	
TYPE FIRM	NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760	
P: 409.699.6933 F: 409.692.4700	www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

STORM DRAIN "C" PLAN AND PROFILE	
-------------------------------------	--

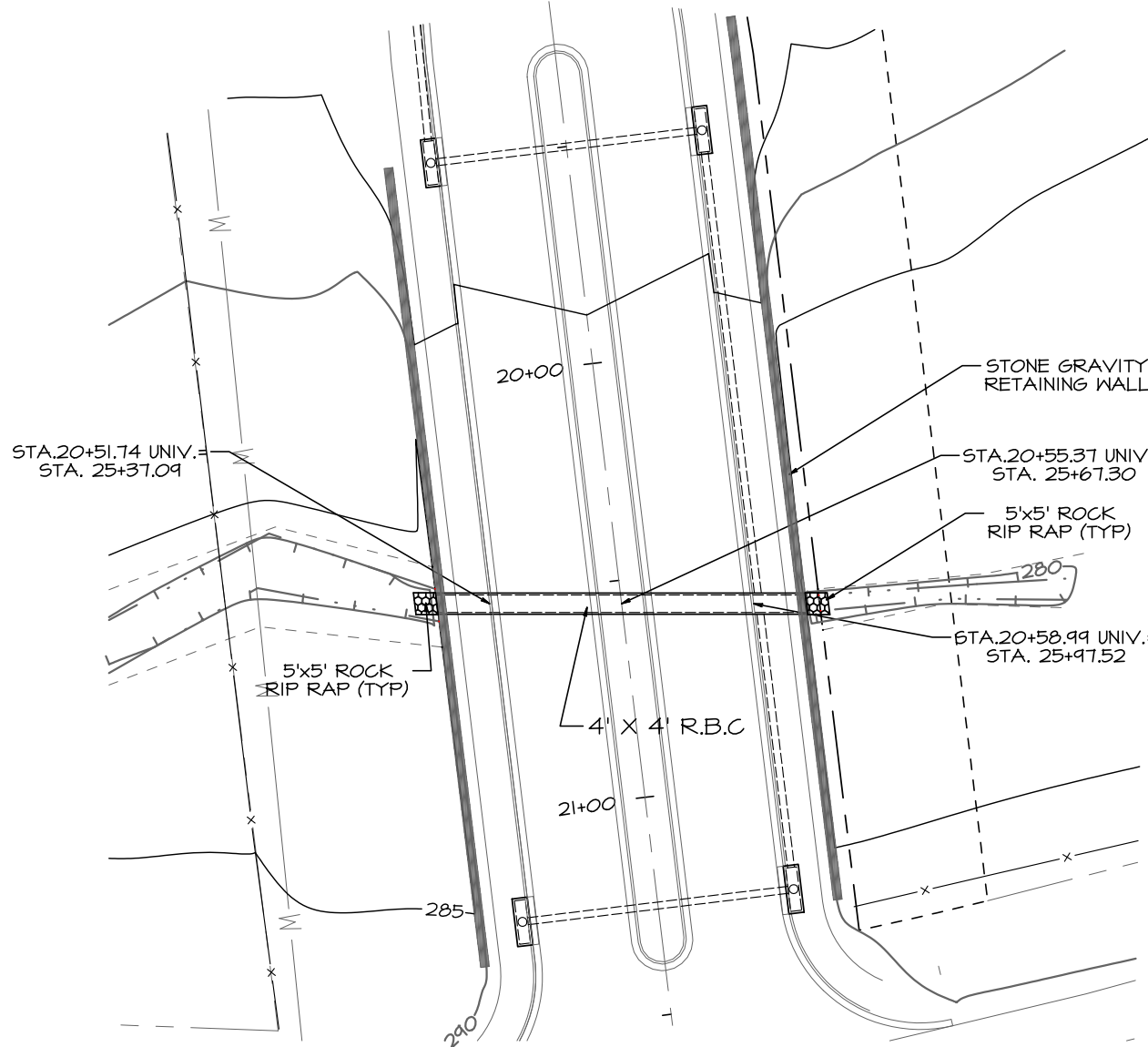
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY	
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE	
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS	

DRAWING	
SHEET	20
OF	50



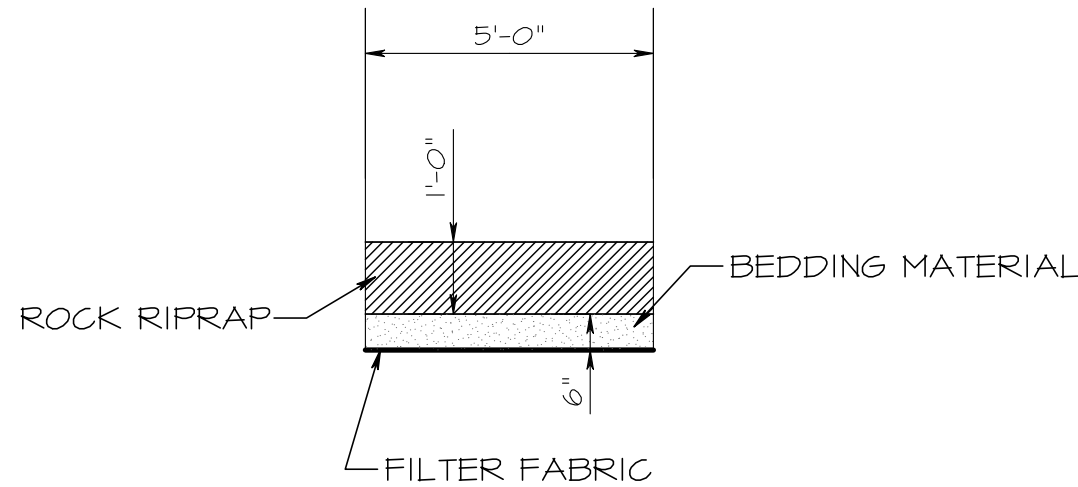
4' X 3' R.B.C.
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'



4' X 4' R.B.C.
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'



ROCK RIP RAP

N.T.S.

LEGEND	
	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

RIPRAP REQUIREMENTS

THE ROCK RIPRAP SHALL BE A DURABLE NATURAL STONE. THE WIDTH AND THICKNESS OF EACH STONE SHALL BE AT LEAST 1/3 OF THE LENGTH. BROKEN CONCRETE MAY BE USED FOR RIPRAP PROVIDED THAT GRADATIONS ARE MET AND ALL EXPOSED REINFORCEMENT IS CUT FLUSH WITH ALL SURFACES.

THE RIPRAP GRADATION REQUIREMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS IN PERCENT OF TOTAL MASS SMALLER THAN THE PROVIDED MASS:
100% = 200 POUNDS
50% SIZE = 35 POUNDS
20% SIZE = 3 POUNDS

THE BEDDING MATERIAL GRADATION REQUIREMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:
SIEVE SIZE (SQUARE MESH) % BY WEIGHT PASSING
3 INCH 100
1-1/2 INCH 50-80
3/4 INCH 20-60
NO. 4 0-15
NO. 10 0-5

THE FILTER FABRIC SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:
6 OZ./SQUARE YARD MINIMUM WEIGHT
0.5 LITERS/SECOND MINIMUM PERMITTIVITY
200 POUNDS MINIMUM TENSILE STRENGTH
80-120 APPARENT OPENING SIZE
20 - 100% ELONGATION AT YIELD
15 POUND MINIMUM TRAPEZOIDAL TEAR STRENGTH

CONSTRUCTION

DRESS SLOPES AND PROTECTED AREAS TO THE LINE AND GRADE SHOWN ON THE PLANS BEFORE THE PLACEMENT OF RIPRAP. PLACE RIPRAP AND TOE WALLS ACCORDING TO THE DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED. ALL EMBANKMENT PLACED SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% DENSITY (STANDARD PROCTOR).

PLACE FILTER FABRIC WITH THE LENGTH RUNNING UP AND DOWN THE SLOPE. ENSURE FABRIC HAS A MINIMUM OVERLAP OF 2 FEET AT JOINTS. SECURE FABRIC WITH NAILS OR PINS. USE NAILS AT LEAST 2 INCHES LONG WITH WASHERS OR U-SHAPED PINS WITH LEGS AT LEAST 9 INCHES LONG. SPACE NAILS OR PINS AT A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 10 FEET IN EACH DIRECTION AND 5 FEET ALONG SEAMS. ALTERNATIVE ANCHORAGE AND SPACING MAY BE USED WHEN APPROVED.

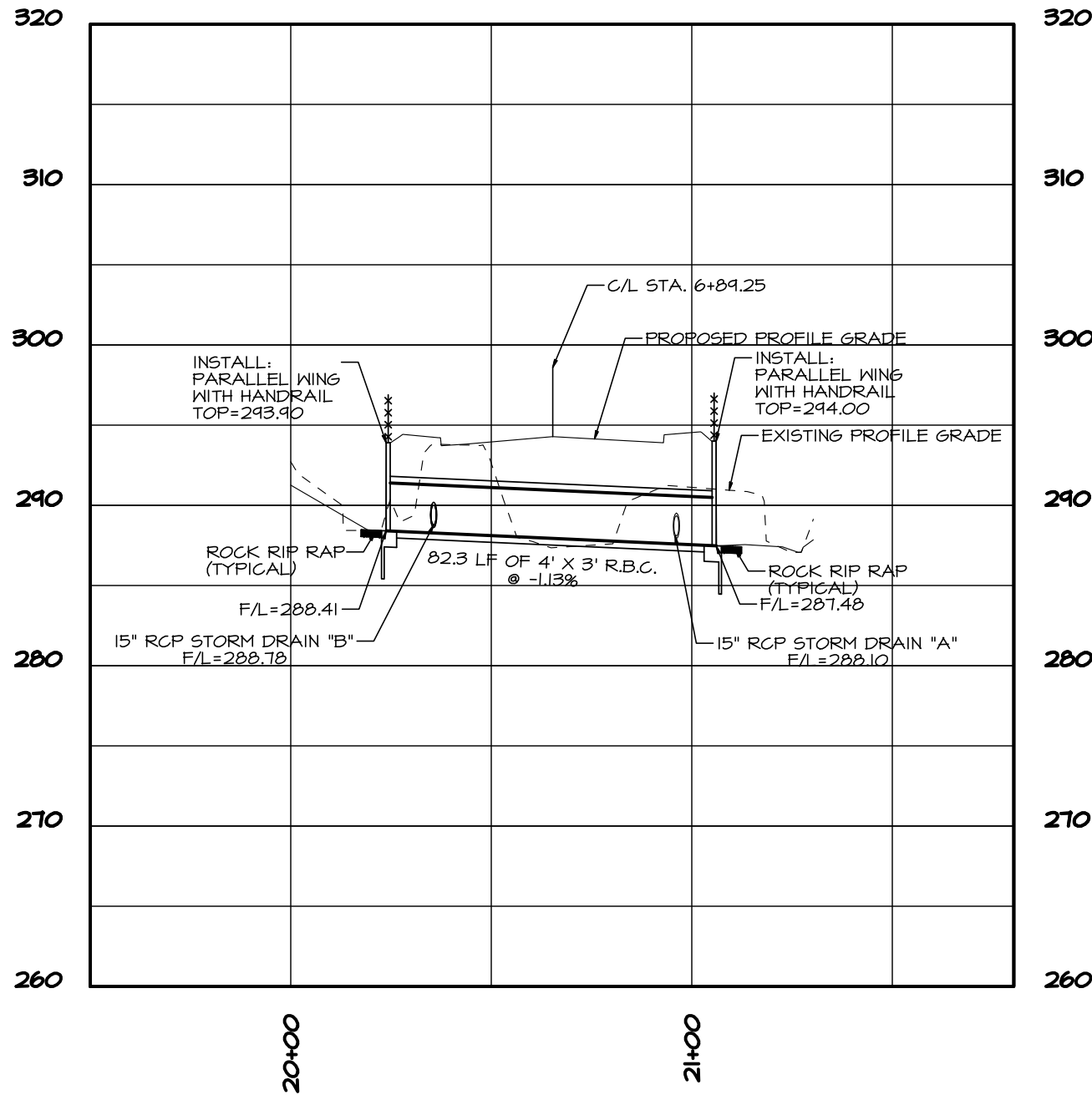
PLACE STONE FOR RIPRAP ON THE BEDDING MATERIAL TO PRODUCE A REASONABLY WELL-GRADED MASS OF RIPRAP WITH THE MINIMUM PRACTICABLE PERCENTAGE OF VOIDS. AVOID DISPLACING THE BEDDING MATERIAL. ENSURE THAT THE ENTIRE MASS OF STONES IN THEIR FINAL POSITION IS FREE FROM OBJECTIONABLE POCKETS OF SMALL STONES AND CLUSTERS OF LARGER STONES. REARRANGE STONES BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT OR BY HAND IF NECESSARY TO OBTAIN A REASONABLY WELL-GRADED DISTRIBUTION OF STONE SIZES.

UPON COMPLETION OF RIPRAP PLACEMENT, ALL DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE NEATLY GRADED AND REVEGETATED.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

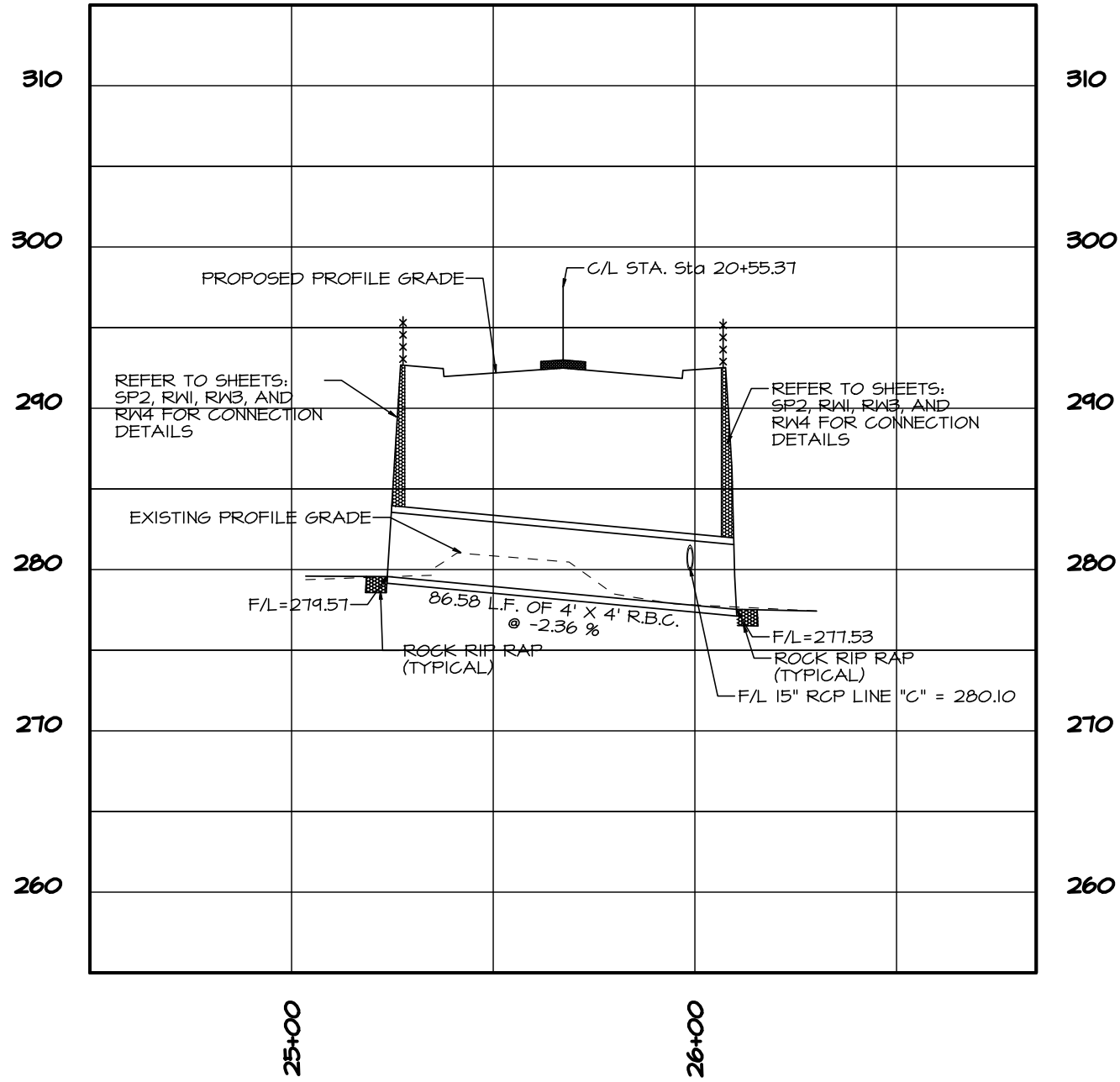


NOTE:
ADJUSTMENT TO CULVERT LENGTH MAY BE REQUIRED BASED ON RETAINING WALL DESIGN AND SHALL REQUIRE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.



4' X 3' R.B.C.
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'



4' X 4' R.B.C.
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/23/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

4' X 3' R.B.C. &
4' X 4' R.B.C.
PLAN AND PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 21
OF 50

LEVELS DISPLAYED										USERNAME:
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	FILE:
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	REF. FILE:
27	28	29	30	31	32					DATE:
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	
43	44	45	46	47	48					
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	
59	60	61	62	63						

ACC:

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1

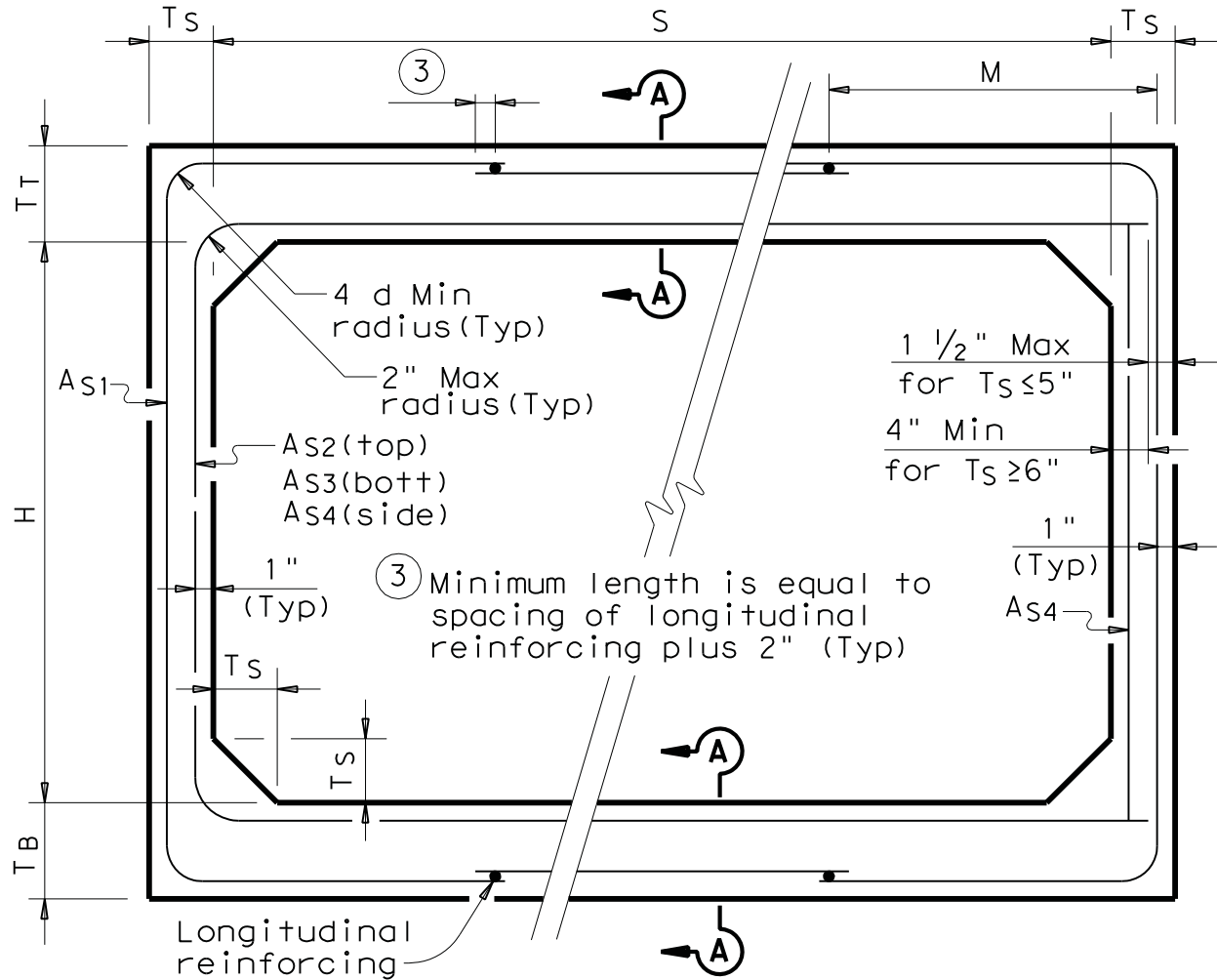
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

BOX DATA

SECTION DIMENSIONS						Fill Height (ft)	M (in)	REINFORCING (in ² /ft) ②								Lift Weight (Tons) ①
S (ft)	H (ft)	T _T (in)	T _B (in)	T _S (in)				A _{S1}	A _{S2}	A _{S3}	A _{S4}	A _{S5}	A _{S6}	A _{S7}	A _{S8}	
4	2	7.5	6	5	<2	-	-	0.18	0.27	0.15	0.12	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.14	4.5
4	2	5	5	5	2<3	38	0.18	0.19	0.17	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	3-5	38	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	10	38	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	15	38	0.14	0.16	0.16	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	20	38	0.18	0.20	0.21	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	25	38	0.23	0.25	0.25	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	2	5	5	5	30	38	0.28	0.30	0.30	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	3.6
4	3	7.5	6	5	<2	-	-	0.18	0.31	0.18	0.12	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.14	5.0
4	3	5	5	5	2<3	38	0.15	0.23	0.20	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	3-5	38	0.12	0.16	0.16	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	10	38	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	15	38	0.12	0.18	0.18	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	20	38	0.14	0.23	0.24	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	25	38	0.17	0.29	0.29	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	3	5	5	5	30	38	0.21	0.35	0.35	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
4	4	7.5	6	5	<2	-	-	0.18	0.33	0.20	0.12	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.14	5.5
4	4	5	5	5	2<3	38	0.12	0.26	0.23	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	3-5	38	0.12	0.18	0.18	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	10	38	0.12	0.15	0.15	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	15	38	0.12	0.19	0.20	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	20	38	0.12	0.25	0.25	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	25	38	0.14	0.31	0.31	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
4	4	5	5	5	30	38	0.17	0.37	0.37	0.12	-	-	-	-	-	4.6

① For Box Length = 8'-0"

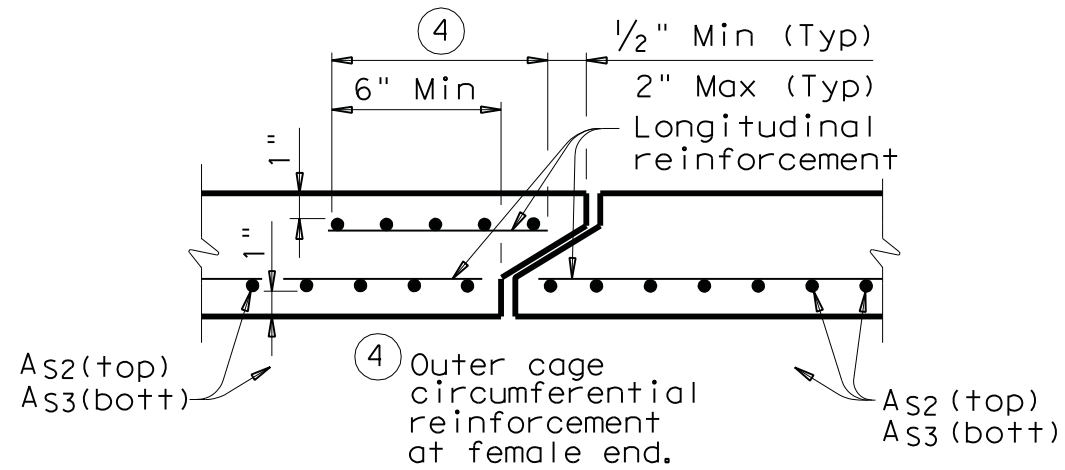
② A_{S1} thru A_{S4}, A_{S7} and A_{S8} are minimum required areas of reinforcement per linear foot of box length. A_{S6} and A_{S5} are minimum required areas of reinforcement per linear foot of box width.



CORNER OPTION "A"

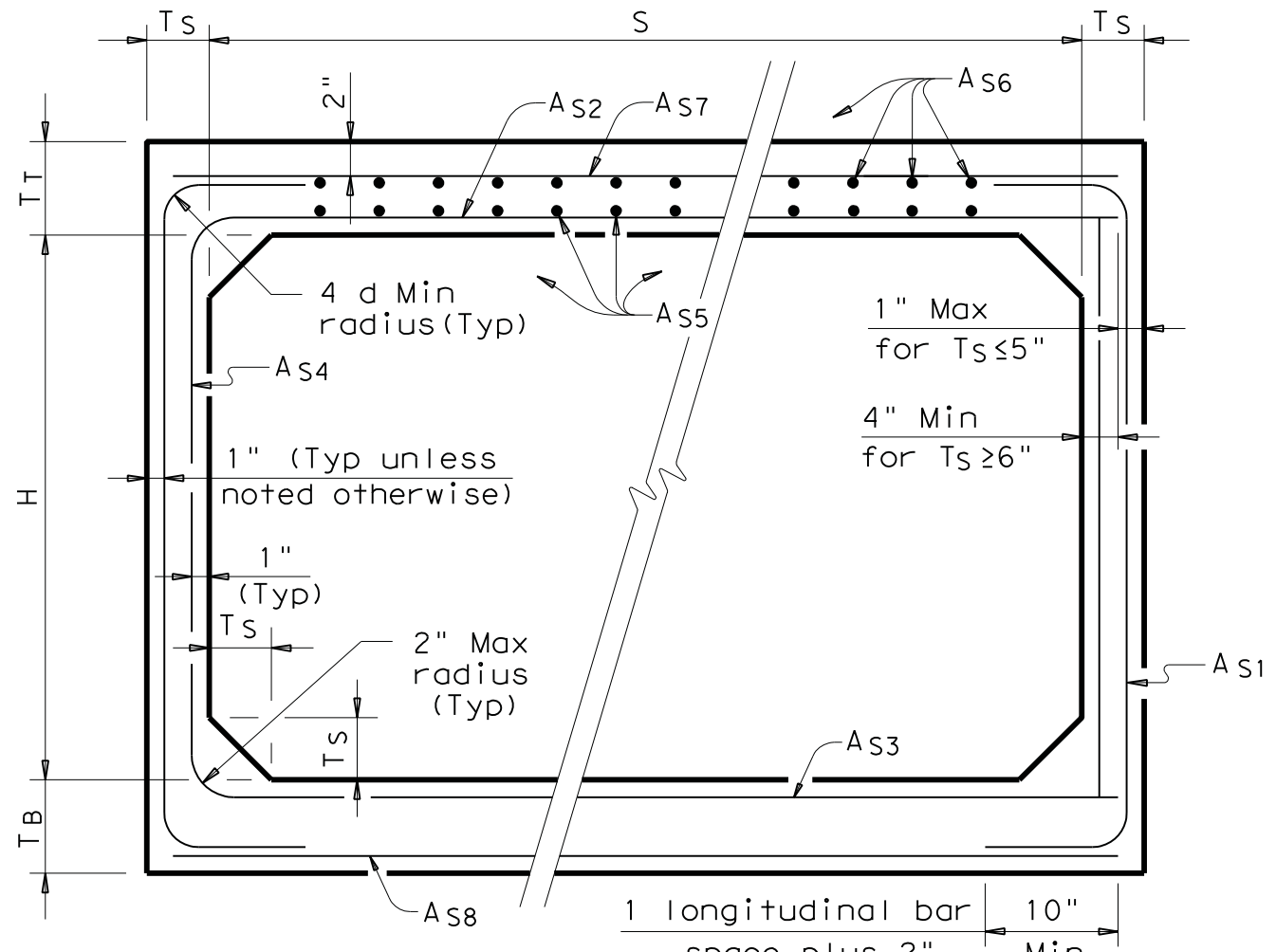
CORNER OPTION "B"

FILL HEIGHT 2 FT AND GREATER



SECTION A-A

(TOP AND BOTTOM SLAB
JOINT REINFORCEMENT)



CORNER OPTION "A"

CORNER OPTION "B"

FILL HEIGHT LESS THAN 2 FT

GENERAL NOTES:

Designs shown conform to ASTM C1577. Refer to ASTM C1577 for information or details not shown.
All concrete shall be Class "H" Concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
See SCP-MD standard sheet for miscellaneous details and notes not shown.
In lieu of furnishing the designs shown on this sheet, the contractor may furnish an alternate design that is equal to or exceeds the box design for the design fill height in the table. Shop plans for alternate designs shall be submitted in accordance with Item "Precast Concrete Structures".

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation
Bridge Division

**SINGLE BOX CULVERTS
PRECAST
4'-0" SPAN**

SCP-4

FILE: scp04ste.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: LMW	DN: BWH/TxDOT	CK: GAF	
© TxDOT February 2010	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS					
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 903.838.8933 | F: 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

**4' SPAN BOX CULVERT
DETAILS**

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

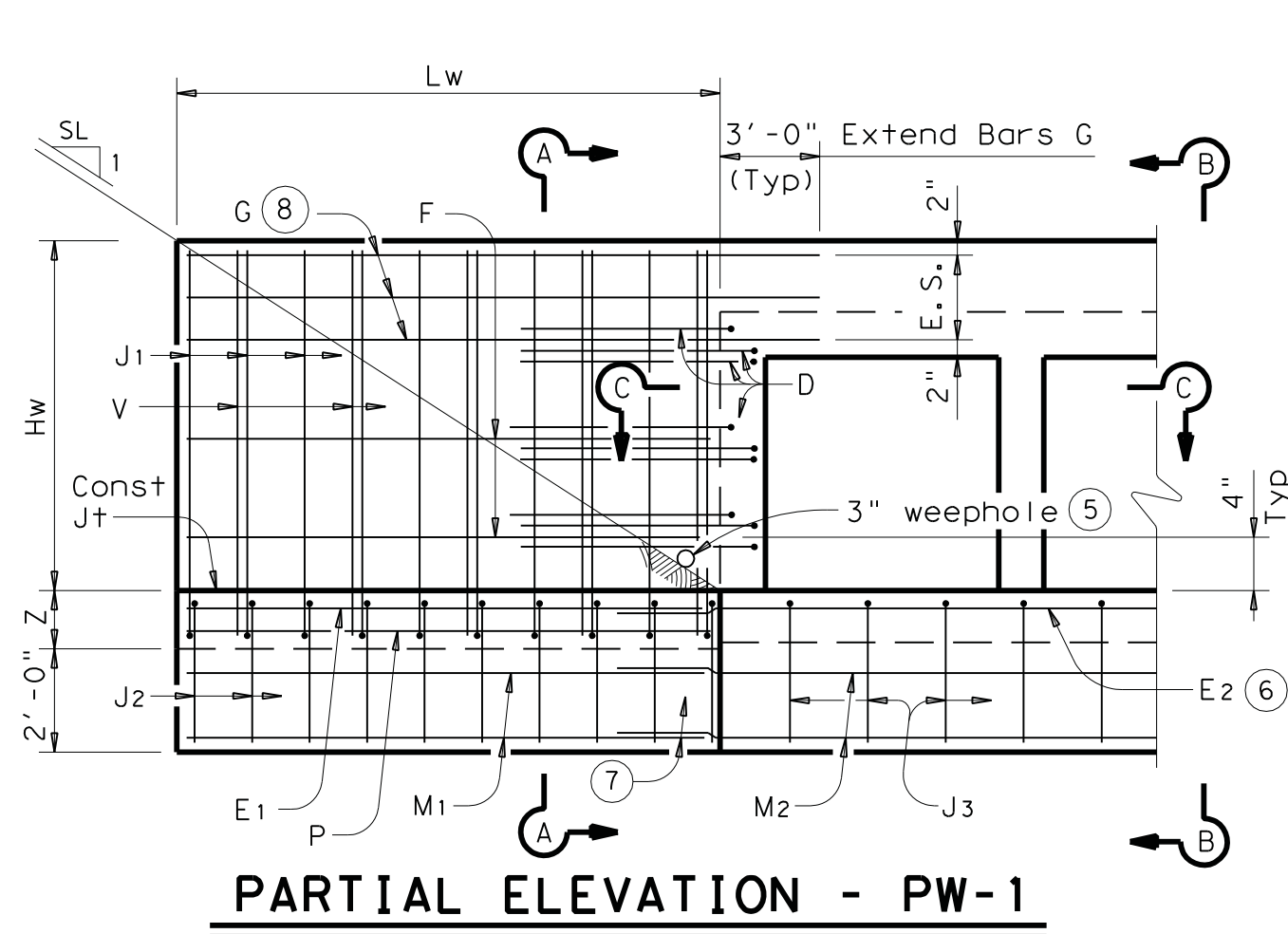
DRAWING

SHEET **23**
OF **50**

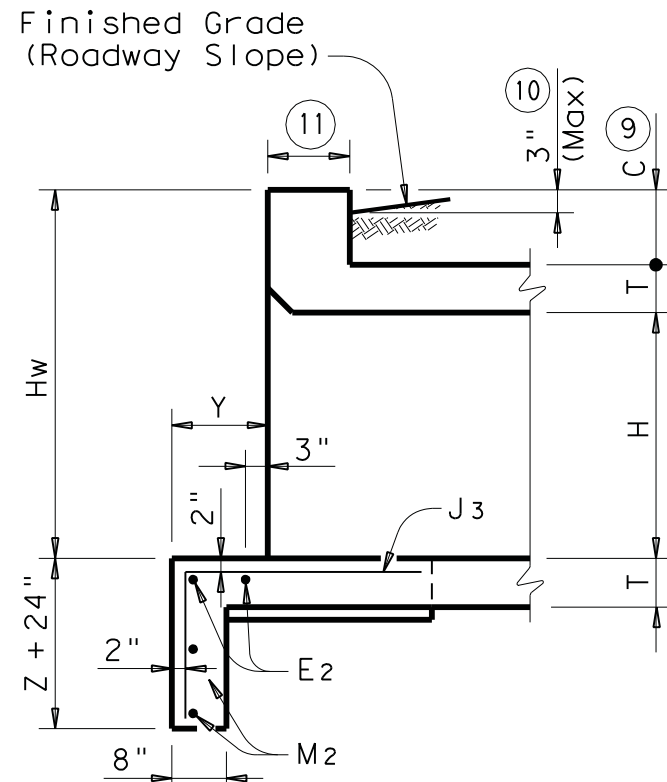
LEVELS DISPLAYED	ACC:
1	

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act." No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

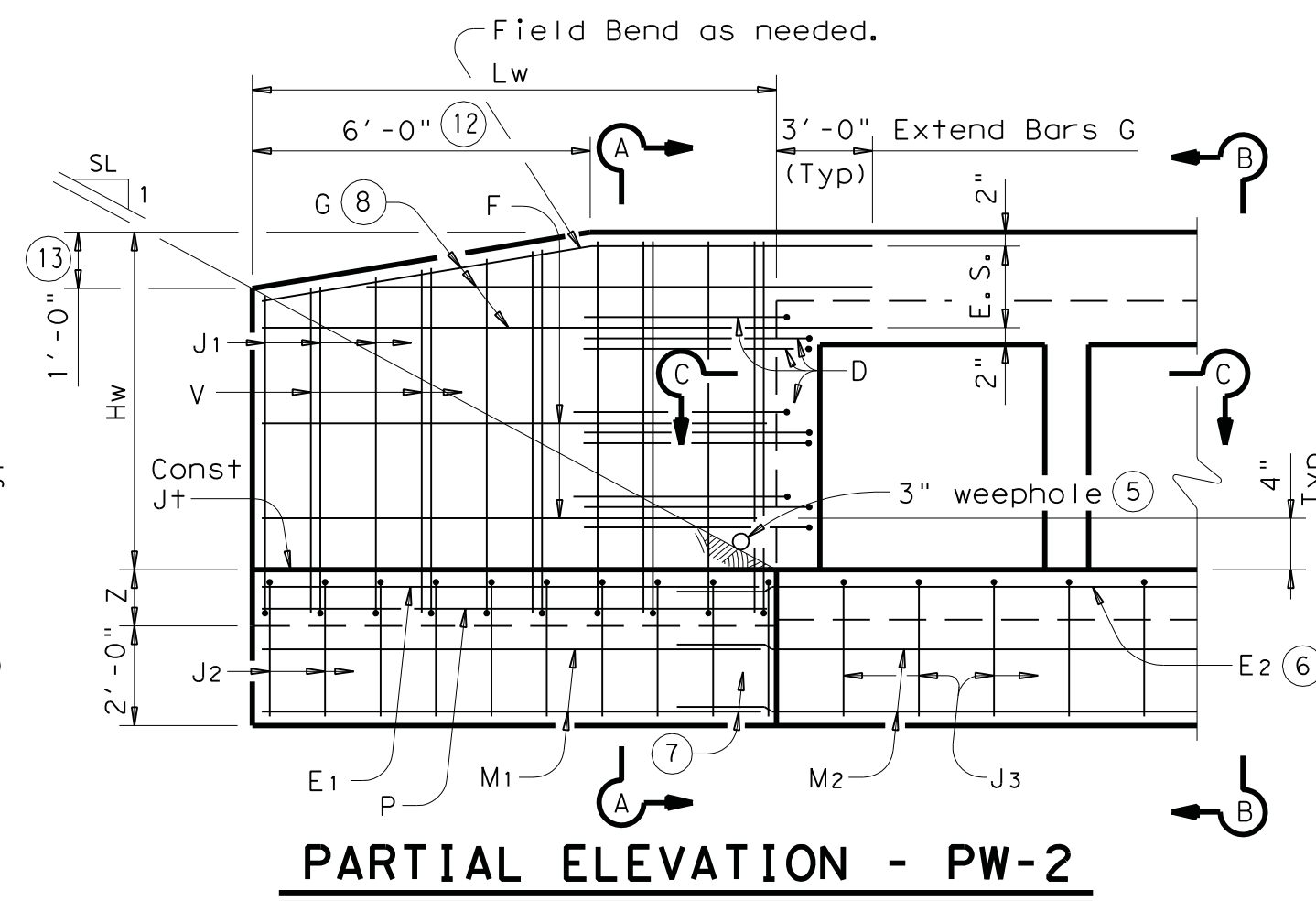
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS & REINFORCING STEEL (Wings for One Structure End)											
Dimensions					Variable Reinforcing		Estimated Quantities per ft of wing (2-Wings)		Estimated Quantities per ft of Toewall (1-Toewall)		
Maximum Wingwall Height Hw	W	X	Y	Z	Bars J1 Size	Bars J2 Spa	Reinf (Lb/Ft) Size	Conc (CY/Ft) Spa	Reinf (Lb/Ft) Size	Conc (CY/Ft) Spa	
2'-6"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	48.64	0.406	6.85
2'-9"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	49.31	0.424	6.85
3'-0"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	49.98	0.444	6.85
3'-3"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	53.32	0.462	6.85
3'-6"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	53.98	0.480	6.85
4'-0"	3'-2"	1'-2"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	55.77	0.532	6.85
4'-6"	3'-2"	1'-2"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	59.77	0.568	6.85
5'-0"	3'-9"	1'-7"	1'-2"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	63.45	0.632	6.96
5'-6"	3'-9"	1'-7"	1'-2"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	67.46	0.668	6.96
6'-0"	4'-4"	2'-0"	1'-4"	7"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	80.67	0.730	7.07
6'-6"	4'-4"	2'-0"	1'-4"	7"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	85.05	0.768	7.07
7'-0"	5'-0"	2'-3"	1'-9"	8"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	92.15	0.864	8.07
7'-6"	5'-0"	2'-3"	1'-9"	8"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	96.54	0.902	8.07
8'-0"	5'-6"	2'-8"	1'-10"	8"	#5	6"	#5	6"	139.04	0.962	8.13
8'-6"	5'-6"	2'-8"	1'-10"	8"	#5	6"	#5	6"	144.47	1.000	8.13
9'-0"	6'-0"	2'-10"	2'-2"	9"	#5	6"	#5	6"	156.93	1.136	8.41
10'-0"	6'-5"	3'-0"	2'-5"	9"	#6	6"	#5	6"	196.27	1.234	8.57
11'-6"	7'-2"	3'-6"	2'-8"	11"	#6	6"	#6	6"	230.13	1.438	9.52
12'-6"	7'-8"	3'-9"	2'-11"	1'-0"	#7	6"	#6	6"	283.41	1.592	9.74
13'-6"	8'-2"	4'-0"	3'-2"	1'-2"	#8	6"	#6	6"	348.72	1.804	10.02
14'-6"	8'-10"	4'-5"	3'-5"	1'-4"	#9	6"	#6	6"	432.94	2.046	10.30
15'-6"	9'-6"	4'-10"	3'-8"	1'-6"	#9	6"	#7	6"	489.52	2.302	11.24
16'-0"	9'-11"	5'-0"	3'-11"	1'-7"	#9	6"	#7	6"	505.72	2.448	11.47



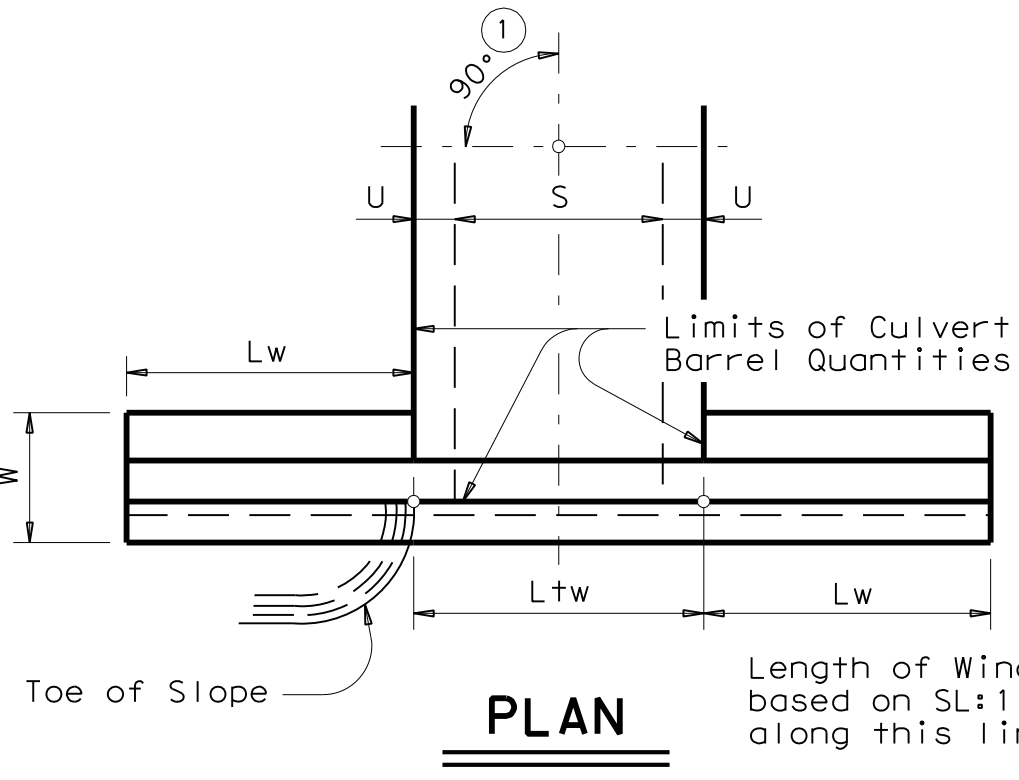
SECTION A-A
(Showing Wing Reinf)



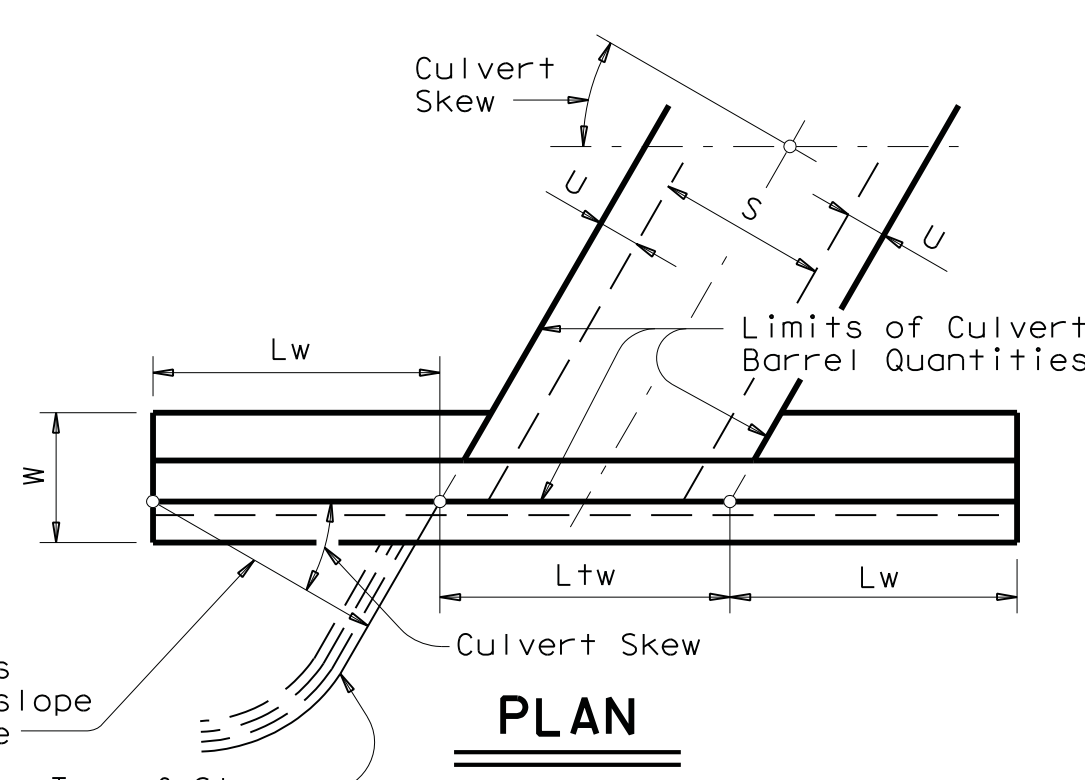
SECTION B-B
(Showing Wing Reinf)



PARTIAL ELEVATION - PW-2



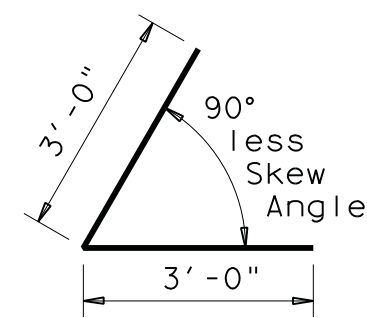
DETAILS FOR
NON-SKEWED BOX CULVERTS



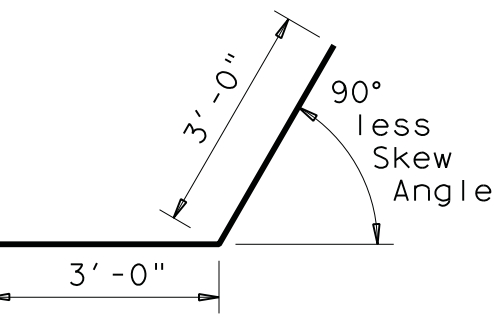
DETAILS FOR
SKEWED BOX CULVERTS
(Showing 30° Skew)

TABLE OF WINGWALL REINFORCING (2-Wings)			
Bar	Size	No.	Spa
D1	#6	~	1'-0"
D2	#6	~	1'-0"
E1	#4	~	1'-0"
F	#4	~	1'-0"
G	#6	~	8"
M1	#4	4	~
P	#4	~	1'-0"
V	#4	~	1'-0"

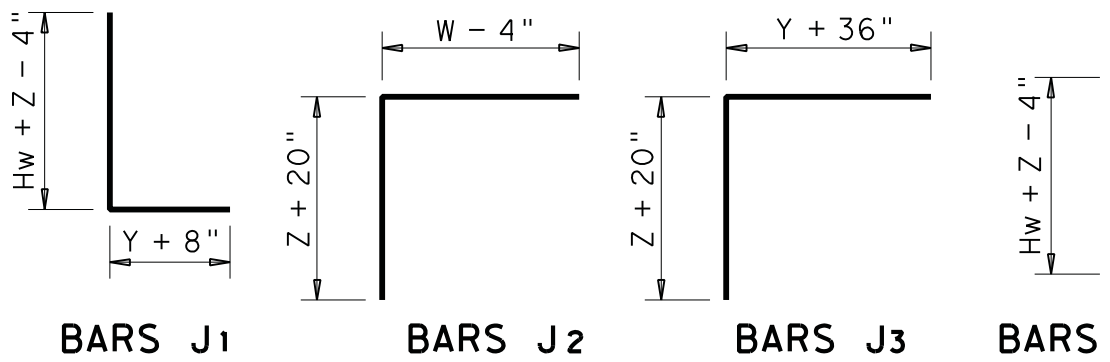
TABLE OF TOEWALL REINFORCING			
Bar	Size	No.	Spa
J3	#4	~	1'-0"
M2	#4	2	~
E2	#4	~	1'-0"



BARS D1



BARS D2



BARS J1

BARS J2

BARS J3

BARS V

WING DIMENSION CALCULATIONS:

Formulas: (All values are in Feet)

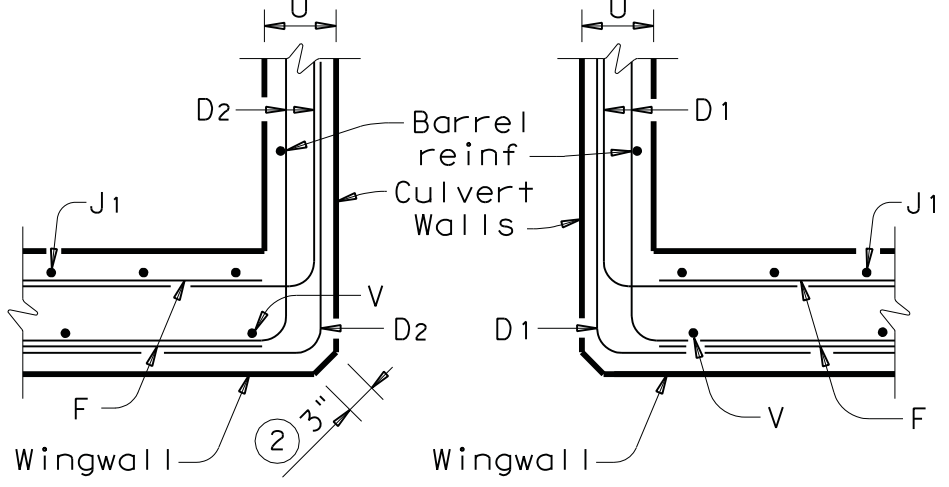
$Hw = H + T + C$
 $Lw = (Hw) (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-1
 $= (Hw - 1') (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw \geq 4'$
 $= (Hw - 0.5') (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw < 4'$

For Cast-in-place culverts:
 $Ltw = [(N) (S) + (N + 1) (U)] \div \text{Cosine } \theta$

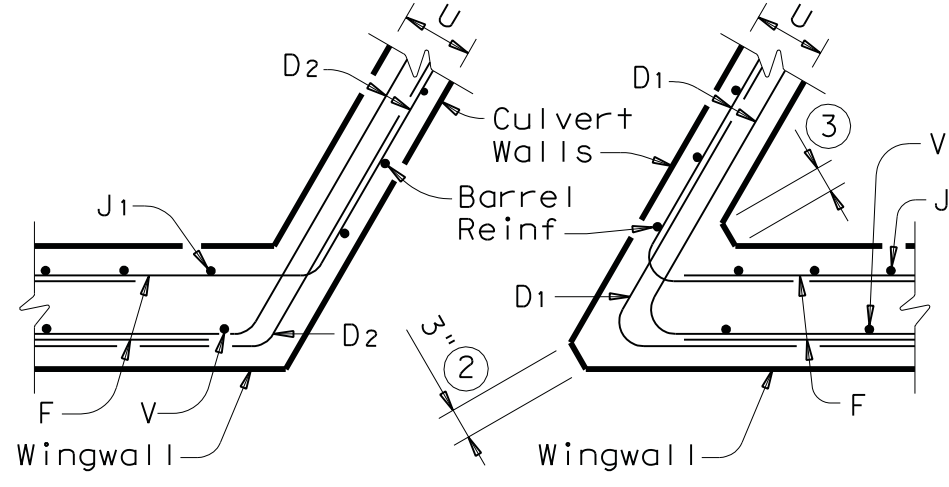
For Precast culverts:
 $Ltw = [(N) (2 U + S) + (N - 1) (0.5')] \div \text{Cosine } \theta$
Total Wingwall Area (Two Wings ~ SF)
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw)$ for Ty PW-1
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw) - 6 \text{ SF}$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw \geq 4'$
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw) - 1.5 \text{ SF}$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw < 4'$

Hw = Height of Wingwall
Lw = Length of Wingwall
Ltw = Culvert Toewall Length
N = Number of Culvert Spans
SL:1 = Channel Slope ratio. (Horizontal: 1 Vertical, Usual value is 2:1)
 θ = Culvert Skew

See applicable box culvert standard for S, H, T and U values.



SECTION C-C



SECTION C-C

- Skew Angle = 0°
- At discharge end, chamfer may be 3/4".
- For 15° Skew ~ 1"
For 30° Skew ~ 2"
For 45° Skew ~ 3"
- Quantities shown are for two Type PW-1 wings. Adjust concrete volume for Type PW-2 wings. To determine estimated quantities for two wings, multiply the tabulated values by Lw. Quantities shown do not include weight of Bars D.
- Provide weepholes for Hw = 5'-0" and greater. Fill around weepholes with coarse gravel.
- Extend Bars E2 1'-6" minimum into the wingwall footing.
- Lap Bars M1 1'-6" minimum with Bars M2.
- Bars G equally spaced at 8" maximum, place as shown. Provide at least two pair Bars G per wing.
- 0' min to 5'-0" max. Estimated curb heights are shown elsewhere in the plans. For structures with pedestrian rail, bicycle rail or curbs taller than 1'-0", refer to ECD standard. For structures with T6 bridge rail, refer to T6-CM standard. For structures with traffic rail, other than T6, refer to RAC standard.
- For vehicle safety, the following requirements must be met:
 - For structures without bridge rail, curbs cannot project more than 3" above finished grade.
 - For structures with bridge rail, build curbs flush with finished grade.Reduce curb heights, if necessary, to meet the above requirements. No changes will be made in quantities and no additional compensation will be allowed for this work.
- 1'-0" typical. 2'-0" typical when RAC standard is referenced elsewhere in the plans.
- 3'-0" for Hw < 4'.
- 6" for Hw < 4'.

GENERAL NOTES:
Designed in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
Provide Class "C" Concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi Min) and Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Provide 1 1/4" Min clear cover to reinforcing steel.
Depth of toewalls for wingwalls and culverts may be reduced or eliminated when founded on solid rock, when directed by the Engineer.
See BCS sheet for wingwall type and additional dimensions and information.
The quantities for concrete and reinforcing steel resulting from the formulas given on this sheet are for the Contractor's information only.

DESIGNER NOTES:
Type PW-1 can be used for all applications and must be used if railing is to be mounted to the wingwall.
Type PW-2 can only be used for applications without a railing mounted to the wingwall.

**CONCRETE WINGWALLS
WITH PARALLEL WINGS FOR
BOX CULVERTS
TYPES PW-1 AND PW-2**

PW

FILE: pwstd01.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DN: TxDOT	CK: GAF
© TxDOT February 2010	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	SHEET	
REVISIONS				
11-101 Reinforcing Quantities.	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
01-121 PW-1 & PW-2.				HIGHWAY

DATE

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5800 TEXAS AVE., SUITE 5700
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201
P: 972.899.8933 F: 972.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT

UNIVERSITY PH IV

DATE

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

2/28/14

CONCRETE WINGWALL
DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

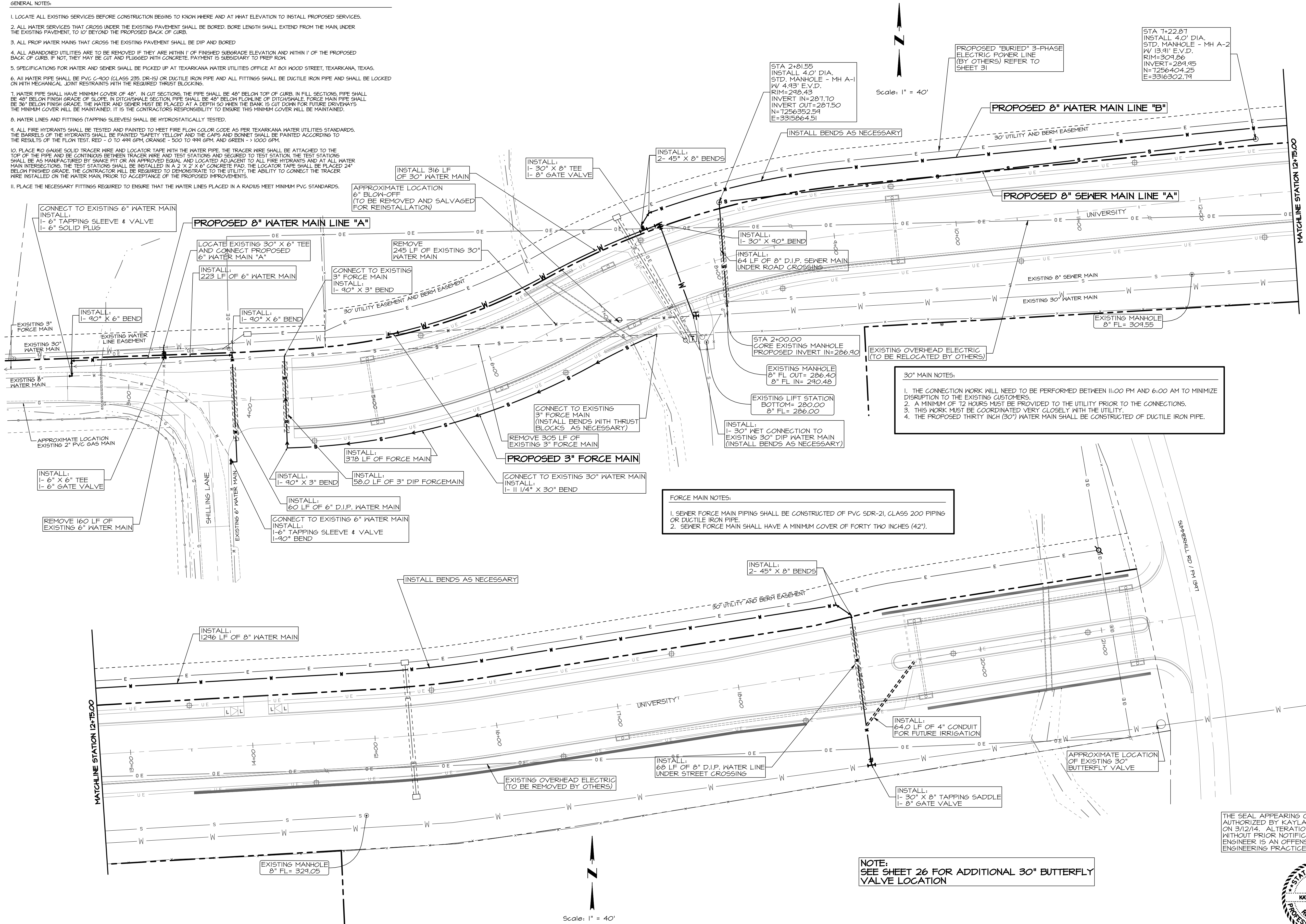
DRAWING

SHEET 24

OF 50

GENERAL NOTES:

1. LOCATE ALL EXISTING SERVICES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION BEGINS TO KNOW WHERE AND AT WHAT ELEVATION TO INSTALL PROPOSED SERVICES.
2. ALL WATER SERVICES THAT CROSS UNDER THE EXISTING PAVEMENT SHALL BE BORED. BORE LENGTH SHALL EXTEND FROM THE MAIN, UNDER THE EXISTING PAVEMENT, TO 10' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB.
3. ALL PROP WATER MAINS THAT CROSS THE EXISTING PAVEMENT SHALL BE DIP AND BORED.
4. ALL ABANDONED UTILITIES ARE TO BE REMOVED IF THEY ARE WITHIN 1' OF FINISHED SUBGRADE ELEVATION AND WITHIN 1' OF THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB. IF NOT, THEY MAY BE CUT AND PLUGGED WITH CONCRETE. PAYMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO PREP R/W.
5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER AND SEWER SHALL BE PICKED UP AT TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES OFFICE AT 801 WOOD STREET, TEXARKANA, TEXAS.
6. ALL WATER PIPE SHALL BE PVC C-400 (CLASS 235, DR-15) OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND SHALL BE LOCKED ON WITH MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINTS WITH THE REQUIRED THRUST BLOCKING.
7. WATER PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVER OF 48". IN CUT SECTIONS, THE PIPE SHALL BE 48" BELOW TOP OF CURB. IN FILL SECTIONS, PIPE SHALL BE 48" BELOW FINISH GRADE OF SLOPE. IN DITCH/SWALE SECTION PIPE SHALL BE 48" BELOW FLOWLINE OF DITCH/SWALE. FORCE MAIN PIPE SHALL BE 36" BELOW FINISH GRADE. THE WATER AND SEWER MUST BE PLACED AT A DEPTH SO WHEN THE BANK IS CUT DOWN FOR FUTURE DRIVEWAYS THE MINIMUM COVER WILL BE MAINTAINED. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE THIS MINIMUM COVER WILL BE MAINTAINED.
8. WATER LINES AND FITTINGS (TAPPING SLEEVES) SHALL BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED.
9. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE TESTED AND PAINTED TO MEET FIRE FLOW COLOR CODE AS PER TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES STANDARDS. THE BARRELS OF THE HYDRANTS SHALL BE PAINTED "SAFETY YELLOW" AND THE CAPS AND BONNET SHALL BE PAINTED ACCORDING TO THE RESULTS OF THE FLOW TEST, RED - 0 TO 499 GPM, ORANGE - 500 TO 999 GPM, AND GREEN - 1000 GPM.
10. PLACE #10 GAUGE SOLID TRACER WIRE AND LOCATOR TAPE WITH THE WATER PIPE. THE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE ATTACHED TO THE TOP OF THE PIPE AND BE CONTINUOUS BETWEEN TRACER WIRE AND TEST STATIONS AND SECURED TO TEST STATION. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE AS MANUFACTURED BY SNAKE PIT OR AN APPROVED EQUAL AND LOCATED ADJACENT TO ALL FIRE HYDRANTS AND AT ALL WATER MAIN INTERSECTIONS. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A 2' X 2' X 6" CONCRETE PAD. THE LOCATOR TAPE SHALL BE PLACED 24" BELOW FINISHED GRADE. THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO DEMONSTRATE TO THE UTILITY THE ABILITY TO CONNECT THE TRACER WIRE INSTALLED ON THE WATER MAIN PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE OF THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
11. PLACE THE NECESSARY FITTINGS REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT THE WATER LINES PLACED IN A RADIUS MEET MINIMUM PVC STANDARDS.



- 30" MAIN NOTES:
1. THE CONNECTION WORK WILL NEED TO BE PERFORMED BETWEEN 11:00 PM AND 6:00 AM TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION TO THE EXISTING CUSTOMERS.
 2. A MINIMUM OF 12 HOURS MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE UTILITY PRIOR TO THE CONNECTIONS.
 3. THIS WORK MUST BE COORDINATED VERY CLOSELY WITH THE UTILITY.
 4. THE PROPOSED THIRTY INCH (30") WATER MAIN SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE.

- FORCE MAIN NOTES:
1. SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF PVC SDR-21, CLASS 200 PIPING OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE.
 2. SEWER FORCE MAIN SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COVER OF FORTY TWO INCHES (42").

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

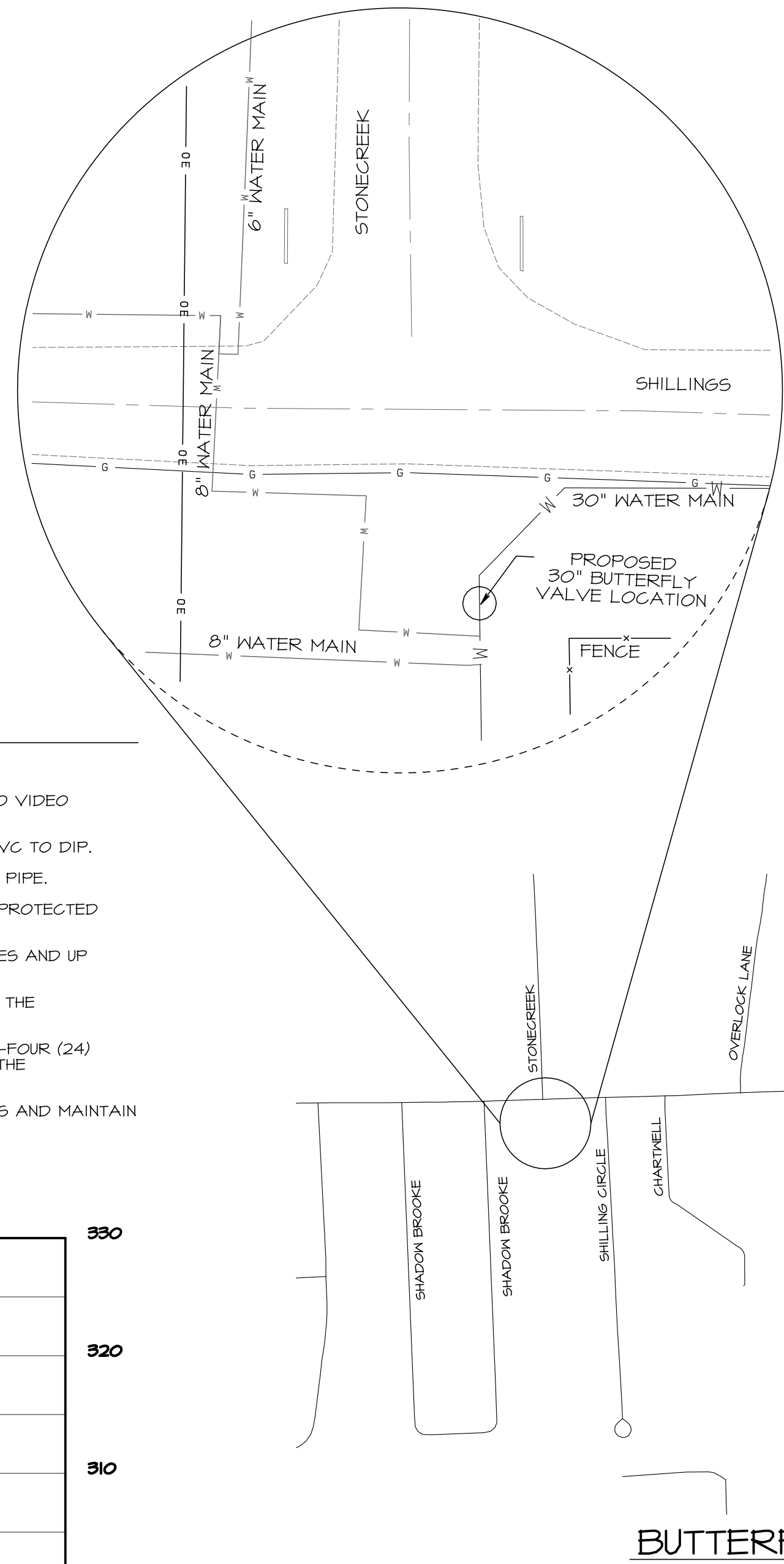
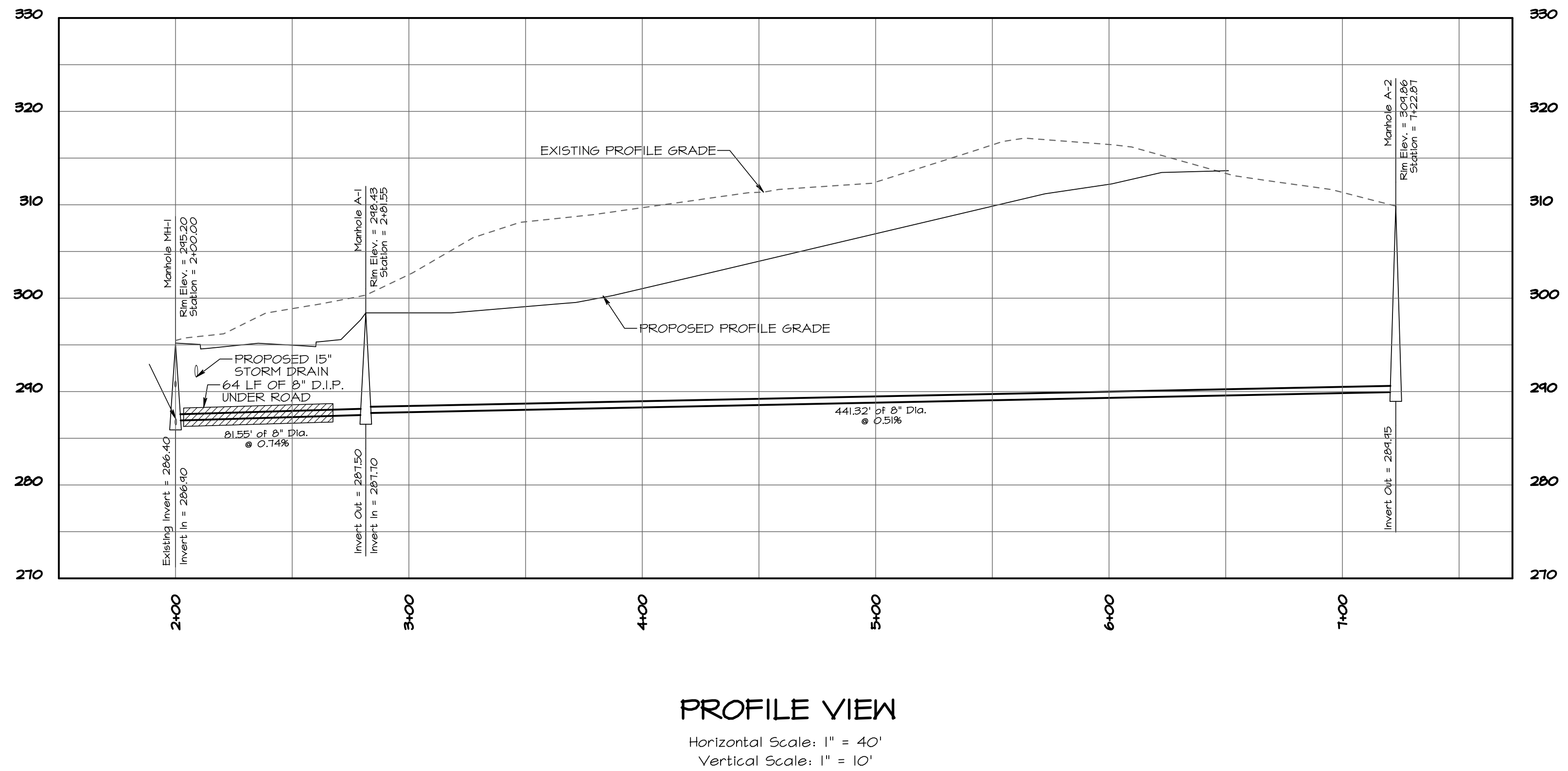
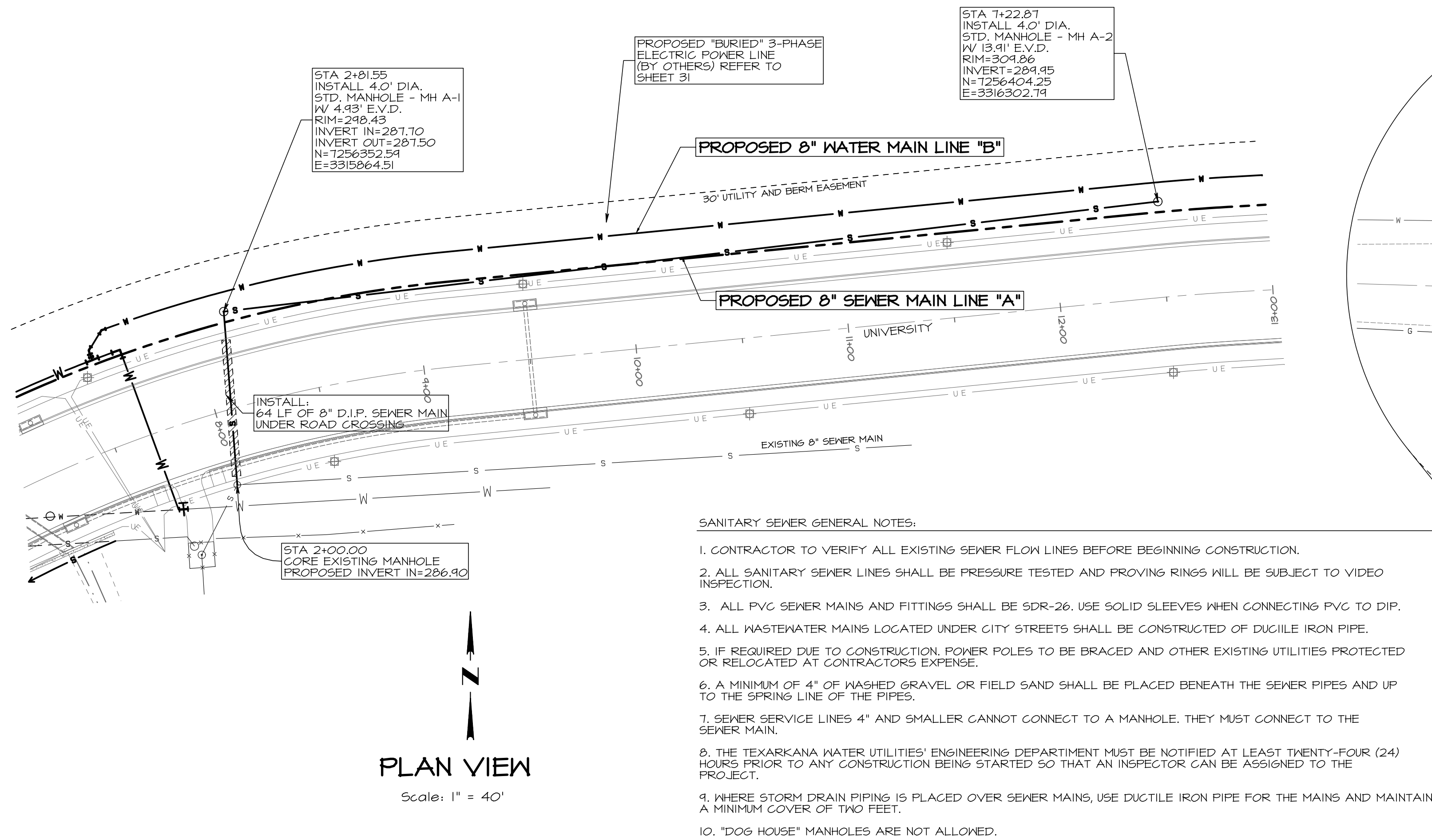
SHEET 25
OF 50

PROJECT: UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE: 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY:
CHECKED BY:
APPROVED BY:

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5450 HARRIS ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 903.838.6933 | F: 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

\\s1201\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 10:23AM



- NOTES:
1. THE 30" BUTTERFLY VALVE WILL NEED TO BE INSTALLED BEFORE ANY WORK IS PERFORMED ON THE 30" MAIN.
 2. THE 30" BUTTERFLY VALVE WILL NEED TO BE INSTALLED BETWEEN 11:00PM AND 6:00 AM TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION TO THE EXISTING CUSTOMERS.
 3. THERE IS AN EXISTING VALVE NEAR THE INTERSECTION OF UNIVERSITY AND SUMMERHILL ROAD AS SHOWN ON THE PREVIOUS SHEET. DRAINING OF THE LINE IS SUBSIDIARY TO THE WATER LINE INSTALLATION WORK.
 4. A MINIMUM OF 12 HOURS MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE UTILITY PRIOR TO THE CONNECTIONS.
 5. THIS WORK MUST BE COORDINATED VERY CLOSELY WITH THE UTILITY.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
---	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S →	SEWER FORCE MAIN
— S —	SEWER MAIN
— W —	WATER MAIN
- - S - - S - -	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
- - W - - W - -	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
█	RETAINING WALL
— S —	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
— U E —	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
— G —	PROPOSED CONTOUR
— G —	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
⊙	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊙	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊙	POWER POLE
⊙	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

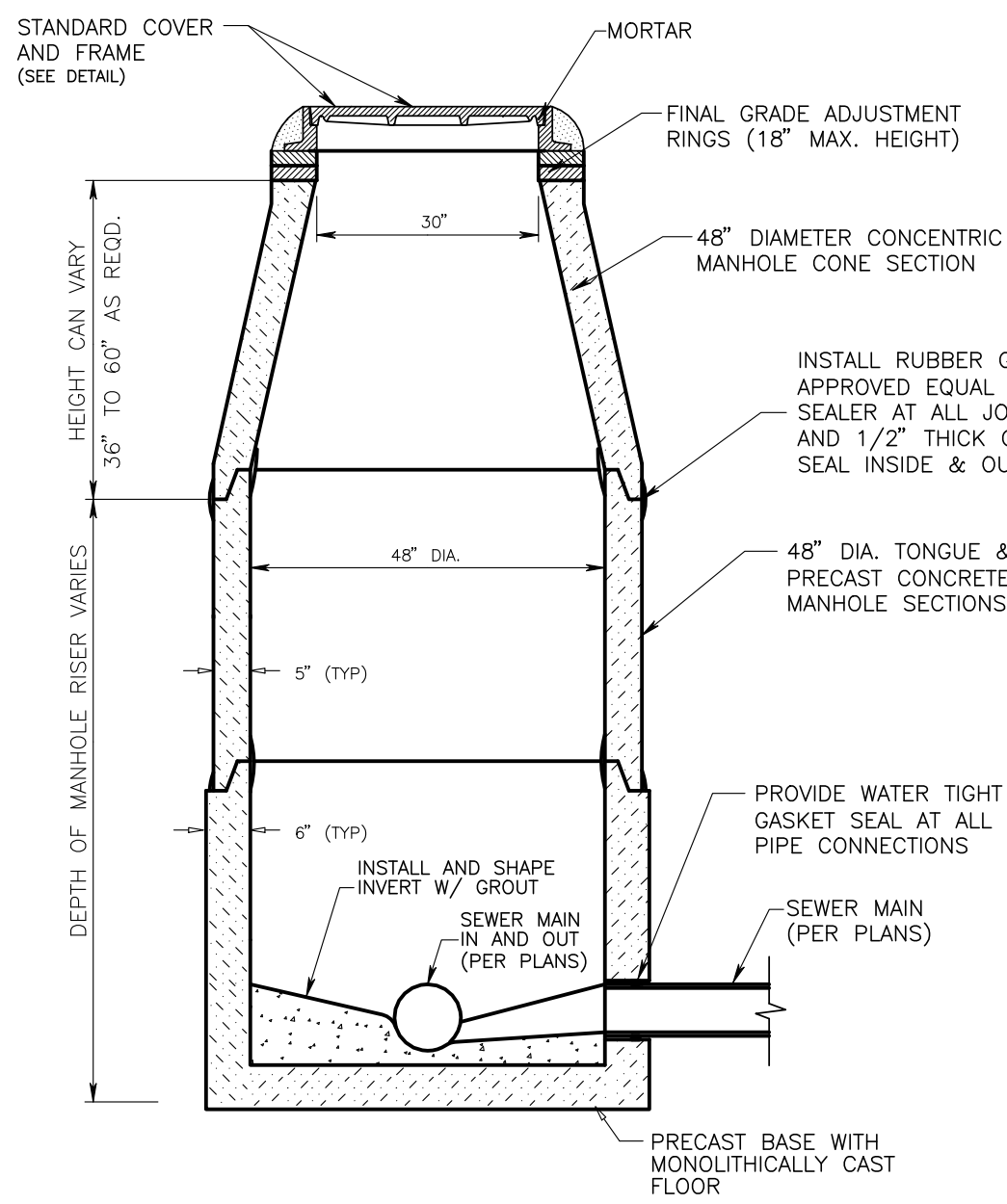
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 26
OF 50

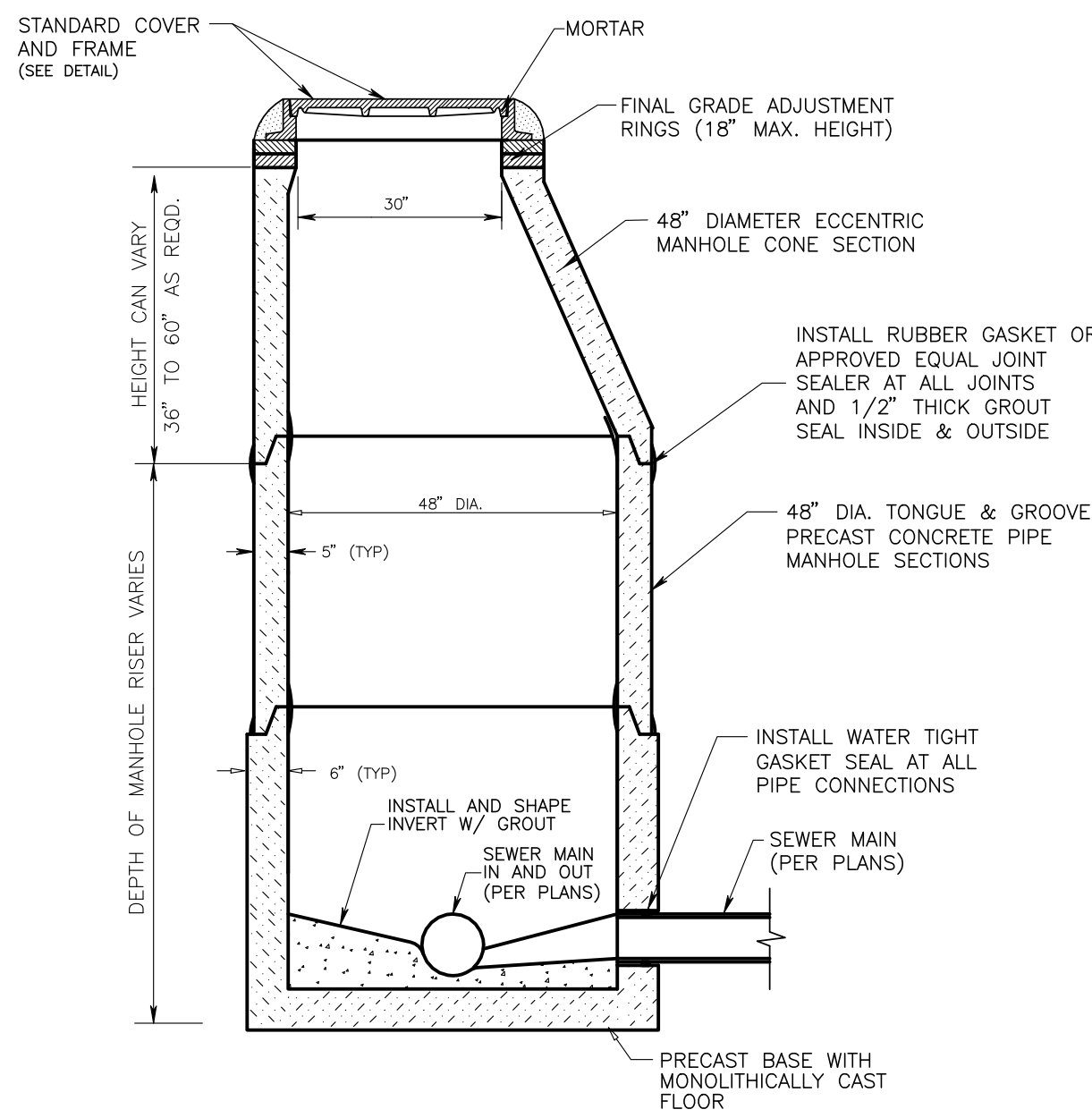
PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75705
P 903.898.8933 F 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

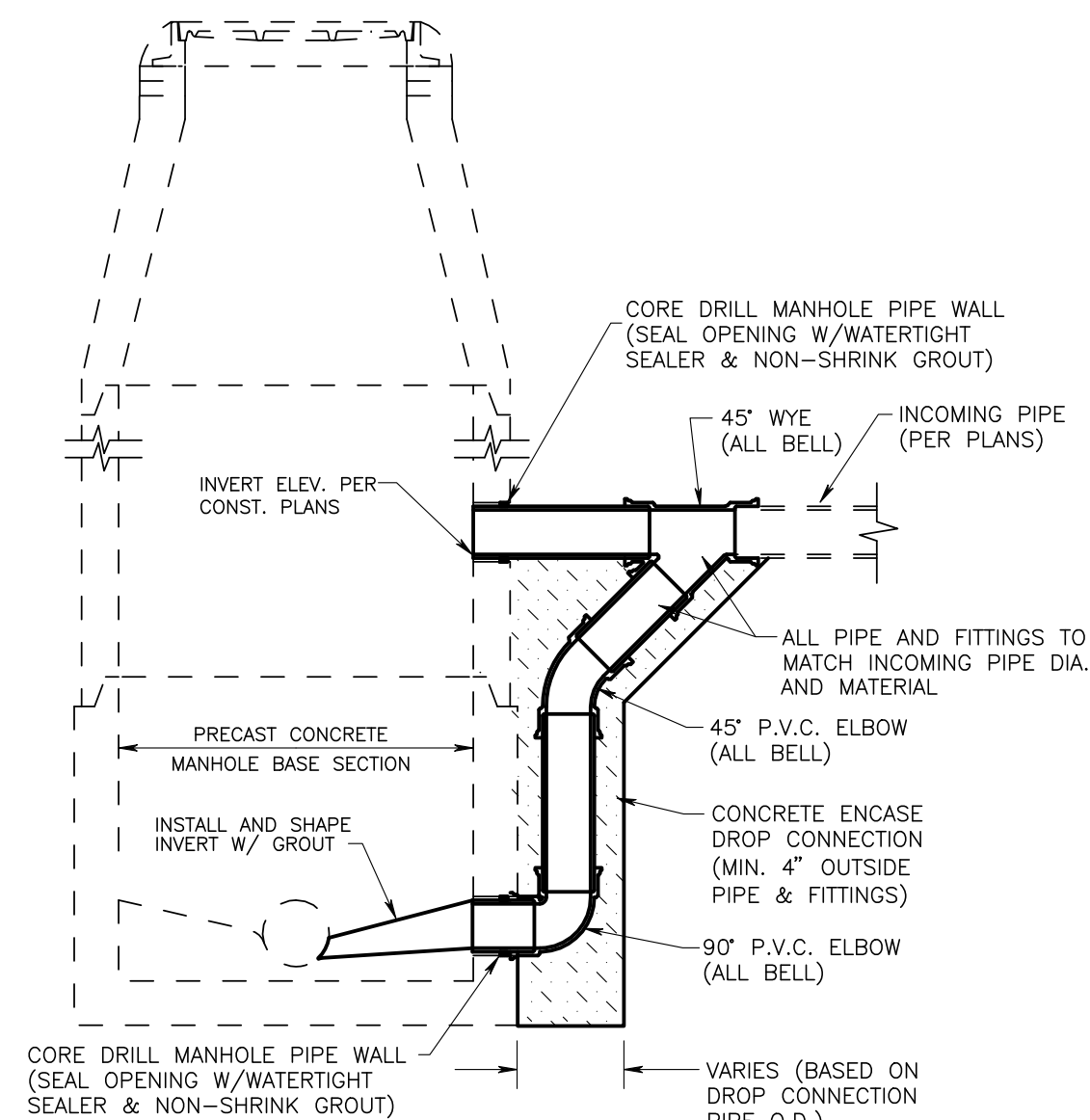
REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



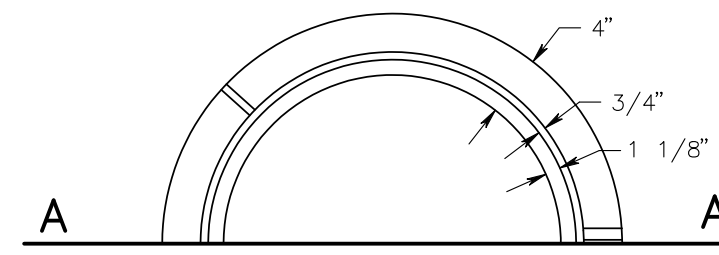
**STANDARD PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE



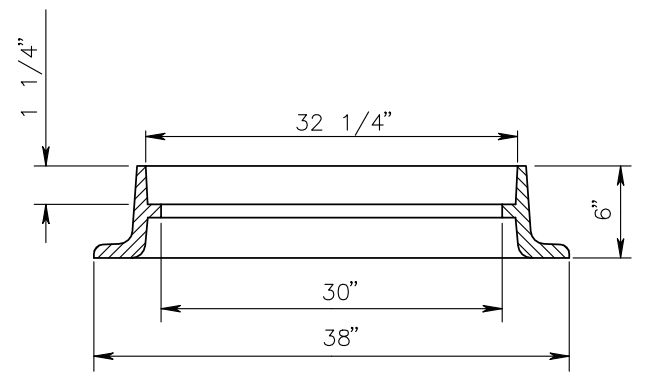
**ECCENTRIC PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE



**DROP CONNECTION
TO PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE

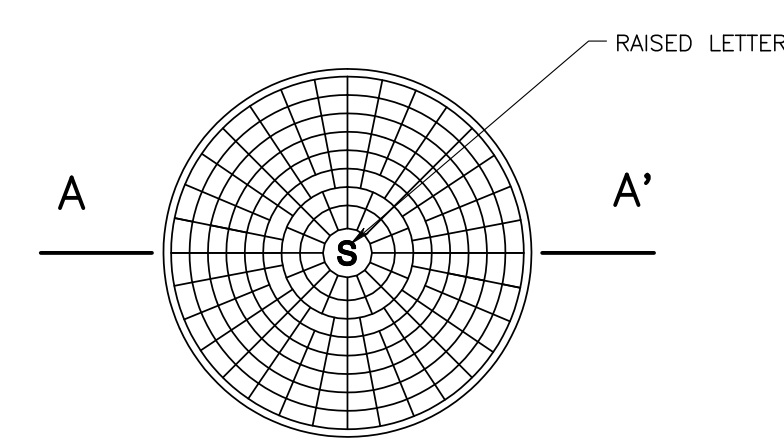


PLAN OF FRAME

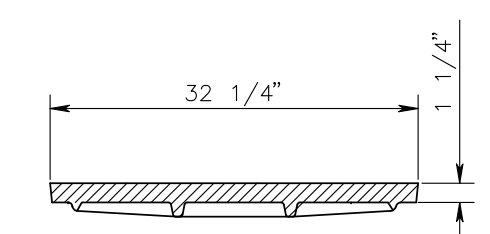


SECTION A-A'

STANDARD MANHOLE FRAME
SCALE: NONE



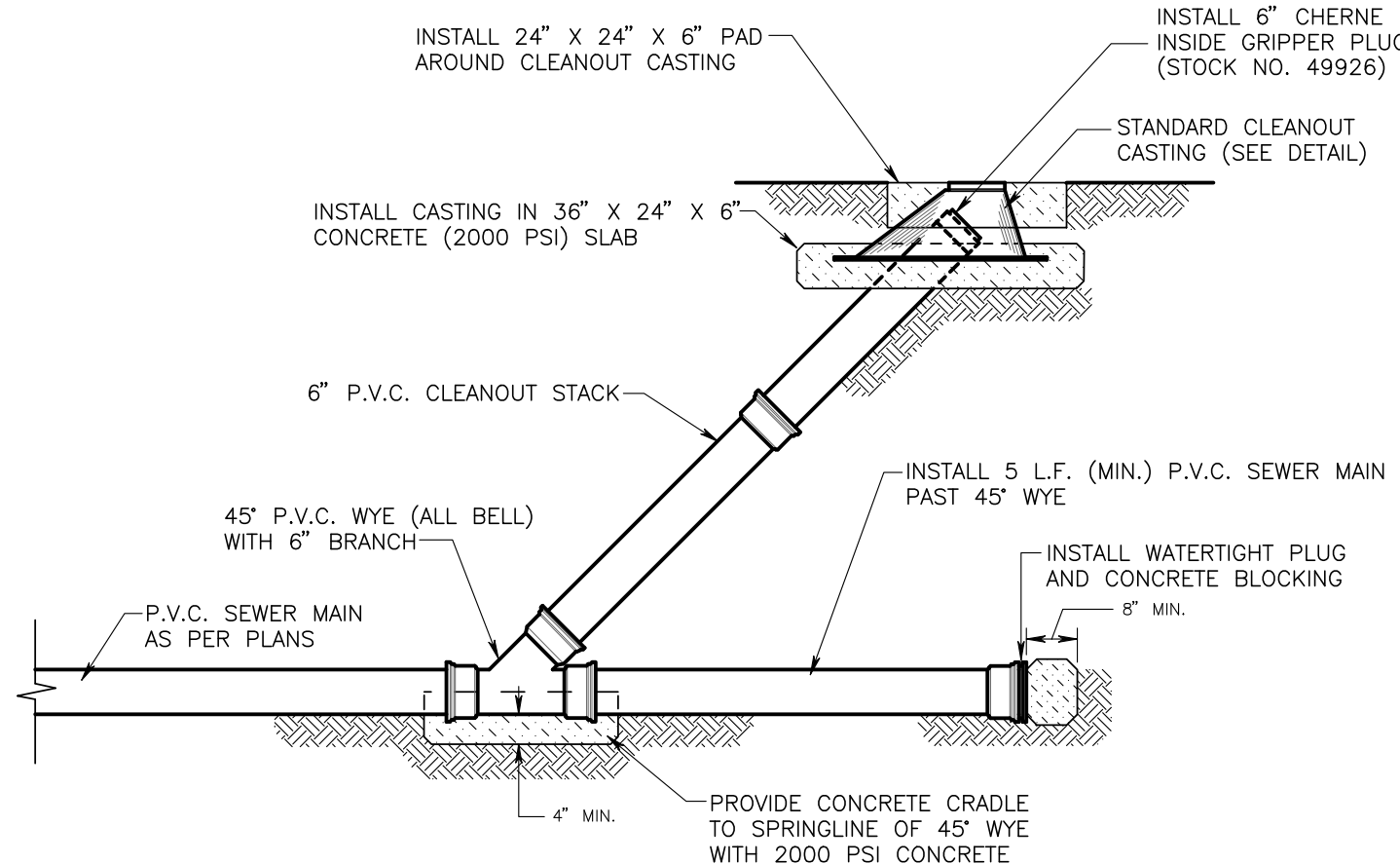
PLAN OF COVER



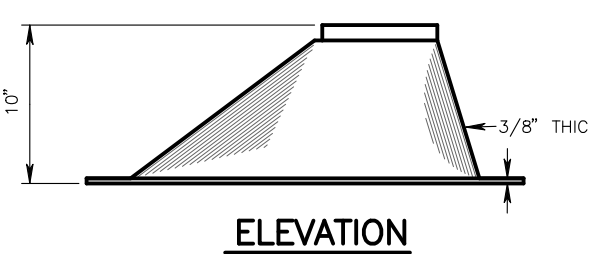
SECTION A-A'

STANDARD MANHOLE COVER
SCALE: NONE

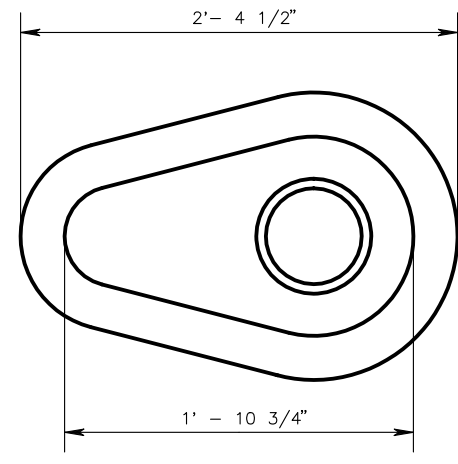
- NOTES:
1. PRECAST MANHOLES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C478.
 2. MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM A48.
 3. MANHOLE TESTING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C497.
(MAXIMUM LEAKAGE OF 0.025 GALLONS PER HOUR PER FOOT OF JOINT @ 3 FEET OF HEAD)
 4. SUBMITTALS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR COVER, FRAME, AND PRECAST MANHOLE.
 5. SIX INCHES OF WASHED GRAVEL SHALL BE PLACED BENEATH ALL MANHOLES.
(ASTM D2487 GP MATERIALS) 100% PASSING 1 1/2" SIEVE.



STANDARD CLEANOUT
SCALE: NONE



ELEVATION



TOP VIEW

CLEANOUT CASTING
SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

1. THIS MANHOLE COVER SHALL NOT BE USED IN LOCATIONS SUBJECT TO INFLOW.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

MTG engineers & surveyors TYPE FIRM NO. F-354 5450 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 76205 P: 817.899.8933 F: 817.892.4700 www.mtginc.com	UNIVERSITY PH IV	2/28/14
	PROJECT	
	DATE	
	CHECKED BY	
	APPROVED BY	

**WATER SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAILS**

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET **27**
OF **50**

\\s1201\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
West Mon 12/10/14 14:49AM

TABLE 1 – QUANTITIES OF SAND, GRAVEL OR CONCRETE IN CUBIC YARD PER 100 LINEAR FEET, BASED ON MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH							
INSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES	KIND OF PIPE*	OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES D	TRENCH WIDTH W		EMBEDMENT	EMBEDMENT	ENCASEMENT
			MIN.	MAX.	SAND/GRAVEL	CONCRETE	CONCRETE
4"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	4.215	20"	28"	2.44	4.67	9.88
6"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	6.275	24"	28"	2.56	4.83	10.93
8"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	8.400	24"	28"	2.68	4.97	11.83
10"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	10.500	24"	28"	2.78	5.10	12.54
12"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	12.500	24"	28"	2.86	5.20	13.05
15"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	15.300	28"	39"	4.24	7.57	20.65
18"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	19.50	30"	42"	4.86	8.52	24.19
20"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	21.60	35"	44"	5.24	9.12	26.34
24"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	25.80	40"	48"	6.04	10.35	30.75
30"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	32.00	44"	60"	8.26	13.83	44.13
36"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	38.30	48"	66"	9.72	16.01	52.36

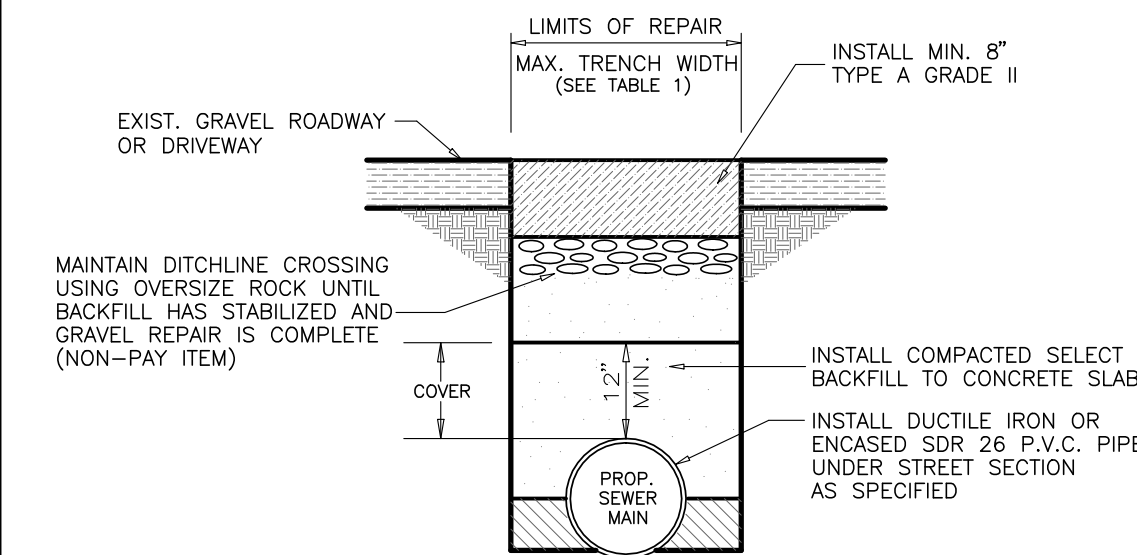
* OR AS SPECIFIED

MINIMUM SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS

1. DURING WASTEWATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN AT LEAST THE MINIMUM REQUIRED SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN WATER MAINS AND WASTEWATER MAINS AS SPECIFIED BY THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY IN CHAPTER 217, SUBCHAPTER C: CONVENTIONAL COLLECTION SYSTEMS, RULE 217.53(d), SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY PIPES AND WASTEWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM PIPES OR MANHOLES.
2. WHEN NEW WASTEWATER MAINS ARE INSTALLED, THEY SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED CLOSER THAN 9 FEET (IN ANY DIRECTION) TO EITHER EXISTING OR PROPOSED WATER MAINS, AND PARALLEL WASTEWATER AND WATER MAINS MUST BE INSTALLED IN SEPARATE TRENCHES. SHOULD THERE BE ANY DOUBT OR WHEN THE 9 FOOT SEPARATION DISTANCE CANNOT BE ACHIEVED, CONTACT THE ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY.

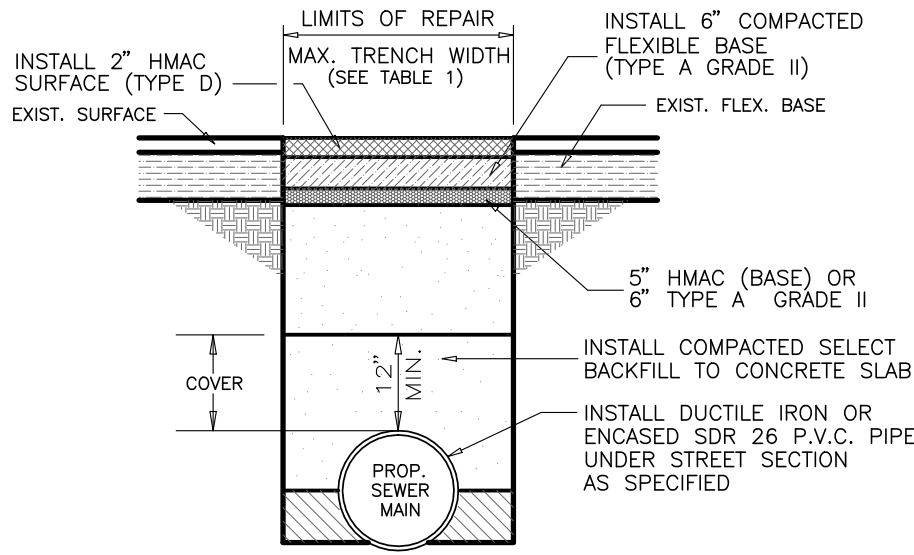
NOTES:

1. ALL SEWER MAINS LOCATED UNDER CITY/COUNTY ROADS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE OR PROTECTED BY STEEL ENCASEMENT. ALL MAINS LOCATED UNDER HIGHWAYS SHALL BE PROTECTED BY STEEL ENCASEMENT.
2. SEWER MAINS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH THE FOLLOWING:
 - A) SDR 26 PIPE
 - B) SOLID SLEEVES WHEN CONNECTING TO DIP OR PVC
 - C) LOCATOR TAPE
3. ALL TRENCHING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REGULATIONS.



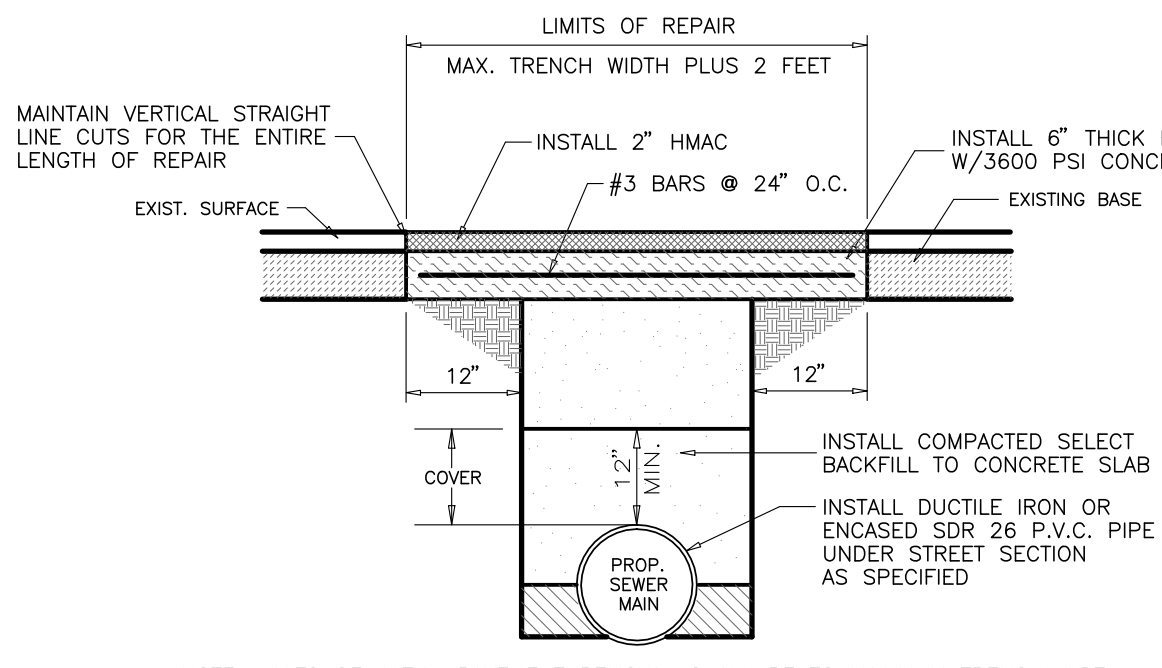
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
GRAVEL STREET OR
DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



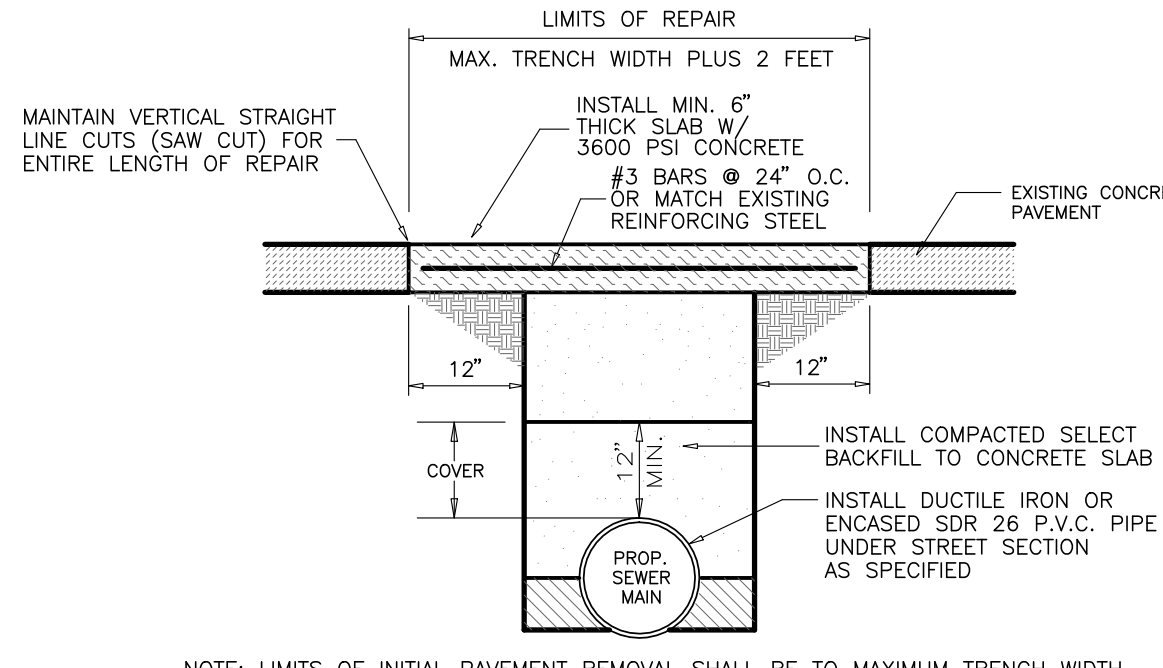
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
ASPHALT SURFACE/FLEXIBLE BASE
STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



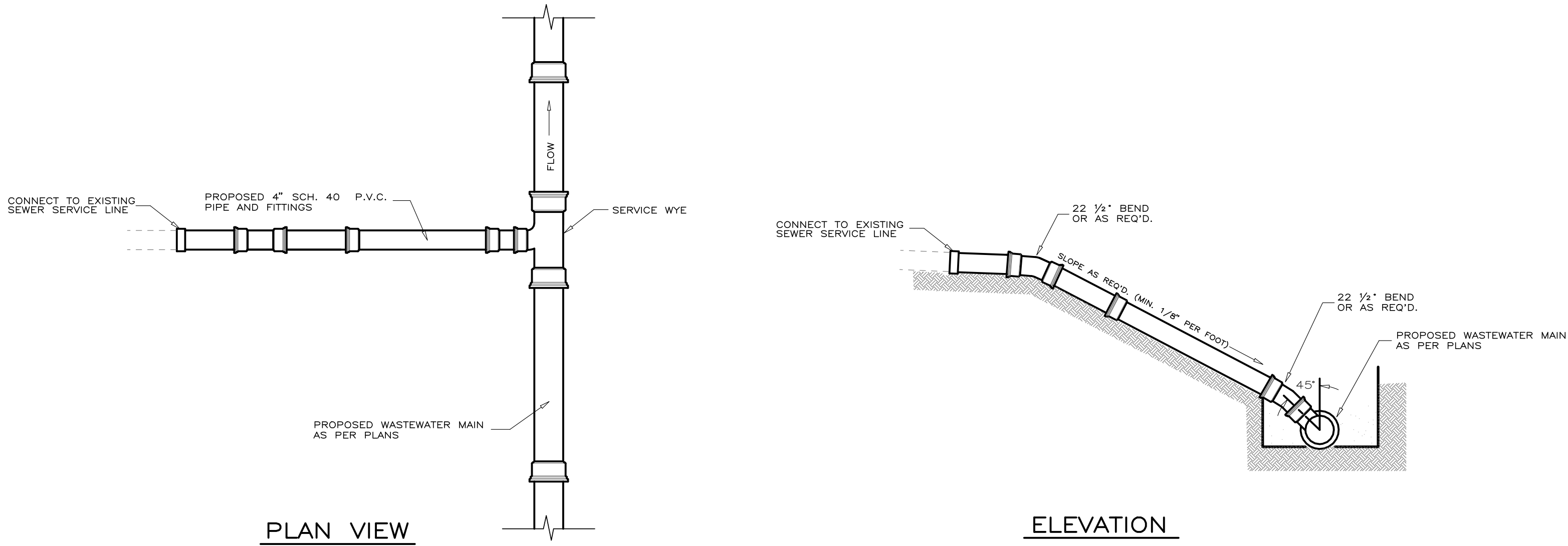
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
ASPHALT SURFACE/CONCRETE BASE
STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL SECTION FOR
CONCRETE STREET OR
DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



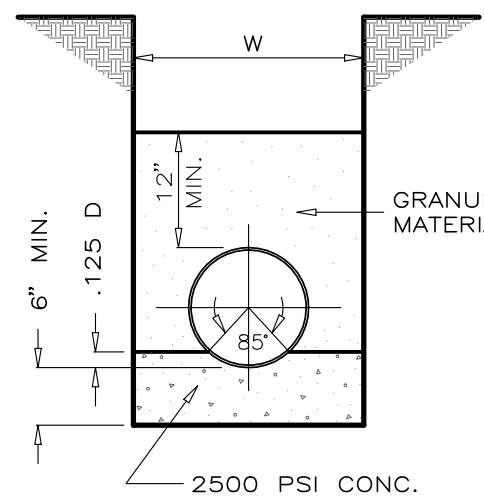
PLAN VIEW

ELEVATION

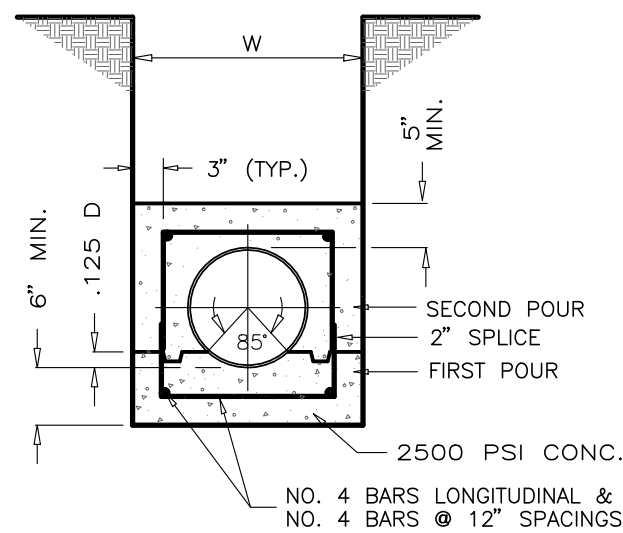
TYPICAL 4" WASTEWATER SERVICE CONNECTION

SCALE: NONE

CONCRETE EMBEDMENT

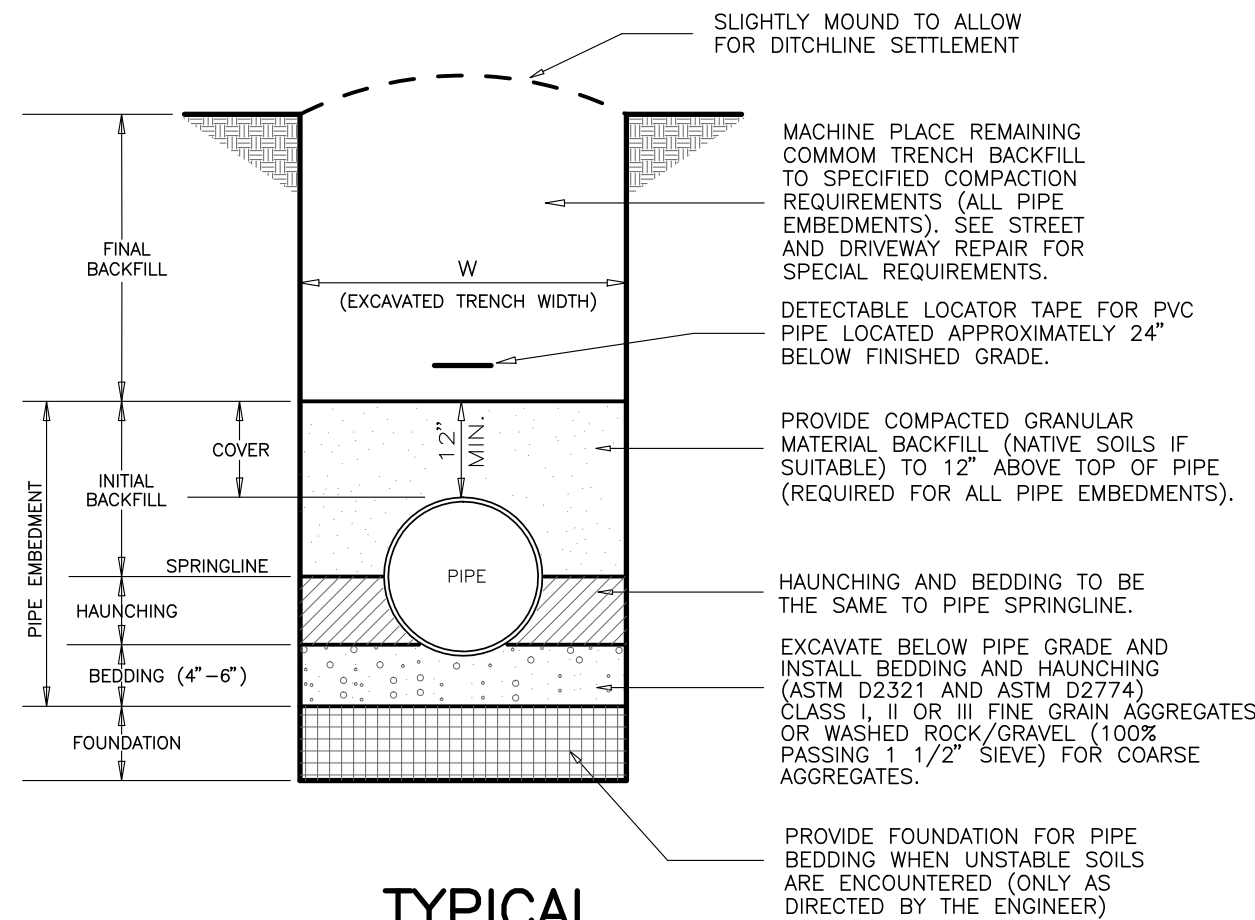


CONCRETE ENCASEMENT



WASTEWATER MAIN EMBEDMENT DETAILS

(CONFORMING TO ASTM D-2321)



TYPICAL
TRENCH CONSTRUCTION
AND PIPE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



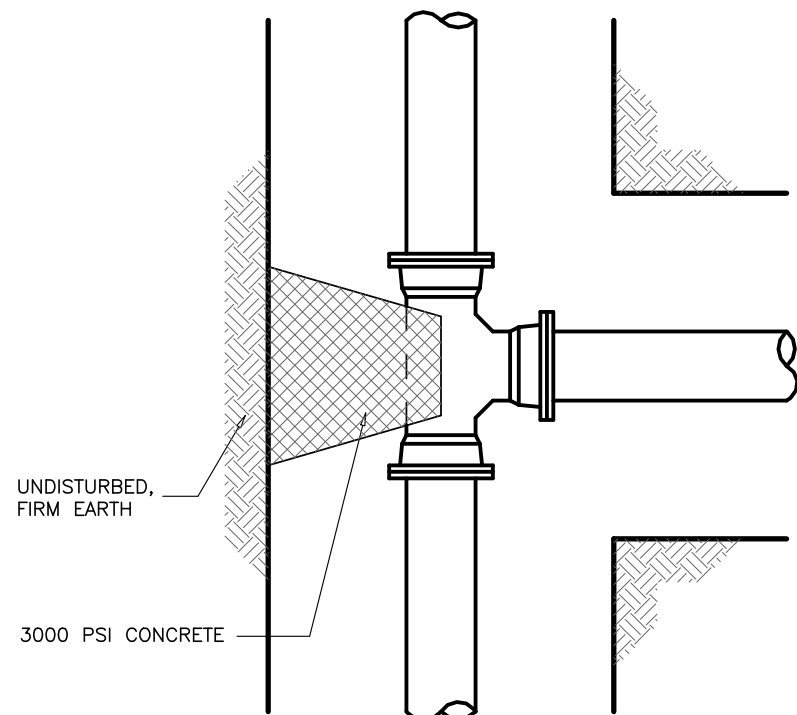
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

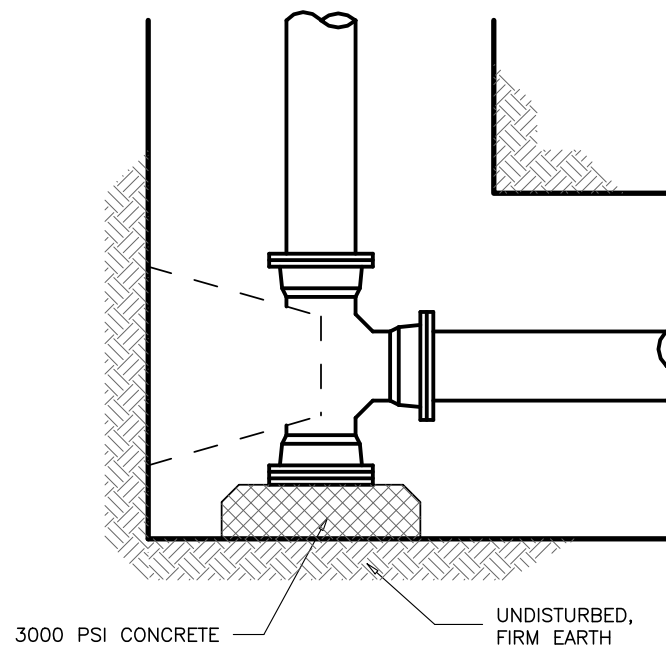
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

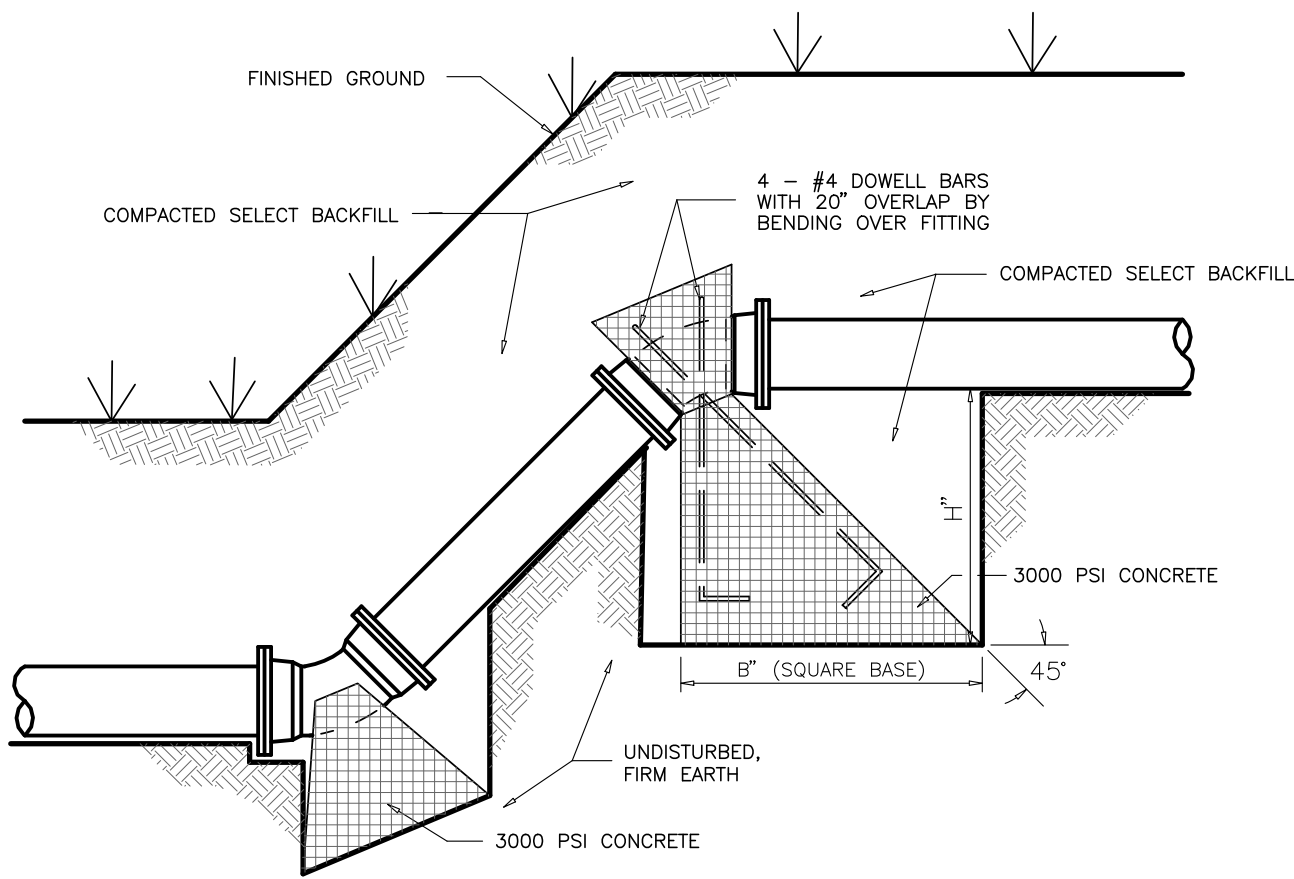
SHEET 28
OF 50



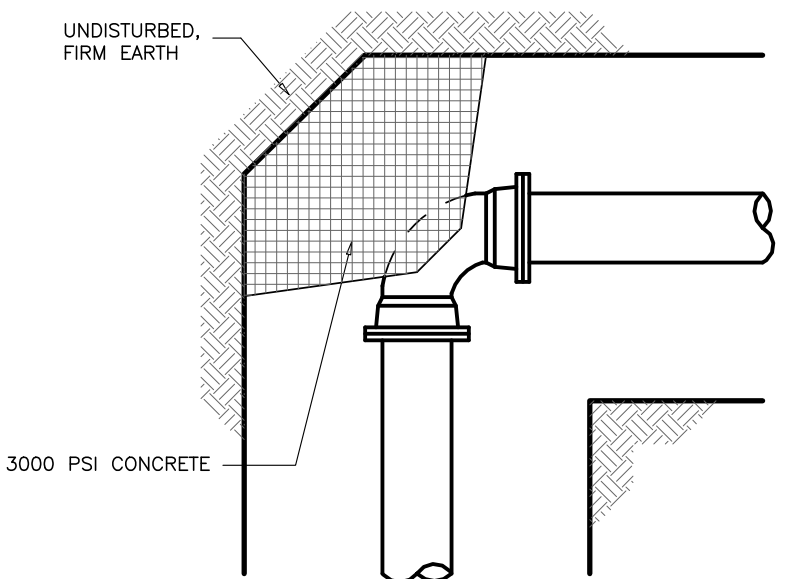
TEE



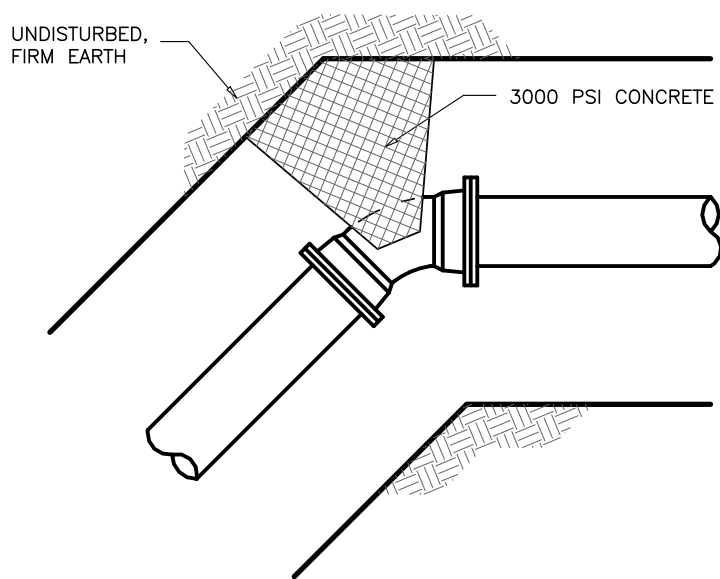
PLUG



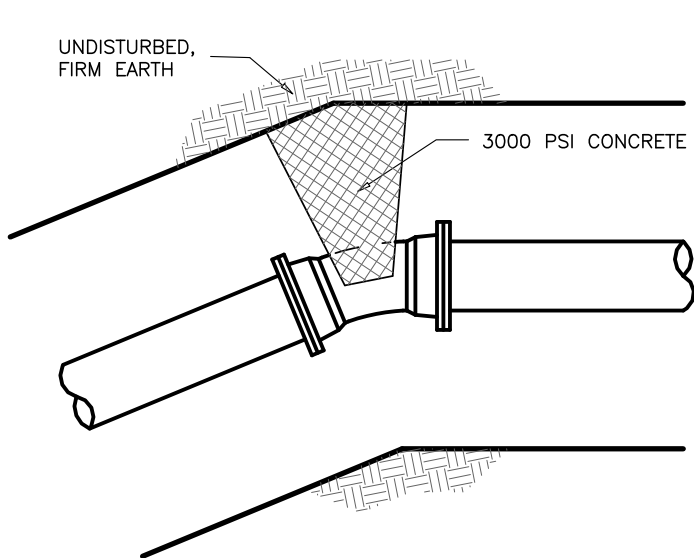
VERTICAL OFFSET



90° BEND



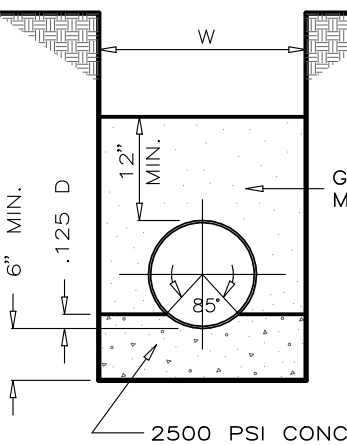
45° BEND



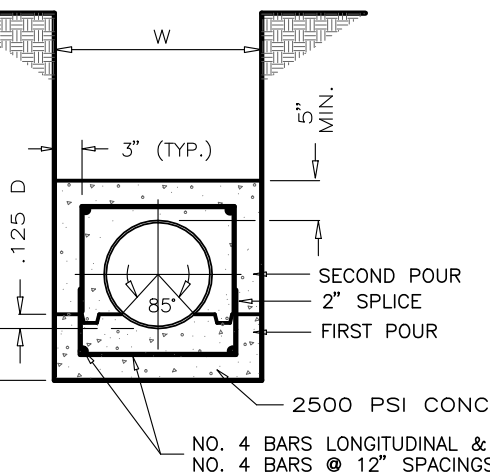
22 1/2° & 11 1/4° BEND

THRUST BLOCKING FOR STANDARD FITTINGS

CONCRETE EMBEDMENT



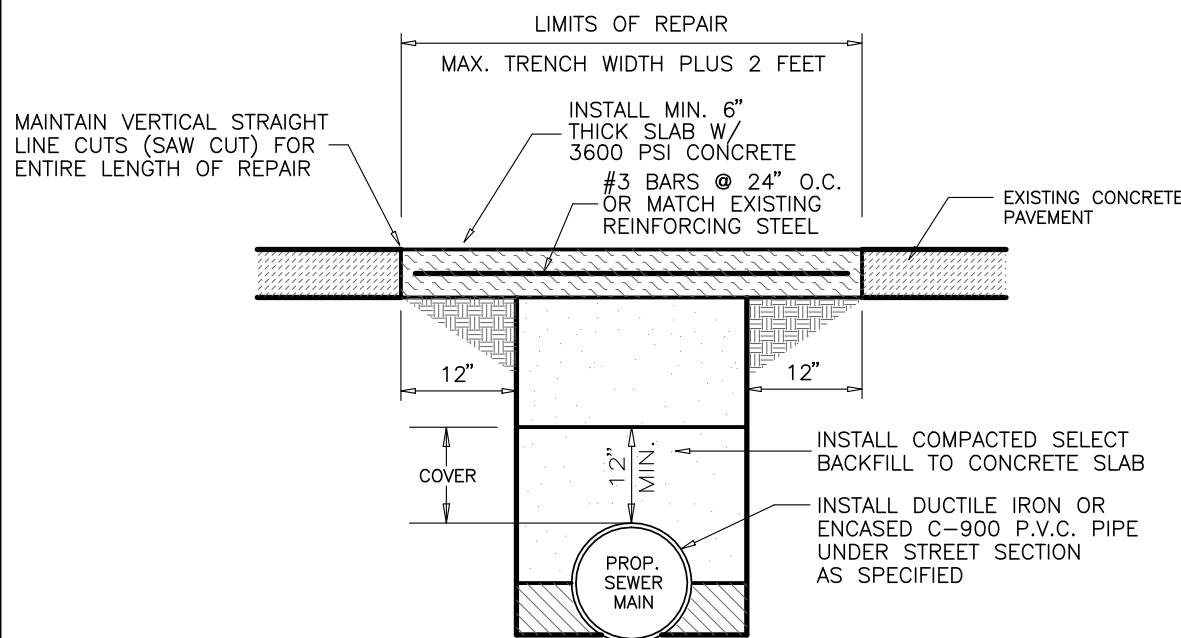
CONCRETE ENCASEMENT



NOTES:

1. ALL WATER MAINS SHALL BE PVC C-900 (CLASS 235, DR-18) OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP). WATER MAINS AND FITTINGS (TAPPING SLEEVES) MUST BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED. WATER PIP SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COVER OF FORTY TWO (42") INCHES AFTER FINAL GRADING.
2. ALL MECHANICAL JOINTS, BENDS, FITTINGS, VALVES, ETC., MUST BE LOCKED ON THE MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINTS SUCH AS MEGA-LUGS, RESTRAINED JOINTS, OR RESTRAINED GASKETS WITH THE REQUIRED THRUST BLOCKING.
3. ALL WATER AND SEWER MAINS LOCATED UNDER CITY STREETS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP).
4. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE TESTED AND PAINTED TO MEET THE FIRE FLOW COLOR CODE AS PER TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES STANDARDS. THE BARRELS OF THE HYDRANTS SHALL BE PAINTED "SAFETY YELLOW" AND THE CAPS AND BONNET SHALL BE PAINTED ACCORDING TO THE RESULTS OF THE FLOW TEST: RED - 0 499 GALLONS PER MINUTE (GPM); ORANGE 500 - 999 GPM; AND GREEN - 1000 GPM.
5. PLACE #10 GAUGE SOLID TRACER WIRE AND LOCATOR TAPE WITH THE WATER PIPE. THE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE ATTACHED TO THE TOP OF THE PIPE AND BE CONTINUOUS BETWEEN TRACER WIRE TEST STATIONS AND SECURED TO THE TEST STATION. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY SNAKE PIT OR AN APPROVED EQUAL AND LOCATED ADJACENT TO ALL FIRE HYDRANTS AND AT ALL WATER MAIN INTERSECTIONS. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A 2'X2'X6" CONCRETE PAD. THE LOCATOR TAPE SHALL BE PLACED TWENTY FOUR (24") INCHES BELOW FINISHED GRADE.
6. WHERE WATER LINES AND SEWER LINES CROSS USE DUCTILE IRON PIPE. MUST MAINTAIN A MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE BETWEEN WATER AND SEWER PIPE OF 18" AND HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE OF 10".
7. FOR ALL TEXARKANA WATER UTILITY PROJECTS, VALVES SHALL OPEN RIGHT.
8. TESTING SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C600 AND TCEQ REGULATIONS.
9. DISINFECTION SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C651 AND TCEQ REGULATIONS.

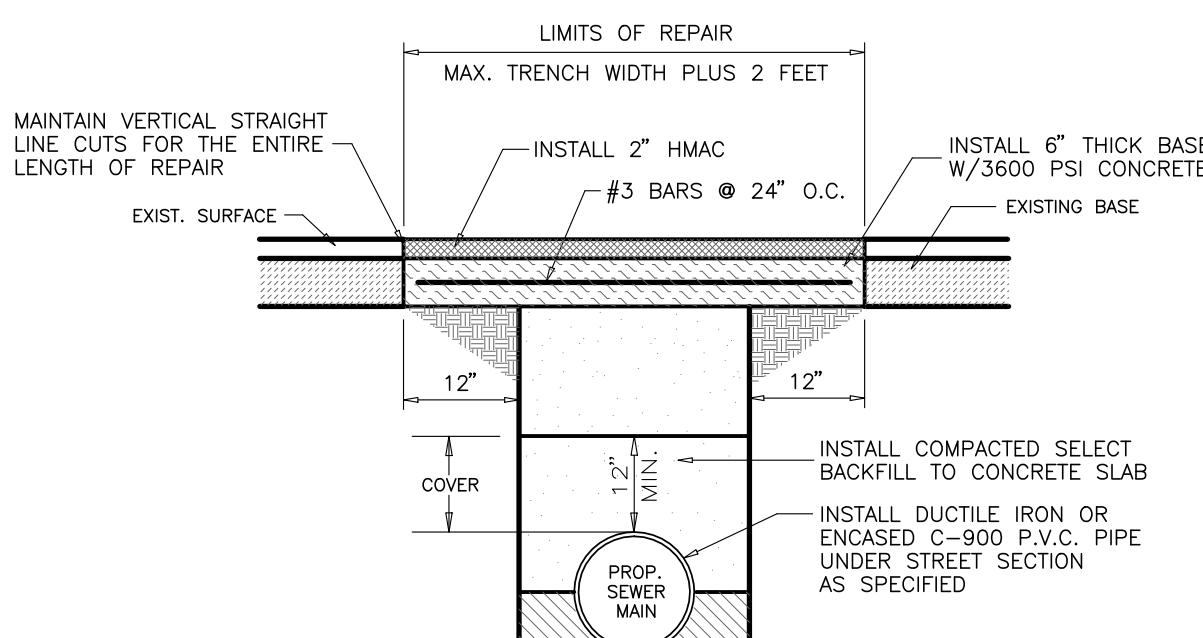
WATER MAIN EMBEDMENT DETAILS



NOTE: LIMITS OF INITIAL PAVEMENT REMOVAL SHALL BE TO MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH ONLY. AFTER OPTIMUM TRENCH SETTLEMENT HAS BEEN OBTAINED, SAW CUT AND REMOVE ADDITIONAL PAVEMENT AND ACCOMPLISH REPAIR SECTION AS SHOWN.

TYPICAL SECTION FOR CONCRETE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

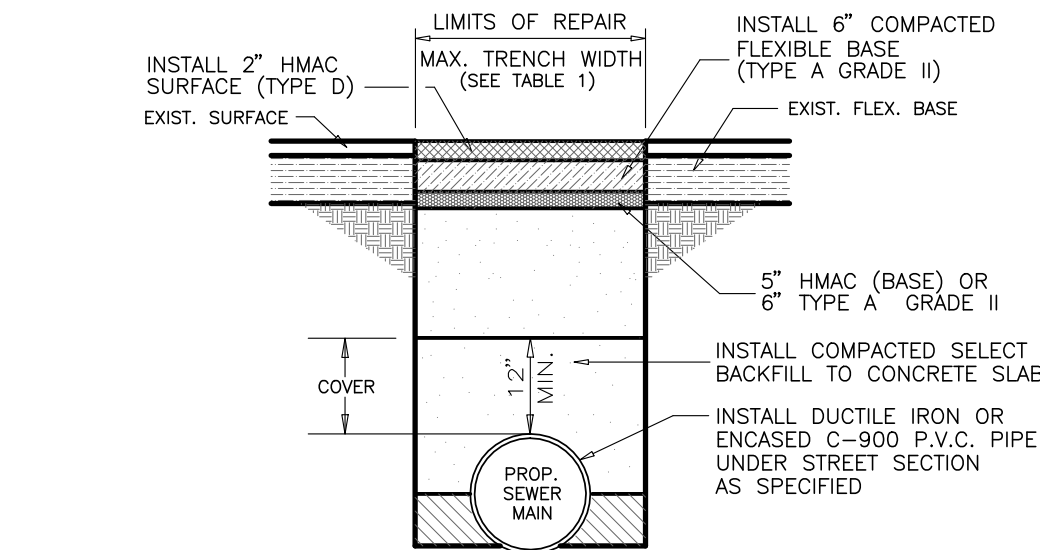
SCALE: NONE



NOTE: LIMITS OF INITIAL PAVEMENT REMOVAL SHALL BE TO MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH ONLY. AFTER OPTIMUM TRENCH SETTLEMENT HAS BEEN OBTAINED, REMOVE ADDITIONAL PAVEMENT AND ACCOMPLISH REPAIR SECTION AS SHOWN.

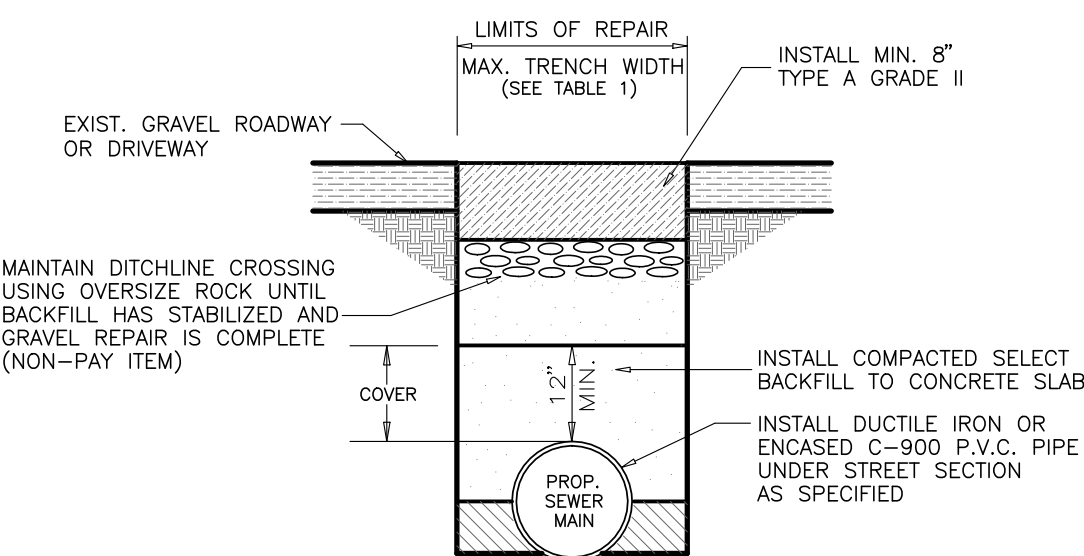
TYPICAL SECTION FOR ASPHALT SURFACE/CONCRETE BASE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL SECTION FOR ASPHALT SURFACE/FLEXIBLE BASE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL SECTION FOR GRAVEL STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE

TABLE 1 – QUANTITIES OF SAND, GRAVEL OR CONCRETE IN CUBIC YARD PER 100 LINEAR FEET, BASED ON AVERAGE TRENCH WIDTH

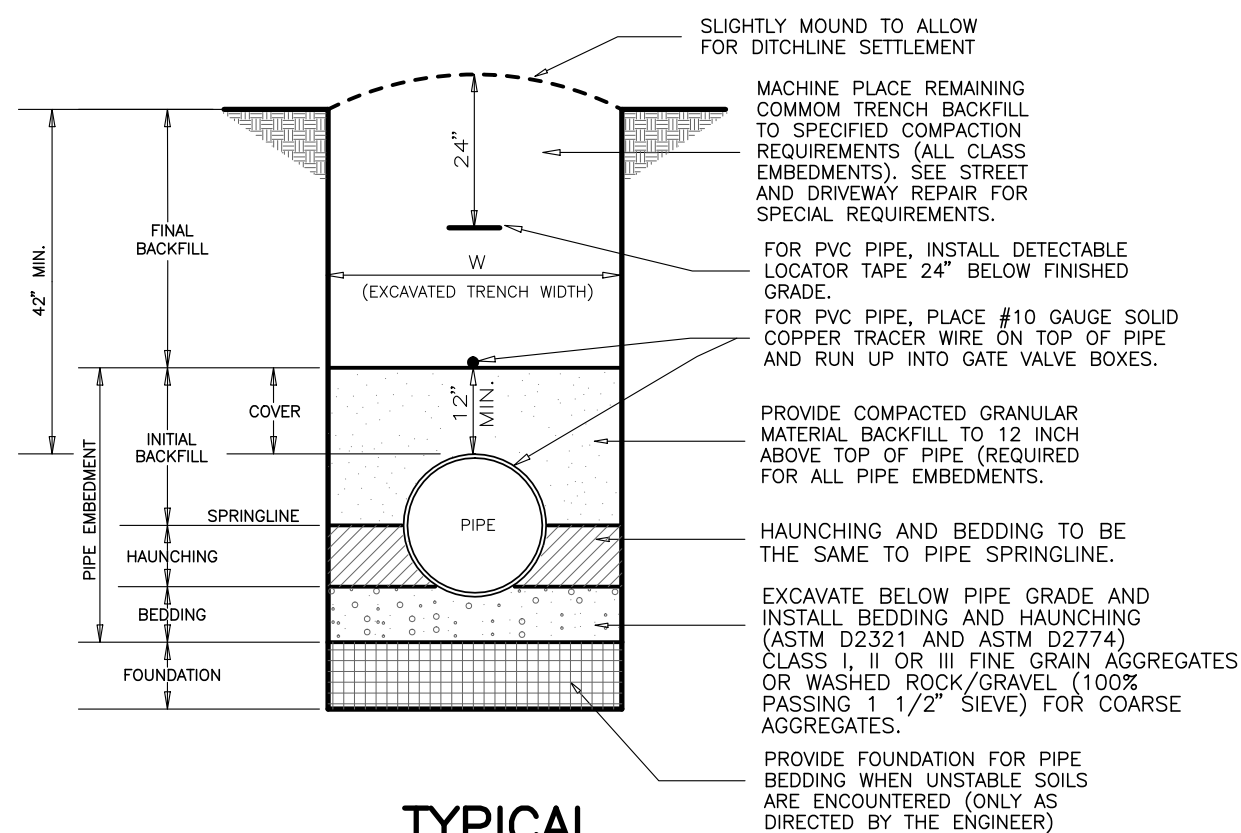
INSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES	KIND OF PIPE*	OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES D	TRENCH WIDTH W		EMBEDMENT	EMBEDMENT	ENCASEMENT
			MIN.	MAX.	SAND/GRAVEL	CONCRETE	CONCRETE
4"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	4.80	18"	22"	1.76	3.36	7.14
6"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	6.90	24"	28"	2.41	4.52	10.34
8"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	9.05	24"	28"	2.50	4.64	11.09
10"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	11.10	24"	28"	2.58	4.75	11.62
12"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	13.20	24"	28"	2.66	4.84	11.99
16"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	17.40	28"	32"	3.25	5.84	15.02
18"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	19.50	30"	36"	3.69	6.56	17.36
20"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	21.60	35"	40"	4.35	7.66	21.05
24"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	25.80	40"	44"	5.14	8.93	25.22
30"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	32.00	44"	48"	5.96	10.23	29.00
36"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	38.30	48"	52"	6.81	11.57	32.48

* OR P.V.C. OR AS SPECIFIED

TABLE 2 – GENERAL DATA FOR BLOCKING STANDARD FITTINGS *

PIPE SIZE	MINIMUM SURFACE AREA (S.F.) FOR CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING AGAINST UNDISTURBED EARTH WITH 2,000 LBS./S.F. BEARING LOAD						MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE ANCHORING BLOCK FOR OFFSET BENDS (INCHES)					
	PLUG	TEE	90° BEND	45° BEND	22 1/2° BEND	11 1/4° BEND	45° BEND		22 1/2° BEND		11 1/4° BEND	
							B	H	B	H	B	H
4"	1.50	1.50	2.00	1.50	1.00	1.00						
6"	2.50	2.50	3.50	2.00	1.50	1.00						
8"	4.50	4.50	6.00	3.50	2.50	1.50						
10"	7.00	7.00	10.00	5.50	4.00	2.00						
12"	10.00	10.00	14.00	8.00	5.00	3.00						
16"	18.00	18.00	25.00	14.00	9.50	5.00						
18"	23.00	23.00	32.00	17.50	12.00	6.00						
20"	28.50	28.50	39.00	21.50	15.00	7.50						
24"	41.00	41.00	56.50	31.00	21.50	11.00						
30"	64.00	64.00	88.50	48.50	34.00	17.00						
36"	92.00	92.00	127.00	70.00	49.00	25.00						

* BASED ON 100 PSI WORKING PRESSURE x 2.5 SAFETY FACTOR



TYPICAL TRENCH CONSTRUCTION AND PIPE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING FRAGTICE ACT.



REVISIONS				
DATE	BY	REVISION	DATE	BY
1				
2				
3				
4				



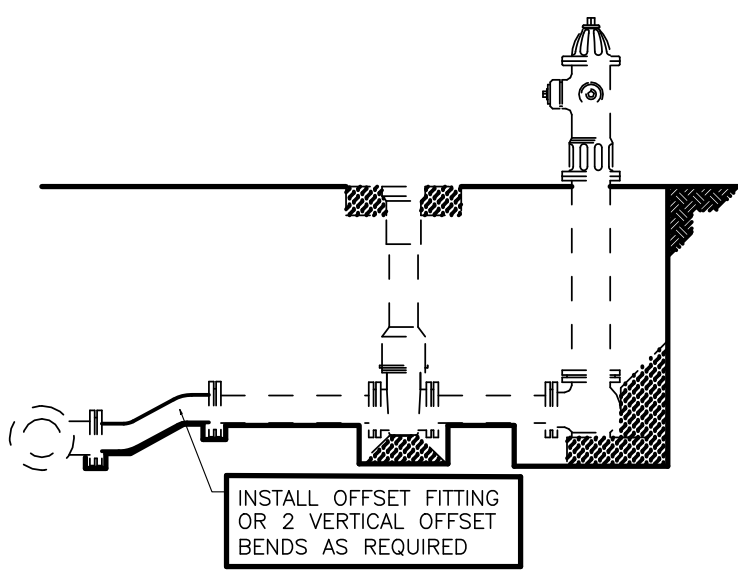
PROJECT				
DATE	DESIGNED BY	CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY	UNIVERSITY PH IV
2/28/14				

WASTEWATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

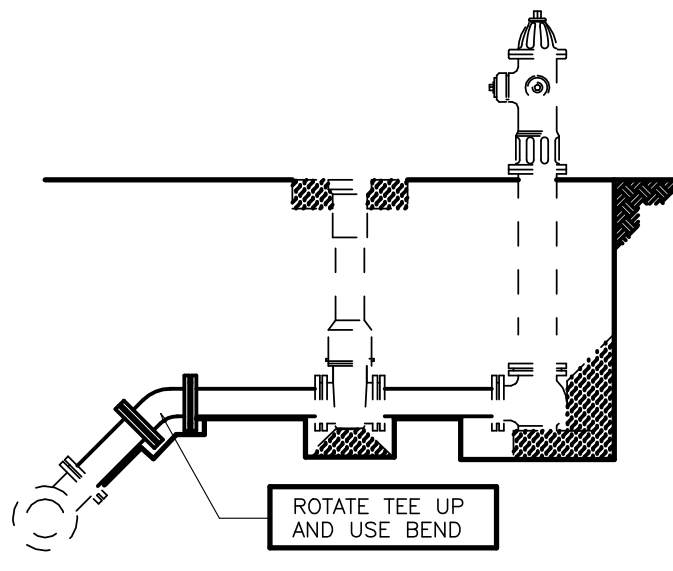
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

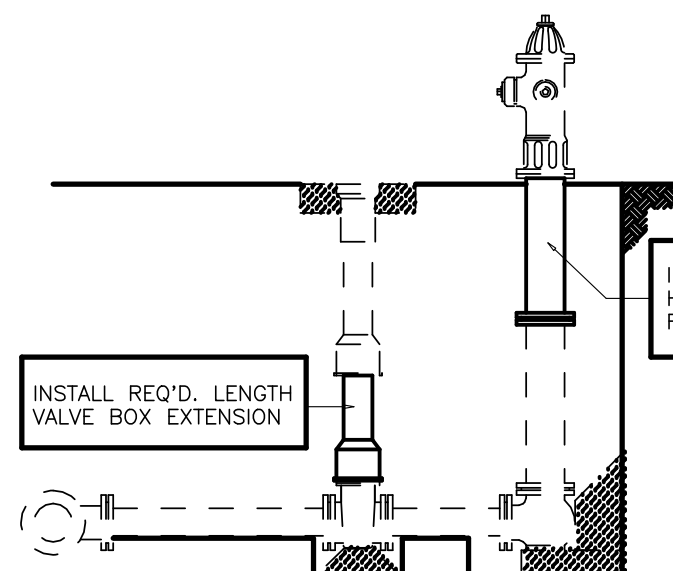
SHEET 29
OF 50



OPTION 3



OPTION 2

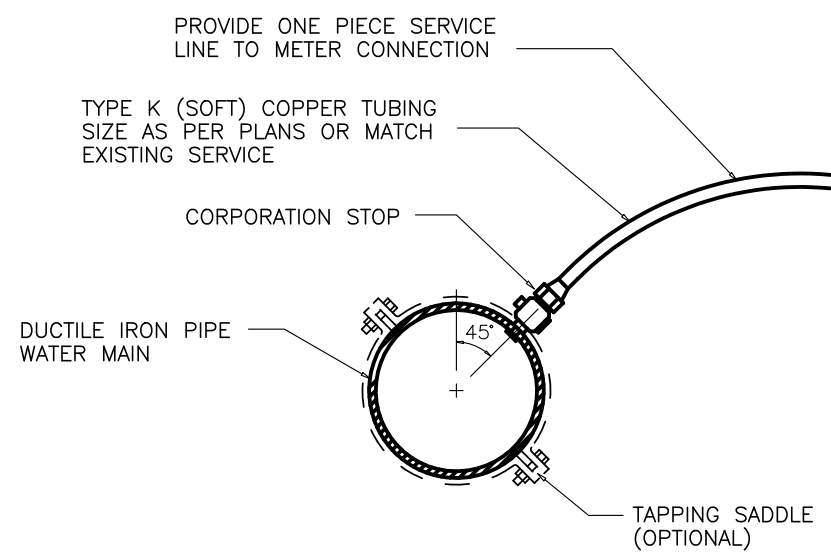


OPTION 1 (PREFERRED)

- NOTE:
- OPTION 3 IS THE PREFERRED INSTALLATION METHOD, HOWEVER COMBINATIONS OF OPTIONS 1, 2 AND 3 MAY BE USED WHEN WATER MAIN IS INSTALLED AT EXCESSIVE DEPTHS AND WHEN APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
 - LOCATE VALVES BEHIND CURBS OR OUTSIDE PAVED ROADWAYS WHEN POSSIBLE.

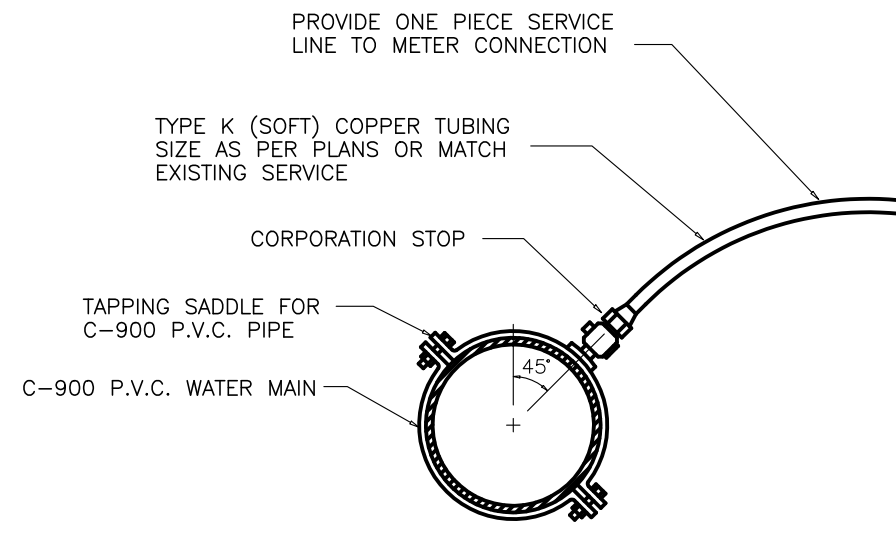
TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT GRADE ADJUSTMENTS

SCALE: NONE



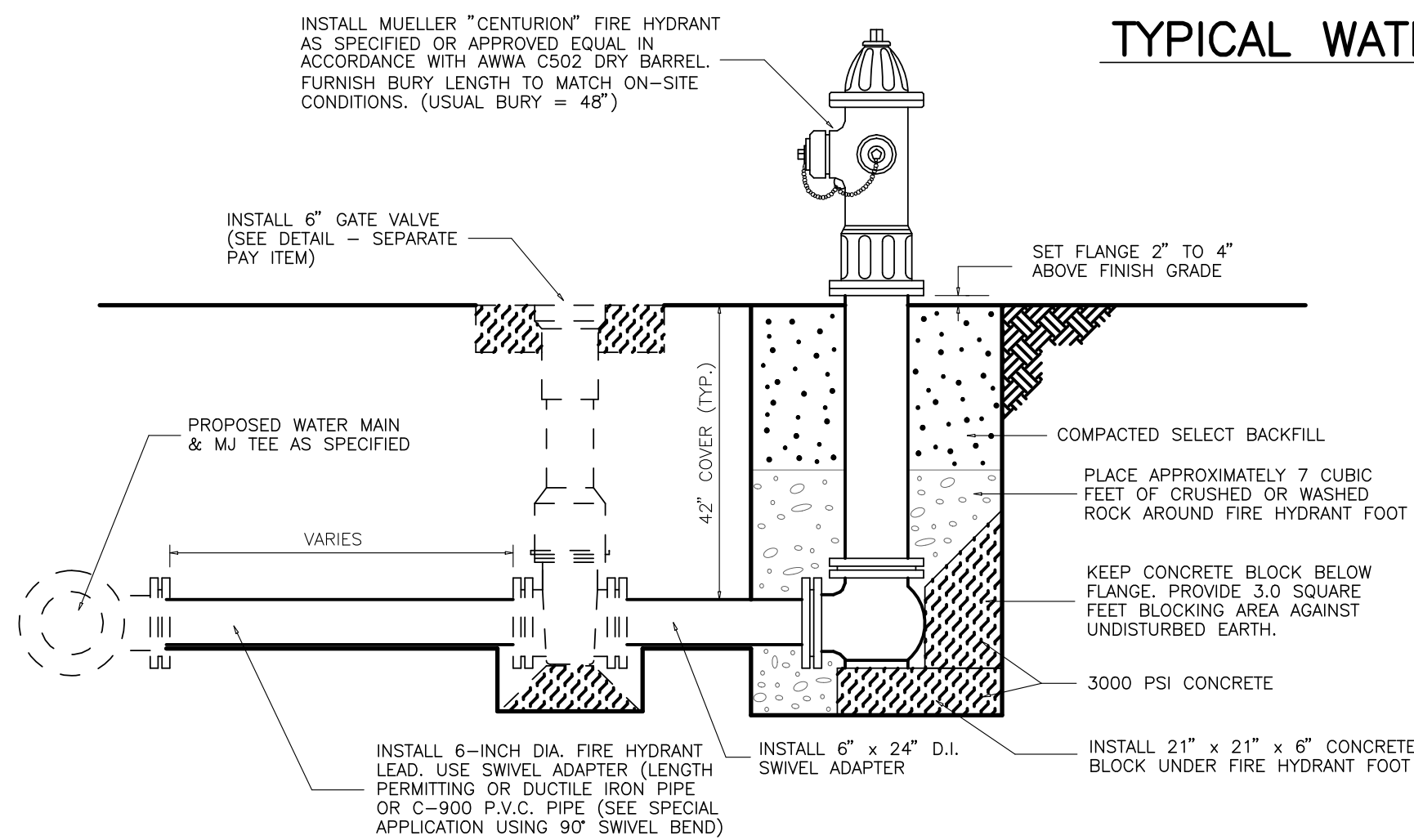
TYPICAL SERVICE TAP TO DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

SCALE: NONE



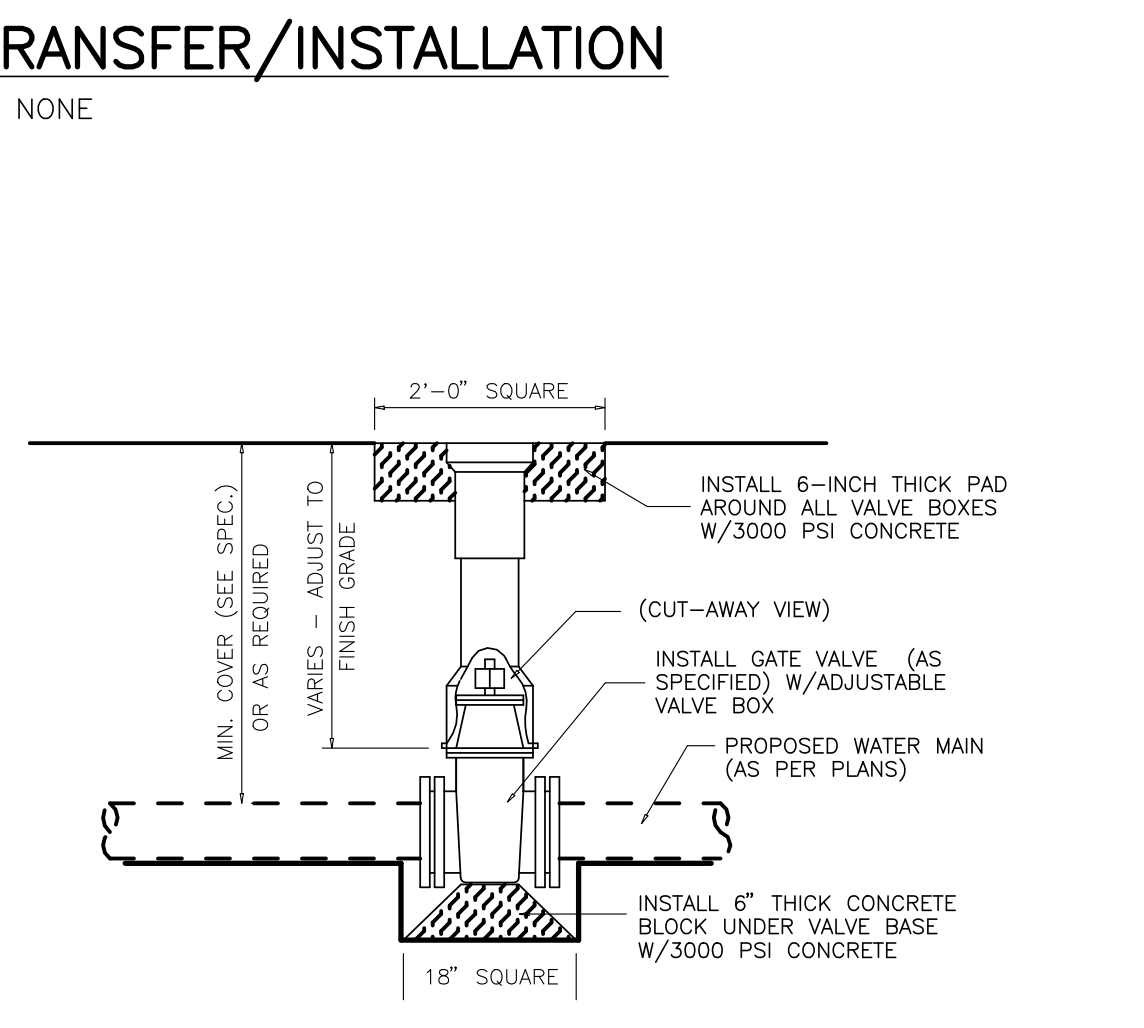
TYPICAL SERVICE TAP TO P.V.C. WATER MAIN

SCALE: NONE



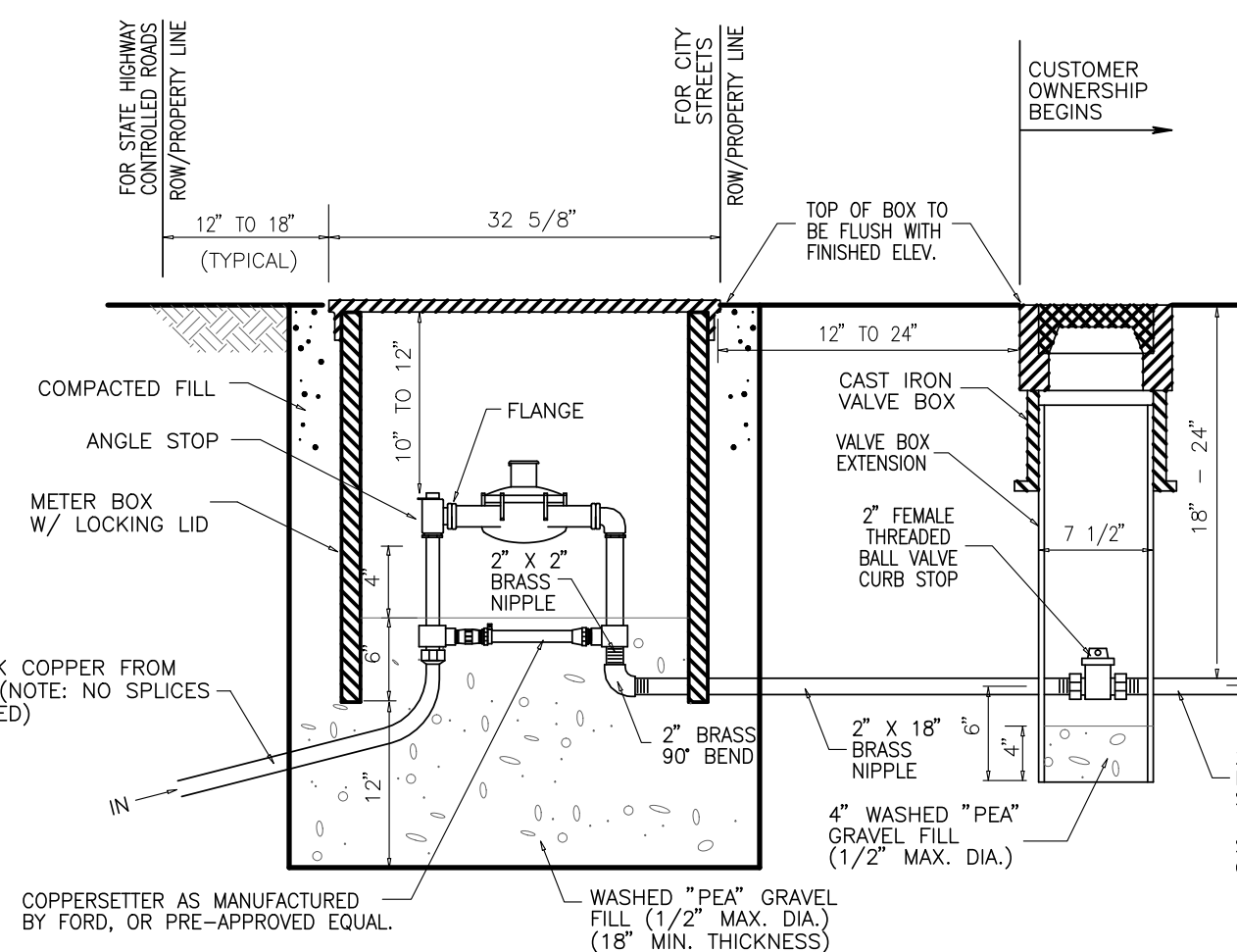
TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE



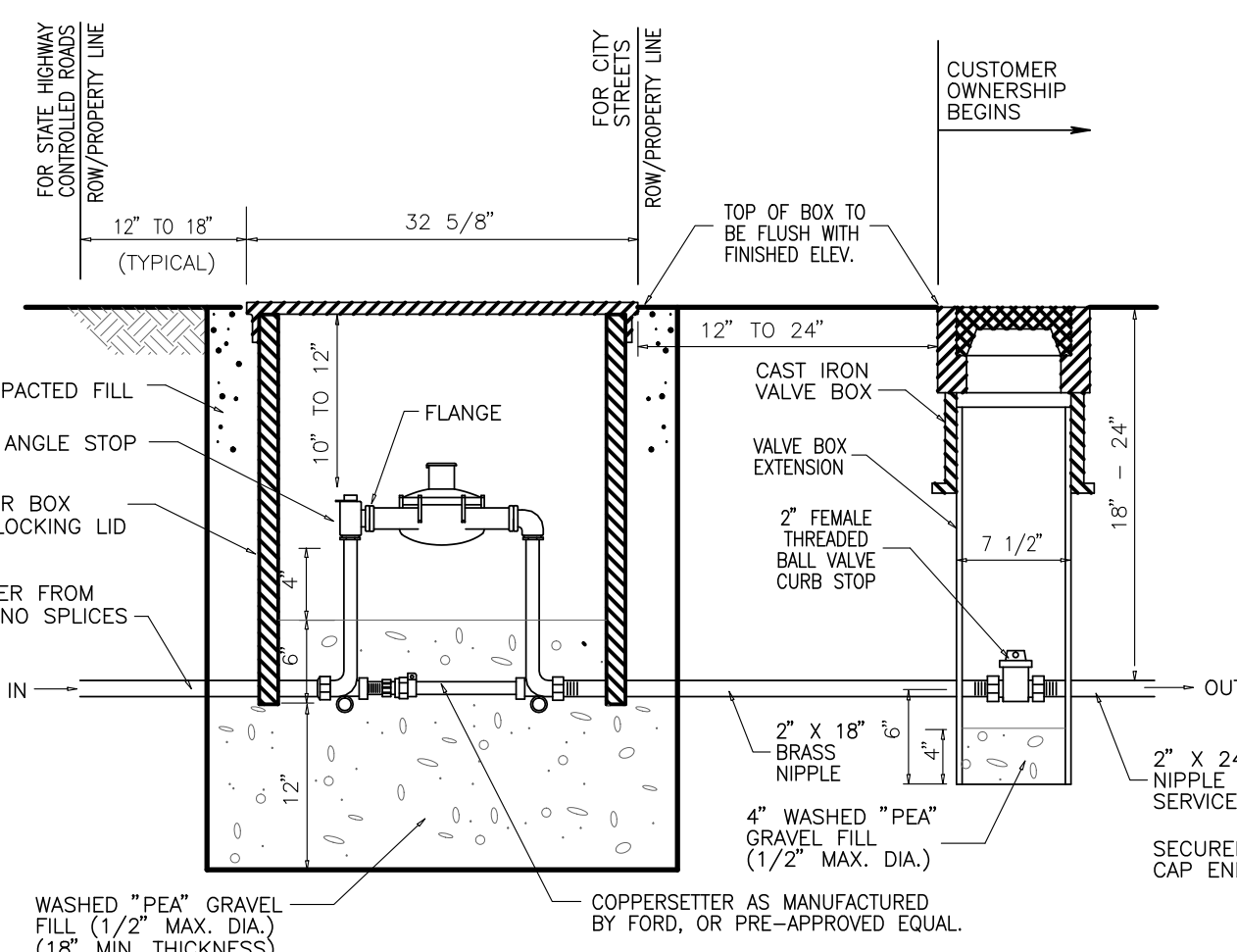
TYPICAL GATE VALVE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE



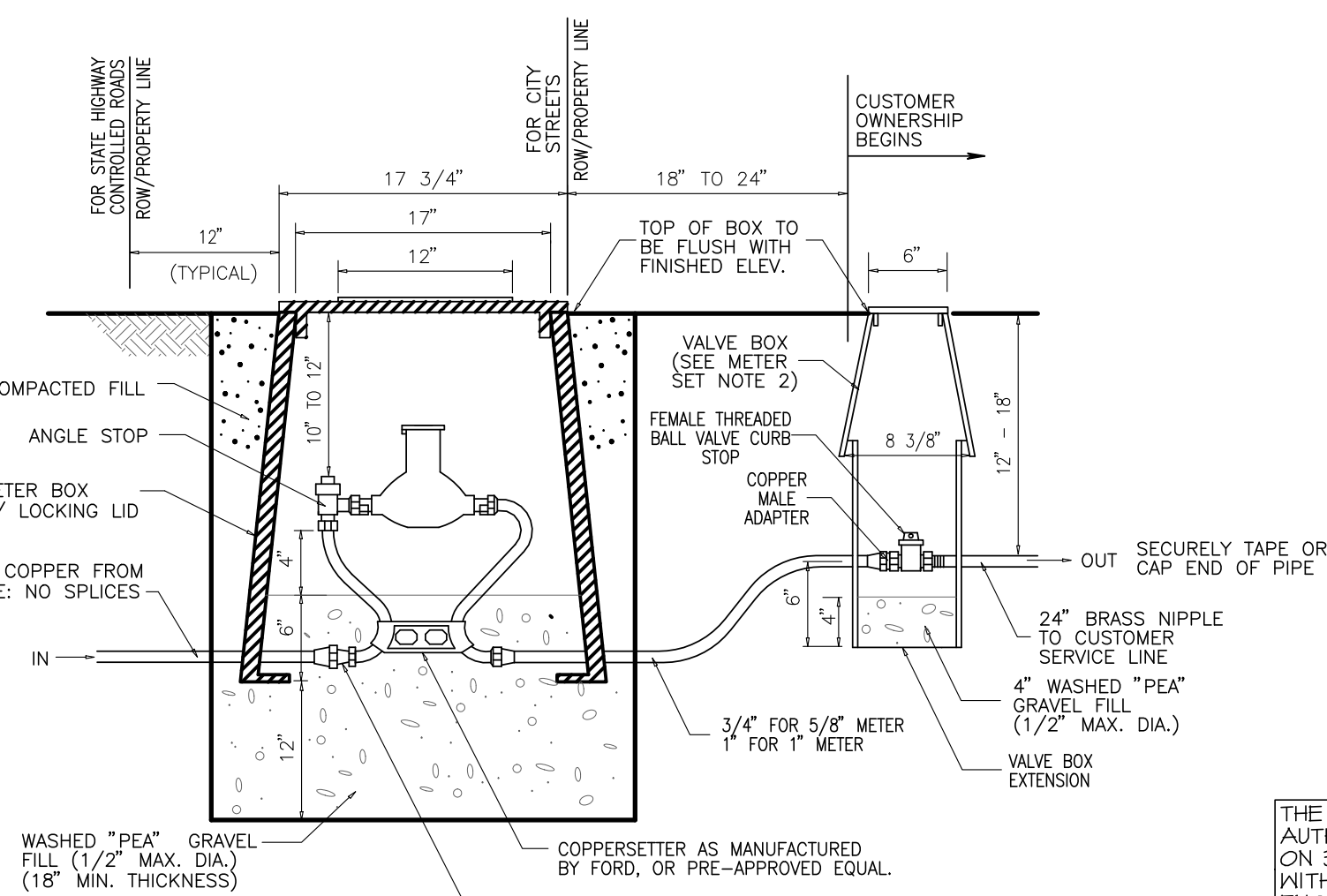
TYPICAL 2" VERTICAL INLET METER SET

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL 2" HORIZONTAL INLET METER SET

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL 5/8" & 1" METER SET

SCALE: NONE

METER SET NOTES:

- ALL METERS TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES.
- CAST IRON VALVE BOXES ARE REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLED IN CONCRETE.
- MINIMUM SERVICE TAP SIZE FOR 5/8" METER SET SHALL BE 1" FROM MAIN TO METER.
- ALL VALVE BOX EXTENSIONS SHALL BE 6" PVC PIPE (SDR 26 OR GREATER) AND SHALL BE NOTCHED TO SET OVER PIPES TO PROVIDE 6" DIMENSION AS SHOWN.
- ALL METER BOXES SHALL BE PLASTIC WITH PLASTIC RING AND LID AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, INC.

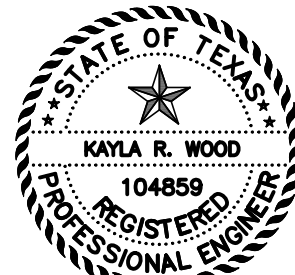
CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

- THE CONNECTION OF THE COPPER SERVICE LINE TO THE METER SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT SPLICES OR CRIMPING THE TUBING.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ALL SERVICE TAPS AND FURNISH ALL NECESSARY FITTINGS TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE SERVICE CONNECTION.
- THE WATER METER SHALL BE FURNISHED BY OTHERS UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.

TYPICAL WATER SERVICE TRANSFER/INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

WASTEWATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

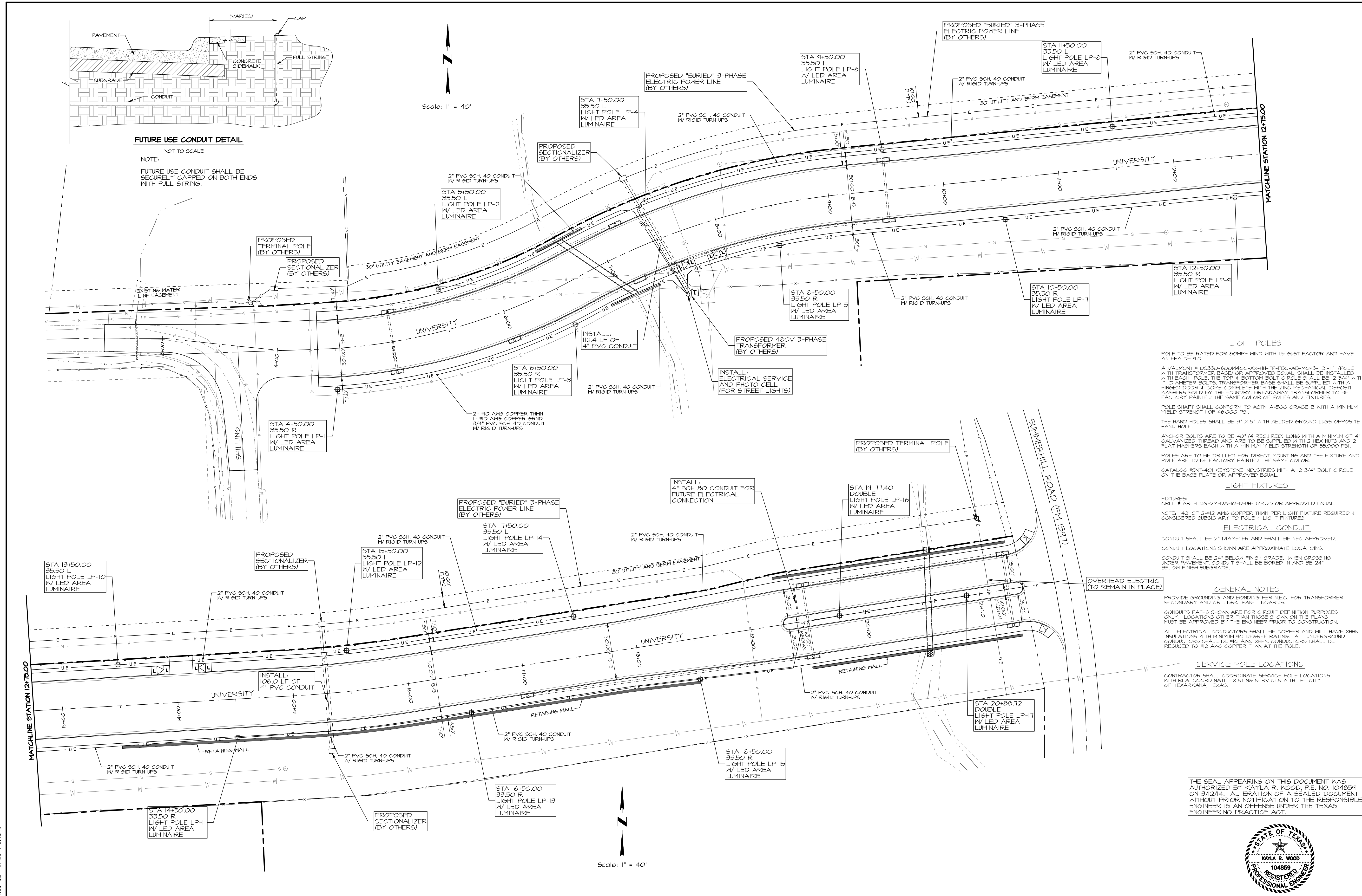
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 30
OF 50

\\s011\proj\shs\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 1:49AM

Packet Pg. 83



LIGHT POLES

POLE TO BE RATED FOR 80MPH WIND WITH 1.3 GUST FACTOR AND HAVE AN EPA OF 9.0.

A VALMONT # DC330-600N400-XX-HH-FP-FBC-AB-M013-TB-U1 (POLE WITH TRANSFORMER BASE) OR APPROVED EQUAL SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH EACH POLE. THE TOP & BOTTOM BOLT CIRCLE SHALL BE 12 3/4" WITH 1" DIAMETER BOLTS. TRANSFORMER BASE SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A HINGED DOOR & COME COMPLETE WITH THE ZINC MECHANICAL DEPOSIT WASHERS SOLD BY THE FOUNDRY. BREAKAWAY TRANSFORMER TO BE FACTORY PAINTED THE SAME COLOR OF POLES AND FIXTURES.

POLE SHAFT SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A-500 GRADE B WITH A MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH OF 46,000 PSI.

THE HAND HOLES SHALL BE 3" X 5" WITH WELDED GROUND LUGS OPPOSITE HAND HOLE.

ANCHOR BOLTS ARE TO BE 40" (4 REQUIRED) LONG WITH A MINIMUM OF 4" GALVANIZED THREAD AND ARE TO BE SUPPLIED WITH 2 HEX NUTS AND 2 FLAT WASHERS EACH WITH A MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH OF 56,000 PSI.

POLES ARE TO BE DRILLED FOR DIRECT MOUNTING AND THE FIXTURE AND POLE ARE TO BE FACTORY PAINTED THE SAME COLOR.

CATALOG #5NT-401 KEYSTONE INDUSTRIES WITH A 12 3/4" BOLT CIRCLE ON THE BASE PLATE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

LIGHT FIXTURES

FIXTURES
GREE # ARE-ED6-2M-DA-10-D-1H-BZ-525 OR APPROVED EQUAL.

NOTE: 42" OF 2-#12 ANG COPPER THIN PER LIGHT FIXTURE REQUIRED & CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO POLE & LIGHT FIXTURES.

ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

CONDUIT SHALL BE 2" DIAMETER AND SHALL BE NEG APPROVED.

CONDUIT LOCATIONS SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS.

CONDUIT SHALL BE 24" BELOW FINISH GRADE. WHEN CROSSING UNDER PAVEMENT, CONDUIT SHALL BE BORED IN AND BE 24" BELOW FINISH SUBGRADE.

GENERAL NOTES

PROVIDE GROUNDING AND BONDING PER N.E.C. FOR TRANSFORMER SECONDARY AND CRT, BRK, PANEL BOARDS.

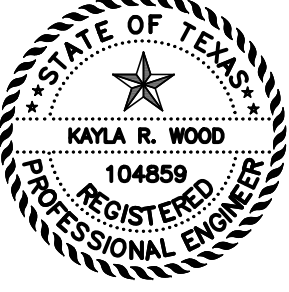
CONDUITS PATHS SHOWN ARE FOR CIRCUIT DEFINITION PURPOSES ONLY. LOCATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON THE PLANS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

ALL ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COPPER AND WILL HAVE XHHN INSULATIONS WITH MINIMUM 90 DEGREE RATING. ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS SHALL BE #10 ANG XHHN CONDUCTORS SHALL BE REDUCED TO #12 ANG COPPER THIN AT THE POLE.

SERVICE POLE LOCATIONS

CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SERVICE POLE LOCATIONS WITH REA. COORDINATE EXISTING SERVICES WITH THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 5/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV	2/28/14
	DESIGNED BY	
	CHECKED BY	
	APPROVED BY	
DATE		
REVISIONS		
1		
2		
3		
4		

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5450 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P. 903.838.8933 F. 903.832.4700
www.mtgeng.com

ELECTRICAL & LIGHTING PLAN

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET **31**
OF **50**

GENERAL:
I. SCOPE

Details herein apply to roadway lighting installations bid under the following Specification Items: Roadway Illumination Assemblies, Relocate Roadway Illumination Assemblies, Foundations for Signs, Traffic Signals and Roadway Illumination Assemblies, and Special Specifications relating to roadway lighting. All work, materials and services not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction shall be performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment or installation will be considered justification for rejection. Material and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code, National Electrical Manufacturers Association and, when required, Underwriters Laboratories standards. Where manufacturer's provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

The location of poles and fixtures are diagrammatic only and may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Erection and/or removal of poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines shall be accomplished using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. The Contractor shall consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

II. ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES

A. General

1. Structural Support Design for Luminaires. Lighting standards shall be designed in accordance with the latest issue of the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals." All poles shall be designed for 80 mph wind loads. An additional 1.3 gust factor shall be applied to the wind loads. For transformer base poles, fabricator shall include transformer base and connecting hardware in design calculations and shop drawing submittals. Manufacturer's shop drawings shall include the ASTM designations for all material to be used. See paragraph II. B. for additional requirements for the transformer base.
2. Slip Joint Poles. Poles may be fabricated in two sections and field-assembled by the lap-joint method. The two sections shall telescope together with a lap length of not less than 1-1/2 times the shaft diameter at the lap joint. The longitudinal seam weld on the outer shaft at the slip joint end shall be a full penetration weld for a minimum of the slip joint length plus 6 inches.
3. Mast Arm Attachments. All poles and attachments shall be structurally designed to support two 12-foot mast arms and luminaires. Poles shall be supplied with mast arm combinations as shown in the plans. All mast arms shall be designed for a 55-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.4 square feet.
4. Minor Damage Repair. The finished pole shall have a smooth, uniform finish free of pits, blisters, or other defects. Scratched, chipped, or damaged areas on galvanized poles and mast arms shall be thoroughly cleaned by wire brushing. The cleaned area shall be painted with two coats of zinc rich paint containing a minimum of 84% metallic zinc.
5. Pole Bonding Means. All shoe base poles, including poles on concrete traffic barriers, shall have a grounding lug with 1/2-13 NC female threads inside the pole near the hand hole, minimum of 3 full threads.
6. Hand Holes. All shoe base poles shall have hand holes with reinforcing frames and covers. The openings on all poles shall be approximately 4 inches x 10 inches located approximately 10 inches from the bottom of the pole and, except for poles mounted on concrete traffic barrier, shall be placed 90 degrees to mast arm unless otherwise noted on the plans. For poles mounted on concrete median barrier, all hand holes shall be on the same side of the median.
7. CTB Poles. Poles installed on concrete traffic barrier shall also meet the requirements of CTB details.
8. J-Hooks. All poles shall be equipped with a J-hook inside the pole, near the top for supporting vertical conductors.
9. Base Plate Bolt Circle. Bolt circles for poles mounted on CTB, see CTBI (4) or SSCB (4). Poles placed on existing bridge brackets or existing foundations, bolt circle shall be coordinated with anchor bolts in place. For other bolt circles, See RID (3).
10. Steel Poles.
 - a. Steel poles shall be fabricated in accordance with the Item "Steel Structures." Longitudinal seam welds for pole sections shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that weld shall be full penetration within 6 inches of circumferential base plate welds. All welding shall be in accordance with the ANSI/AWS Structural Code D1.1. Two-section poles joined by circumferential welds will not be permitted, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, poles and hardware shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".
 - b. Pole components shall be constructed using the following materials:

Shaft: ASTM A-572 Grade 50 or ASTM A-595 Grade A (50 KSI min. yield) or ASTM A36M50.

Base Plate: ASTM A-27 Grade 65-35 or ASTM A-36.

Mast Arm Connector: ASTM A-27 Grade 65-35.

Mast Arms: Steel pipe ASTM A-53 Grade A or B or ASTM A-501 with 20% elongation in 2 inches or A-513 TY I with minimum 30 KSI yield and 15% elongation in 2 inches.

Pole Cap: Pole cap shall be zinc die-cast, aluminum, or galvanized metal, secured by three stainless steel or galvanized screws.

Pole Hardware: All bolts except mast arm connection bolts shall be stainless steel or standard steel galvanized ASTM A-153 Class C or D, or B-695 Class 50. Mast arm connection bolts shall be ASTM A-325, ASTM A-321 or ASTM A-193 Grade B-7, galvanized as above. Nuts and washers shall be compatible with the bolts and shall be stainless steel or steel, galvanized as above. Lock washers shall be provided on all bolted connections.
11. Aluminum Poles.
 - a. Aluminum poles shall be fabricated in accordance with "Structural Welding, Aluminum" ANSI/AWS D1.2.
 - b. Pole components shall be constructed using the following material:

Shaft: ASTM B-221 or B-241 Alloy 6063-T6, ASTM B-209 Alloy 5086-H34, ASTM B-221 Alloy 6005-T5.

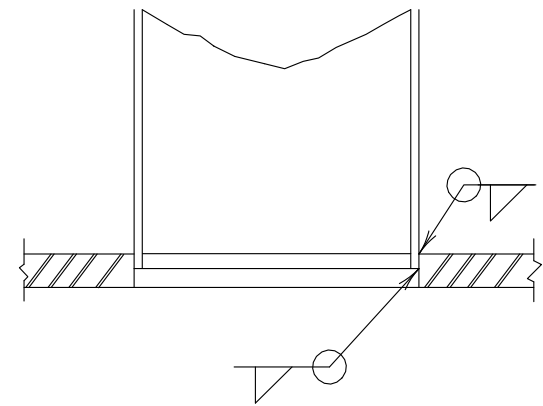
Base Flange: ASTM B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6 or ASTM B-108 Alloy A356.0-T6 (Structural strength test required).

Mast Arm Fitting: ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or ASTM B-221 Alloy 6005-T5.

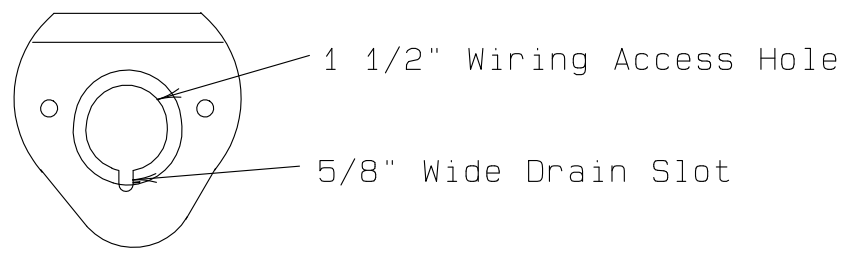
Mast Arms: ASTM B-241 Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T6.

Pole Cap: ASTM B-209 Alloy 5086-H32 or ASTM B-108 or B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6.

Bolts: Stainless Steel AISI 300. Bolts threading into aluminum threads shall be treated with anti-seize compound, Never-Seez Compound, Permatex 133K or equal.
12. Alternate material equal to or better than material specified may be substituted with the approval of the Engineer.
13. Installation of high strength bolts. The tightening of nuts on high strength bolts shall be in accordance with the Item "Structural Bolting."
14. Roadway Illumination Assembly poles shall be erected plumb and true. Top of foundation shall be struck level so the pole will be plumb. Shoe base poles may use leveling nuts to plumb pole. Shims and leveling nuts shall not be used under transformer bases. Grout shall not be placed between base plate or flange and the foundation.
15. In each pole, continuous color-coded stranded No. 12 AWG copper Type XHHW or other approved XLP conductors shall be connected to the line side of each ballast.
16. Acorn nuts will not be allowed for attaching pole to transformer base or foundation. Nut covers will not be allowed.
17. Fabrication tolerances shall be as shown on Fabrication Tolerances Table.

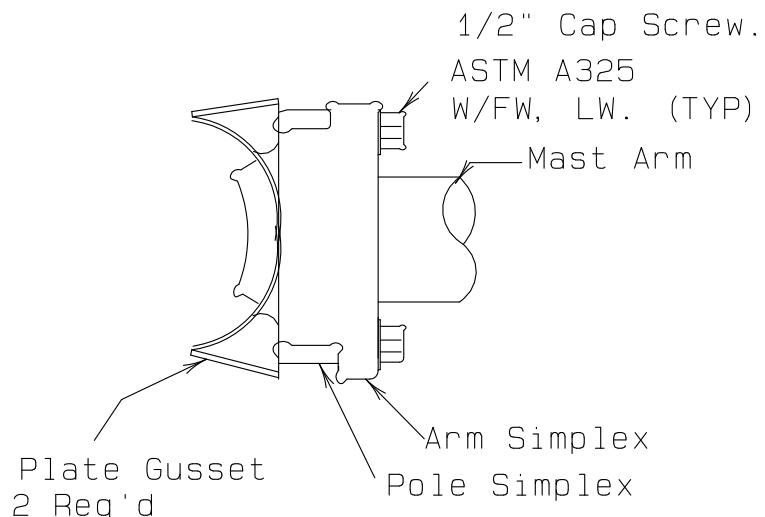


SECTION
POLE SHAFT TO BASE PLATE



MAST ARM CONNECTOR

Steel Poles Only
Aluminum Pole Connector
Shall Be Clamp-on Type



MAST ARM TO POLE
SHAFT CONNECTION

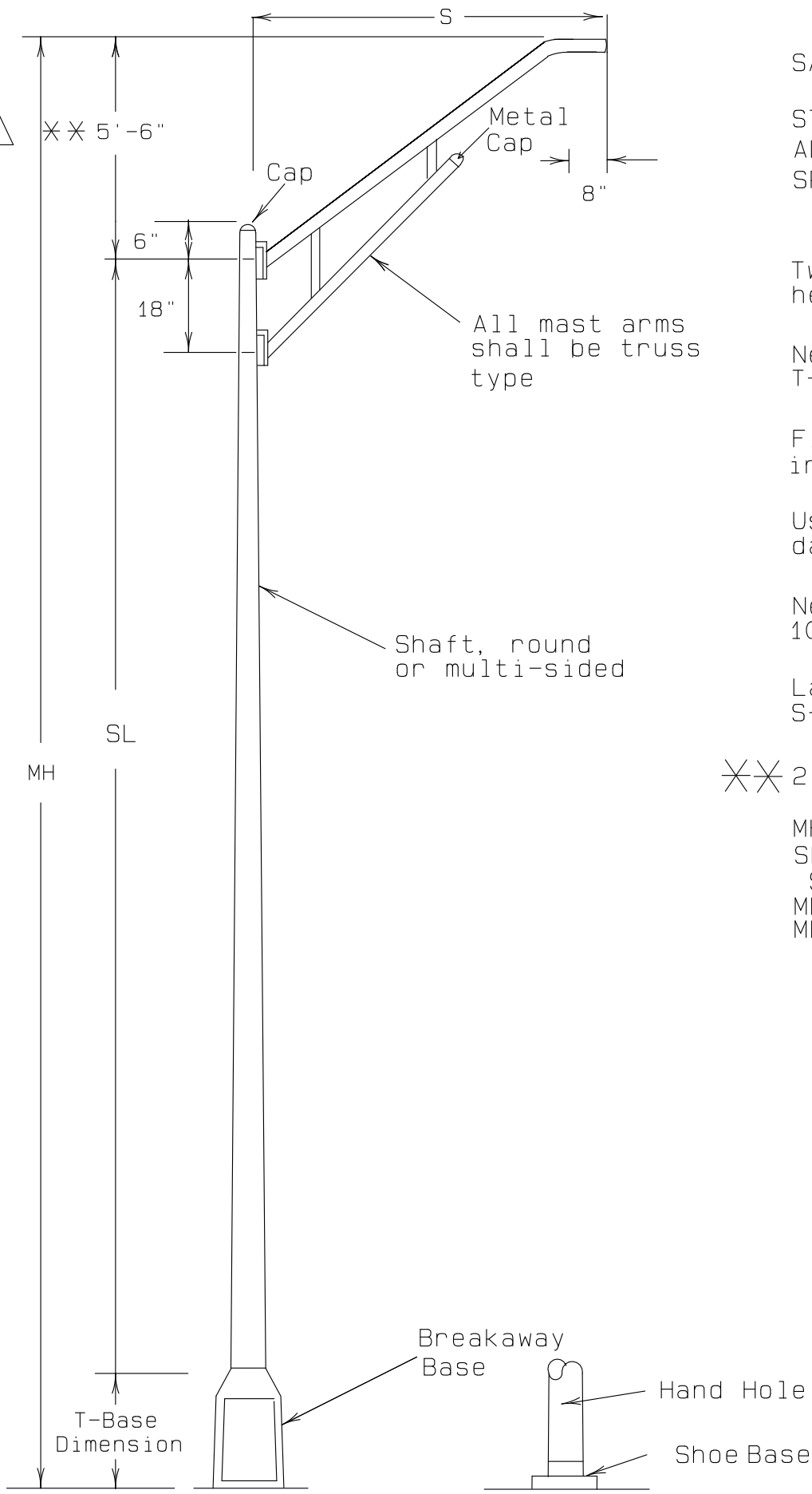
EXPLANATION OF ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
ASSEMBLY DESIGNATIONS

(TYPE SA 50 T - 8 - 8) (.4KW) S

SA: Pole and mast arm may be steel or aluminum.
ST: Pole and mast arm must be steel.
AL: Pole and mast arm must be aluminum.
SP: Special (ovalized) steel pole for installing on CTB. See standard sheet CTBI (4).
Two numerical digits denote mounting height in feet.
Next letter denotes type of base, (S-Shoe Base, T-Transformer Base or X-Base, B-Shoe Base Bridge Mount)
First number denotes length of mast arm in feet.
Use of second mast arm is indicated by second dashed number which denotes length in feet.
Next three figures indicate luminaire rating (1 KW= 1000 watts, .4 KW= 400 watts, etc.)
Last letter indicates the type of lamp (M- Mercury, S- High Pressure Sodium, L- Low Pressure Sodium).

XX 2.5' for poles with 4' mast arms.

MH = Mounting Height
SL = Shaft Length
S = Spread (Mast arm length)
MH = SL + 5' + (T-Base dimension)
MH = SL + 5' (Shoe Base)



ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY

10-98: change mast arm rise, rearrange notes;

STANDARD PLANS TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION Traffic Operations Division	
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS	
RID (1) -98	
© TxDOT January 1992	
REVISIONS	OK - RS
5-93 10-93 10-98	OK - KB
STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION
6	6
COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION
	JOB
	HIGHWAY
FEDERAL AID PROJECT	
SHEET	
FEB NO.	

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5400 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75705
P 409.698.6939 | F 409.692.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 32
OF 50

II. ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES (cont.)

B. Transformer Base

1. Transformer base shall be cast from aluminum, ASTM B-108 or B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6, or other material approved by the Engineer, and shall be furnished with eight 1/2 inch flat washers as recommended by the manufacturer. Transformer base bolt circles (Top and Bottom) shall match bolt circles for poles and foundations shown on RID (3).
2. Transformer base shall be approximately 15-20 inches high and shall have a door approximately 13 inches x 8 inches x 9 1/4 inches or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screw or bolts for attachment of door to base shall be stainless steel. Four machine bolts with four nuts, eight 1/2 inch flat washers and four lock washer, galvanized ASTM A-153 Class C or D, or B-695 Class 50, shall be provided with each transformer base for connecting the pole. Bolts shall be ASTM A325 or approved equal. Nuts shall be ASTM A-563 grade DH galvanized. A 1/2-13 NC female threaded grounding lug shall be provided inside the transformer base near the bottom.
3. The X-base shall be made from extruded aluminum channel and aluminum plate. The base breakaway features shall rely on bolt shear and not on bolt torque. Bolt shall have torque controlled break-off hex-head. Bolt shall be Aluminum Association type 2024-T4 aluminum. X-base channel shall be connected with aluminum bolts. Bolt shall be left hand thread and shall not be interchangeable with any other bolt not designed specifically for use with the X-base.
4. All breakaway bases shall meet the breakaway requirements of the AASTHO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," latest edition, and shall have been tested by FHWA-approved methods. All bases shall have been structurally tested to meet or exceed the full designed plastic moment capacity of the pole. Certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished shall be submitted with shop drawings. Shop drawings shall show breakaway base model number and manufacturer's name or logo.
5. Bases shall be stamped, incised or by other approved permanent means, marked to show fabricator's name or logo, and model number. Such information shall be placed in a readily seen location, inside or outside the base, but shall not be placed on the door.
6. Doors for transformer bases shall be made of plastic, fiberglass or other non-aluminum material approved by the Engineer. Transformer bases shall be cleaned by grit blast cleaning after heat treatment. Certification by the manufacturer of heat treatment shall be furnished with transformer bases. The certification shall show the metal alloy and temper and that the base meets those requirements, chemical and physical. The certification shall also show the material ASTM specification. Transformer bases shall be cast with a removable tab bar for material testing. Some bars may have been removed by the manufacturer for testing.

C. All Luminaires.

1. The luminaire housing shall be cast or drawn from a non-ferrous alloy and shall be free of cracks and excessive porosity. All nuts, screws, clips, washers and attaching hardware shall be made of stainless steel; steel electro-zinc-plated, minimum thickness 0.0002 inches with olive green drab or yellow chromate conversion coating; steel coated with an acidic chromate-phosphate-binder system primer, top coated with a polytetrafluoroethylene modified silicon primer, bright metallic in color, meeting the requirements of General Motors automotive specification GM 164M, or other approved conversion coatings except that brackets may be made from pre-galvanized steel. All threaded surfaces used in the housing shall be lubricated with a silicone grease.
2. The slipfitter shall securely clamp the luminaire to the mast arm. A positive means of vertical adjustments shall be provided. The refractor or lens shall be clear glass. The optic assembly shall be provided with resilient gaskets and so constructed that a positive seal against weather and other contaminants will be maintained. The latch shall provide a positive means of maintaining closure of the luminaire. The socket shell shall be nickel plated and shall be rigidly attached to a high grade porcelain mogul base which shall extend and enclose the metal shell. A locking means shall be incorporated in the shell of the socket to positively resist the removal of the lamp. Reflectors shall be polished aluminum with Alzak or equal coating and shall not be painted.
3. Mast-arm mounted luminaires shall be provided with a leveling indicator which is clearly visible from the ground. Leveling indicator shall be sensitive to one (1) degree (maximum) changes in position at any point within five (5) degrees (minimum) level position. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, mast-arm mounted luminaires will be installed in the level position.
4. Underpass luminaires shall be fused internally. Fuses shall be 10 amp time-delay type.
5. The Contractor may be responsible for fixture testing costs. See Materials and Tests Section test method TEX-1110-T.
6. The Contractor shall furnish six (6) sets of submittals of the luminaire fixture to the Engineer at the project address. These submittals shall be approved by the Engineer before the Contractor begins work.

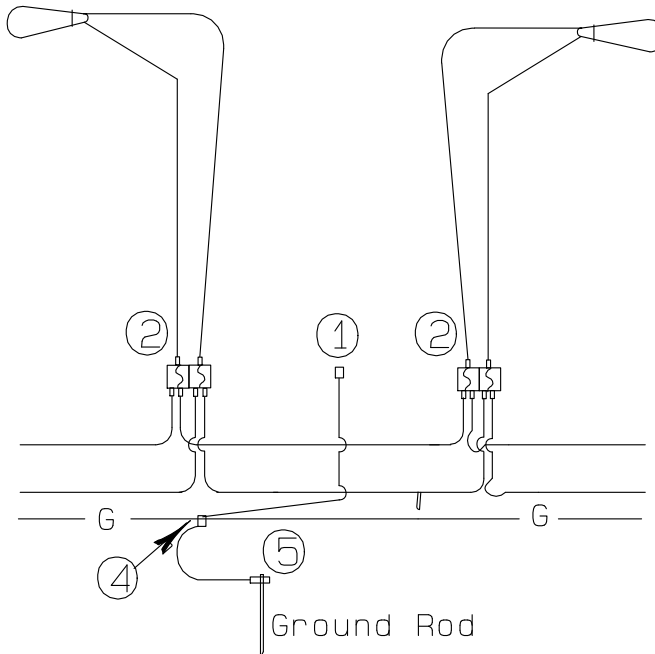
D. High Pressure Sodium Vapor Luminaires

1. Photometrics
- a. The U/P (SPL-CO) (.15KW)S (TY 1) and (TY 2) underpass luminaires shall be 150 watt high pressure sodium, IES TYPE M-C with flat tempered glass lens. The fixtures shall provide a minimum measured intensity of 0.2 footcandle in a rectangular area measuring 120 feet x 30 feet, when mounted 20 feet above the midpoint of either long side of the surface area.
- The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 25:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
- b. The 250-watt mast arm mounted luminaire shall be IES Type full cutoff and, when mounted 40 feet above the midpoint of either long side of a rectangular area 190 feet by 45 feet, shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.2 footcandle at any point on the surface of this area. Light intensities measured in footcandles along a line parallel to and 20 feet in from the long side of the previously defined rectangular area above which the luminaire is mounted shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 0.5 footcandle in any 10 foot interval along the aforementioned line from 10 to 90 feet on both sides of the luminaire and shall not be less than 0.3 footcandle at any point along such line.
- The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 15:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
- c. The 400-watt mast arm mounted luminaire shall be IES Type full cutoff and, when mounted 50 foot above the midpoint of either long side of a rectangular area 220 feet by 60 feet, shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.2 footcandle at any point on the surface of this area. Light intensities measured in footcandles along a line parallel to and 30 feet in from the long side of the previously defined rectangular area above which the luminaire is mounted shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 0.5 footcandle in any 10 foot interval along the aforementioned line from 10 to 90 feet on both sides of the luminaire and shall not be less than 0.3 footcandle at any point along such line.
- The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 15:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
- d. The luminaires shall meet the photometric requirements shown above, when energized at 100 percent of rated line voltage. Test will be run with the fixture in the level position as indicated on leveling indicator.

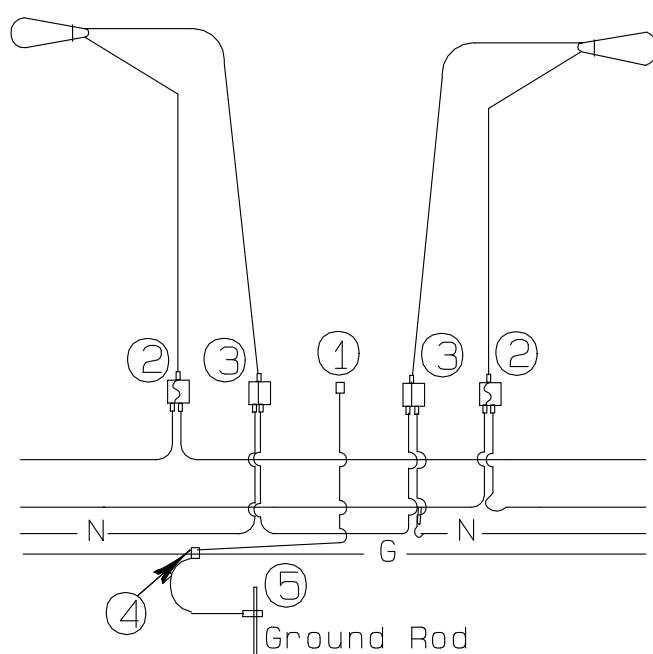
Fabrication Tolerances Table

Part	Dimension	Tolerance
Pole Assembly	Shaft length	± 1"
	I.D. of outside piece of slip fitting pieces	+ 1/8 " - 1/16 "
	O.D. of inside piece of slip fitting pieces	+ 1/32 " - 1/8 "
	Shaft diameter; other	+ 3/16 "
	Out of "round"	1/4 "
	Straightness of shaft	± 1/4 " in 10 ft
	Twist in shaft	4° in 50 ft
	Perpendicular to baseplate	1/8 " in 24"
	Pole centered on baseplate	± 1/4 "
	Location of Attachments	± 1/4 "
Arm Assembly	Arm Length	± 3"
	Arm Rise	± 1 3/4 " in 10 ft
	Arm Diameter	± 3/16 "
	Overall length or width	± 1/4 "
	Thickness	+ 1/4 " - 1/16 "
	Deviation from flat	1/8 " in 12"
Anchor Bolt	Spacing between holes	± 3/32 "
	Anchor bolt hole size	± 1/16 "
	Length	+ 1" - 1/4 "
	Threaded length	+ 1 1/2 " - 1/8 "
Miscellaneous	Galvanized length (if required)	+ 8" - 1/4 "
	Bolt hole spacing	± 1/16 "
	Strut location in truss arms	± 1 1/2 "

1



FOR THREE-WIRE CIRCUIT-CENTER GROUNDED LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.



FOUR-WIRE CIRCUIT-CENTER GROUNDED LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V (240/480 VOLT SERVICE)

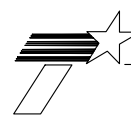
NOTES:

- 1 Pole Bonding Connector Blackburn TTC3 or Weaver T6C3 or equal.
- 2 Fused Connector-All electrical connectors for breakaway poles shall be watertight and shall be designed as break-away (Buchanan 65U, Bussmann HEBW, Littelfuse LEB or equal). All fuses shall be time-delay types. 10 Amp (Littelfuse FLQ, Bussman FNQ or equal).
- * 3 Un-fused Connector-All electrical connections for neutrals shall be watertight. For breakaway poles, connections shall be designed as breakaway, shall have a white color marking, and shall have a permanently installed solid neutral (Buchanan 20U, Bussmann HET, Littelfuse LET or equal). Dummy/Neutral fuse shall be Bussman NTS-R-3 or equal.
- 4 Split Bolt or other connector.
- 5 Ground Rod Clamp - Blackburn GG58H, Burndy GKP635, or equal.

*For Transformer Base Poles. On Shoe Base Poles omit un-fused connector for neutral conductor.

1

10-98: clarified T-base washers; mod. fixture requirements; removed two wire diagram; revised breakaway connectors requirements



STANDARD PLANS
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Traffic Operations Division

ROADWAY
ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

RID (2) -98

© TxDOT January 1992		OK-RS	OK-KB	OK-FDN	OK-RS	NEG NO.:		
5-93 10-93 10-98	REVISIONS		STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
			6					
	COUNTY			CONTROL SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY		

REVISIONS	DATE	
	1	2



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

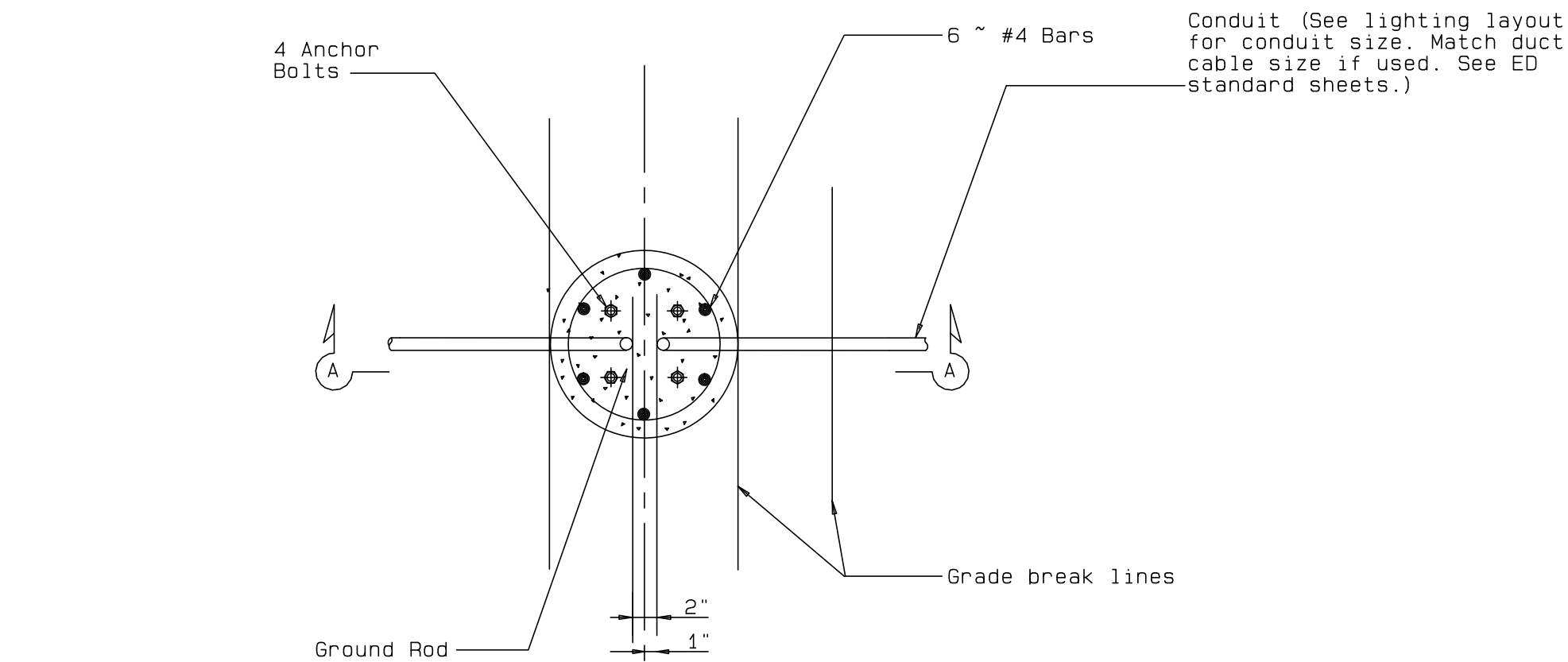
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

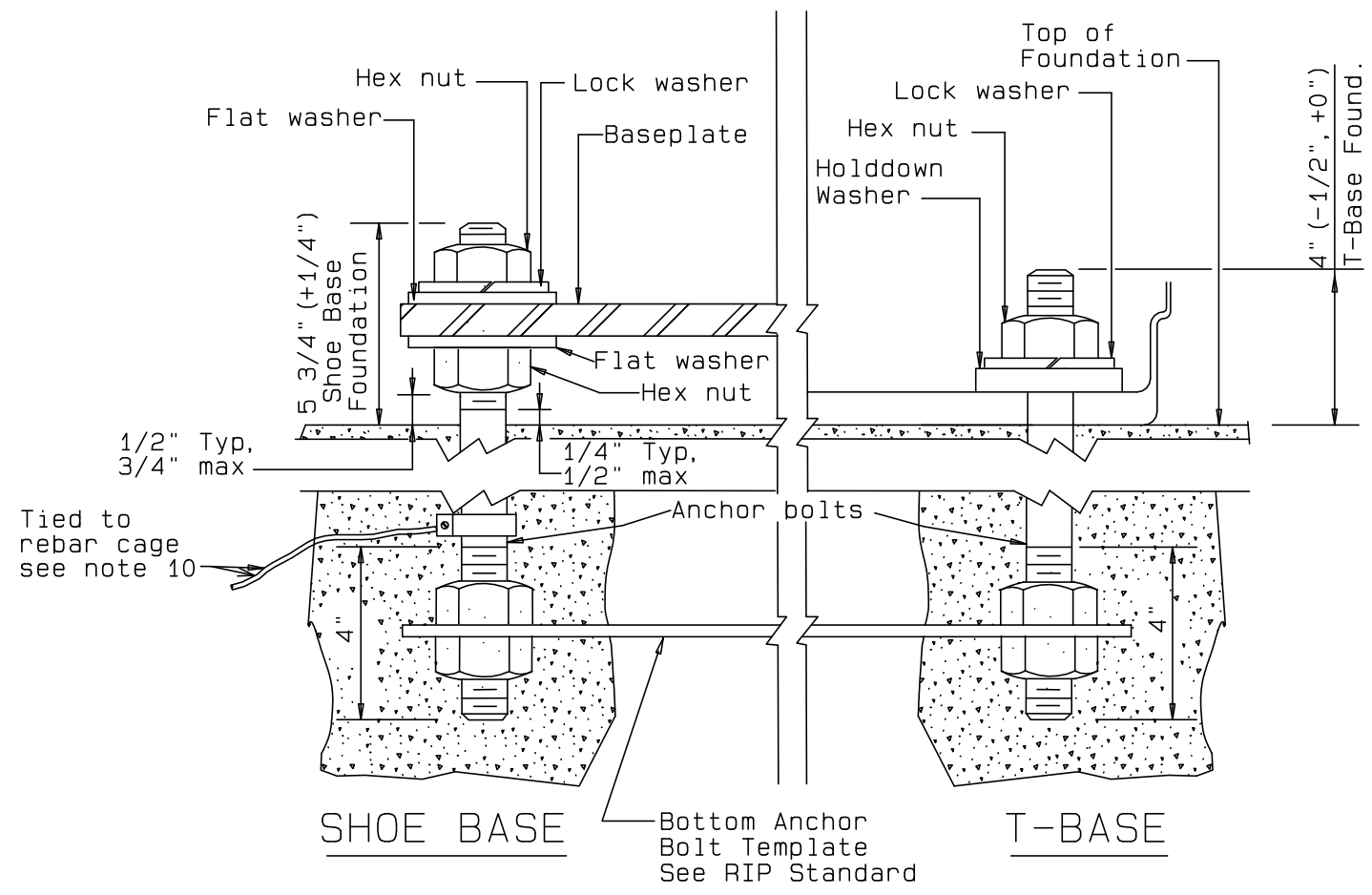
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 33
OF 50

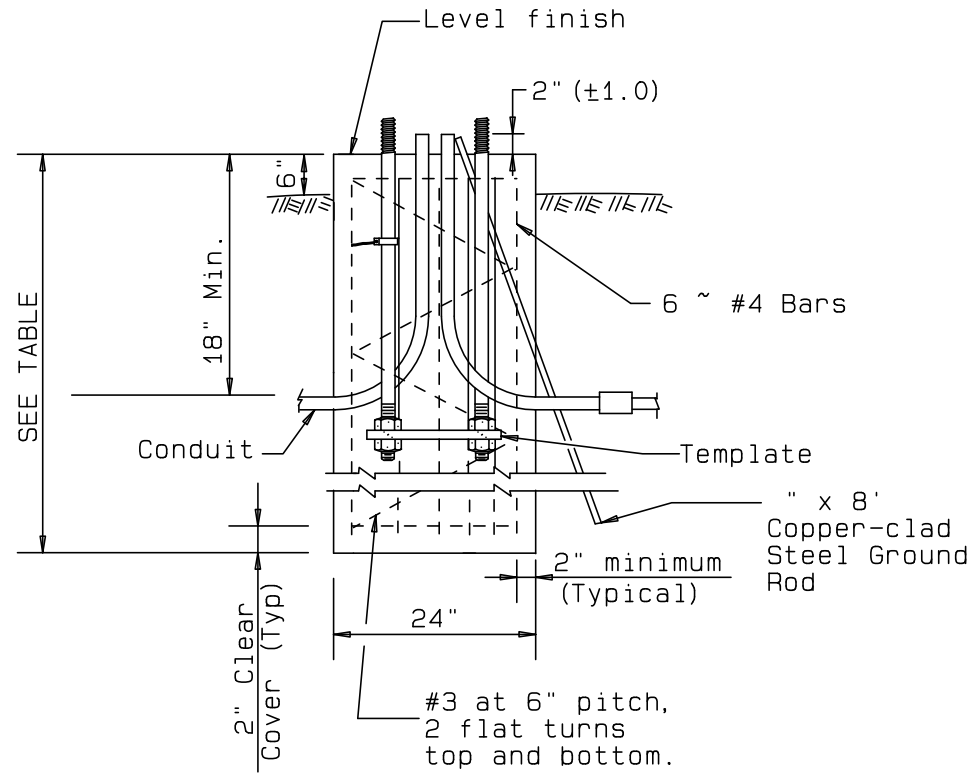


FOUNDATION DETAIL



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

1. "Recommended Foundation Lengths" table is for information purposes only. Foundation lengths shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Foundations will be paid for under Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
2. Erect roadway illumination assembly poles plumb and true. Form and level the top 6" of the foundation so the pole will be plumb. Use leveling nuts to plumb shoe base poles. Do not use shims or leveling nuts under transformer bases. Do not grout between baseplate and the foundation.
3. Ensure Class 2A and 2B fit for anchor bolts and nuts. Tap and chase nuts after galvanizing. Anchor bolt body with rolled threads need not be full size.
4. Use appropriate class of concrete as specified in Items 416 and 432.
5. Locate breakaway roadway illumination assemblies as shown in the placement table, unless otherwise dimensioned on the plans. Protect non-breakaway illumination assemblies from vehicular impact (i.e. 2 ft. behind guard rail or mounted on traffic barrier), or located outside the clear zone, except that 2.5 ft. from curb face is minimum desired for light poles on city streets. 45 mph or less, see design guidelines for further information.
6. Use 8 hold down washers on transformer base poles as recommended by the manufacturer and supplied with base.
7. Install a minimum of 2 conduits in each foundation. See lighting layout sheets for locations of foundations with more than 2 conduits. Cap unused conduits in foundations on both ends.
8. Conduit location in foundations is critical for breakaway devices. Place conduits 2 in. apart on centerline as shown.
9. Bond anchor bolt to rebar cage with #6 bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete.



SECTION A-A

ANCHOR BOLTS			
POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	BOLT CIRCLE		ANCHOR BOLT SIZE
	Shoe Base	T-Base	
<40 ft.	13 in.	14 in.	1in. x 30in.
40-50 ft.	15 in.	17 1/4 in.	1 1/2 in. x 30in.

MOUNTING HEIGHT	RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION LENGTHS (See note 1)		
	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N Blows/ft		
	10	15	40
≤20 ft.	6'	6'	6'
>20 ft. to 30 ft.	8'	6'	6'
>30 ft. to 40 ft.	8'	8'	6'
>40 ft. to 50 ft.	10'	8'	6'

BREAKAWAY POLE PLACEMENT (See note 6)	
Roadway Functional Classification	** Pole offset (distance to transformer base, tolerance + 6in.-0in.)
Freeway Mainlanes (roadway with full control of access)	15 ft. (minimum and typical) from lane edge
All curbed, 45 mph or less design speed	2.5 ft. minimum (15 ft. desirable) from curb face
All others	10 ft. minimum* (15 ft. desirable) from lane edge

- * or as close to ROW line as is practical
- ** provide 2/5 of the luminaire mounting height behind the pole for "falling area" to prevent encroachment on the other travel lanes. See design guidelines.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 1048591 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

DRAWING

SHEET 34
OF 50

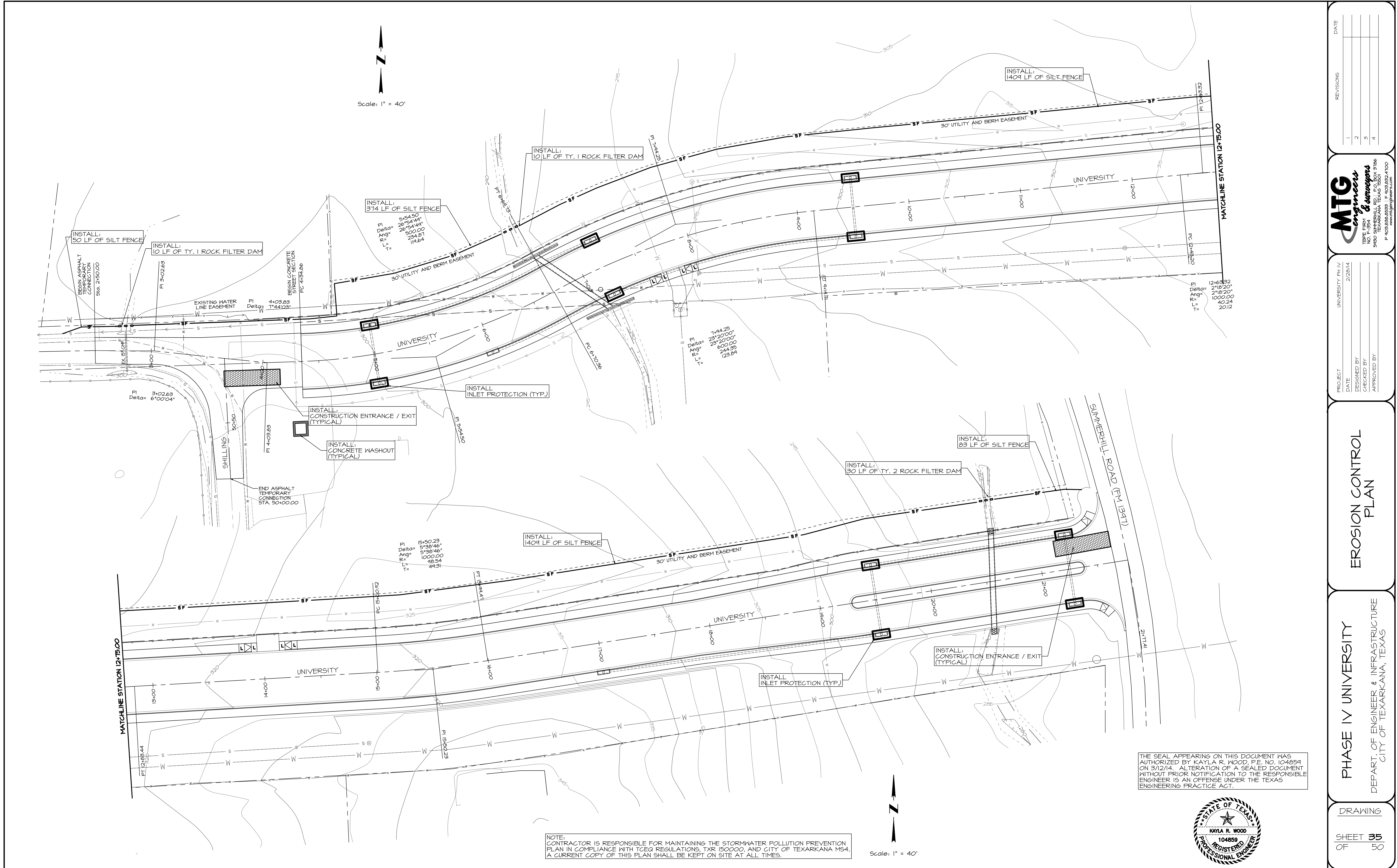
REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

\\s01\proj\sh\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:54AM

Packet Pg. 87



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV	
DATE	2/28/14	DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY		APPROVED BY	

EROSION CONTROL PLAN	
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY	
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE	
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS	

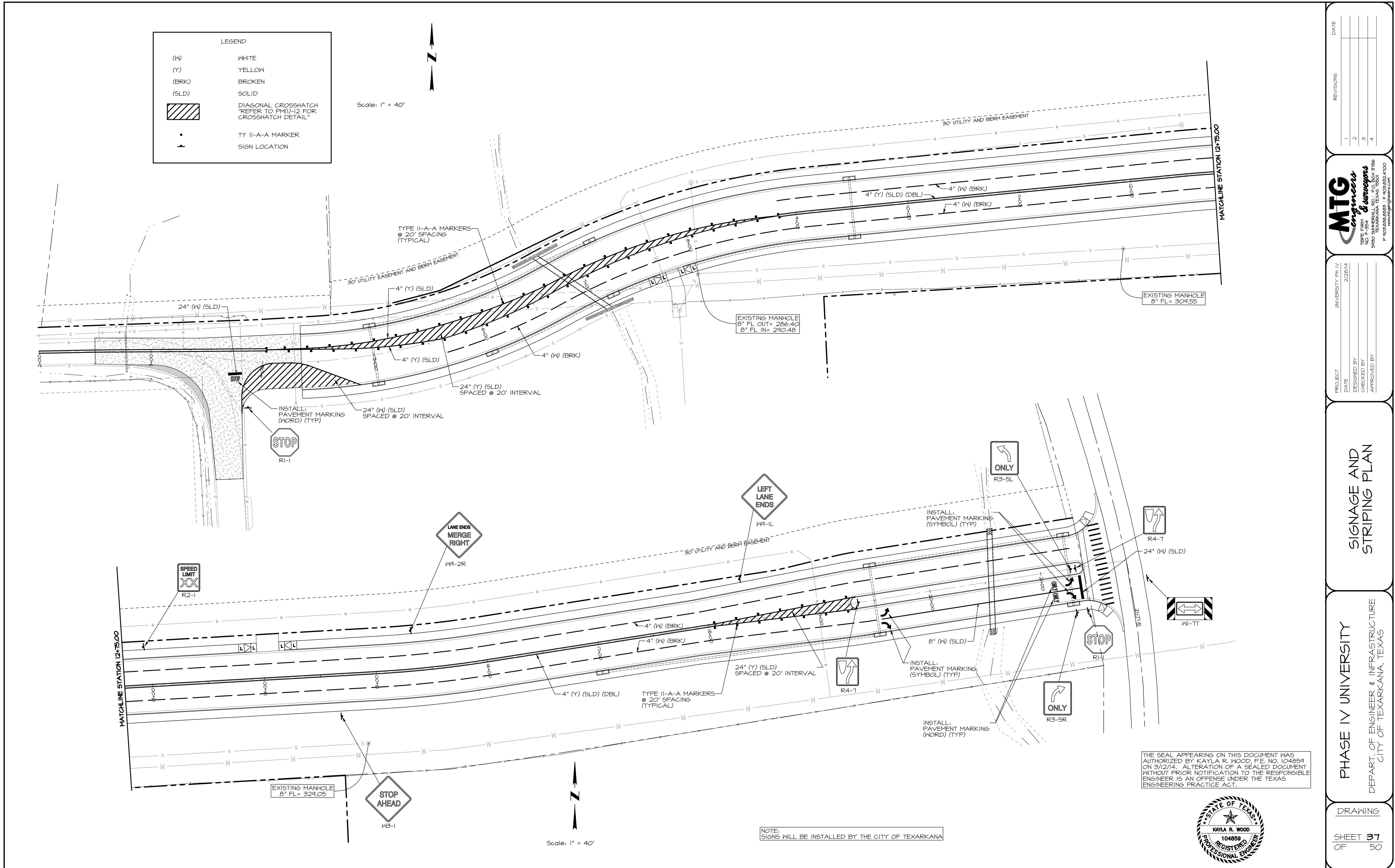
DRAWING	
SHEET	35
OF	50

MTG Engineers & Surveyors	
TXPE FIRM NO. F-354	5450 UNIVERSITY BLVD. SUITE 100 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75701
P: 409.899.8933	F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com	

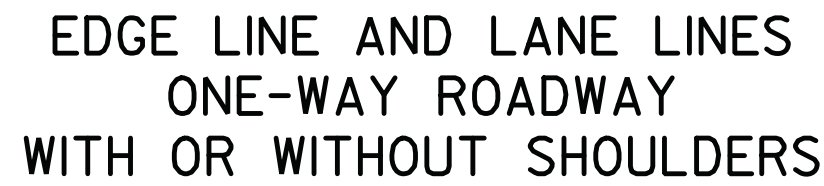
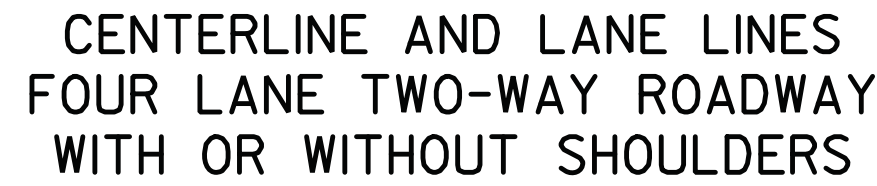
REVISIONS	
1	
2	
3	
4	

DATE	
1	
2	
3	
4	

\\s1\proj\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:55AM



DATE: _____
FILE: _____



1. No-passing zone on bridge approach is optional but if used, it shall be a minimum 500 feet long.
2. For crosshatching length (L) see Table 1.
3. The width of the offset (W) and the required crosshatching width is the full shoulder width in advance of the bridge.
4. The crosshatching is not required if delineators or barrier reflectors are used along the structure.
5. For guard fence details, refer elsewhere in the plans.

ROADWAYS WITH REDUCED SHOULDER WIDTHS ACROSS BRIDGE OR CULVERT

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



* 85th Percentile Speed may be used on roads where traffic speeds normally exceed the posted speed limit. Crosshatching length should be rounded up to nearest 5 foot increment.

EXAMPLES:

An 8 foot shoulder in advance of a bridge reduces to 4 feet on a 70 MPH roadway. The length of the cross-hatching should be:

$$L = 8 \times 70 = 560 \text{ ft.}$$

A 4 foot shoulder in advance of a bridge reduces to 2 feet on a 40 MPH roadway. The length of the cross-hatching should be:

$$L = 4(40)^2 / 60 = 106.67 \text{ ft. rounded to 110 ft.}$$



TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(1)-12

© TXDOT November 1978 REVISIONS 8-95 2-12 5-00 8-00 3-03		DN: TXDOT CONT	CK: TXDOT SECT	DW: TXDOT JOB	CK: TXDOT HIGHWAY
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
22A					

MIG
engineers
& surveyors

TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
1430 SUMMERHILL RD., P.O. BOX 3116
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75501

P 403.838.8533 • F 403.832.4700
www.mtgeng.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

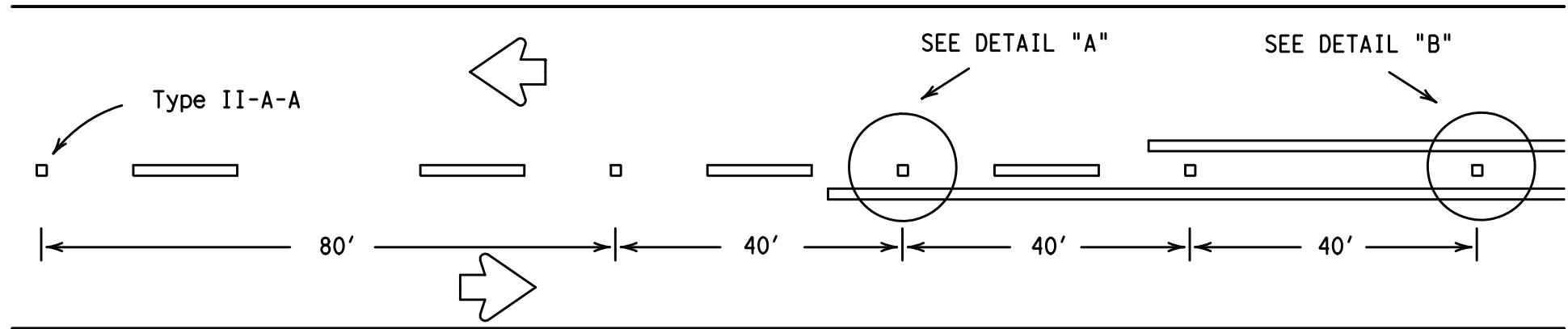
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

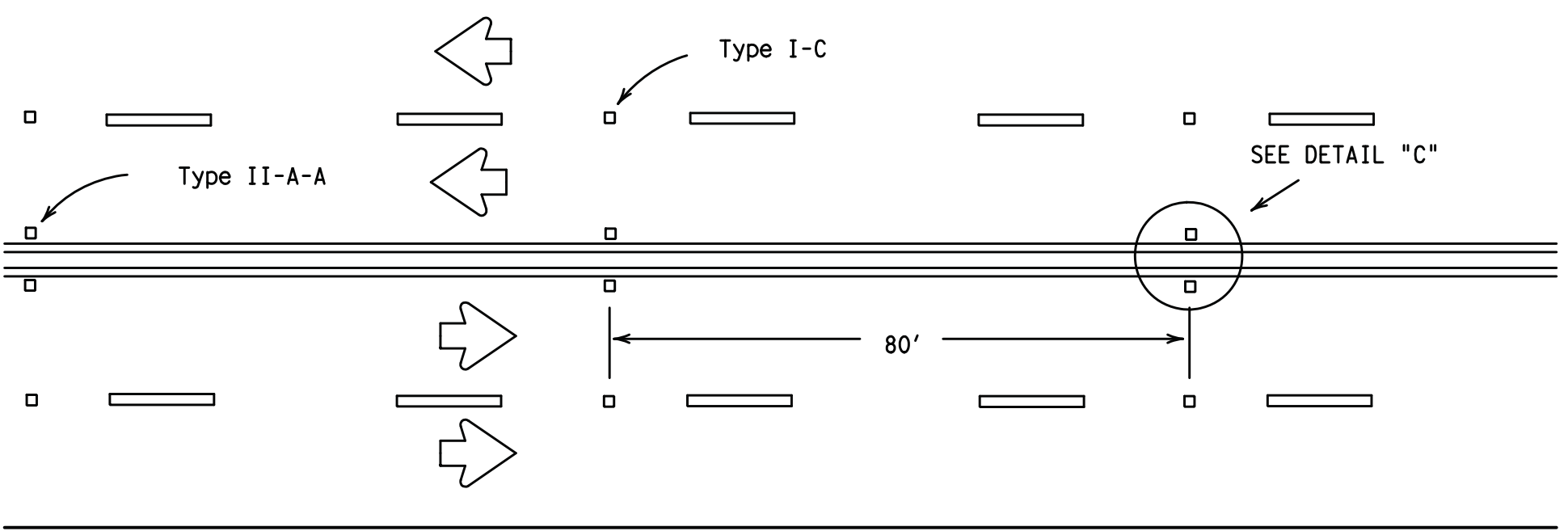
DRAWING

SHEET 38
= 50

REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS
FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE

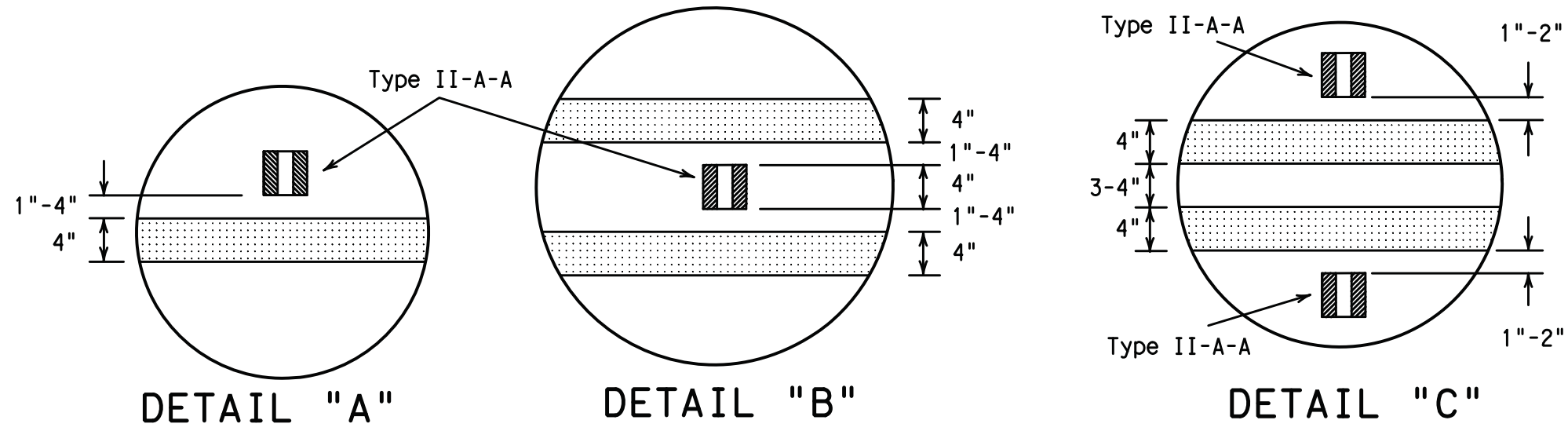


CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE ROADWAYS



CENTERLINE & LANE LINES
FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS

Raised pavement marker Type I-C, clear face toward normal traffic, shall be placed on 80-foot centers.



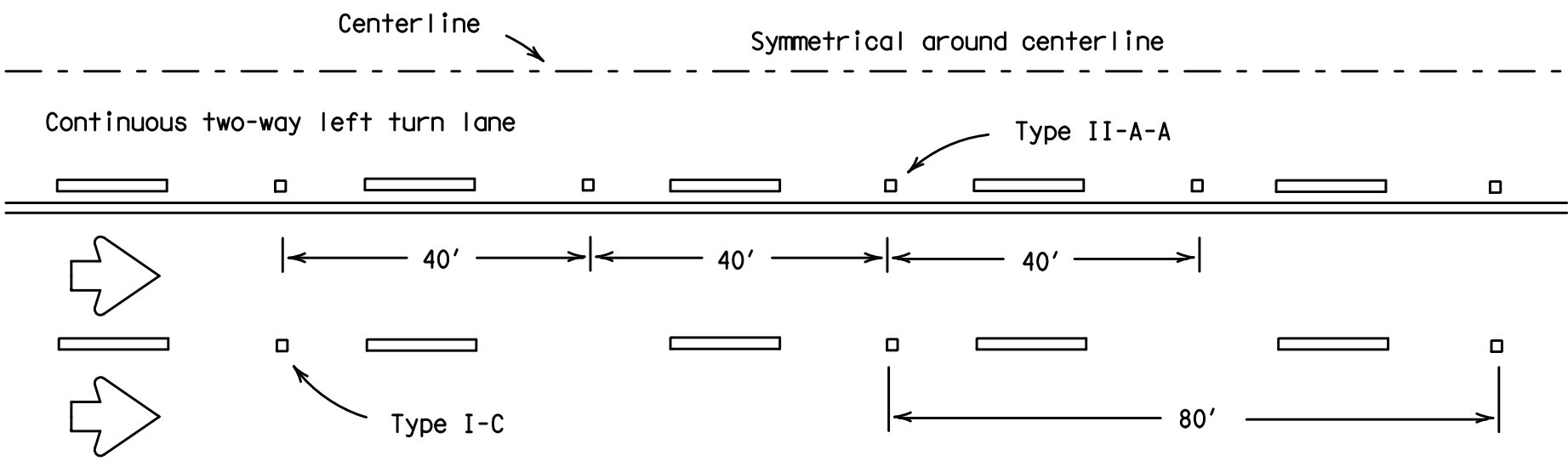
DETAIL "A"

DETAIL "B"

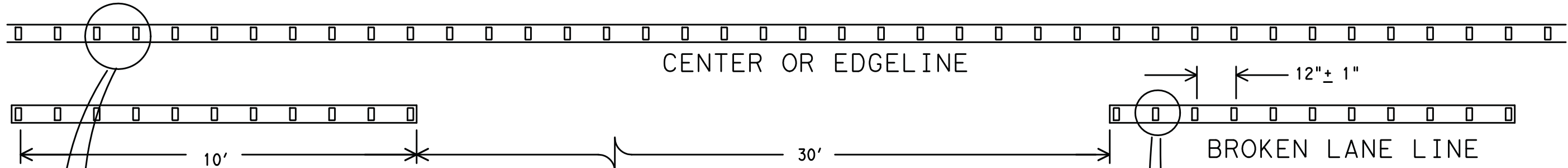
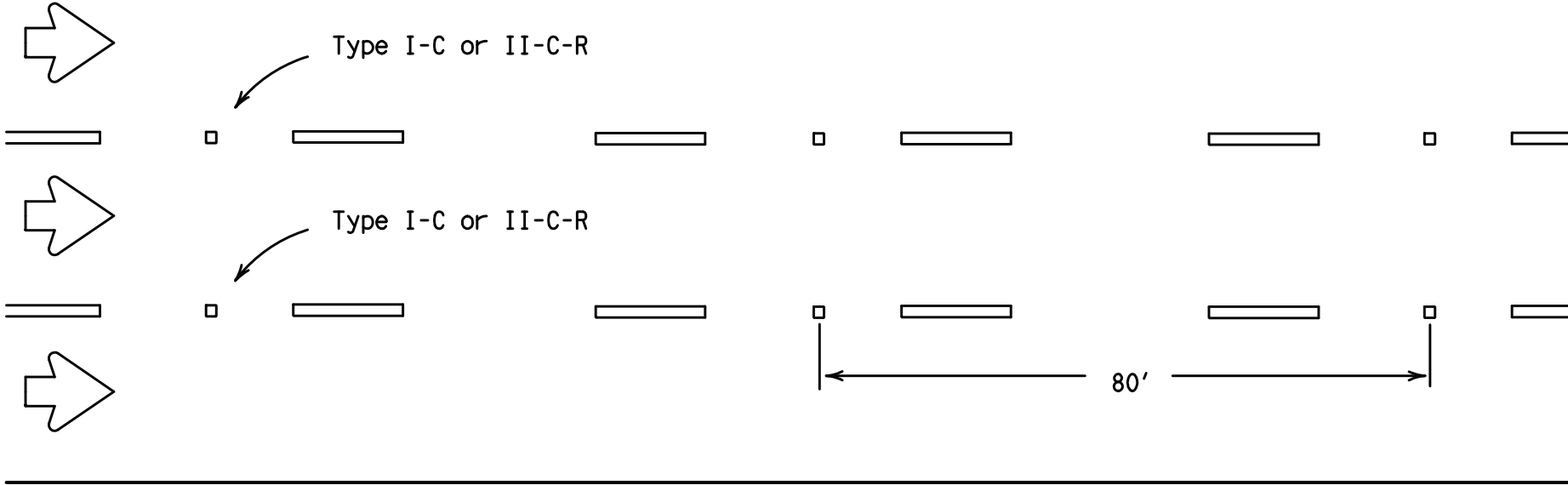
DETAIL "C"

LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.

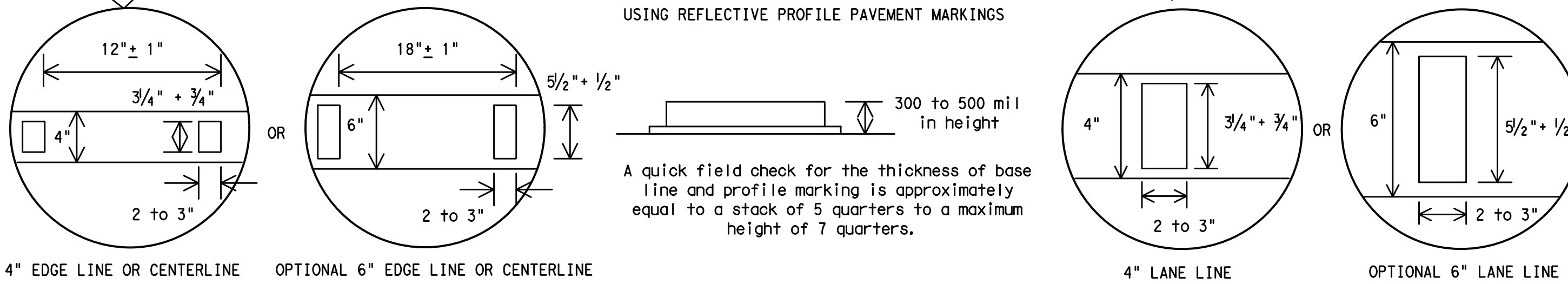


CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



REFLECTORIZED PROFILE
PATTERN DETAIL

USING REFLECTORIZED PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS



4" EDGE LINE OR CENTERLINE

OPTIONAL 6" EDGE LINE OR CENTERLINE

4" LANE LINE

OPTIONAL 6" LANE LINE

NOTE:

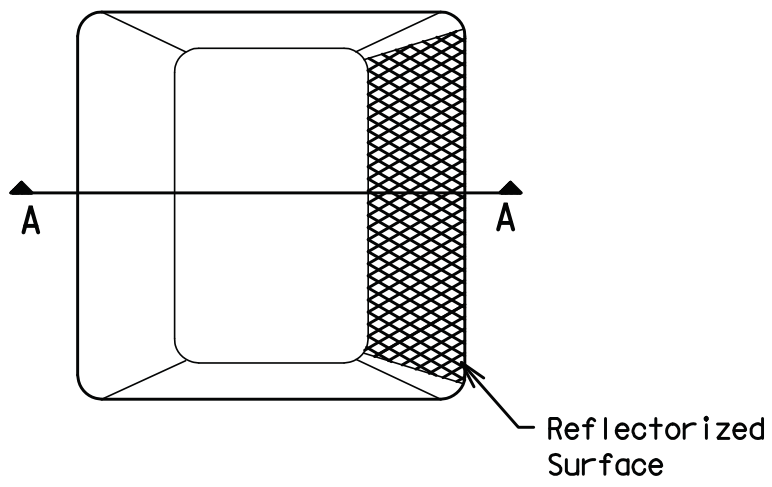
Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.

GENERAL NOTES

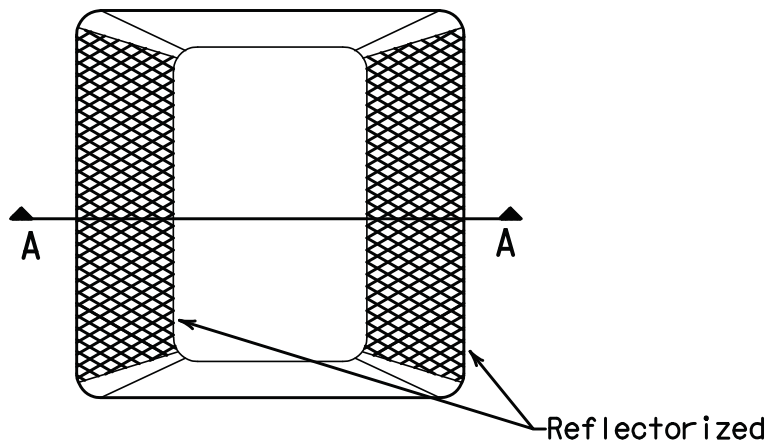
- All raised pavement markers placed in broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
- On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

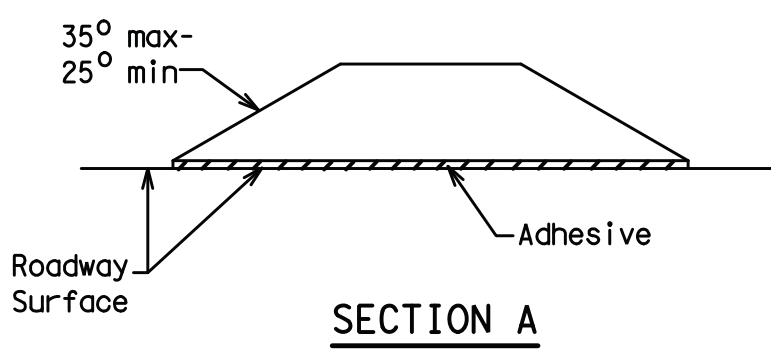
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



Type I (Top View)



Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS



POSITION GUIDANCE USING
RAISED MARKERS
REFLECTORIZED PROFILE
MARKINGS

PM(2)-12

© TxDOT April 1977		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-92	2-10				
5-00	2-12				
8-00					
2-08					
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.

22B

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

TYPICAL STANDARD
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

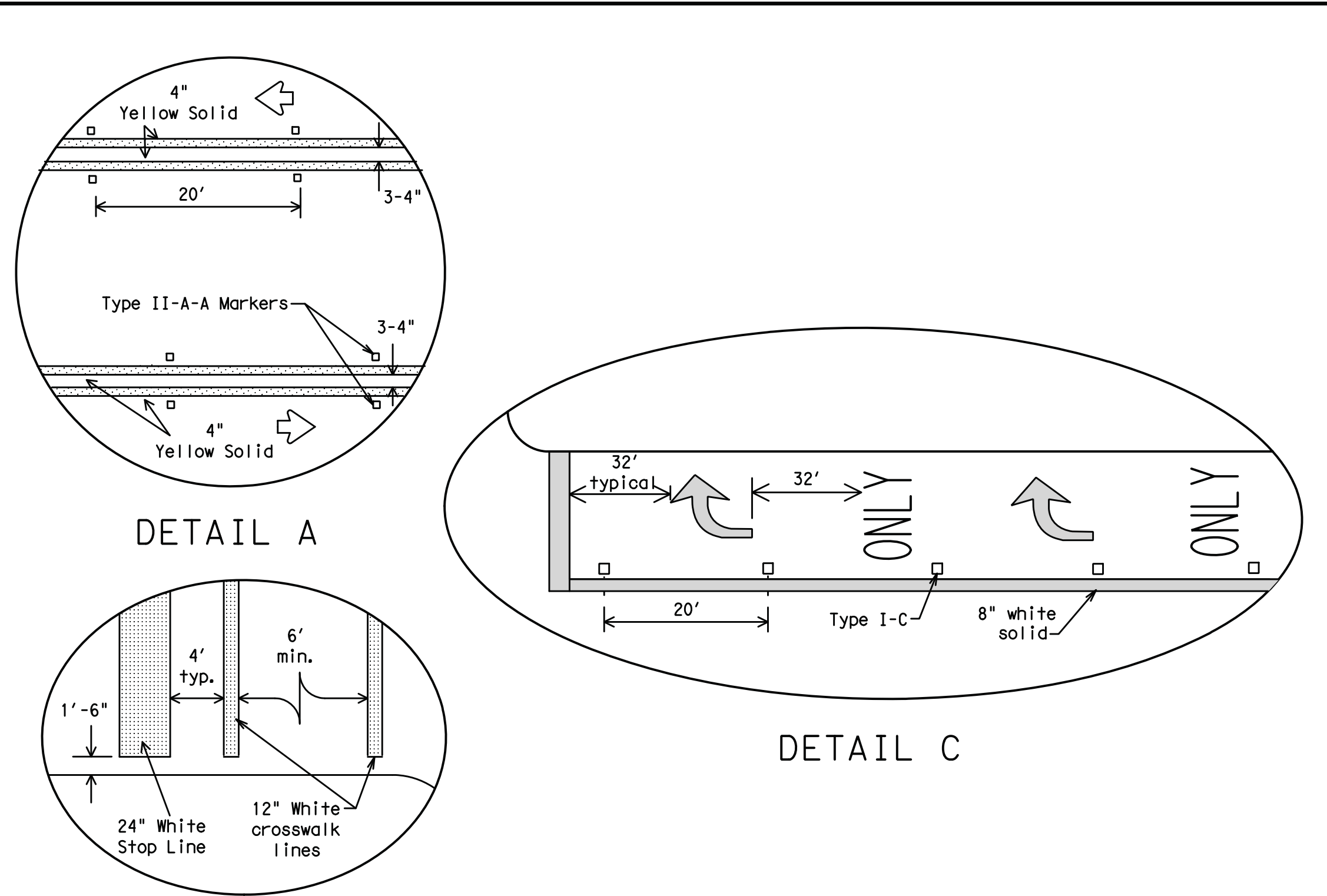
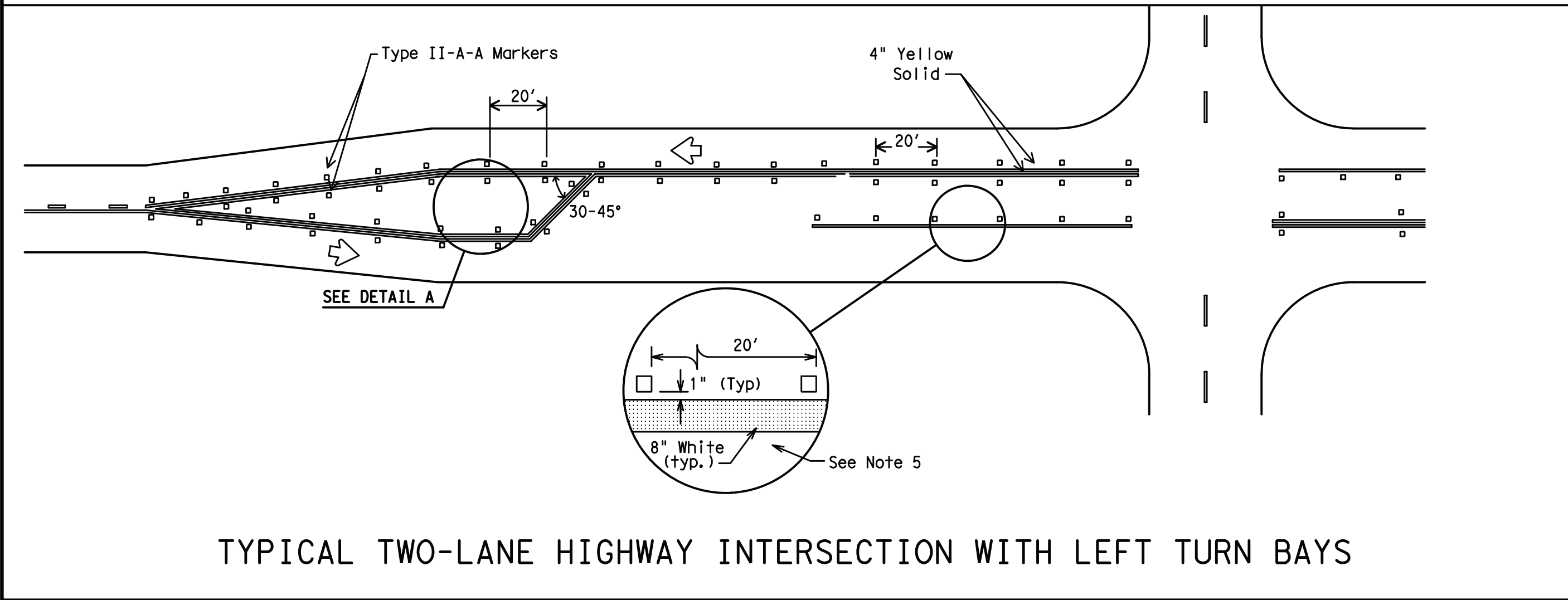
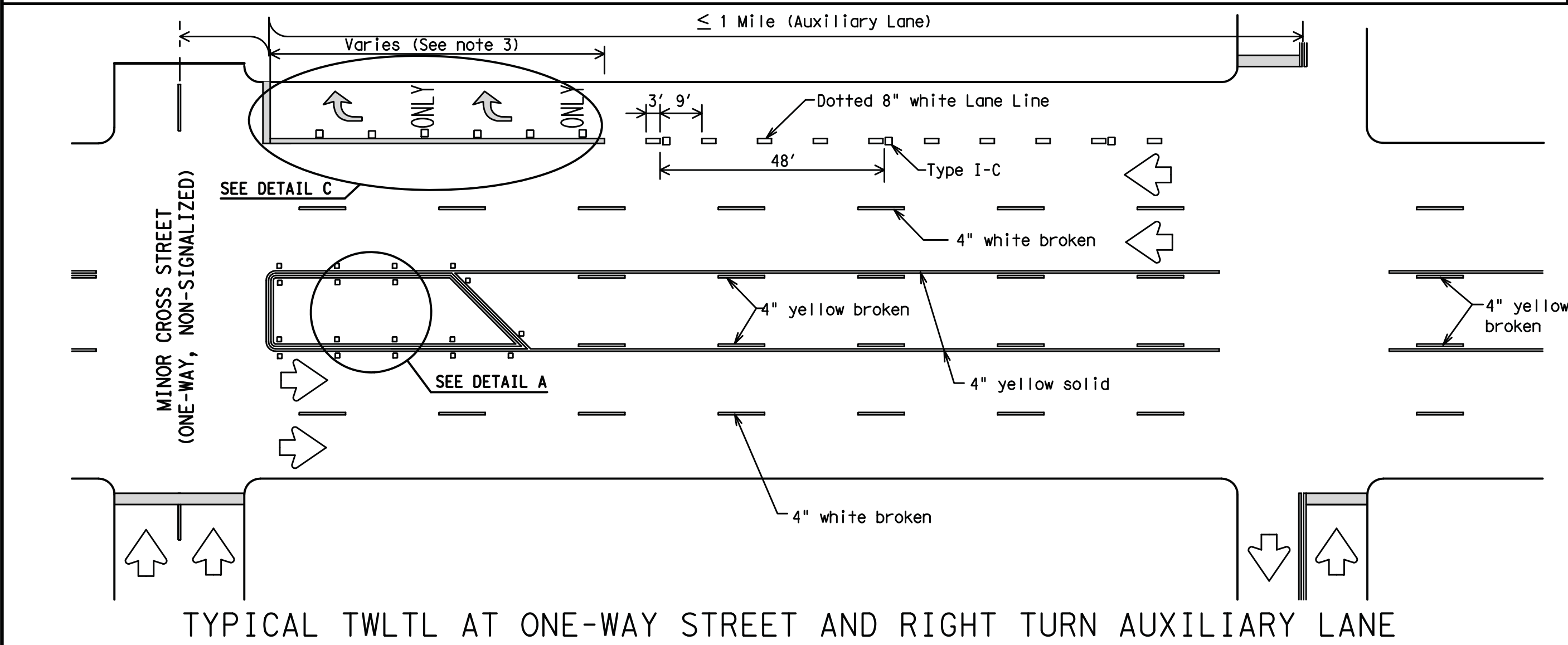
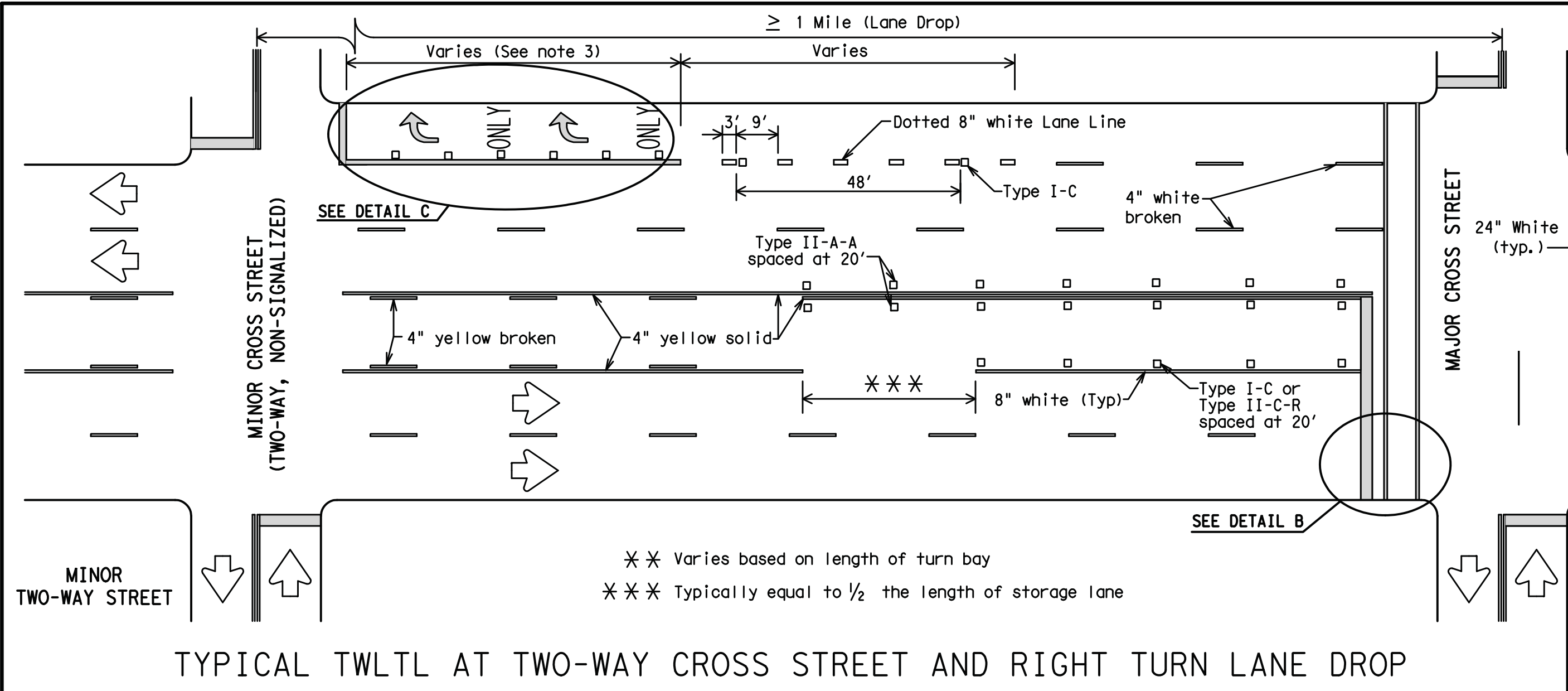
DRAWING

SHEET 39
OF 50

XA-2011 Project 110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX 05 Engineering Design 2014 Design 07 pro
Thu Mar 6 2014 9:04AM

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

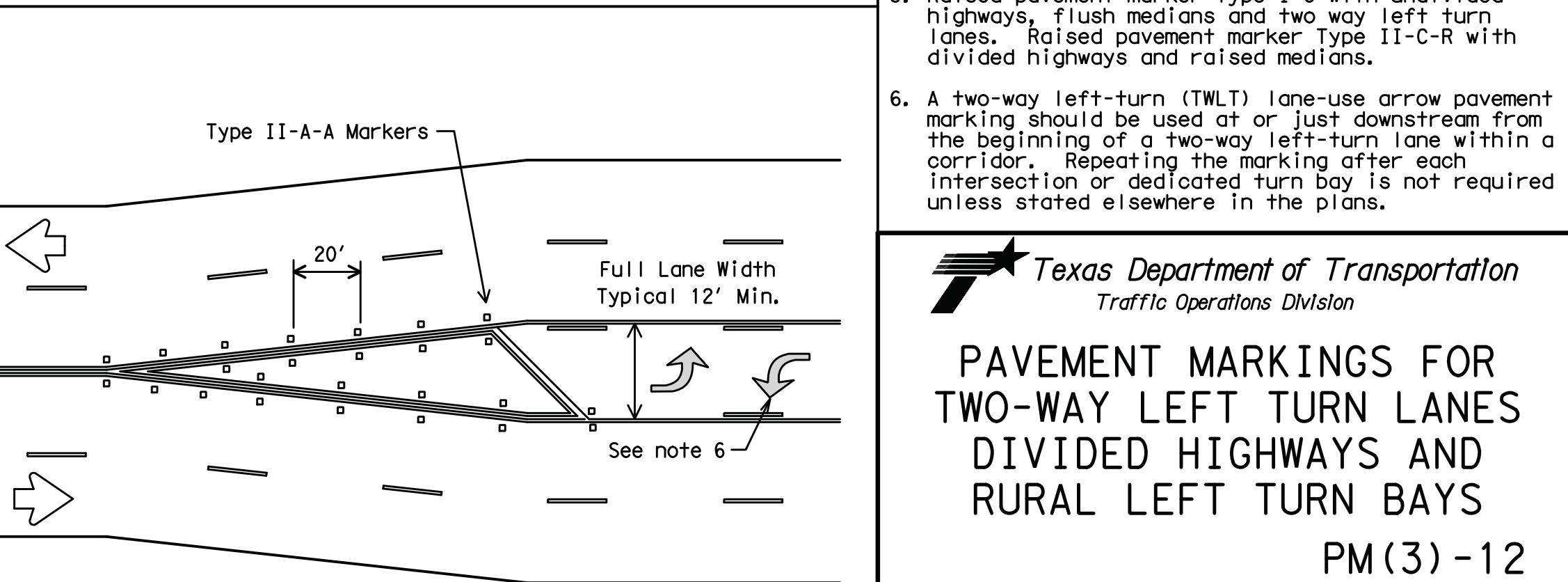
DATE: FILE:



Final placement of Stop Bar and Crosswalk shall be approved by the Engineer in the field.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Refer elsewhere in plans for additional RPM placement and details.
 - Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
 - When lane used word and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
 - Other crosswalk patterns as shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" may be used.
 - Raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
 - A two-way left-turn (TWLT) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES DIVIDED HIGHWAYS AND RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS
PM(3)-12

© TxDOT April 1998	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
5-00	2-12	CONT	SECT	JOB
8-00				HIGHWAY
3-03		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
2-10				

22C

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV	DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY		CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY			

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 409.898.6939 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

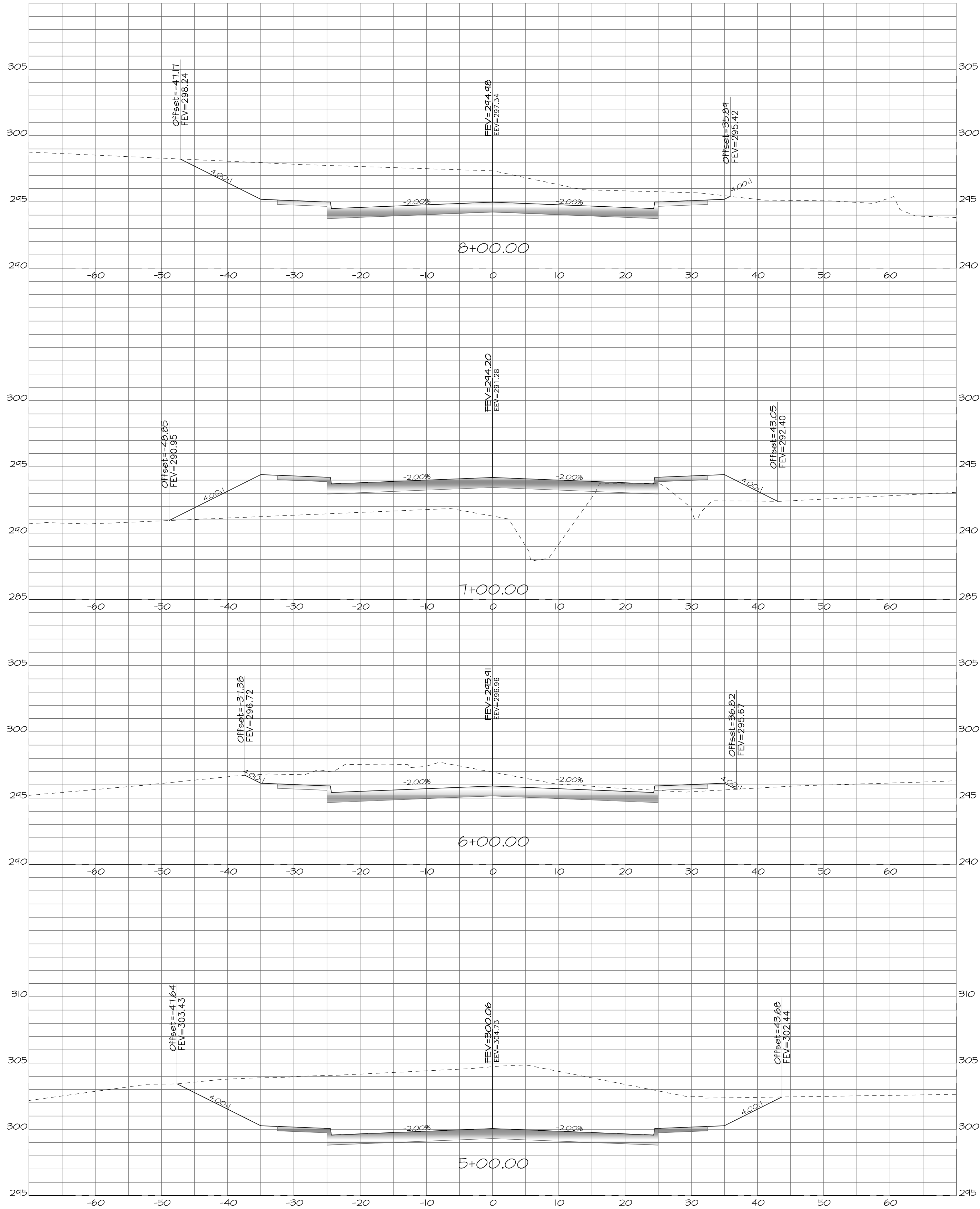
TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 46 OF 50

X:\2013 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 13, 2014 9:59AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 MARSHALL BLVD., SUITE 100
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75780
P 903.839.8933 | F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

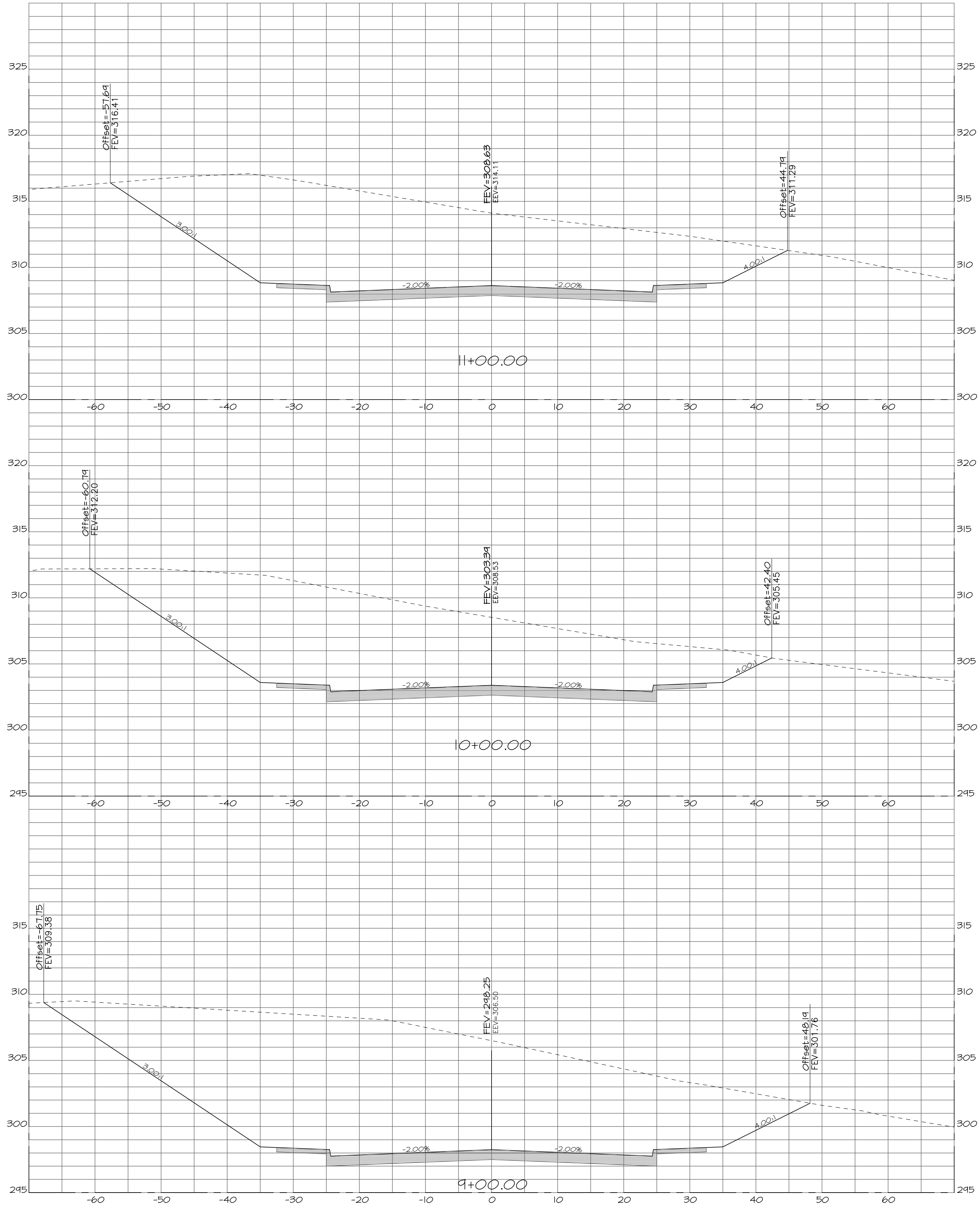
X-SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 41
OF 50

X:\2013 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Nov 13, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

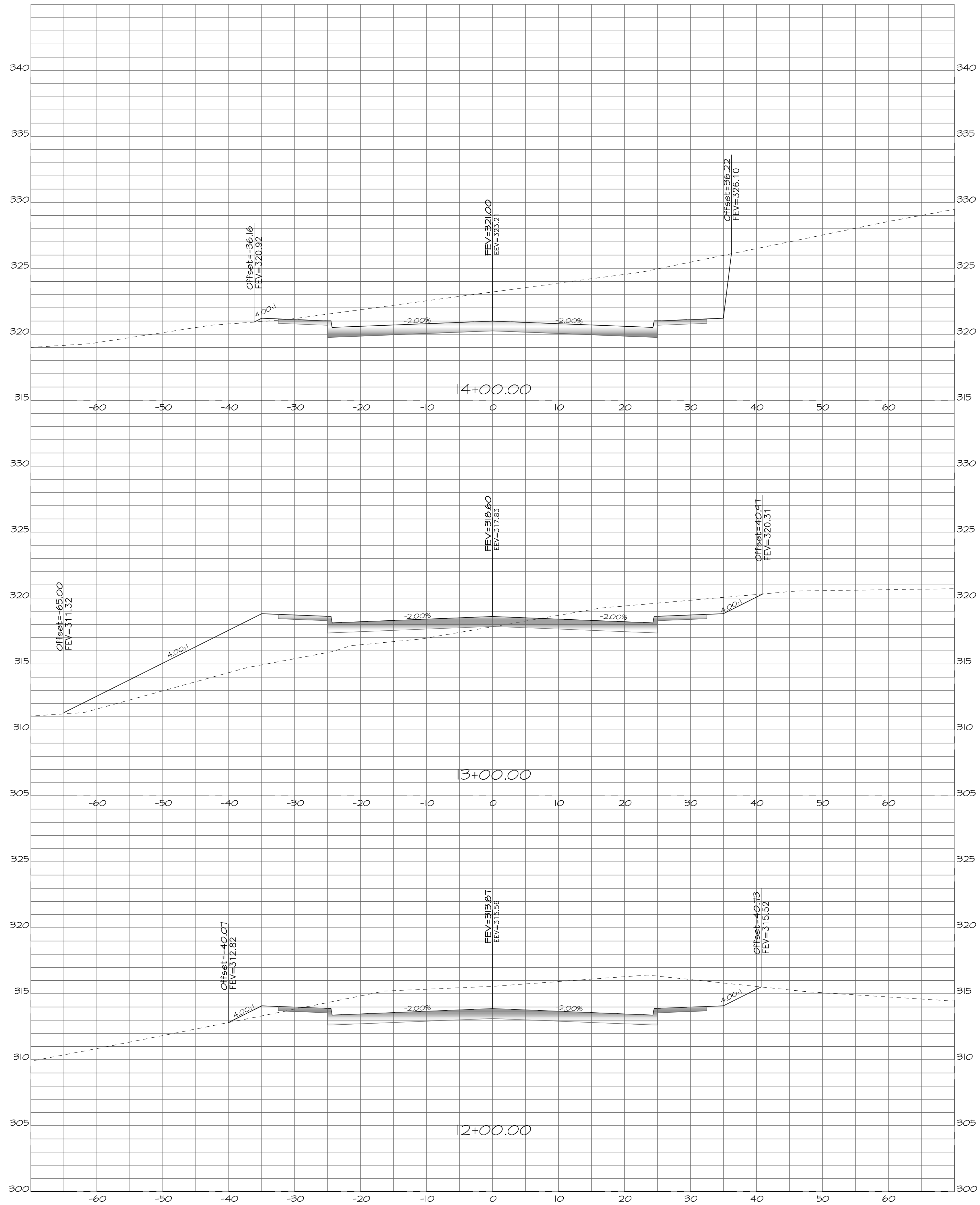
X-SECTIONS

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

\\A-2011-Projects\110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 43
OF 50

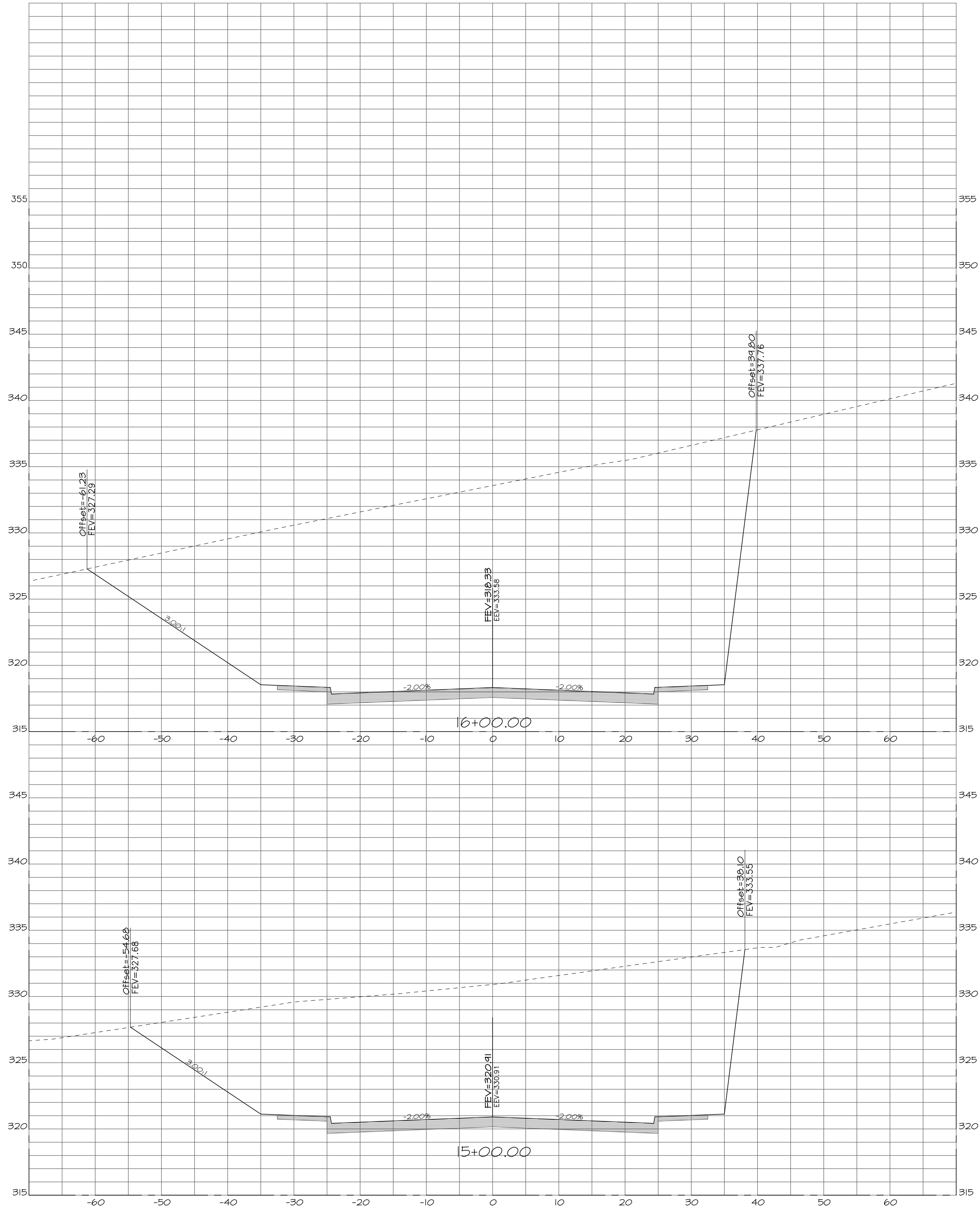
X-SECTIONS

PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75780
P 903.839.8933 F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

REVISIONS
DATE
1
2
3
4

X:\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors

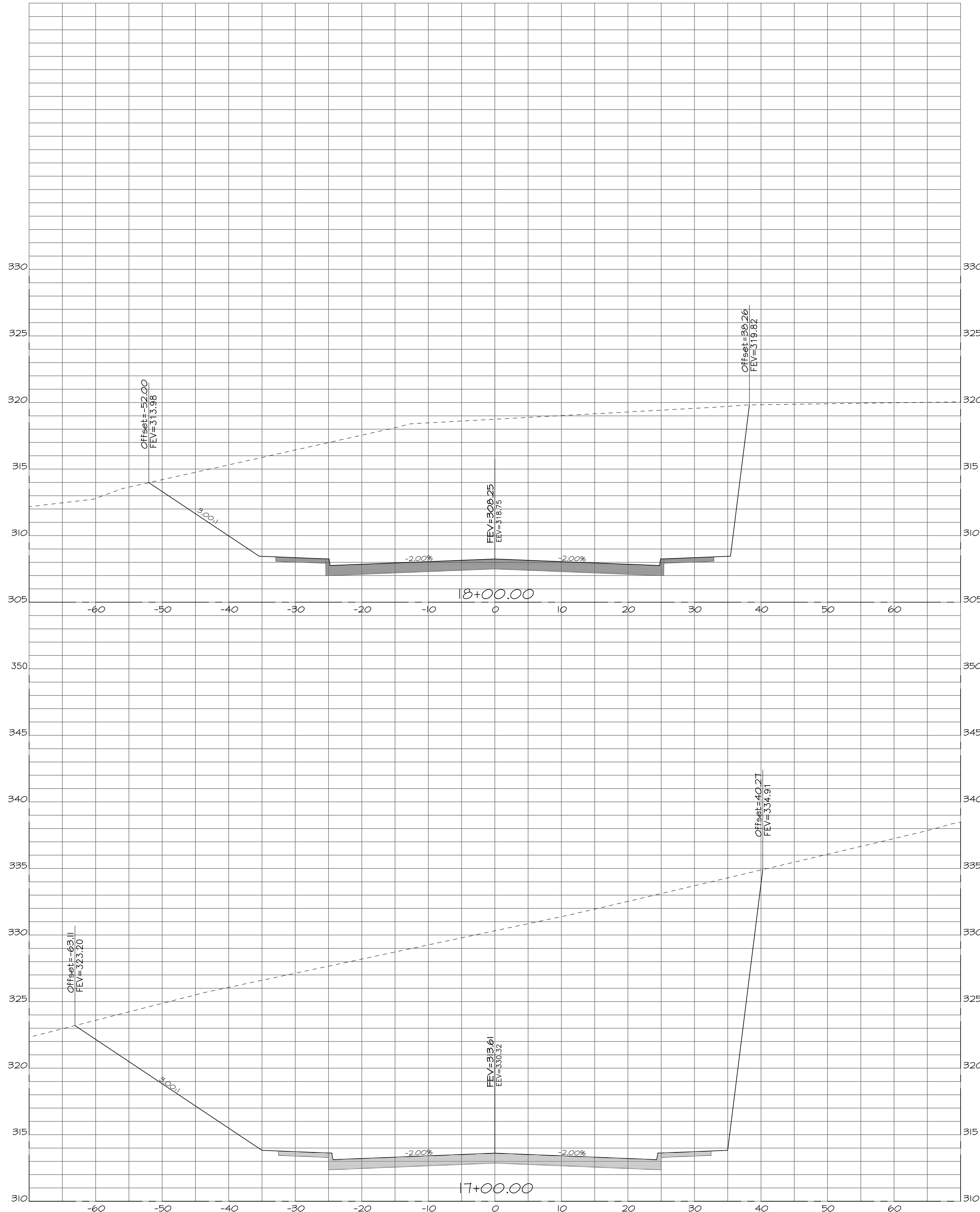
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75660
P 903.836.8933 | F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

X-SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 44
OF 50



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

X-SECTIONS

SHEET 45 OF 50

PROJECT: _____

DATE: _____

DESIGNED BY: _____

CHECKED BY: _____

APPROVED BY: _____

UNIVERSITY PH IV

2/28/14

MTG

engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM

NOT F-304

3810 W. HUNTER AVE. #166

TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75702

P 909.839.9353 | F 909.832.4700

REVISIONS

DATE

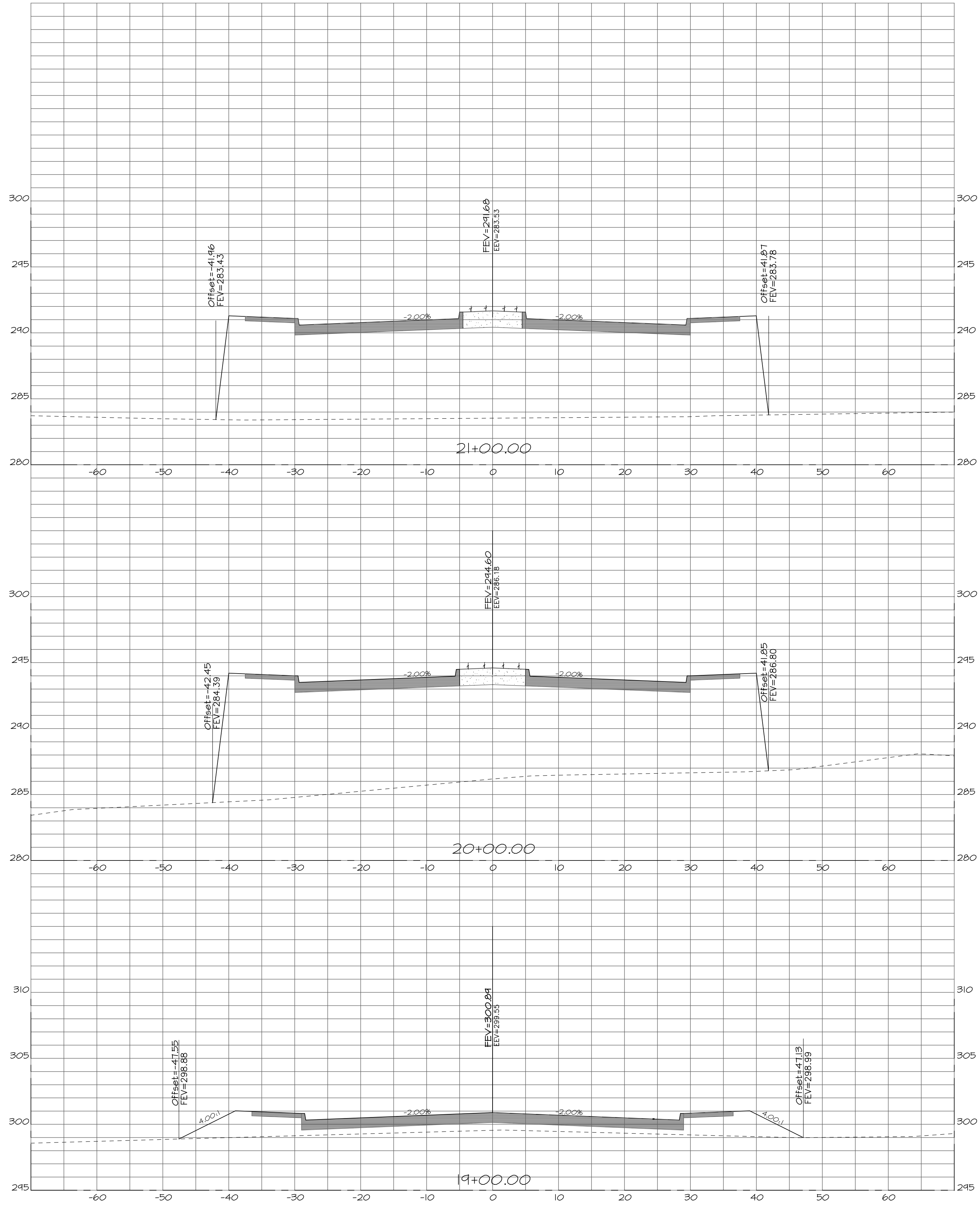
1

2

3

4

\\A\2011\Projects\10519_University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Nov 13, 2014 9:59AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

X-SECTIONS

PROJECT
DATE
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV
2/28/14

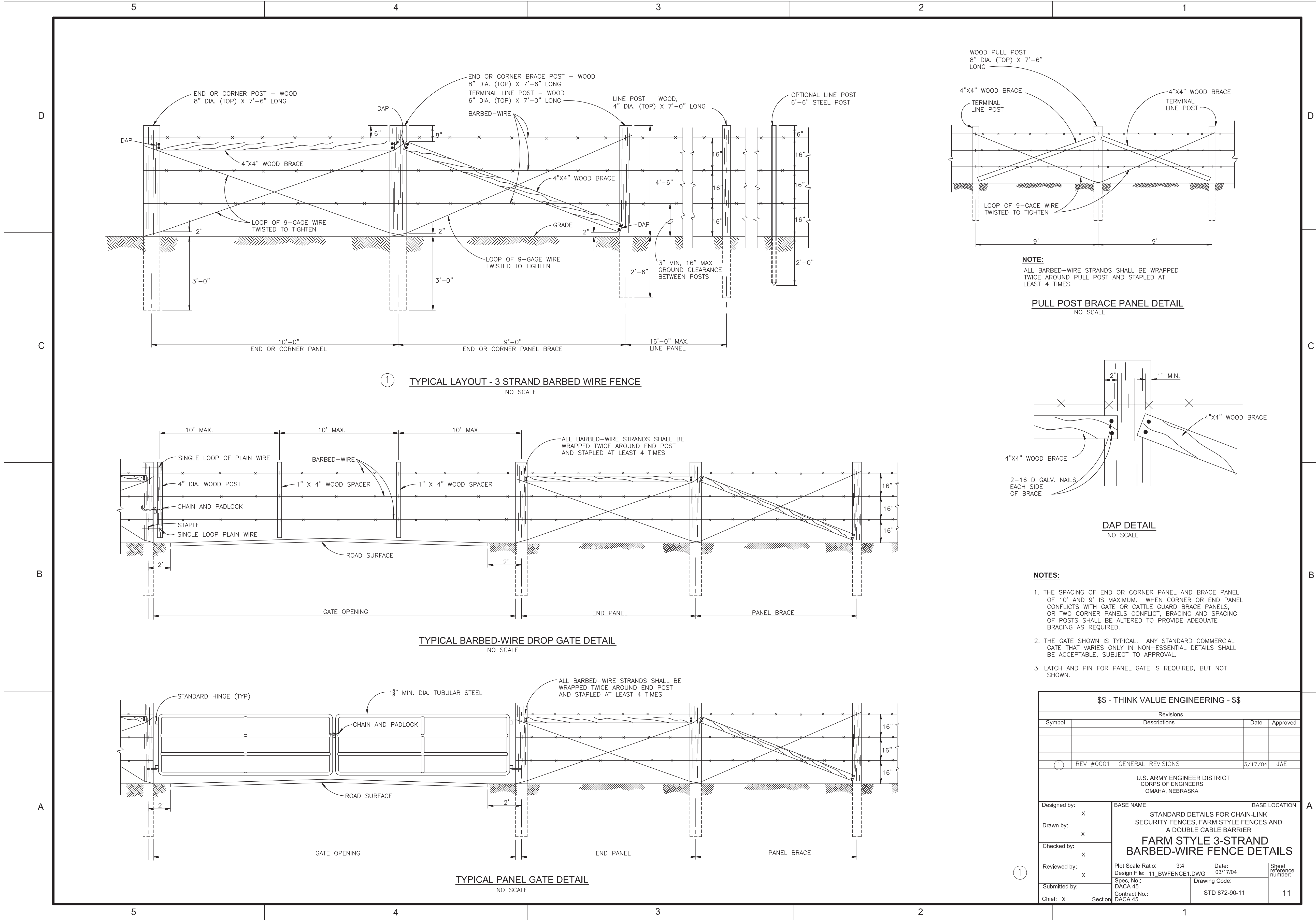
MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601
P 409.699.6933 F 409.692.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

REVISIONS
DATE
1
2
3
4

DRAWING

SHEET 46
OF 50

\\s\2011 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Nov 13, 2014 9:59AM



Revisions			
Symbol	Descriptions	Date	Approved
1	REV #0001 GENERAL REVISIONS	3/17/04	JWE
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS OMAHA, NEBRASKA			
Designed by:	BASE NAME		
Drawn by:	BASE LOCATION		
Checked by:	STANDARD DETAILS FOR CHAIN-LINK SECURITY FENCES, FARM STYLE FENCES AND A DOUBLE CABLE BARRIER		
Reviewed by:	FARM STYLE 3-STRAND BARBED-WIRE FENCE DETAILS		
Submitted by:	Plot Scale Ratio: 3/4	Date: 03/17/04	Sheet reference number: 11
Chief: X	Design File: 11_BWFENCE1.DWG	Drawing Code: STD 872-90-11	
	Spec. No.: DACA 45		
	Contract No.: DACA 45		

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 47

OF 50

BARBED-WIRE FENCE DETAILS

MTG engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM NO. F-354

5805 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75761

P: 409.899.6933 F: 409.892.4700

www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT

DATE

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV

2/28/14

REVISIONS

DATE

1

2

3

4

XA-2011 Projects\110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Thu Mar 6 2014 9:09AM

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

II. GROUND RODS

A. MATERIALS

1. All ground rods installed at electrical services, including supplemental lightning protection ground rods specified by the plans in other locations such as pole bases, shall be copper clad and UL listed. Rods shall be a minimum diameter of 5/8 inch. The length shall be a minimum of 8 feet. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets.
2. Ground rod clamps shall be listed to be in direct contact with the soil. Where concrete encasement is required, the clamp shall be listed for concrete encasement.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ground rods installed in locations such as pole bases, to provide supplemental lightning protection need not be totally in contact with the soil. Where called for in the plans, rods may be encased in soil or concrete or any combination of soil and concrete. When concrete encased, the connection of the conductor to the rod shall be readily accessible for inspection or repairs. When driven into the soil the upper end shall be between 2 to 4 inches below finished grade. Ground rods shall not be placed in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
2. Ground rods shall be installed such that the end imprinted with the rod's part number is installed as being the upper end.
3. Non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter shall be removed from the rod at the clamp location.
4. Routing of lightning protection ground rod wires shall be run as short and straight as possible. Where bends are required they shall have a minimum radius of four inches.
5. Unless specifically called for by the plans, conduits used for ground rod wires shall be non-metallic. Where metal conduits are specified, a grounding bushing and properly sized bonding jumper shall be provided and properly installed on each end.
6. Where rocky soil or a solid rock bottom is encountered when driving a ground rod and the horizontal trench placement method is the only viable solution, written authorization from the Engineer must be obtained.

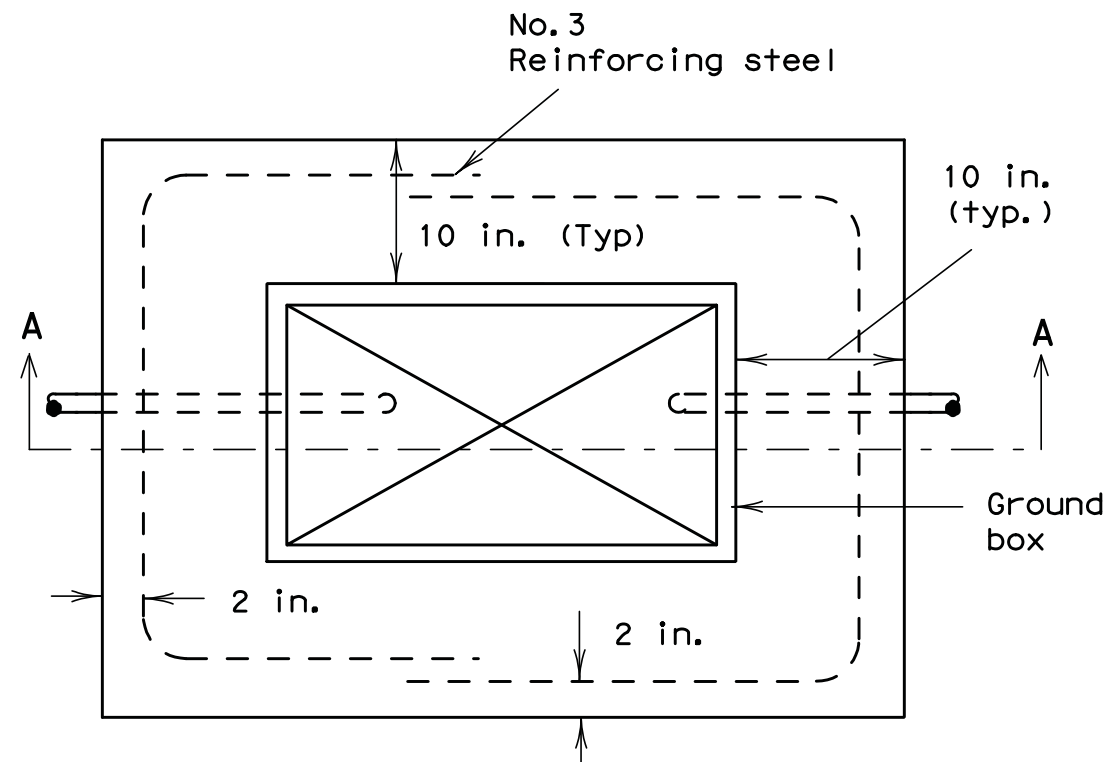
III. GROUND BOX

A. MATERIALS

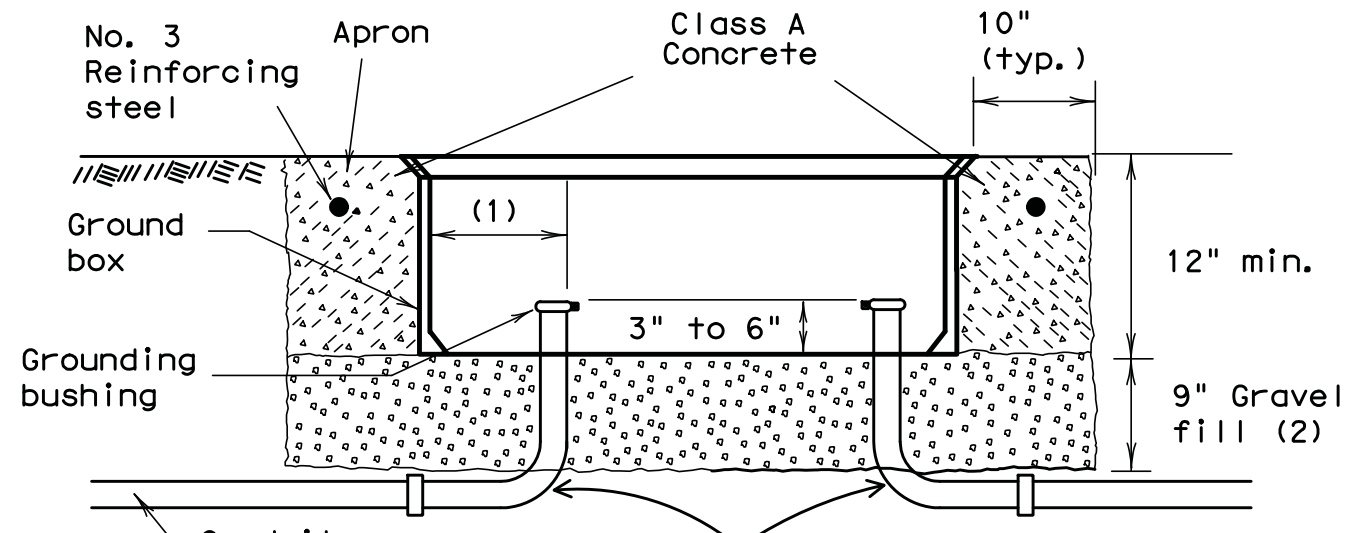
1. Ground boxes 16x30x24 inches (WxLxD) or smaller shall be polymer concrete of the type required by the descriptive code shown elsewhere. Larger ground boxes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
2. All ground boxes and covers shall be permanently marked either by impress or by permanent ink, with manufacturer's model number and manufacturer's name or logo.
3. Covers shall be bolted down, and bolt holes in the box shall be arranged to drain dirt.
4. Ground box Types A, B, C, D & E shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Ground boxes and covers be manufactured from polymer concrete reinforced with continuous strands of woven or stitched borosilicate fiberglass cloth. The polymer concrete shall be made from catalyzed polyester resin, sand and aggregate, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 11,000 psi. Polymer concrete containing chopped fiberglass or fiber-glass reinforced plastic is not acceptable.
 - b. Minimum inside dimensions shall be as follows (width x length x depth):
Type A shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 10 inches, (122311)
Type B shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 20 inches, (122322)
Type C shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 10 inches, (162911)
Type D shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 20 inches, (162922)
Type E shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 16 inches, (122317)
 - c. Bottom edge of box or extension shall be footed with a minimum 1 1/4 inch flange.
 - d. Ground boxes shall withstand 600 lbs. per sq. ft. applied over the entire sidewall with less than 1/4 inch deflection per foot length of box. Ground boxes and covers shall withstand a test loading of 20,000 lbs. over a 10 inch by 10 inch area centered on the cover with less than 1/2 inch deflection. Ground boxes and covers shall meet Western Underground Standards 3.6. Manufacturer shall supply certification by an independent laboratory or sealed by a Texas-Licensed Professional Engineer.
 - e. Covers shall be 2 inch (nominal) thick polymer concrete. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Cover shall be secured with two 1/2 inch stainless steel bolts. Bolts shall be self-retaining and shall withstand a minimum of 70 ft-lbs. torque and shall have a minimum 750 lbs. straight pull out strength. Nuts shall be floating and shall provide a minimum of 1/2 inch movement from the center of the nut. Covers shall be skid resistant, minimum 0.5 coefficient of friction. Covers shall be interchangeable between manufacturers and shall conform to the dimensions shown herein. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, cover shall be legibly imprinted with the following words in minimum 1 inch letters:
Ground Boxes containing wiring for traffic signals shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.
Ground boxes containing wiring for illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Illumination.
Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic management systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Management.
Ground boxes containing wiring for sign illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Sign Illumination.
Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic signals that also contain illumination, powered by the signal electrical service, shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ground boxes shall be set on a 9 inch (minimum) bed of aggregate from 3/4 " up to 2" in size. Aggregate shall be in place prior to setting box and conduits shall be capped. Any gravel or dirt in conduit shall be removed.
2. When required by Item descriptive code, construction of an apron encasing a ground box including concrete and reinforcing steel shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the ground box. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Concrete for aprons shall be considered miscellaneous concrete for testing purposes. Aprons shall be cast in place.
3. Conduit holes may be cut in the walls of type B & D boxes at least 18 inches beneath the cover.
4. If, within the limits of this project, the Contractor must utilize an existing ground box equipped with a metal cover, the Contractor shall bond the cover to the grounding conductor with a 3 foot long flexible stranded jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. Connection of bonding jumper to metal ground cover shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to various bid items. The box(es) must be clearly shown on the plans with plan notes fully describing the work required.
5. If there are other ground boxes with metal Covers within the project limits but not involved in the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to ground the covers, designating and identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.
6. Termination to metal ground box covers shall be made using a tank ground type lug.



PLAN VIEW

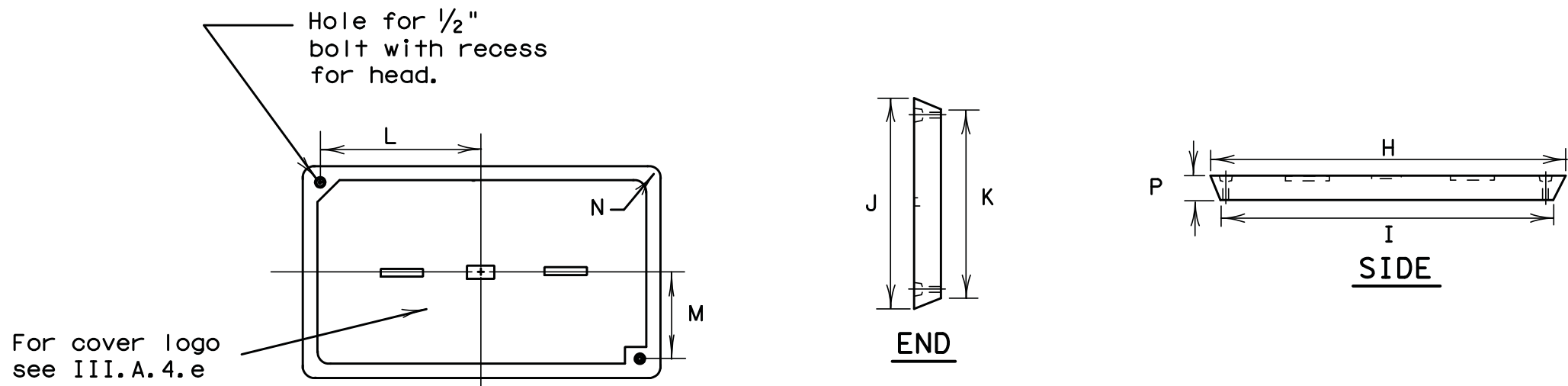


SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOXES

(Where required)

- (1) Final position of end of conduit shall not exceed one-half the distance to the side of box opposite the conduit entry.
- (2) Place gravel "under" the box, not "in" the box. Gravel should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.
- (3) Install bushing on the upper end of all elis.
- (4) Where a ground rod is present in the ground box, connect it to any and all equipment grounding conductors using a listed connector.
- (5) Maintain sufficient space between all conduits so as to allow for proper installation of bushings.
- (6) All conduits shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (7) All conduits installed in the ground box shall be sealed after completion of conductor installation and any required pull tests. Silicone shall not be used as sealant.



PLAN VIEW

GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
BOX	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
SIZE	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
GROUND BOXES

ED (3) -03

5/03 Revision
Revised notes.

© TxDOT January 1992		Rev: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	Rev: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
REVISIONS		DATE	SECT	DATE	HIGHWAY
4-98	12-00	3-03	5-03		
		LIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.

71C

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
GROUND BOXES

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 48
OF 50

DISCLAIMER:

All work, materials, services, and incidents, whether or not specifically shown on the plans, will be necessary for a complete and proper electrical service installation as specified in the plans to obtain electrical power shall be paid for, performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall contact the Utility for metering and shall comply with all Utility requirements.

Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the Utility company to provide power to the location shown, when required, shall be paid for under force account work. The costs associated with these charges shall be approved by the Engineer prior to engaging the Utility company to do the work. The Contractor shall consult with the appropriate Utility to determine costs and requirements, and shall coordinate the Utility's work as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be reimbursed only the amount billed by the Utility, with the exception of the amount for supervision of the Utility's work will be paid.

Materials shall be new and unused, materials and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards and shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed. Electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panel sizes, and branch circuit breakers, shall be as shown in the Electrical Service Data elsewhere in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation shall be justification for rejection.

The Contractor shall submit for approval no less than six (6) copies of catalog cut sheets on electrical service materials. Submittals shall be legible and shall be marked to indicate which product on a cut-sheet is to be supplied. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

The Contractor shall provide locks keyed with Master #2195 for all lockable electrical enclosures. Keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, enclosures shall not be energized until locks are provided and all bolts are installed. Circuit directories, where provided, shall be filled out. All breakers and components in shop built panels and enclosures shall be labeled with duo-colored plastic labels. Letters shall be a minimum 3/8" in height.

Enclosures shall be locked and disconnected, then de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure, need not have dead front trim, except that incoming line terminations shall be protected from incidental contact.

When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used. All wiring and components shall be rated for 75 degrees C. Minimum size for service entrance conductors shall be #6 XHHW.

I. Safety Switch. A safety switch, placed ahead of the meter, shall only be used when specified by the Utility and when shown on the Electrical Service Data. The switch shall be UL Listed, heavy duty type, 600 volt, unfused, with a UL type 3R enclosure and equipped with a solid neutral (s/n) assembly. The switch shall be padlockable in the "on" position.

II. Service Type. Electrical service types A, C, D, and T shall be as schematically detailed on ED(4) or ED(5). Other service types shall be as detailed elsewhere on the plans.

III. Branch Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic and have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 amps and a voltage rating compatible with their use. Circuit breakers shall be sized as shown in the electrical service data. Circuit breakers in panelboards and load centers shall be full size and designed exclusively for the panelboard or load center in use. Tandem and half-width breakers shall not be used. All circuit breakers shall be permanently and clearly marked identifying the circuit or device supplied. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to UL489.

IV. Circuit Breaker Panelboards. Panelboards shall be UL Listed. Panelboards shall have copper busses, a minimum of 6 one-pole spaces or as required in the electrical service data, and when required will be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet or exceed UL type 3R classification. Panelboards shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-in type only.

V. Circuit Breaker Load Center. Load centers shall be UL Listed. Load centers for type T services may have copper or aluminum busses, all other load centers will be copper bus only. Load center will have a minimum of 4 one-pole spaces, and shall be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet UL type 3R classification. Load centers shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be plug-in type only. Load centers for type T services shall accommodate a maximum of 6 one-pole breakers.

VI. Separate or Auxiliary Enclosure. Separate enclosures for HOA, photocell and lighting contactors for types D & T Services shall be a UL Listed assembly with outer door. Interior shall have dead front trim. HOA switch operator shall extend through the dead front trim. Photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure as described in paragraph XIII when required by descriptive code. Separate enclosures shall meet the construction requirements of paragraph VIII. E, except that separate enclosure shall not have external operating handle, need not have a data pocket and door may latch at only one point. All equipment may be located in one enclosure instead of two, when approved by the Engineer.

VII. Where a type D or T service is provided, laminated "as built" drawings are required as shown on ED(5) VIII E₁ shall be delivered before completion of the work, to the Engineer in lieu of placement within these smaller enclosures. Conduit may not enter the back wall of a service enclosure penetrating the equipment mounting panel. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, terminate bonding jumper to grounding bus. Grounding bushing is not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss such as a meter base.

ELEC SERV TY X (XXX/XXX) XXX (XX) XX (X) XX (X)

Schematic Type _____

Service Voltage (V / V) _____

Disconnect Amp Rating _____
(000 indicates main lug only)

SS= Safety switch ahead of meter
NS= No switch ahead of meter
and/or no meter required

Enclosure Type
GS= Galvanized steel (see ED(5)VIII,D)
SS= Stainless steel
AL= Aluminum

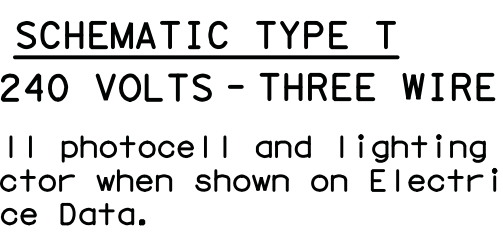
PhotoCell Mounting Location
T= Top of pole
E= Inside service/separate enclosure
L= Luminaire mounted
N= None

Service Support Type
GC= Granite concrete
OC= Other concrete
TP= Timber pole
SP= Steel pole
SF= Steel frame
OT= Pole by others or paid
for separately
EX= Existing pole
TS= Switch gear to be placed
on traffic signal pole
RT= Rectangular structural
tubing
PS= Pedestal Service (see ED(5)VIII,G)

O= Overhead service
U= Underground service

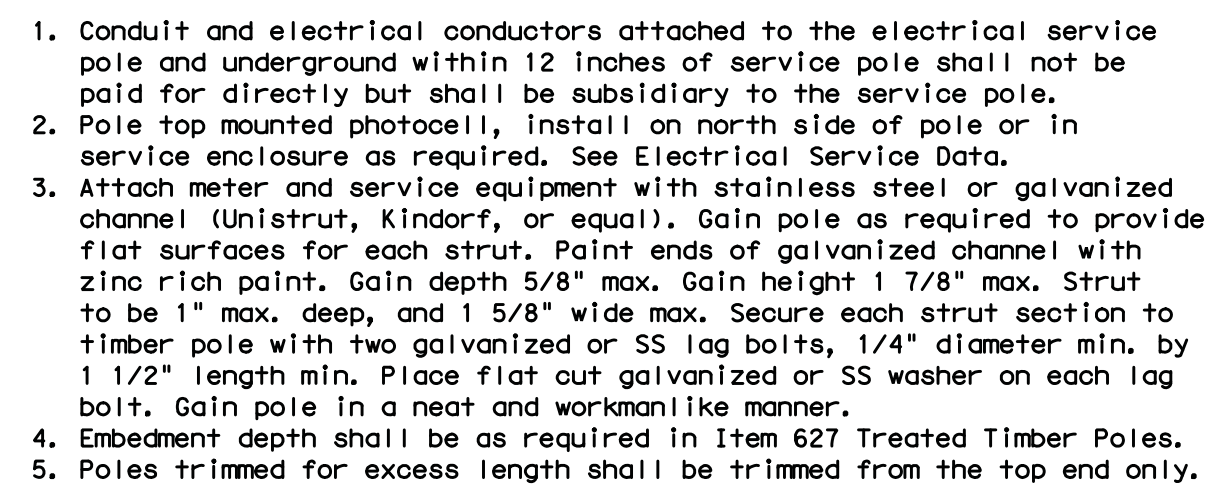


Color code
6" length of
L1 or L2
conductors' insulation
with red tape
where conductor
exits the
weatherhead.



- 1 - omitted
- 2 - Meter (when required)
- 3 - Service Assembly Enclosure
- 4 - Main Disconnect Breaker (Not Used)
- 5 - Omit
- 6 - Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp typical
for control circuit wiring
- 7 - Auxiliary Enclosure
- 8 - Control Station ("H-0-A" Switch)
- 9 - Photo Electric Control (enclosure-
mounted shown)
- 10 - Lighting Contactor
- 11 - Power Distribution Terminal Blocks (Not Used)
- 12 - Neutral Bus required when 120 v. lights
are controlled by lighting contactor
- 13 - Branch Circuit Breaker
(See Electrical Service Data)
- 14 - Circuit Breaker Panelboard (Not Used)
- 15 - Load Center
- 16 - Ground Bus

— — — — —	Power Wiring
— — — — —	Control Wiring
— — — — —	Neutral Conductor (when required-to serve 120 v. loads only)
— — — — —	Equipment grounding conductor-always required



- (If applicable)
- Liquidtight flexible metal conduit, may be used when meter and service enclosure are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size shall be same as service entrance conduit.
- LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one ft. of each end. No strap required for LFMC shorter than 12"
- Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting.
- A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC.
- Bend in liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not exceed 180 degrees. A list is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(timber pole, overhead service, typical arrangement)

ED (4) -03

71D

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, is made by the author or publisher of this standard for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

SERVICE ENCLOSURE NOTES

VIII. Service Assembly Enclosures. All service assemblies and enclosures shall be UL Listed for the intended purpose.

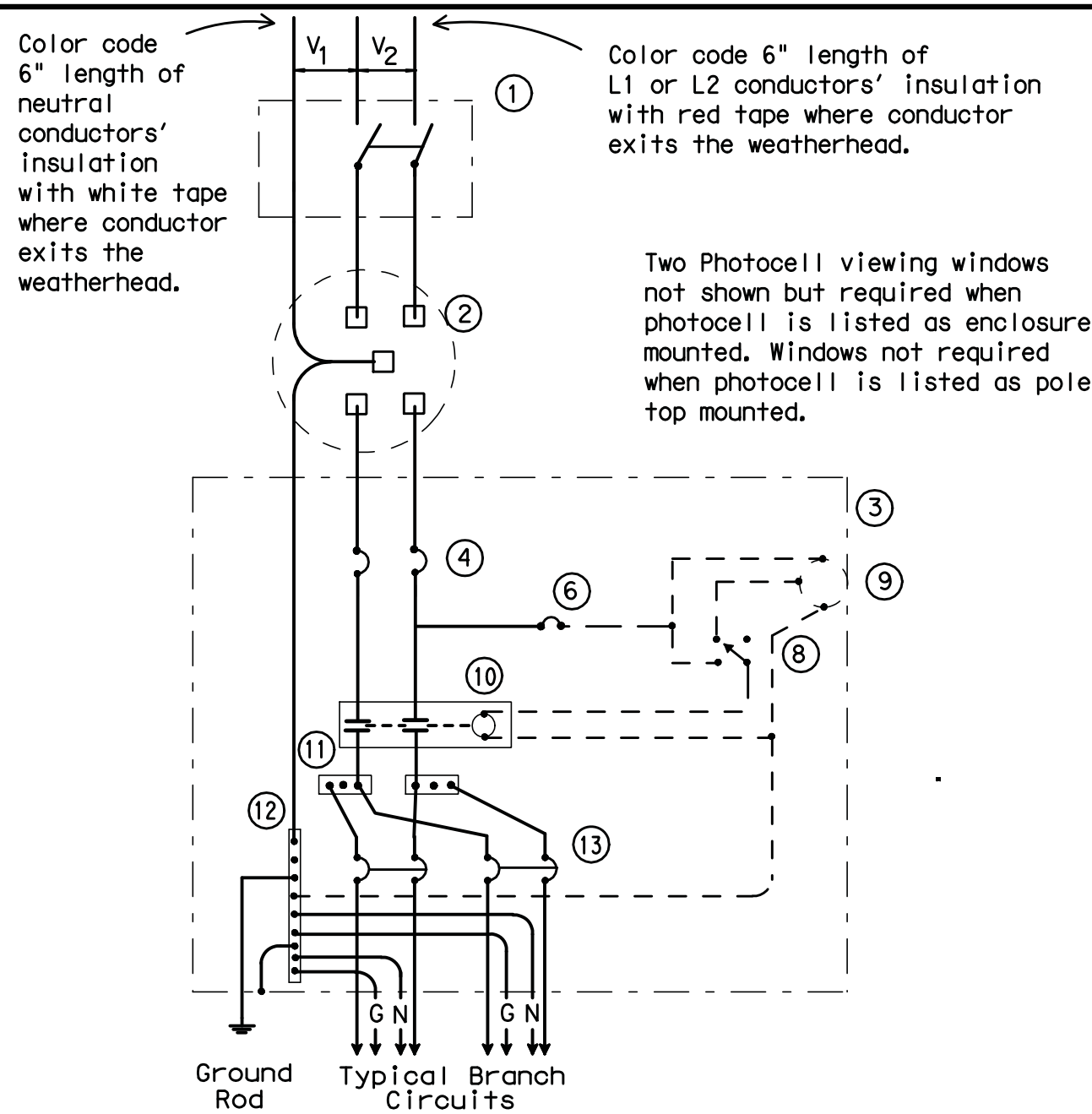
- A. Shop built or shop assembled service assemblies (all types except Type T and Type D without lighting contactor or enclosure mounted photocell) and all auxiliary equipment enclosures mounted with service equipment and paid for as part of Item 628, "Electrical Services", shall be built or assembled by a UL Listed Industrial Control Panel shop and shall have a unique serial numbered UL Label with the words "LISTED ENCLOSED INDUSTRIAL CONTROL PANEL". The same or an additional label shall have the name, location, and phone number of the shop, the UL file number of the shop, the shop order or drawing number, date of manufacture or assembly, and the line voltage. The service assembly enclosure shall also be labeled "SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT".
- B. Conduit entries into the top of enclosures shall have threaded hub. Conduit entries through the equipment mounting back plate will not be allowed.
- C. All service enclosure front doors shall be permanently labeled "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE". Label shall be a self sticking type, intended for outdoor installation. Lettering style, layout and colors of red, black and white shall be as required by OSHA. Label letters shall be 1 to 1 1/2 inches high or as high as the enclosure door width will permit for smaller services. Separate or auxiliary lighting enclosures need not be OSHA labeled when mounted in the same viewing plane as the service enclosure front door. Where only one type of load is served by the service, the service door shall be marked using duo-colored plastic labels or self adhesive vinyl weather resistant labels, minimum of 1 inch high; applied in a neat and workmanlike manner. On the label will be the service number shown on the plans as well as identifying the load served specifically (i.e. lighting, landscaping, signals, traffic management or other wording as directed by the Engineer). Safety switches need not be OSHA labeled unless specifically required by the serving utility.
- D. Type GS enclosures will only be allowed for service Types D and T without an enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor and the Type C panelboard. This spec will allow an "off the shelf" product meeting these specifications to be used. Type GS enclosures shall be made from pre-galvanized steel sheeting, hot dipped galvanized steel, or powder coat painted steel unless shown differently on the plans. Steel enclosures shall be painted inside and outside; galvanized enclosures may be painted. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, painted enclosures shall be gray, beige, white or light green. Panelboard/loadcenter enclosures shall meet UL type 3R requirements, shall have a dead front trim, and an outer padlockable door preventing unauthorized persons from operating contained equipment. Galvanized steel is no longer allowed for Types A,C, or custom-built D or T enclosures. If GS is shown in the descriptive code for any of these, an AL shall be provided.
- E. Type AL enclosures for service Types A and C shall meet UL type 3R requirements and shall also meet additional requirements of this paragraph. The enclosure shall have both a main disconnect remote operator handle and a door latch handle. Die-cast handles are not acceptable. The main disconnect remote operator shall be flange-mounted, shall interlock the door when in the "on" position, and shall be padlockable in both the "on" or "off" positions. Door latch shall latch at two or more points, operate by a handle separate from disconnect switch and be capable of being locked. Door closure clamps will not be allowed. Lock must be keyed to Master #2195. All the enclosures shall have either a continuous stainless steel piano hinge with stainless steel pin or enclosures less than 30 inches may have two heavy duty hinges, those over 30 inches must have three. Heavy duty two and three point hinges shall have a 0.185 inch minimum diameter electro-zinc plated steel pin or a stainless steel pin. Two point hinged doors shall be rated for 56 lbs of loading. Three point hinged doors shall be rated for 70 lbs of loading. The door shall have an attached data pocket constructed of either thermoplastic or metal. Pocket shall be 12" x 12", unless that size will not fit in enclosure. The pocket shall then be as large as possible, as approved by the Engineer, and machined with stainless steel nuts and bolts, or stainless steel or aluminum rivets. Enclosures shall include an equipment mounting panel installed inside the enclosure on collar studs or topped bosses, and constructed of a minimum 12 gauge galvanized steel. Equipment mounting panels shall not be painted. Enclosure shall have factory installed external mounting feet. Enclosure door shall be capable of opening at least 130 degrees, with arm or other approved means to hold the door open. Only the enclosure exterior will be primed and painted. Paint color shall be beige or gray and shall be powder coat paint as shown below. Condensation drainage shall be provided in the bottom of the enclosure before leaving the factory. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to an individual service. The approved drawing shall be laminated and placed in the document pocket of the service at the time of shipment to the job site. All applicable wiring diagrams and plan sheet layouts for all equipment and branch breaker circuits supplied by that service shall also be laminated and placed in the document pocket prior to shipping. Type AL enclosures for Type D and T services with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall have the loadcenter interior mounted in an enclosure with properly adapted dead front trim. Types D and T shall not have a loadcenter exterior "can" mounted inside another enclosure meeting these specifications. (Do not put one enclosure inside another enclosure). Types D and T with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall meet the additional requirements of this paragraph except that remote-operating handle will not be provided.
- F. Type SS enclosures for Type A and C shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Type SS enclosures for D and T shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Stainless Steel shall not be painted.
- G. PS enclosure shall be as detailed and specified on ED(8). Galvanized steel will not be allowed for any pedestal service. If GS is shown in the descriptive code an AL will be provided.
- IX. Powder Coat Paint. Powder coating shall be either a polyester thermosetting resin, a zinc rich primer with a TGIC (triglycidyl isocyanurate) powder overcoating, or a zinc-rich epoxy powder, applied by either electrostatic spray or fluidized bed immersion, high temperature oven cured, high density, low gloss, 4 mil thick (minimum), coating. Adhesion shall meet the 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Finish shall be uniform in appearance and free of scratches.
- X. Main Disconnect. Main disconnect device shall be a circuit breaker, as specified in the Electrical Service Data, shall be two or three pole, and rated for the voltage and amperage specified. Circuit breaker shall be an UL Listed thermal-magnetic circuit breaker controlled by flange-mounted remote operator in the service assembly enclosure when required. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 10,000 Amps. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, Contractor shall verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker amps interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and shall provide documentation from the Utility to the Engineer. Documentation shall be submitted at the same time as other electrical submittals. Circuit breaker shall be UL Listed to UL489. No backed breakers will be allowed for use as a main disconnect.
- XI. Control Circuit. Control circuit protection shall be 15 amp circuit breaker.
- XII. Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch). Control station shall be a main disconnect, three position selector switch in an UL type enclosure. Switch shall be rated 600 volts and shall be fitted with "Hand-Off-Auto" legend.
- XIII. Photo Electric Control. Photo electric control shall consist of a photocell, internal lightning arrester, and relay or bimetallic switch mounted inside a weatherproof enclosure with standard 3-prong twist lock photocell plug and receptacle. The enclosure shall be made of poly-acrylic with clear acrylic window. Enclosure chassis shall be molded thermosetting plastic. The photocell shall have a polyethylene gasket, and shall have a hermetically sealed cadmium sulfide cell. The arrester shall have an enclosed type expulsion arrester rated 2.0 kv sparkover with 5,000 amps follow-through. Relay or switch shall be time delay type with normally closed contacts. Photo electric control shall be rated a minimum of 1800 VA, voltage as required. Enclosure mounted photocells shall be the same as above except that the photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure. The enclosure shall have two acrylic paned windows, or other material approved by the Engineer, one on each side of the enclosure. Each window shall be rectangular approximately one inch by two inches, round 2 inch diameter, or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Bracket and photocell's receptacle will be mounted inside enclosure next to each window. Except for window side, 2" of clearance is required on all sides of photocell for ease of replacement. The photocell's receptacle is held in place by two mounting screws on bracket and located next to each window of the enclosure. The 3-prong twist lock photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from the window closest to the photocell. The photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from one window. Top of pole mounted photocells shall be mounted as shown on ED(4). The Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of the photo-electric control. The Contractor shall move and/or adjust or shield the photocell from stray or ambient nighttime light or shall make any other adjustments required for proper operation. The photocell shall face North when practicable. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the photocell shall turn on the illumination system at 1.0 +/- 0.5 footcandle and turn off the illumination system at two footcandles higher than turn on.
- XIV. Lighting Contactor. Lighting contactor shall be a UL Listed NEMA rated lighting contactor, two-pole or multipole as required, electrically held type designed to control high pressure sodium lighting loads, with silver alloy double break contacts rated at 240 volts, 480 volts or 600 volts as required. Lighting contactor shall not be the DIN rail mounted type.
- XV. Power Distribution Terminal Blocks. Power distribution terminal blocks shall be rated for 600 volts and shall be used for line side connections to branch circuit breakers where more than one circuit breaker is required. Lugs on blocks shall be properly sized for conductors being used. Only one conductor shall be placed under each lug.
- XVI. Neutral/Ground Bus. Neutral/ground bus shall be a factory made bus permanently bonded to the enclosure with properly sized lugs for grounding and neutral conductors.

SCHEMATIC LEGEND

- 1 - Safety Switch (when required)
2 - Meter (when required)
3 - Service Assembly Enclosure
4 - Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5 - Omit
6 - Circuit Breaker, 15Amp
7 - Auxiliary Enclosure
8 - Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
9 - Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
10 - Lighting Contactor
11 - Power Distribution Terminal Blocks

- 12 - Neutral/Ground Bus
13 - Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
14 - Circuit Breaker Panelboard (See Electrical Service Data)
(If Type C is shown as AL or SS on descriptive code, this is the service assembly enclosure only. Panelboard enclosure is GS unless otherwise noted.)
15 - Load Center

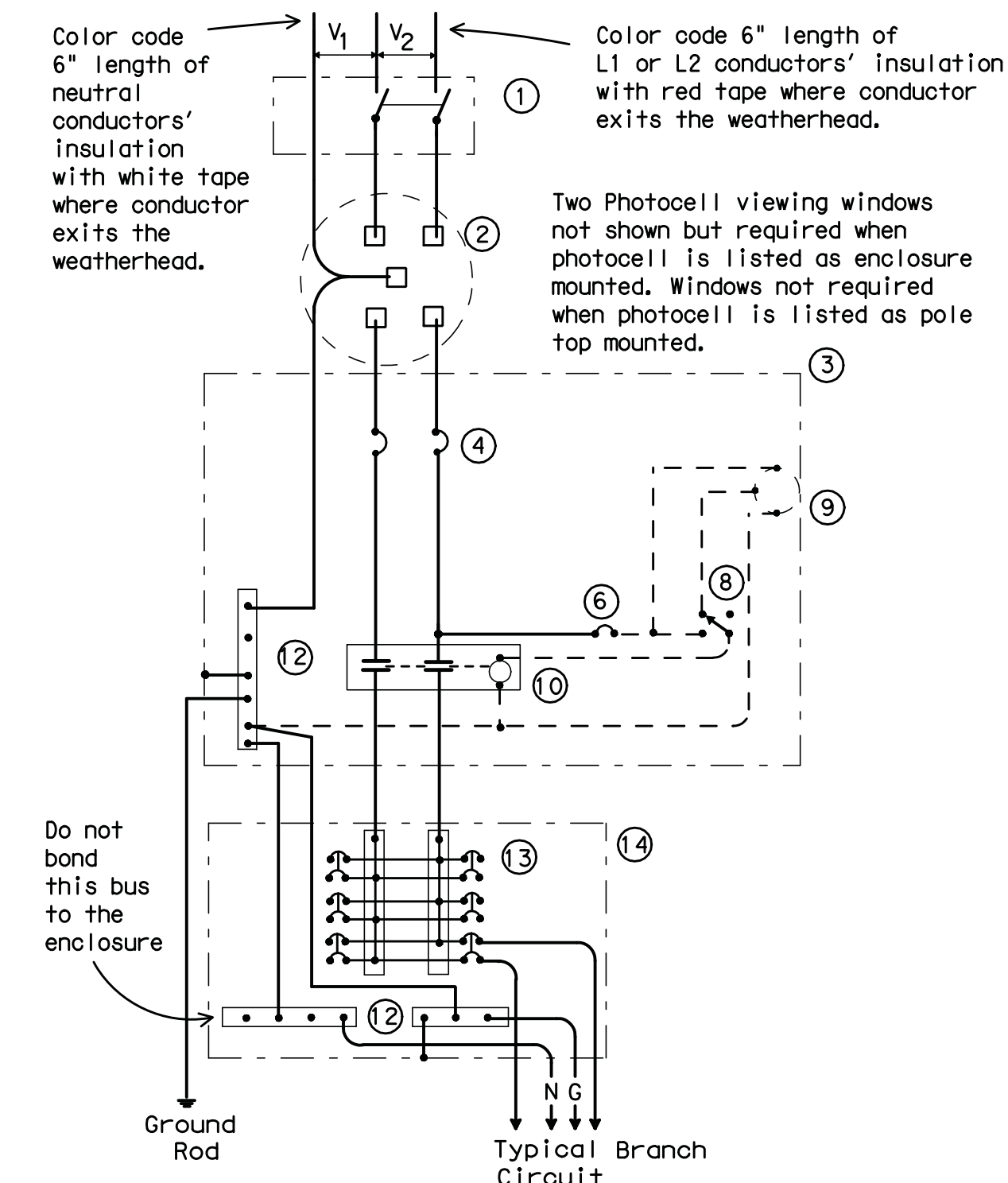
- — — Power Wiring
— — — Control Wiring
— N — Neutral Conductor (when required) serve 120 v. loads only
— G — Equipment grounding conductor-always required



SCHEMATIC TYPE A

THREE WIRE

Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch circuit size: 50 amps.

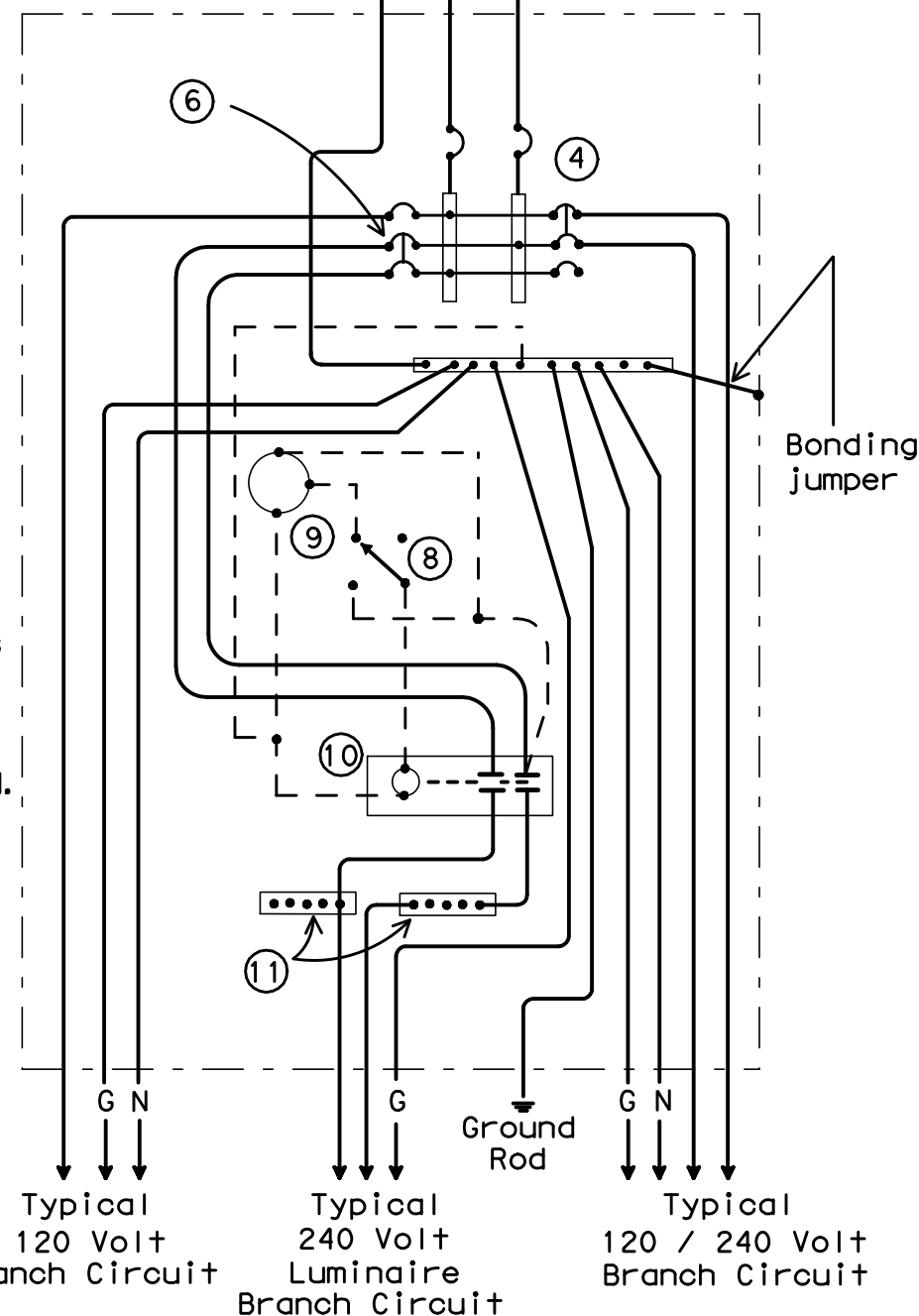


SCHEMATIC TYPE C

THREE WIRE

Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch circuit size: 50 amps.

Color code 6\"/>



SCHEMATIC TYPE D

120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Install photocell and lighting contactor when shown on Electrical Service Data. See Type D service notes.

TYPE D SERVICE NOTES

Photocell and lighting contactor shall be located either in the same UL type 3R enclosure with load center or, if approved by Engineer, in separate enclosure. There shall be a window on each side of enclosure to allow operation of photocell. Both photocell contactor and breaker area shall have dead front trim. Enclosure, except for RT and PS supports, shall not exceed 36 inches in height or 16 inches in width unless approved by the Engineer. Ty D load center with lighting controls or TY D separate lighting control enclosure shall have power distribution blocks for a minimum of 4, #8 conductors per phase.



ELECTRICAL DETAILS- SERVICE ENCLOSURE & NOTES

ED (5) -03

© TXDOT April 1998		PH TXDOT	CK TXDOT	PH TXDOT	CK TXDOT
12-00	REVISIONS	CHK	SECT	JUN	HIGHWAY
3-03					
		LIST	QUANTITY		SHEET NO.

71E

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	DESIGNED BY	2/28/14
CHECKED BY		
APPROVED BY		

ELECTRICAL DETAILS- SERVICE ENCLOSURE & NOTES

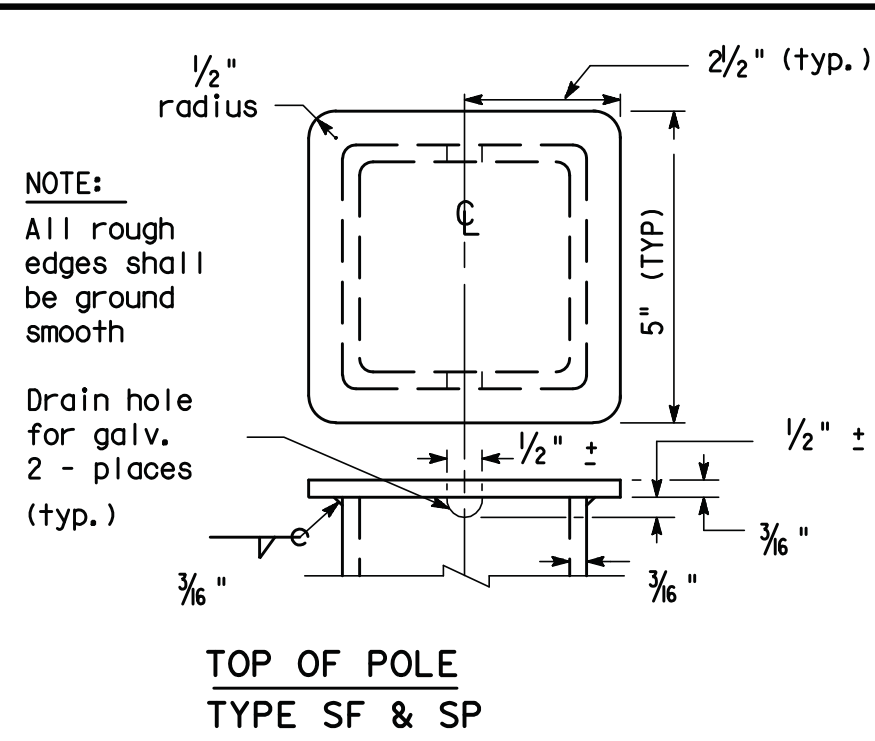
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

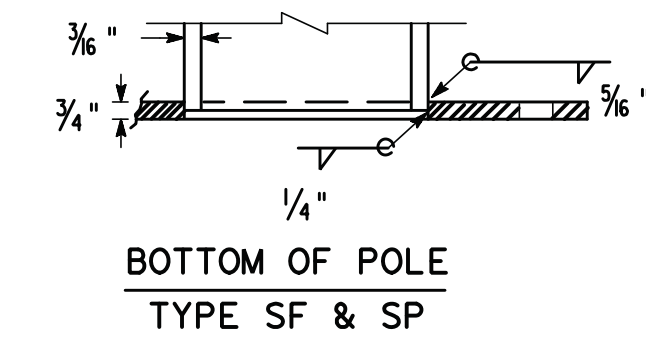
SHEET 50
OF 50

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

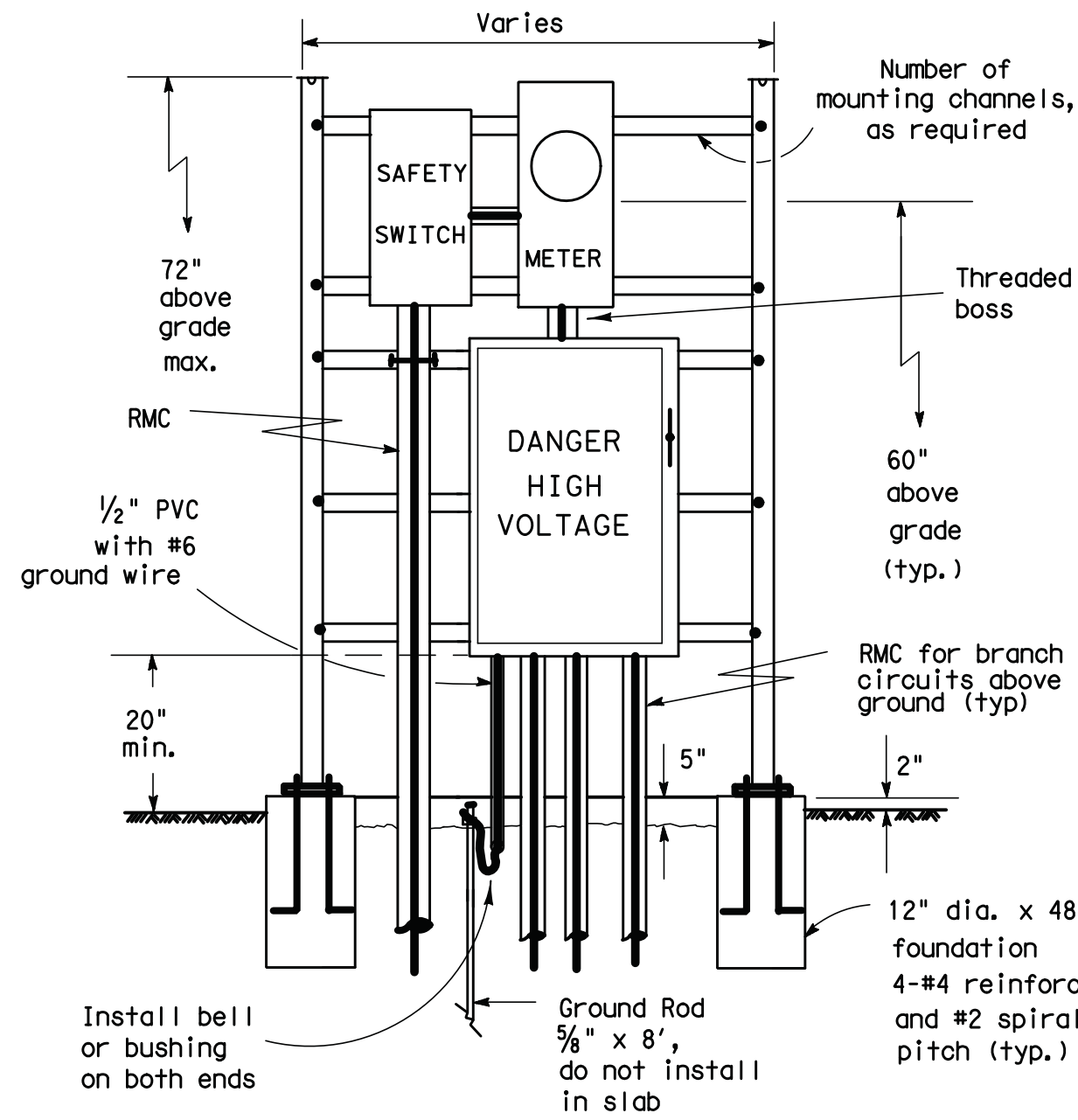


TOP OF POLE
TYPE SF & SP

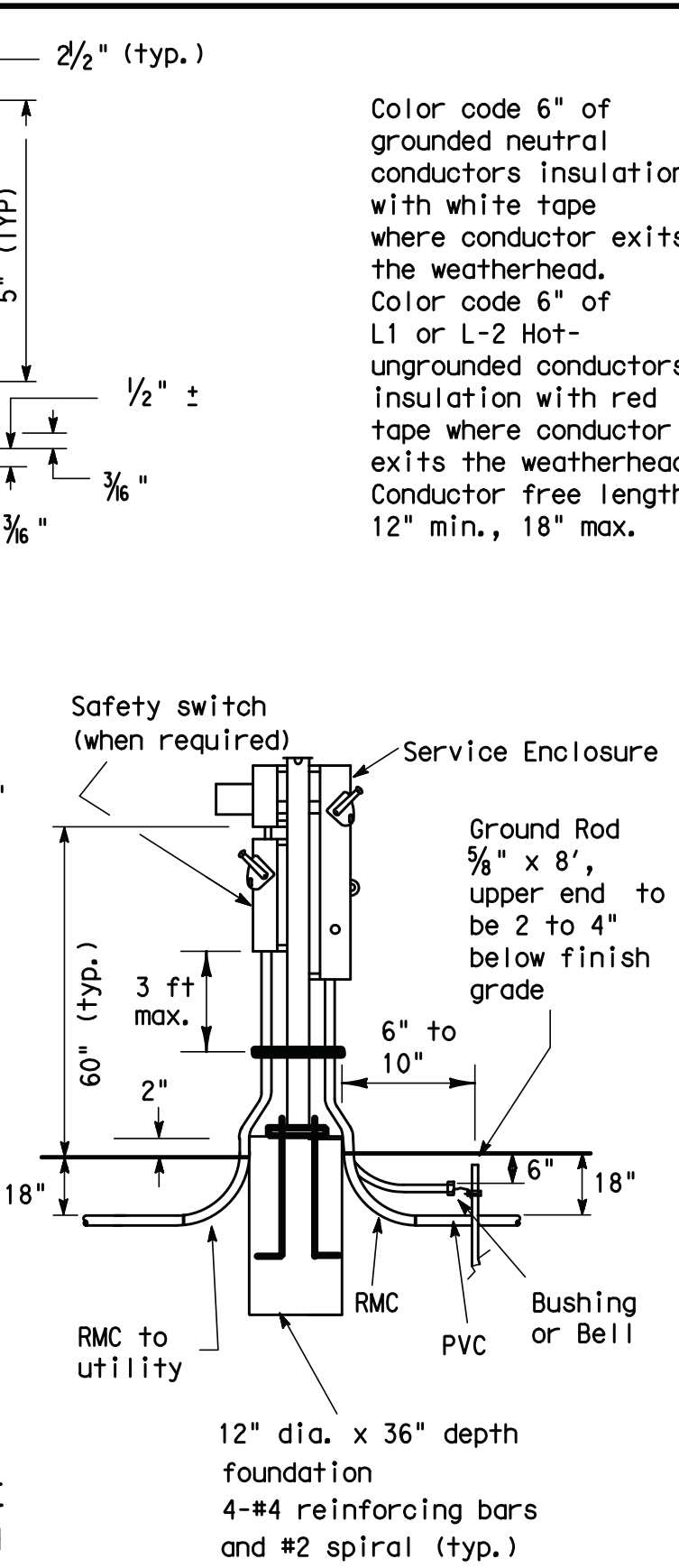


BOTTOM OF POLE
TYPE SF & SP

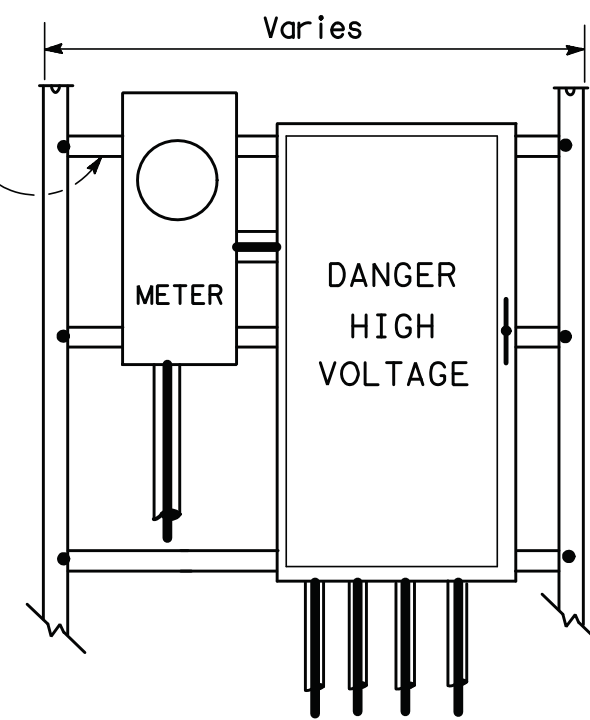
SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH



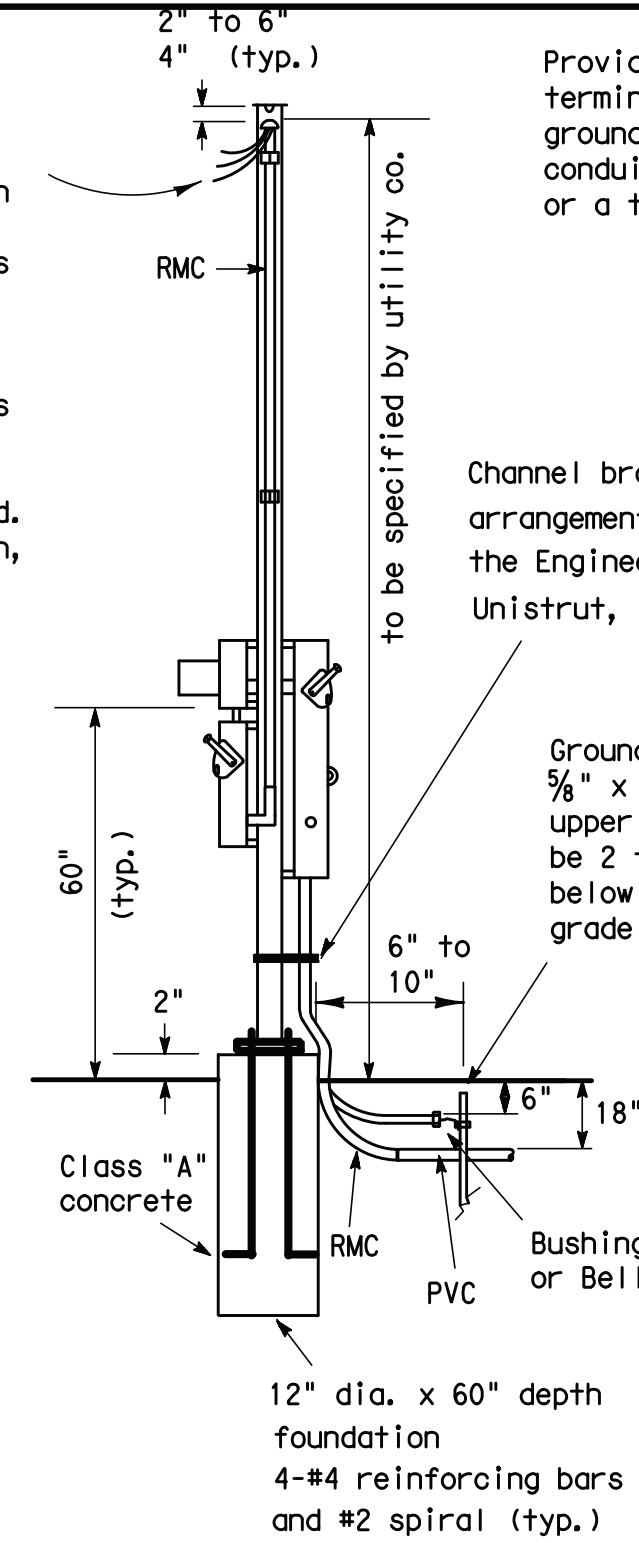
SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH
(Typical Arrangement)



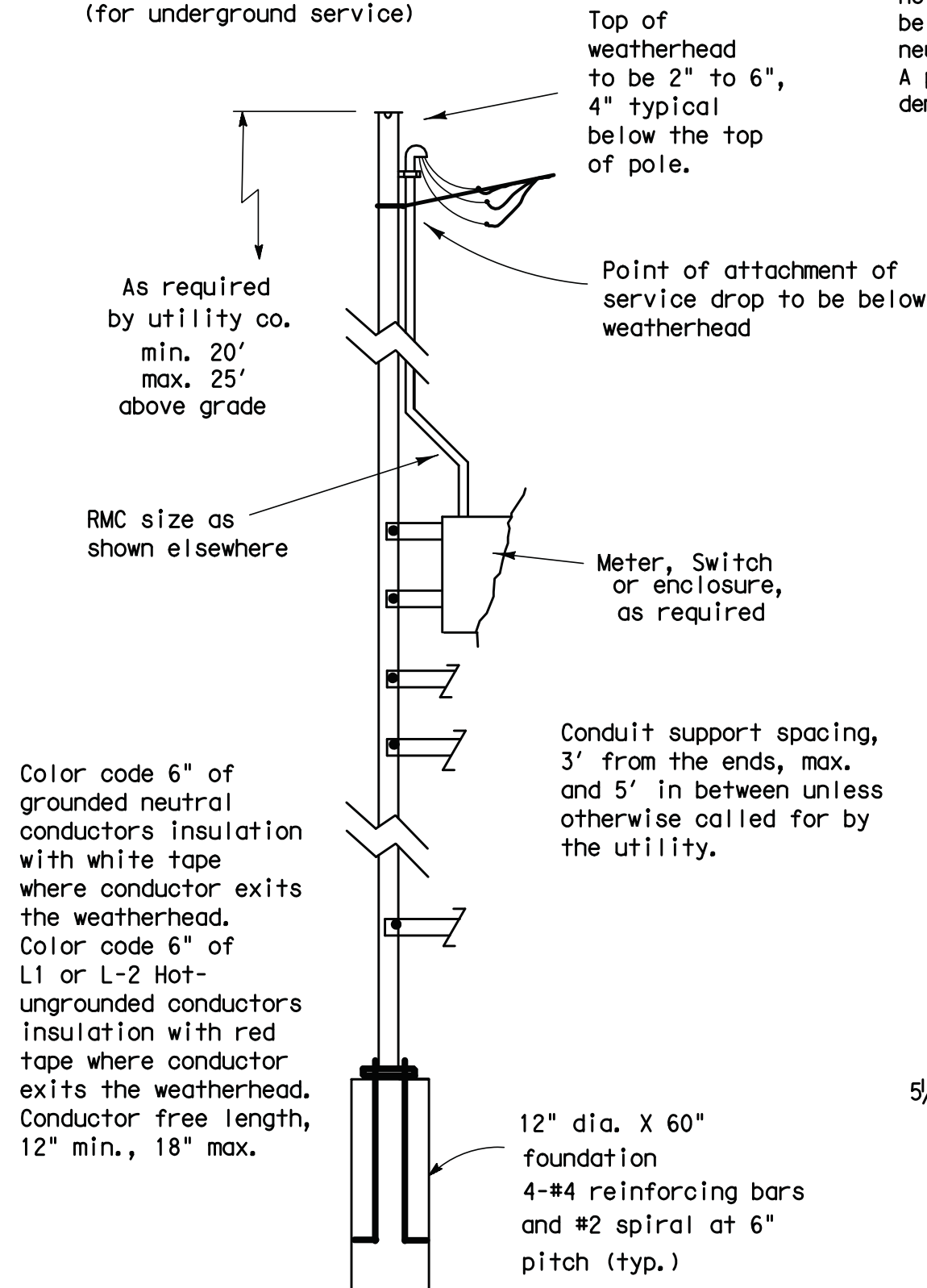
SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH



SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH



UNDERGROUND RISER
AT UTILITY POLE
(for underground service)



SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE

Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, terminate bonding jumpers (min. #6 AWG. Copper) to grounding bus. Grounding bushing not required when conduit end is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or a threaded type of boss such as a meter hub.

Channel bracket or other arrangement approved by the Engineer. (Kindorf, Unistrut, B-line or equal.)

Stand off type conduit support hardware shown. Provide when required by the utility.

RMC unless otherwise called for by the utility.

Conduit support spacing, 3' from the ends, max. and 5' in between unless otherwise called for by the utility.

Top of weatherhead to be 2" to 6", 4" typical below the top of pole.

As required by utility co. min. 20' max. 25' above grade

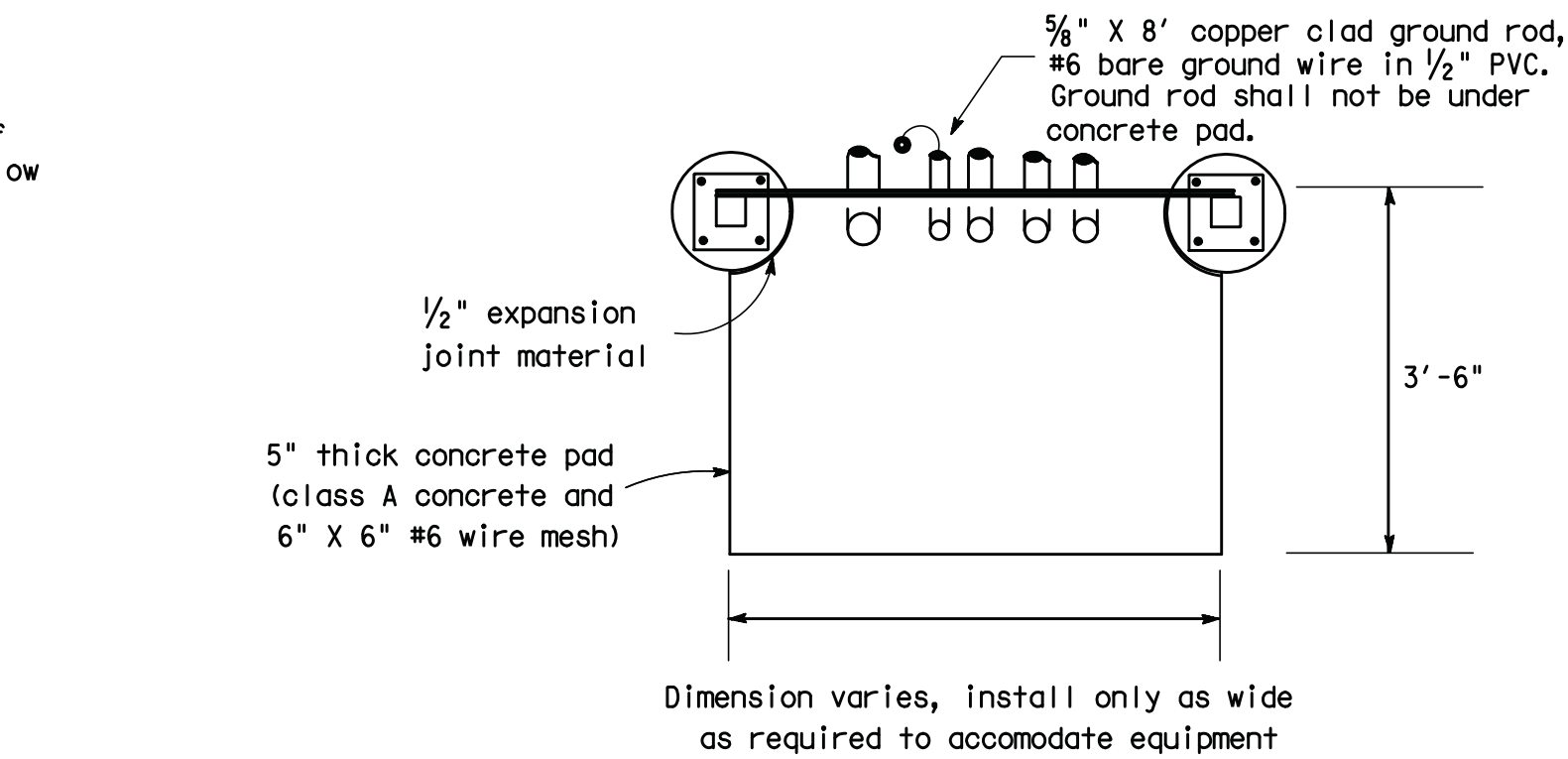
RMC size as shown elsewhere

Conduit support spacing, 3' from the ends, max. and 5' in between unless otherwise called for by the utility.

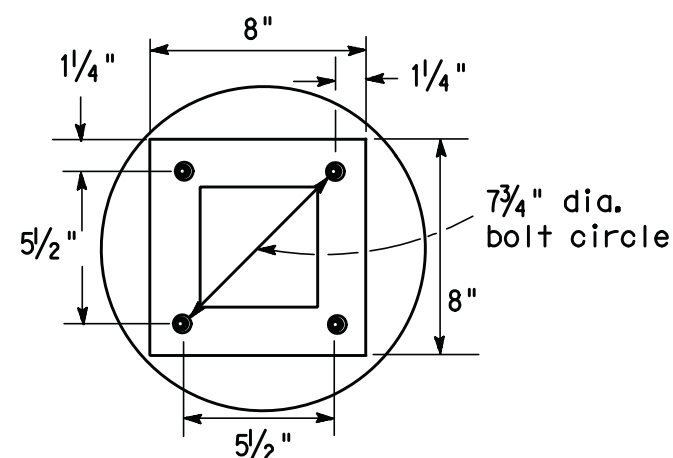
Color code 6" of grounded neutral conductors insulation with white tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Color code 6" of L1 or L-2 Hot-ungrounded conductors insulation with red tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Conductor free length, 12" min., 18" max.

NOTES:

- Support Type SP and SF: Fabricated from 4" x 4" x 3/16" square structural tubing, ASTM A500 Grade A or G or equal. Base plate shall be 3/4" plate, ASTM A36 or equal. All equipment and conduit shall be mounted on galvanized channel strut, 1 1/2" x 1 5/8" x 12 gauge galvanized steel channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal) clamped with channel hardware, bolted or welded to vertical member as approved by the Engineer.
- Point field cut ends of all channels with zinc-rich paint.
- All Steel Poles (SP and SF) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Poles for overhead service shall be fitted with eyebolt or similar fitting, as approved by the utility company, for attachment of service drop to the pole.
- All conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service and within 12 inches of the electrical service will not be paid for directly, but shall be subsidiary to the electrical service. All conduit and conductors from the utility company pole to the point 12 inches from the electrical service, including conduit and conductors required for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
- All mounting hardware and installation details of services shall be in accordance with utility company specifications.
- Anchor bolts for underground service supports shall be 3/4" x 18" x 4" (dia. x length x hook length). Anchor bolts for overhead services shall be 3/4" x 56" x 4". Anchor bolts shall be provided with leveling nuts.
- Conduit for grounding electrode conductor (ground rod wire) shall be 1/2" PVC. All other conduit on electrical services shall be rigid metal conduit. Service entrance conduit size shall be as shown elsewhere. Conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure shall be the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Rigid metal conduit shall extend to the rigid metal elbow and then be coupled to the type conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. RMC shall have grounding bushings in enclosures.
- If pole is painted, each separate painted piece shall have a bonding jumper attached to a tapped hole.
- Sheet metal screws are not allowed for bonding. Provide 1/4-20 machine screws. Remove all non-conductive material at contact points. Terminate bonding jumper using listed device. Bonding jumper min. #6 AWG Copper. Make up all threaded bonding connections wrench tight.
- Conduits entering enclosure from underground shall be sealed at both ends. Silicone sealant will not be allowed.
- Ground rod clamp to be UL listed for direct burial.
- Service entrance conductors shall exit separately bused non-metallic openings in weatherhead.
- Free conductor at weatherhead to be 12 in. min., 18 in. max., or as required by utility. Color code grounded-neutral conductor with white tape covering 6 in. of conductor. Color code L1 or L2 Hot un-grounded conductor with red tape covering 6 in. of conductor. Service drop and service entrance conductors must not contact metal pole in such a manner as to result in abrasion of insulated conductors.
- Conduit support spacing to be max. 3 ft. from ends, and max. 5 ft. in between.
- Shop drawings are not required for service support structure unless specifically stated elsewhere or as directed by the Engineer.
- Service enclosure to be labeled as specified on ED(5) VIII C.
- Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) may be used between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. LFMC shall be the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one foot of each end. LFMC shorter than 12" need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing, or be terminated with a grounding fitting. A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC. Bend in LFMC shall not exceed 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



SERVICE SUPPORT TY SF (O) & SF (U)
TOP VIEW



BASE PLATE DETAIL
TYPE SF & SP

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPES SF & SP

ED (6) -03

5/03 Revision
Revised notes.

© TxDOT January 1992		Rev. TxDOT	CK+ TxDOT	Rev. TxDOT	CK+ TxDOT
REVISIONS		DATE	SECT	DESCRIPTION	BY
4-98	12-00	3-03	5-03		
		QTY	SECT	QTY	SHEET NO.
		71F			

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5450 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 76205
P: 817.838.8933 F: 817.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

UNIVERSITY PH IV		2/28/14
PROJECT	DATE	
DESIGNED BY		
CHECKED BY		
APPROVED BY		

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPES SF & SP

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 50a
OF 50

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 4/3/2014 1:01 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department:	<u>Community Redevelopment and Grants</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Craig Lindholm, Executive Director of CRG</u>
Subject:	<u>Resolution No. 2014 - 044 supporting the application by Sari & Company for New Market Tax Credits and approving the commitment of project funding in the form of a loan.</u>		
Briefing:	<u>4/14/2014</u>	Public Hearing:	Second Briefing:
			Council Vote: <u>4/28/2014</u>

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Resolution No. 2014 –044 is seeking Council support for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate apartments, retail, and office space. The resolution endorses the application for New Market Tax Credits to the US Dept. of Treasury by developer Sari & Company. Sari & Company is an Austin, Texas based company specializing in the redevelopment of historic properties. The resolution would also support the commitment of non-general funds (CDBG Section 108 Loan funds, EPA Brownfield Revolving Loan funds, and other municipal non-general loan funds) in the form of a loan for the redevelopment of the project. A DRAFT Pro Forma for the project is attached – the City contribution in the form of a repayable loan is approximately 13% of the total development cost.

Potential Options:

- Demolish the Grim at a cost of \$750,000 - \$1,000,000 which would be required to be general funds due to the historic nature of the building.
- Redevelopment of the Grim.
- Demolition by neglect and eventual demolition.

Fiscal Implications:

\$1.5 million in loans from non-general fund sources.

Staff Recommendation:

Recommend approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Resolution No. 2014 - 044 Supporting New Market Tax Credits for Grim Hotel (DOCX)
- c. Hotel Grim Presentation March 19 2014 Public Meeting (PDF)
- d. Grim Hotel youtube video
- e. HUD CDBG Section 108 Loan Program Web Link -Texarkana eligible to apply for up to \$1.5 million
- f. EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund Powerpoint(PPTX)
- g. Historic Tax Credits Investment Example Commitment Letter Bellevue Mills Apartments (PDF)
- h. Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (PDF)
- i. Memo to Council - Sari & Co. Reference Update 4.8.2014 (PDF)
- j. Grim Hotel New Market Tax Credit DRAFT Pro Forma 1.9.14 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Department Head Review	
Completed	04/04/2014 10:16 AM		
Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Review	Completed 04/04/2014
11:30 AM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
04/04/2014 11:35 AM			
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 04/04/2014
3:00 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/07/2014
8:12 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☒ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☒ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

The redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate housing, office, and retail space would place a declining property back on the tax roll. The development is anticipated to be \$11 million and would create temporary construction jobs as well as permanent employment opportunities. It is anticipated that the project when fully developed would generate sales and possibly hotel/motel taxes.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: High

Other Potential Impacts:

Catalyst for redevelopment of other downtown properties.

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 044

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, SUPPORTING THE APPLICATION FOR NEW MARKET TAX CREDITS AND COMMITTING PROJECT FUNDING IN THE FORM OF A CDBG SECTION 108 LOAN, EPA REVOLVING LOAN, AND/OR OTHER FUNDING MUNICIPAL LOAN FUNDS CONTINGENT UPON THE AWARD OF THE NEW MARKET TAX CREDITS TO SARI AND COMPANY FOR THE PURPOSE OF REDEVELOPING THE GRIM HOTEL; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas (the “City”) has been apprised of the pending application for New Market Tax Credits (the “Application”) filed for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into retail, office, and housing with the US Department of the Treasury; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas acknowledges the historical and economic significance of the Grim Hotel to the City, and is in support of the redevelopment of the property as market rate apartments, retail and office space; and

WHEREAS, Sari & Company, a developer of historic properties is submitting an application to the US Treasury for New Market Tax Credits to be used for the redevelopment of the commercial spaces within the Grim Hotel; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas supports the application for New Market Tax Credits by Sari & Company, and is willing to commit project funding in the form of a CDBG Section 108 Loan, EPA Revolving Loan, and/or other municipal loan funds contingent upon the award of the New Market Tax Credits.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, hereby approves the support of a New Market Tax Credit application by Sari & Company to be used for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate apartments, retail, and office space; and approves the commitment of loan funds to the Grim Hotel redevelopment project from CDBG Section 108 Loan, EPA Brownfield Revolving Loan, or other municipal loan programs upon the award of the New Market Tax Credits to the Grim Hotel redevelopment project.

SECTION 2: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR



CITY OF

TEXARKANA
TEXAS

6.2.c

Attachment: Hotel Grim Presentation March 19 2014 Public Meeting (1078 : Res No. 2014-

Financial Puzzle: To Save or Not to Save The Grim Hotel

Prepared By Community Redevelopment and Grants
March 19, 2014

Objectives of Today's Meeting

- Objectively evaluate the future of the Grim Hotel
- Explain the concept for a \$10 - \$13 MM renovation into market rate apartments and retail/office space.
- Introduce the developer – Sari and Company.
- Articulate roles and responsibilities of Developer, City, and Public in this public – private partnership.
- Discuss proposed development budget and development timeline.
- Determine public sentiment

Issues Facing the Grim

- Environmental: asbestos, lead based paint, storm water seepage, rodents and animals
- Health and Safety: broken glass, plaster, concrete falling on sidewalks, potential fire hazards
- Security: squatters, illegal activities
- Appearance: eyesore/scary



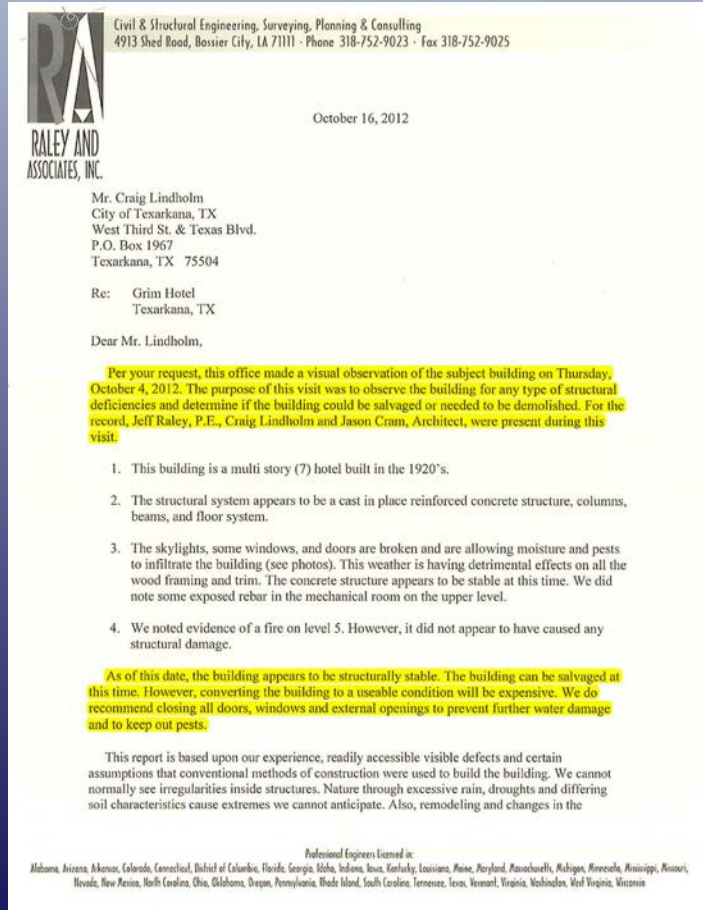
The Future of the Grim Hotel

Three Choices: Each with a cost

1. Redevelop: Market rate apartments, Office and Retail Space
2. Demolish: Demolition and Clearance of Building Leaving “Green Space”
3. Take No Action: Demolition by Neglect
“No Action is a Decision”



Is the Grim Structurally Sound?



“As of this date the building appears to be structurally stable. The building can be salvaged at this time.”
Jeff Raley P.E.
October 16, 2012

How Many Developers?

Since 2002 the City has been approached with the following development options for the Grim Hotel:

- 2002

Hotel redevelopment (Florida based developer) requesting \$5 MM in City loans and a City funded parking garage. No apparent financial backing.

- 2005

Dr. Marshall Thomas (Colossal Concepts Management, Galesburg, Illinois) Legacy Hotel and Conference Center requesting \$2 MM in City loans and a City funded parking garage. No apparent financial backing.

- 2009 – 2012

Jim Sari (Landmark Development) Mixed-use affordable housing tax credit development. City loan of \$500,000 repaid at closing (18 mo.) Did not score well on tax credit application as City committed to Rose Hill HATT developments.

- 2012

HATT Executive Director expressed interest in Grim for affordable housing tax credit development after completion of Rose Hill developments (2015).

- 2013 - 2014

Sari and Company Mixed-use affordable housing tax credit development. City loan of \$500,000 repaid at closing (18 mo.) Could not score on the Tax Credit competition due to changes in the scoring criteria established by Texas Department of Housing and Community Development, despite lobbying efforts to make allowances for downtown redevelopment projects.

- 2014

Jim Sari (Sari and Company) approached the City regarding a market rate housing and office/retail development concept for the Grim. The project would use New Market Tax Credits and Federal and State Historic Tax Credits and would require City/Public assistance in the form of commitment of CDBG funds for federal loan guarantees and private contributions.

The Developer: Sari and Company Austin, Texas

- Development, construction and property management expertise.
- Developed over \$400 MM of historic structures in seven southeastern states, plus Texas, Wisconsin and Washington state.
- More than 4,500 units; 150 storefronts
- Winner of state and national awards for historic preservation and reuse
 - [Globe Tobacco Lofts](#)
 - [Johnson Lakes Apartments](#)
 - [Nantucket Lofts](#)



<http://www.sariandco.com>

Sari and Company

- Built, Owned, Operated, Managed, and Maintained by Sari and Company
- Rehab Builders, Inc. (RBI) general contractor for 30 years, hires qualified *local subcontractors*.
- Proven financial fiduciary with Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs historic adaptive reuse projects.
- On-site management and maintenance
- Occupancy and customer satisfaction are 95% at all properties.

Texas Properties



Waco High School Lofts
<http://longbridge.wix.com/lofts#!>

Beaumont Antioch Baptist Church &
Neches Electric Building
http://www.beaumontmainstreet.com/econdev_lease.php

Tyler Moore Grocery Lofts
<http://www.landmark-propertymanagement.com/cgi-bin/cmt/properties/lpm?cmd=v&id=46>

Redevelopment: Issues

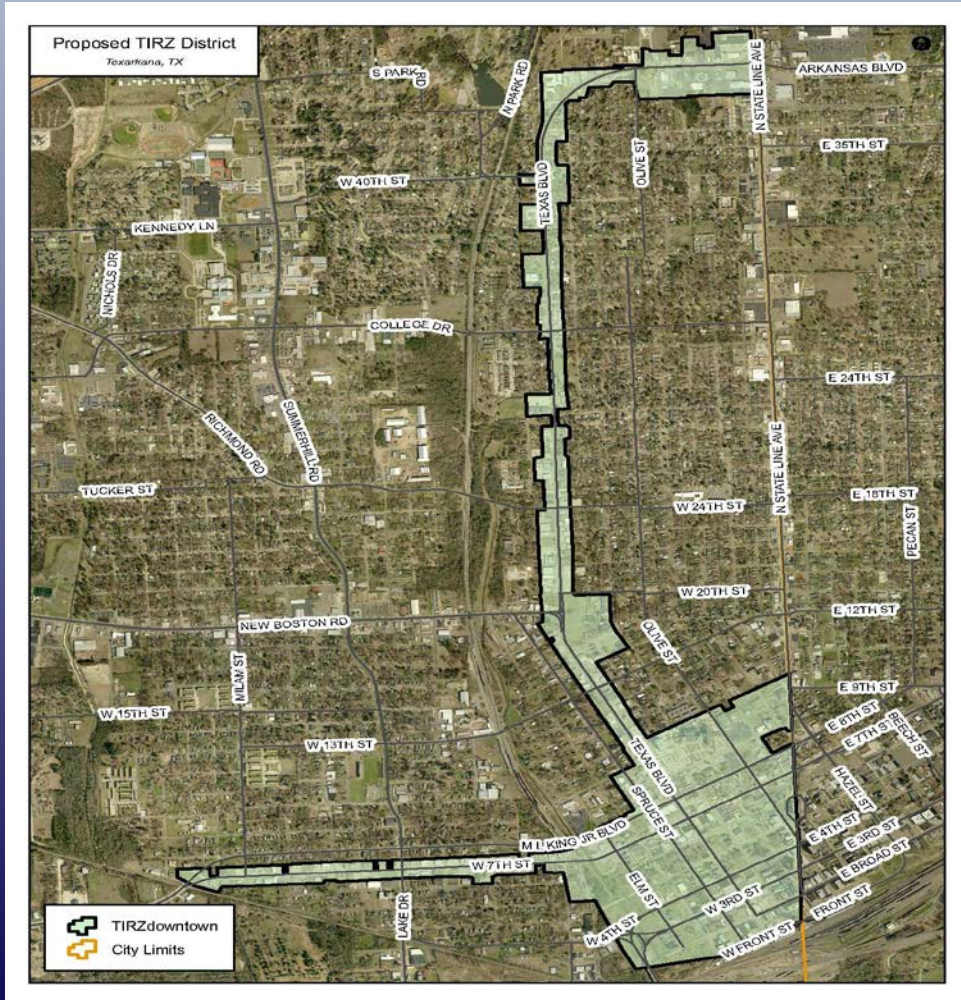
- Proven developer with financial backing
- \$10 - \$13 million would be subject to property tax.
- Requires about \$1,500,000 in loans, grants or contributions from the City and public.
- How do we determine/measure City's return on investment?
- Should the City become a "partner" in the development?
- Can or will downtown Texarkana support housing/retail/office space?



Property Tax Implications

2013	Taxable Value	Tax Rate	Tax Revenue
Texarkana College	\$ 56,534	.0105267	\$59.51
Texarkana ISD	\$ 56,534	1.339	\$756.99
Texarkana City	\$ 56,534	0.669293	\$378.38
Bowie County	\$ 56,534	0.3612	\$204.20
Total			\$1,399.08
2015	Taxable Value	Tax Rate	Tax Revenue
Texarkana College	\$11,000,000	.0105267	\$11,579.37
Texarkana ISD	\$11,000,000	1.339	\$147,290.00
Texarkana City	\$11,000,000	0.669293	\$73,622.23
Bowie County	\$11,000,000	0.3612	\$39,732.00
Total			\$272,223.60

Reinvestment TIRZ District



- Resolution No. 131-09 established the downtown TIRZ district, providing for the reinvestment of difference (increment) in property tax revenue in the downtown TIRZ district.
- Eligible uses – sidewalks, landscaping, streetscape, fountains, works of art, parking lots, signage, parks, bike lanes, and infrastructure among other improvements.

Demolition of the Grim: Issues to Consider

- Cost of demolition/clean-up would be \$750,000 - \$1,000,000 (non-federal funds).
- Will require condemnation of existing property. City Council and community will need to be prepared for the negative comments regarding the destruction of a historic hotel and “taking” of private property.
- Vacant lot has little tax implication.
- Vacant lot has no guarantees that it would ever be redeveloped.



Grim Demolition by Neglect: Issues to Consider



- **No action is a decision.**
- Much more difficult to find an investment group who would do a redevelopment project with no local investment.
- No impact on property taxes.
- Is lack of action a signal that City has little/no interest in redeveloping downtown?
- How can we enforce our codes on other properties if we do not act on this one?
- Building will eventually deteriorate to the point it will have to be demolished – pay more later.



Weighing the Options

Redevelopment	Demolition	No action
Proven Developer & Financial Backing	Cost \$750k – 1 MM (non-federal funds)	No action is a decision
\$1,500,000 loans (federal funds) and contributions	Condemnation & Repercussions	Difficulty finding an investment group with no local investment
Measure ROI?	Vacant Lot- no tax implications	No impact on property taxes
“Partnership”	No guarantee of redevelopment	Pay more later
Support Housing/Retail/Office	Negative economic impact on downtown businesses result of more vacant hard to develop space	Signal no interest in development of downtown
\$10 - \$13 Mil Property Tax		Negative economic impact on downtown businesses result of more vacant hard to develop space.



Finance Overview (Approximate – First Run)

Source	Amount	Percentage
Equity Federal Historic Tax Credits	\$1,805,557	15.6%
Equity State Historic Tax Credits	\$2,085,245	18.0%
Equity New Market Tax Credits	\$2,808,000	24.2%
Bank Debt	\$3,296,000	28.4%
City Public	\$1,500,000	12.9%
Deferred Fee	\$94,578	.8%
	\$11,589,00	

Financing the Gap: Options

\$1,500,000 Gap

What is it worth to the community?

- City
 - Brownfield Revolving Loan Clean Up \$250,000
 - CBDG Section 108 Loan \$1,000,000 Tied to Employment
- Public/Other
 - Main Street Façade Grant
 - Master Lease or Lease Space
 - Crowd Funding Website
 - Fund Campaigns – “Buy a Brick”
 - Taxes



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway

Silvermoon
on Broad



Benjamin
Moore “Main
Street
Matters”



Better
Block
Texarkana



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway

Brew pub
will add
flavor to
downtown

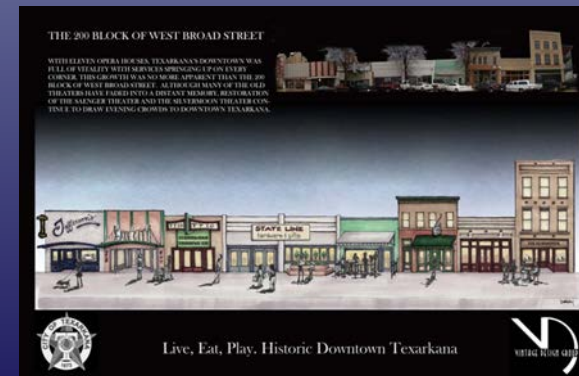
Texarkana Gazette 1/27/2014



Sidewalk
improvements
on Main and
Broad



Brownfield
Multipurpose
& Revolving
Loan Grants



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway



Arts and
Historic
District



Texarkana
Texas
Farmer's
Market



Facebook: Save the
Hotel Grim:
3,949 likes
 in 1 week



No action is a Decision:

The Majestic Hotel in Hot Springs, AR



Hotel Grim

No action is a decision

Luxury Living and Dining
Historic Downtown Texarkana





HOTEL GRIM PROJECT

NOT A DETAIL WAS OVERLOOKED WHEN MANN & STERN DESIGNED THIS MAGNIFICENT 250 ROOM HOTEL. WHEN THE DOORS OPENED ON JULY 15, 1925, GUESTS WERE ASTONISHED BY A LOBBY OF FINE MARBLE, MAGNIFICENT BRONZE CHANDELIERS, BALLROOM DANCING AND A DINING EXPERIENCE FROM THE ROOF TOP GARDEN THAT THEY WOULD NOT SOON FORGET.



EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund Grant Award

City of Texarkana, Texas
Office of Community Redevelopment and Grants



Property meets the CERCLA definition of a Brownfields site: “...real property, the expansion, redevelopment, or reuse of which may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant.”

What are Brownfields?

Brownfields are contaminated properties that are also FULL OF POTENTIAL



The EPA's Brownfields Program empowers states, communities, and other stakeholders to work together to prevent, assess, safely clean up, and sustainably reuse brownfields.



EPA Brownfields Grants

The perception of potential contamination can deter developers, investors, and property owners from taking on redevelopment projects. Banks are reluctant to loan for environmental cleanup.

The EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund provides loans and subgrants to financially sound projects that need funds to clean up contaminated properties.

Filling the Funding Gap
Funding the Dream

**\$900,000 for Loans
and Sub-grants in
Historic Downtown
Texarkana and
7th Street Corridor**

**EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan
Fund Grant Award**

The Revolving Loan Fund Committee will have the challenging task of evaluating and recommending worthy projects for loans and subgrants to the City Council for approval.

The Committee will focus on contaminated properties that pose serious threats to human health and have the highest redevelopment potential.

- \$547,500 loans for hazardous contamination
- \$182,500 loans for petroleum contamination cleanup
- \$37,500 hazardous contamination subgrant funding
- \$12,500 petroleum contamination subgrant funding

THE TASK AHEAD



Richard Sheehy
Vice President

Chevron TCI, Inc.
345 California Street, 30th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94104
Tel 415 733-4586
Fax 415 733-4591
Dick.Sheehy@chevron.com
ChevronTCI@chevron.com

September 28, 2009

Ms. Tara Sherbert
Sherbert Consulting
8041 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 100
Charlotte, NC 28226

*Re: Bellevue Mills Apartments
Hillsborough, NC*

Dear Tara,

I have reviewed the information that you provided regarding Landmark Developments' plans to rehabilitate the Bellevue Mills located at 505 Eno Street, Hillsborough, NC (the "Project") into 104 apartments. Based on the information that was provided, Chevron would be willing to consider an investment totaling \$1.00 per dollar of federal historic tax credit generated by the rehabilitation of the Project. The funding would take place as follows:

\$0.25 per historic tax credit dollar (based on the Accountants' projections) upon Chevron's admission to the Lessee (as detailed below), the closing of the financing, and following completion of Chevron's due diligence to its satisfaction, followed by

\$0.70 per tax credit dollar (based upon the actual final cost certifications) upon 100% construction completion, issuance of a certificates of occupancy, historic credit commencement, and receipt of a cost certifications from the Accountants, followed by

a final payment of the balance of the \$1.00 per historic tax credit dollar (based on the actual final cost certification for the Project) upon receipt of a Part 3 approval from the National Park Service for the Project.

We would contemplate structuring the transaction with a two-tiered lease arrangement. The upper tier entity, an affiliate of Landmark Development ("Developer"), will own the land and building, will be responsible for improving the property, and will triple-net lease the Project for at least a 32-year term to a limited liability company (the "Lessee"). The historic tax credits will be passed through to the Lessee, pursuant to Section 50(d) of the Internal Revenue Code. An affiliate of the Developer ("MM") will be the 0.01% Managing Member of the Lessee and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. or an affiliate ("Chevron") will be the 99.99% Investor Member. The Lessee will be responsible for day-to-day operation of the Projects upon completion, will pay all operating costs and will pay a fixed rent to the Developer as set forth in the Lease.

The business arrangement will be that:

1. The basis of this proposal is that the Projects will qualify for approximately \$2.6 million in federal historic tax credits. Completion of construction and delivery of credits will occur by December 31, 2010. A yield adjuster will be applied to Chevron's capital contributions should amount of credits earned fall below the estimate or if the completion and delivery of credits be delayed beyond the expected delivery date.
2. The Lessee's net cash flow from the Project would be distributed annually as follows:

First, to make a special cash distribution to the members to cover each member's respective tax liability resulting from the allocation of taxable income, if any, to such member.

Then, to pay Chevron a \$5,000 annual asset management fee.

Then, to pay Chevron a cumulative 3% priority return on its contributed capital.

Then, to repay interest and principal on any MM operating deficit loans.

Then, to pay MM an incentive management fee.

The balance 99.99% to Chevron and 0.01% to MM
3. Beginning on January 1st of the year after the 60th month following completion of construction, and continuing for a period of six months (the "Put Option Period"); Chevron will have an option to put its interest in the Lessee to MM for a price equal to 18% of its total capital contributions (plus any unpaid asset management fees, priority returns and accrued interest, and any other amounts owed to Chevron). The MM will be obligated to provide notice when the Put Option Period begins.
4. Beginning on January 1st of the year after the 72nd month following completion of construction and continuing for a period of six months (provided the MM has provided proper notification at the onset of the Put Option Period), MM will have an option to purchase Chevron's interest in the Lessee at a price that is the higher of (i) Chevron's exit taxes (grossed up) as the result of its sale of its interest in the Lessee, or (ii) the fair market value of Chevron's interest in the Lessee as determined by an independent appraiser. In each case, any unpaid asset management fees and priority returns, accrued interest, and any other amounts owed to Chevron, would be added to the amount due under the purchase option.
5. In the receipt of a sale of the Project, prior to the end of the 32-year lease term, the Developer must pay the Lessee a lease termination payment as calculated in the Lease. The Lessee would distribute such proceeds, as well as any other assets, as follows:

First, to repay all third-party obligations.

Second, to repay any obligations to members.

Third, to distribute to each member its adjusted capital contribution.

Fourth, the balance would be distributed 70% to MM and 30% to Chevron.

6. MM would be responsible for financing any Lessee operating deficits and cash flow deficits to cover obligations to the Investor Member, should they occur. If MM fails to provide operating deficit financing, or otherwise materially defaults in its obligations to Chevron, Chevron would have the option of replacing MM as Managing Member of the Lessee. If Developer defaults under the lease or under any of its other obligations to the Lessee, Chevron would have the right to cause the Lessee to pursue remedies against the Developer.
7. Because of the two-tiered structure, Chevron will receive its economic and tax benefits at the Lessee level, and MM will receive its benefits at both the Lessee level and the Developer level.
8. Developer and MM and their principals will provide guarantees acceptable to Chevron for Project completion (including return of capital, with interest, upon failure to achieve completion by a specified date), against a reduction, deferral or an event of recapture of the federal historic tax credits, and with respect to the availability of funds to fulfill MM's obligations to Chevron under the applicable documents.
9. The Developer will need to work with its lenders to enable the Developer to lease the Project on the terms described, including documentation that allows the Lessee to retain possession of the Project.

Of course, the terms outlined above are subject to considerable additional detail and further conditions that would be contained in a Lessee operating agreement, the lease agreement, and other related documents.

The law firm of Holland & Knight ("H&K") of Boston would represent Chevron's interest in the transaction. H&K would be responsible for drafting the Lessee operating agreement, leases, and any related documents and serve as special counsel to the Lessee. H&K's fees of up to \$100,000 would be paid by the Lessee with additional funds provided by Chevron (these additional funds will not be included in the computation of the priority return or the put option price). Developer will be responsible for any of H&K's fees over \$100,000.

An accounting firm acceptable to both parties (the "Accountant") will develop financial projections and perform the cost certification for the Project. The Accountant's fees will be paid by Developer.

The parties acknowledge that Sherbert Consulting ("Sherbert") will be providing services in connection with negotiating and structuring of the contemplated investment. Sherbert's fees will be paid by the Developer.

Both parties understand that there are many other material points that still have to be discussed, that Chevron has to be fully satisfied with its due diligence investigation and obtain approval of its internal investment committee, and that final agreements would have to be agreed to and signed before either party has any obligation to the other concerning the proposed investment discussed above.

The parties expressly declare that, except as set forth in the following paragraph, neither one of them intends to be bound or is bound by the business terms contained in this letter or statements made during negotiations, all of which are explicitly subject to further negotiations, discussion and exploration.

Ms. Tara Sherbert
 September 28, 2009
 Page 4

Chevron anticipates incurring expenses and foregoing other opportunities while we are proceeding toward the finalization of an agreement. We are willing to incur these expenses with the understanding that, once this letter has been acknowledged, MM will not entertain any other proposals regarding the tax credit equity from the Project, all information and materials received by each of us are to be kept confidential, and both parties will negotiate in good faith to close the transaction. Upon acknowledging this letter MM further warrants that (i) it has terminated negotiations, if any, with all other parties, and (ii) is not a party to any other letter of intent, proposal or similar document from any other party regarding the tax credit equity from the Projects.

This proposal shall remain valid until the close of business on October 15, 2009. If your client would like us to consider this project further and proceed with discussions, please ask them to acknowledge this letter, and return a copy to me by that time.

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to review this investment. Please feel free to call me if you have any questions regarding this proposal.

Sincerely,



Acknowledged this ____ day of October, 2009

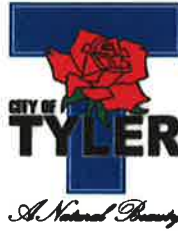
LANDMARK DEVELOPMENT

By _____

Title _____

Mark McDaniel
City Manager

Scott Wall
Assistant City Manager



The City of Tyler
Office of the City Manager
P.O. Box 2039
Tyler, Texas 75710-2039

Phone: (903) 531-1250
Fax: (903) 531-1166
www.cityoftyler.org

December 8, 2010

F. Larry Sullivan, Ed.D.
City Manager
City of Texarkana
220 Texas Blvd
Texarkana, Texas 75501

Dear Dr. Sullivan:

I am writing to detail our experience with Jim Sari & the Landmark Group, his family owned business. We were approached several years back concerning the redevelopment of some derelict property in the center of our downtown. The former candle factory had suffered from years of neglect & disrepair, and it was a blight on our downtown.

The Landmark Group showed us how to redevelop that property into affordable housing utilizing a combination of federal and state tax credits through THDCA & others. We ended up with 88 units of high quality affordable housing (with a development cost exceeding \$10MM) that was quickly occupied remains so today.

Through our relationship with Landmark, we were able to:

- Get blighted property redeveloped.
- Provide 88 units of high quality affordable housing
- Anchor the continued redevelopment of our downtown area
- Reuse existing infrastructure rather than stretching services to outlying areas

These are just a few of the advantages we were able to achieve with this transaction and we are pleased with the relationship. Landmark has consistently done what they said they would in a professional manner, and we are hoping to collaborate again on another downtown building for a market rate apartment or condominium project.

Please call upon me if I can respond to any questions.

Kind regards,

Mark McDaniel
City Manager

Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



**Housing and
Community Development Services**

P.O. Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570
254 / 750-5676
Fax: 254 / 750-5604
www.waco-texas.com

December 9, 2010

To Whom It May Concern:

The Landmark Group, and their team of partners and professionals renovated the Historic Waco High School in our city. This high school closed in the 1970s and sat vacant for decades. Several developers looked at the school with no viable plan of development. It took the Landmark Group to successfully combine the necessary ingredients, consisting of Low Income Housing Tax Credits, Federal Historic Tax Credits, Community Development Block Grant funds and local TIF funds that made this redevelopment possible. The resulting 104 affordable housing apartments leased up fully in just over 60 days & continues to be a shining example of affordable housing in our community.

As director of the Housing and Community Development Department of our city, I worked with Jim Sari, his partners & staff as the liaison for the development with the city. We have maintained an honest and direct relationship throughout the process, resolving whatever issues happened to arise to mutual satisfaction. The city made a sizeable CDBG construction loan that has been fully retired as planned.

I am happy to recommend Landmark as a good partner who did what they promised with the result of a beautifully restored historic high school. Please feel free to call me direct at 254-750-5676, if you need to discuss further.

Sincerely,

Jeff Wall

Director of Housing and Community Development

Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



THE CITY OF LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA

900 Church Street, Lynchburg, VA 24504
 www.lynchburgva.gov
 TEL: 434-455-3990
 FAX: 434-847-1536

OFFICE OF THE
CITY MANAGER

December 8, 2010

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing to confirm the City of Lynchburg's ongoing successful relationship with Jim Sari and the Landmark Group. Soon after I became City Manager, the City and Landmark entered into a public-private partnership on the City Market Lofts project; a mixed use, 165,000sf, adaptive reuse of three derelict Main Street buildings owned by the City. The vacant structures were brought back to life through a \$13 million effort spearheaded by Landmark that leveraged local assets, historic tax credits & New Market tax credits (the first such New Market deal in Virginia, I'm told) to produce 60 market-rate loft apartments, about 15,000sf of Main Street retail space and a dormitory for the regional criminal justice academy that trains police officers from all over southwest and central Virginia. The project was a culmination of a multi year planning effort with many complicated financing layers that required patience and steadfast partnering on both sides. It stands today as a successful catalyst for downtown revitalization in Lynchburg and has spurred other successful renovation projects downtown. I believe that this project demonstrated the viability of loft conversions in downtown Lynchburg and, since its opening, a number of other loft conversions have either been successfully completed or are under construction.

In addition, the Landmark Group recently completed a second affordable housing complex on Kemper Street, a strategic transportation corridor into the middle of the City and its Medical Arts District. This project, the Kemper Lofts, restored an industrial building to provide 41 affordable loft apartments in another revitalizing area of the City and has encouraged a second project at the other end of the site.

Finally, the Landmark Group is currently under contract on the former Virginian Hotel, a 100 unit, elderly, Section 8 project downtown. Based on our past experiences, we are confident that Jim Sari and the Landmark Group will be good stewards of this property as well and look forward to learning more about his proposal to restore some of the former glory to this City landmark.

Jim Sari and I have maintained an honest and open working relationship over the years and have successfully resolved whatever issues have arisen. I am happy to recommend Jim as a good partner who has his partner's interests at heart as well as his own. Feel free to contact me directly (kpayne@lynchburgva.gov or 434-455-3990) if you desire to discuss this further.

Sincerely,

L. Kimball Payne, III
City Manager



Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



Community Affordable
Housing Equity Corp.

Karen Wilds, Executive Director
Newport News Redevelopment and Housing Authority
227 27th Street
Newport News, VA 23607

7700 Falls of Neuse Road, Suite 200
Raleigh, North Carolina 27615

T 919.420.0063
F 919.420.0019

WWW.CAHEC.COM

Re: The Landmark Group

Dear Mrs. Wilds,

I am writing to confirm the successful business relationship that Community Affordable Housing Equity Corporation (CAHEC) has with the Landmark Group and its affiliated companies and to attest to the principals' ability to develop innovative adaptive reuse and urban infill projects using the low income housing tax credit (LIHTC) and historic tax credit (HTC) programs. Since 1999, CAHEC-sponsored funds have made total equity investments of approximately \$124 million into 37 Landmark developed properties. We continue to remain very pleased with the quality of Landmark's projects and are in the process of closing 3 additional projects worth more than \$17.3 million in equity.

Landmark has a proven track record of completing its projects and delivering the credits pledged to our investors. To date, 35 projects are complete and fully qualified, one project is complete and leasing and one is under construction. Additionally, there has been no recapture of credits on any of these projects and three of the projects have been nationally recognized.

Landmark also has been able to deliver its projects within budget. Less than five percent (5%) of the aggregate developer fee for their completed projects with CAHEC has had to be deferred beyond the closing on permanent financing. This performance measure is especially impressive given the fact that more than eighty percent (80%) of the projects involved historic properties or urban infill. The remaining projects were newly constructed multi-family housing with layered financing to provide affordable housing for households with incomes at or below sixty percent (60%) of the area median income. The principals are very accomplished at layering funding sources and are especially good at helping communities pull together financing needed to achieve local objectives for under-utilized property.

If you would like any additional information concerning our experience with the Landmark Group, please feel free to contact me by calling (919) 788-1819 or by emailing pwilkie@cahec.com.

Sincerely,

Phillip Wilkie
Acquisitions Officer

Opening New Doors®



March 4, 2010

Ms. Karen Perry
Landmark Asset Services, Inc.
406 E. Fourth Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101

RE: Landmark Asset Services Recommendation

Dear Karen:

Carolina Bank is a small commercial bank located in Greensboro, NC. Its management team is very experienced in lending short and long-term funds to developers in the low-income, tax credit funded housing industry. We feel that this industry is providing a valuable service to the needs of the communities they serve. Carolina Bank will continue to support the developers in this industry.

The bank presently provides loans to 9 or 10 developers in North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia and Tennessee. Certainly, one of the strongest and most respected is Landmark Asset Services. Carolina Bank has had the pleasure of having a banking relationship with Landmark Asset Services for the past ten years. The Bank has tried very hard to learn about this company and the way it works. We feel very comfortable with the management style of the management team, especially DeWayne Anderson and Jim Sari. They have always handled themselves as professional and honorable business owners.

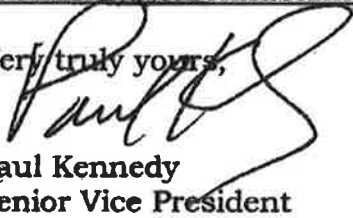
Carolina Bank has provided over thirty-eight loan relationships to Landmark Asset Services or related entities over the ten-year period. These loans have been construction financing, short-term unsecured financing, permanent mortgages and other facilities. At present, the Bank provides approximately \$40,000,000 in loan commitments. In addition we have sponsored and financed Affordable Housing Program permanent loans through the Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta. All transactions have been handled satisfactorily.

The company has an apartment management arm as it also manages the apartment properties that it has built. The part of the business maintains checking accounts at Carolina Bank in excess of \$2,000,000. These accounts are also handled satisfactorily.

Carolina Bank will continue to provide construction and permanent financing for Landmark Asset Service's projects. We are currently underwriting several new financings of current year tax credit awards in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia.

We certainly feel that Landmark Asset Services would be a good candidate for additional tax credit projects in Virginia. If anyone needs to contact me about the information in this letter, please do so at 336-286-8744 or p.kennedy@carolinabank.com.

Very truly yours,



Paul Kennedy
Senior Vice President

PLK:nm

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

**the grim
texarkana
20 YEAR PRO FORMA**

Pay
Amorta
Yea

Rent & Income Increase Annually	3.0%
Expense Increase Annually	4.0%
Vacancy Rate	7.0%
Reserves Increase Annually	0.0%
Number of Units	60

		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6
+ Potential Gross Rental Income	671,010	671,010	691,140	711,875	733,231	755,228	777,884
+ Miscellaneous Income	14,400	14,400	14,832	15,277	15,735	16,207	16,694
= Gross Revenues		685,410	705,972	727,151	748,966	771,435	794,578
- Vacancy		47,979	49,418	50,901	52,428	54,000	55,620
= Effective Gross Income		637,431	656,554	676,251	696,538	717,435	738,958
- Operating Expenses	297,000	297,000	308,880	321,235	334,085	347,448	361,346
- Replacement Reserves	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
= Net Operating Income		322,431	329,674	337,016	344,454	351,987	359,612
- Amortizing Debt	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
- Amortizing Debt							
- Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
= Cash Flow		72,431	79,674	87,016	94,454	101,987	109,612
Debt Coverage Ratio		1.29	1.32	1.35	1.38	1.41	1.44

Payment Calculator		Principal Calculator	
Principal	1,100,000	Amortization Years	30
Amortization Years		Interest Rate	6.500
Interest Rate	5.000	Yearly Payment	250,000
Yearly Payment		Principal	\$3,296,059

Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14
801,221	825,258	850,015	875,516	901,781	928,835	956,700	985,401
17,194	17,710	18,241	18,789	19,352	19,933	20,531	21,147
818,415	842,968	868,257	894,305	921,134	948,768	977,231	1,006,548
57,289	59,008	60,778	62,601	64,479	66,414	68,406	70,458
761,126	783,960	807,479	831,703	856,654	882,354	908,825	936,089
375,800	390,832	406,465	422,724	439,633	457,218	475,507	494,527
18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
367,327	375,128	383,014	390,980	399,022	407,136	415,318	423,563
250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

117,327	125,128	133,014	140,980	149,022	157,136	165,318	173,563
1.47	1.50	1.53	1.56	1.60	1.63	1.66	1.69

Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20
1,014,963	1,045,412	1,076,774	1,109,077	1,142,350	1,176,620
21,781	22,435	23,108	23,801	24,515	25,250
1,036,744	1,067,846	1,099,882	1,132,878	1,166,865	1,201,871
72,572	74,749	76,992	79,301	81,681	84,131
964,172	993,097	1,022,890	1,053,577	1,085,184	1,117,740
514,308	534,880	556,275	578,526	601,668	625,734
18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
431,864	440,217	448,615	457,050	465,517	474,005
250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000

--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--

181,864	190,217	198,615	207,050	215,517	224,005
1.73	1.76	1.79	1.83	1.86	1.90

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana

	Paid By:		Number of Bedrooms					
	Tenant	Project	0	1	2	3	4	5
Heating								
A/C								
Cooking								
Other Electrical								
Water Heating								
Water								
Sewer								
Trash Collection								
Range								
Refrigerator			\$0.00	\$80.00	\$100.00	\$120.00		
Tenant Totals:			\$0.00	\$80.00	\$100.00	\$120.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Project Totals:			\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

List source of data:

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

Total Cost and Basis**Land and Buildings**

Land (Not In Dev. Fees)

Existing Structure (Not In Dev. Fees)

Demolition

Other: environmental abatement

Sub-Total

Site Work

Site Work

Other:

Sub-Total

Rehabilitation & New Construction

New Building Hard Costs

Rehabilitation Hard Costs (\$80 sf)

Accessory Building

Furnishings

General Requirements 0.0%

Building Permits

Payment / Performance Bonds

Tap Fees

Contractor Overhead 0.0%

Contractor Profit 0.0%

Impact Fees

Other:

Sub-Total

Contingency

Construction Contingency 6.0%

Other:

Sub-Total

Professional Fees

Architect Fee - Design

Architect Fee - Supervision / Inspection

Engineering Fees

Soil Borings

Survey

Cost Certification Fees

Real Estate Attorney

Other:

Sub-Total

Interim Costs	
Construction Interest	
Construction Insurance	
Construction Loan Origin Fee	
Construction Loan Credit Enhancement	
Taxes During Construction	
Other: NMTC BS	
Sub-Total	
Financing Fees and Expenses	
Credit Report	
Permanent Loan Origin Fee	
Perm Loan Credit Enhancement	
Cost of Issuance / Underwriter	
Title and Recording	
Counsel's Fee	
Other:	
Sub-Total	
Soft Costs	
Property Appraisal	
Market Study	
Environmental Study	
Tax Credit Application Fees	
Tax Credit Allocation Fee	0.52%
Monitoring Fees	
Rent-Up Expenses	(Not In Dev. Fees)
Historic Fees	(Not In Dev. Fees)
Other:	
Sub-Total	
Syndication Costs	
Organizational (Partnership)	
Bridge Loan Fees & Expenses	
Tax Opinion	
Other:	
Sub-Total	
Project Reserves	
Rent-up Reserve	(Not In Dev. Fees)
Operating Reserve	(Not In Dev. Fees)
Other:	
Sub-Total	
Sub-Total	<u>112,000</u>
	10,115,400
Developer's Fees	
0.00% Developer's Overhead	0.05
100.00% Developer's Fee	
Consultants	
Other:	
Sub-Total	

Miscellaneous (Not In Dev. Fees)

Acquisition Fee		0.0%
Developer's Travel & Accounting		
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Total Cost and Basis

Federal Historic Tax Credit (Reference Only)	20.0%
- Other Basis Adjustments	
= Adjusted LIHTC Basis	
* Applicable Fraction	
* QCT Adjustment	
= Adjusted LIHTC Basis	
* Tax Credit Percentage	
= Tax Credit Per Year Available	

Sources Calculations

Total Credit Per Year Available (Sum Of Above)		
Syndication Ownership Percentage		99.99%
Syndication Equity Federal HTC		0.920
Syndication Equity State HTC		0.850
Syndication Equity NMTC		0.800
Syndication Equity SHTC		0.300
State LIHTC Loan		0.0%
Bank Debt A loan @ 5.55%/ 1.30 dsc		
city		
deferred fee		
Total Sources		

(Surplus) Deficit

Total Square Feet

Eligible Basis Per Square Foot

Development Cost Per Unit

*** SUM

Uses		
Land and Buildings	750,000	6.5%
Site Work	440,000	3.8%
Rehabilitation & New Construction	7,080,000	61.1%
Contingency	446,400	3.9%
Professional Fees	295,000	2.5%
Interim Costs	780,000	6.7%
Financing Fees and Expenses	110,000	0.9%
Soft Costs	96,000	0.8%
Syndication Costs	6,000	0.1%
Project Reserves	112,000	1.0%
Developer's Fees	1,450,000	12.5%
Miscellaneous (Not In Dev. Fees)	24,000	0.2%

the grim
texarkana
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

11,589,400	0	0	9,813,900	0
Total Cost	LIHTC Basis Acquisition	LIHTC Basis Rehab/New	Historic Basis	LIHTC Basis Acquisition

150,000				
500,000				
100,000			100,000	
<u>750,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>100,000</u>	<u>0</u>

440,000		0		
0		0	0	
<u>440,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

0				
7,000,000		0	6,850,000	
		0		
80,000		0		
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
<u>7,080,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>6,850,000</u>	<u>0</u>

446,400			446,400	
<u>446,400</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>446,400</u>	<u>0</u>

150,000		0	150,000	
50,000		0	50,000	
35,000		0	35,000	
0		0	0	
15,000		0	15,000	
15,000		0	15,000	
30,000		0	30,000	
0		0	0	
<u>295,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>295,000</u>	<u>0</u>

320,000		0	240,000	
60,000		0	60,000	
80,000		0	80,000	
50,000		0	50,000	
20,000		0	20,000	
250,000		0	125,000	
<u>780,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>575,000</u>	<u>0</u>

50,000				
25,000				
20,000				
15,000		0	7,500	
0				
<u>110,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>7,500</u>	<u>0</u>

12,000		0	12,000	
12,000		0	12,000	
12,000		0	12,000	
			0	
0				
30,000				
30,000			30,000	
0			0	
<u>96,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>66,000</u>	<u>0</u>

3,000				
3,000				
<u>6,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

12,000				
100,000				

<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
----------	----------	----------	----------

0	0	8,339,900	0
---	---	-----------	---

1,450,000		0	1,450,000	
<u>1,450,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1,450,000</u>	<u>0</u>

0				
24,000		0	24,000	
<u>24,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>24,000</u>	<u>0</u>
11,589,400	0	0	9,813,900	0

<= HTC Percentage 1,962,780

0			
0	0	0	0

1.000 Rent Data Missing

1.00	1.30	1.00
0	0	0

4.50%	9.00%	4.50%
-------	-------	-------

0	0	0
0	0	

**% Of
All Sources**

0	1,805,577	15.6%
0	2,085,245	18.0%
0	2,808,000	24.2%
0	0	
0	0	

Select State

	0	0.0%
	3,296,000	28.4%
	1,500,000	12.9%
	94,578	0.8%
	0	0.0%
0	11,589,400	

	11,589,400	(0)
	0	0

60 Units

MARY ***

Sources		
Syndication Equity Federal HTC	1,805,577	15.6%
Syndication Equity State HTC	2,085,245	18.0%
Syndication Equity NMTC	2,808,000	24.2%
Syndication Equity SHTC	0	0.0%
State LIHTC Loan	0	0.0%
	0	0.0%
Bank Debt A loan @ 5.55%/ 1.30 dsc	3,296,000	28.4%
city	1,500,000	12.9%
deferred fee	94,578	0.8%
	0	0.0%

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana
APARTMENT RENTAL ANALYSIS

Bedrooms	% MI	0	Unit Size	Total Sq Ft Rentable	Rent Per Sq Ft	Rent
1	MKT	20	628	0		\$600
1	FMR	10	700	7,000	\$0.93	\$650
1	30	10	710	7,100	\$0.92	\$650
1	50	0	832			\$0
1	60	0	864			\$0
2	MKT	10	843	8,430	\$0.89	\$750
2	FMR	10	898	8,980	\$0.89	\$800
2	30	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
2	50	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
2	60	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	MKT	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	FMR	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	30	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	50	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	60	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
Apartments		Sq Ft % LIHTC		Unit Size?		
Common Area				21,787		
Commercial Area				22,025	\$0.70	\$0.00
		<=Based on Sq Ft				
LIHTC Units		30	50.0%	0		
Market Units		30	50.0%	0		
Total Project		60		0		

Allowable Rents

Bedrooms	% MI	Gross Allowed	% Increase	Utility Allowance	Net Rents
1	MKT	\$1,400	0.00%	\$80	\$1,320
2	MKT	\$1,800	0.00%	\$100	\$1,700
3	MKT	\$708	0.00%	\$120	\$588
1	FMR	\$776	0.00%	\$80	\$696
2	FMR	\$968	0.00%	\$100	\$868
3	FMR	\$1,410	0.00%	\$120	\$1,290
1	30	\$382	0.00%	\$80	\$302
2	30	\$460	0.00%	\$100	\$360
3	30	\$531	0.00%	\$120	\$411
1	50	\$638	0.00%	\$80	\$558
2	50	\$768	0.00%	\$100	\$668
3	50	\$885	0.00%	\$120	\$765
1	60	\$715	0.00%	\$80	\$635
2	60	\$921	0.00%	\$100	\$821

3	60	\$1,211	0.00%	\$120	\$1,091	
---	----	---------	-------	-------	---------	--

Monthly	Annually	Number Of Units	% Of All Units
\$12,000	\$144,000		
\$6,500	\$78,000		
\$6,500	\$78,000	40	66.67%
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$7,500	\$90,000		
\$8,000	\$96,000		
\$0	\$0	20	33.33%
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0	0	0.00%
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		

\$15,418 \$185,010

\$21,000 \$252,000
 \$19,500 \$234,000
\$21,000 \$671,010

Proposed

\$600
\$750
\$0

\$650
\$800

\$650
\$0
\$0

\$0
\$0

\$0
\$0

1.6

Number Of Units	% Of All Units		
30	50.00%	45.5%	
		44.1%	
		0.0%	
			% Net Rent:
20	33.33%	93.4%	
		92.2%	
10	16.67%	64.6%	
		0.0%	
		0.0%	
			% MI
0	0.00%	0.0%	
		0.0%	
			Affordabl e To
0	0.00%	0.0%	
		0.0%	

\$0

0.0%

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana**OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSES**

TOTAL EXPENSES & RESERVES	5,250	315,000
ADJUSTED TOTAL	750	45,000

Operating Expense Breakdown

Enter one or the other

Number Units:	60	Per	Total Annual	Calculated From Unit	Expense	Input
---------------	----	-----	--------------	----------------------	---------	-------

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSE(If Numbers Are In
Both Columns, Annual
Figures Will Be Used.)**ADMINISTRATIVE**

Accounting	0	0	0	0
Advertising	0	0	0	0
Auditing	0	0	0	0
Bad Debts	0	0	0	0
Legal	0	0	0	0
Management Fees	0	0	0	0
Management Salary	0	0	0	0
Office Supplies	0	0	0	0
Telephone	0	0	0	0
Other			0	0
Sub-Total		0	0	0

MAINTENANCE

Club House	0	0	0	0
Decorating Contract	0	0	0	0
Decorating Supplies	0	0	0	0
Elevator Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Exterminator Contract	0	0	0	0
Exterminator Supplies	0	0	0	0
Fire Alarm / Sprinkler Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Grounds Contract	0	0	0	0
Grounds Supplies	0	0	0	0
HVAC Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Janitor / Cleaning Contract	0	0	0	0

Janitor / Cleaning Supplies	0	0	0	0
Parking Lot	0	0	0	0
Repairs Contract	0	0	0	0
Repairs Payroll	0	0	0	0
Repairs Supplies	0	0	0	0
Security	0	0	0	0
Snow Removal	0	0	0	0
Swimming Pool Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Trash Removal	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>0</u>		<u>0</u>	
UTILITIES				
Fuel	0	0	0	0
Electrical	0	0	0	0
Water	0	0	0	0
Sewer	0	0	0	0
Natural Gas	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>0</u>		<u>0</u>	
FIXED				
Fidelity Bond Insurance	0	0	0	0
License/Permits	0	0	0	0
Payroll	0	0	0	0
Payroll Taxes	0	0	0	0
Property / Liability Insurance	0	0	0	0
Property Taxes	0	0	0	0
Workmen's Compensation	0	0	0	0
Other	commeercial	0	45,000	45,000
Sub-Total	<u>750</u>		<u>45,000</u>	
SUPPORTIVE SERVICES				
Service Coordinator	0	0	0	0
Service Supplies	0	0	0	0
Tenant Association Funds	0	0	0	0
Other	4,200	0	252,000	0
Sub-Total	<u>4,200</u>		<u>252,000</u>	
TOTAL O & M EXPENSES	4,950		297,000	0

RESERVES

Replacement Reserves	300	0	18,000	0
Other Reserves	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>300</u>		<u>18,000</u>	0
TOTAL EXPENSES & RESERVES	5,250		315,000	0
ADJUSTED TOTAL	750		45,000	
(Total less property tax, reserves, support serv.)				



City of Texarkana, Texas

Department of Community Redevelopment and Grants
P.O. 1967, Texarkana, Texas 75504-1967

Telephone: 903-798-3902

FAX: 903-798-7913

Memo

To: Council Members, City of Texarkana, Texas

From: Craig Lindholm, Executive Director
Community Redevelopment and Grants

Date: April 8, 2014

Re: Sari & Co. Reference Update

I spoke with the Assistant City Manager (Susan Guthrie) for the City of Tyler Texas regarding the work of Jim Sari on the Moore Grocery Lofts projects. I have attached an email Ms. Guthrie sent to summarize our conversation to our conversation.

I also spoke with Jeff Wall, Director of Housing and Community Development for the City of Waco. Jeff worked directly with Jim Sari on the Waco High School redevelopment project. During our telephone conversation Jeff affirmed what he reported in his letter dated December 9, 2010. Jeff indicated that Jim was an experienced professional who managed the financing and development of the project very well and maintains an excellent relationship with the City of Waco.

The City of Shreveport in conjunction with the Shreveport Downtown Development Association are partnering with Sari & Co. on the redevelopment of the Petroleum Towers Building located at 411 Edwards in downtown Shreveport. Liz Swaine, Director of the Shreveport Downtown Development Association has been working with Jim Sari over the past three years to identify a building to redevelop as a mixed use property market rate housing and commercial property. The development budget on this project is \$22.3 million. Ms. Swaine was highly complementary of Mr. Sari and informed me that the Shreveport City Council was likely to vote to support this development and approve their financial commitment to the project this month.

TEX-Lindholm, Craig

From: Susan Guthrie <sguthrie@tylertexas.com>
Sent: Wednesday, April 02, 2014 9:38 AM
To: TEX-Lindholm, Craig
Subject: FW: Jim Sari - Landmark Development

Hello Mr. Lindholm,

In follow up to our phone conversation regarding the work of Jim Sari, I would like to express my admiration for Jim's work. As you know, the City of Tyler worked with Jim on our Moore Grocery Store Lofts project. He worked with several members of City staff to gain tax credits during the renovation of a very old building in our community that had sat vacant for many years. The resulting projects is an asset to our community that we are very proud of. Jim's work was professional, of high quality and he was easy to work with.

Please let me know if I can be of further assistance.

Susan Guthrie
 Assistant City Manager I (903)533-7444 or (903)752-5744 PO Box 2039 (212 N. Bonner) I Tyler, Texas 75710-2039 I Sguthrie@tylertexas.com

The Communications Department is committed to providing the highest level of service to its customers. Please take a moment to complete our quick customer service survey. Click here to access the survey or if you are unable to view this HTML email, please copy/paste the link below into your browser to complete the survey: <http://www.zoomerang.com/Survey/WEB22G9M9LWF4N>

> -----Original Message-----

> From: clindholm@txkusa.org [mailto:clindholm@txkusa.org]

> Sent: Monday, March 31, 2014 9:55 AM

> To: City Manager's Office

> Subject: Jim Sari - Landmark Development

>

> Mark,

>

> I am in receipt of a letter of reference for Jim Sari from your office dated December 8, 2010. My department has been working with Jim over the last several years on the Grim Hotel redevelopment project. We are seeking City Council support on the project at the April 14 meeting. I am following up on Jim's reference in anticipation that the Council has any further questions regarding his development experience and the quality of his work. I would sincerely appreciate it you could send me an email with your comments concerning his prior work with the City of Tyler. Thank you. (By the way - I am a former Tyler resident and am very impressed with the development of the City).

> Kindest Regards,

>

> Craig Lindholm

> Executive Director

- > Community Redevelopment & Grants
- > City of Texarkana, Texas
- > clindholm@txkusa.org
- > 903-277-5728 cell
- >
- > Submitted By:
- > Name:: Craig Lindholm
- > Telephone:: 9037983902
- > Email:: clindholm@txkusa.org

City of Texarkana, Texas

Briefing Sheet

Version: B

Update Date: 4/1/2014 11:35 AM

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** Pam Burns, Municipal Clerk
Ordinance No. 2014-045 amending Chapter 2, Administration, Section 2-14,
"Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn
Certificates" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to
Subject: update and redefine the Local Registrar position title.

Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Executive Summary and Background Information:

At present, we are in the process of upgrading the Code of Ordinances to current statutes and circumstances. Municode, our current internet code vendor, is examining our Code of Ordinances for updates and changes that need to be made to recodify our code. This procedure has not been done for a very long time and much of our code is out of date and out of sync with the Texas State Statutes.

The change we propose will provide efficient and financially responsible services for the good of the public. By updating the language of the code we can better reflect the current state statutes and allow flexibility with future appointments. This will remove the term 'City Secretary' and insert the term 'City Official' allowing for current and future possibilities that will continue to follow state statute.

We are also working to update all city fees and remove them from the Code of Ordinances to a Master Fee List that will provide a more assessable, efficient, and straight forward approach for the public. We are removing the current fees from the Code of Ordinances that are listed for the Vital Statistics Office and placing them on the Master Fee List. The fee changes will be \$1.00 extra for additional death certificates, moving the fee from \$3.00 to \$4.00 as allowed by the state. Additionally, we will add a \$2.00 shipping and handling fee for certificates mailed. The cost of doing business has increased sharply and we desire to be economically responsible with the city's resources.

Potential Options:

Fiscal Implications:

Revenue increase to offset shipping and handling increases.

Staff Recommendation:

City Secretary and Local Registrar recommend this change.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Not Applicable

Board/Committee Recommendation:

Not Applicable

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-045 Code Change Sec 2-14 Old & Proposed (DOCX)
- c. 2014-045 Ordinance Code Chg Cpt 2-14 Vital Statistics (DOCX)

Staff Coordination

City Secretary	Jennifer Evans	Review	Completed	04/01/2014
11:17 AM				
City Manager	John Whitson	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 1:16 PM			
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/09/2014 3:26 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/09/2014
4:08 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☒ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Upgrade Code of Ordinances to current statutes and circumstances. Provide efficient and responsible services.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

Provide financially responsible services for the good of the public.

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Sec. 2-14. - Local registrar of vital statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City secretary as local registrar of vital statistics.* The city secretary of the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be the local registrar of vital statistics as provided in the Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the city secretary as local registrar of vital statistics shall be those as provided in the Vital Statistics Law as now contained in the Revised Civil Statutes of Texas and as it may be amended.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The city secretary shall, upon request, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee of twenty-three dollars (\$23.00) for each copy of a birth record and twenty-one dollars (\$21.00) for the first copy of a death record and three dollars (\$3.00) for each additional copy of the record requested by the applicant in a single request. The fee is to be paid by the applicant.

(Ord. No. 8-69, §§ 1—3, 1-27-69; Ord. No. 30-70, § 1, 2-23-70; Ord. No. 269-79, § 1, 9-10-79; Ord. No. 279-81, § 1, 12-28-81; Ord. No. 341-05, § 1, 11-28-05)

Changes proposed with strikeouts:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- a) *City ~~secretary~~ Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The **City Council** of the City of Texarkana, Texas **shall appoint a City Official** ~~city secretary, shall to~~ be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the ~~Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.~~ Texas State Statutes.
- b) *Duties.* The duties of the ~~city secretary~~ **City Official**, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The ~~city secretary~~ **Local Registrar** shall, **upon request with proper application and identification**, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee **as provided by the Texas State Statutes.** ~~of twenty three dollars (\$23.00) for each copy of a birth record and twenty one dollars (\$21.00) for the first copy of a death record and three dollars (\$3.00) for each additional copy of the record requested by the applicant in a single request. The fee is to be paid by the applicant.~~

Proposed:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas shall appoint a City Official to be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the City Official, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The Local Registrar shall, with proper application and identification, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee as provided by the Texas State Statutes.

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 -045

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 2, ADMINISTRATION, SECTION 2-14, “LOCAL REGISTRAR OF VITAL STATISTICS; COPIES OF BIRTH, DEATH, STILLBORN CERTIFICATES” OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, TO UPDATE AND REDEFINE THE LOCAL REGISTRAR POSITION TITLE; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, City staff has reviewed Chapter 2, ADMINISTRATION, Section 2-14. “Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; Copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates”; and

WHEREAS, in keeping with the current Texas state statutes that allows for the City Secretary or Municipal Clerk to serve as the Local Registrar, the staff recommendation is to amend Section 2-14 to adhere to Texas state statute and allow for future flexibility of current and future appointments that will continue to follow state statute by using the term “City Official”.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That Chapter 2, ADMINISTRATION, Section 2-14. “Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; Copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates.” of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas shall appoint a City Official to be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the City Official, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The Local Registrar shall, with proper application and identification, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee as provided by the Texas State Statutes.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

Publish

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 27th day of May, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: A

Update Date: 4/9/2014 8:01 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Engineer **Action Officer:** Kyle Dooley
Resolution No. 2014-046 authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract with George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas for the funding of street improvements to property at 4619 Summerhill Road; allowing use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in an amount not to exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Subject: (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

This proposed backage road project would build a 31' wide street from Summerhill Road west to stop and connect to the access drive that goes between Bryce's Cafeteria and Gray's Jeweler's. Council has approved this project to be included in the TIRZ #1 Potential Project List. This project was also a part of the list of projects funded by the 2012 TIRZ Bond.

If approved by Council, any street design plans will be reviewed and approved by the Public Works Department prior to construction. Also, if approved by Council, the Public Works Department will be inspecting the street project during construction to insure compliance with current City Ordinances.

Potential Options:

- Approve and authorize City Manager to enter into a contract to construct the project.
- Deny and do not authorize the City Manager to enter into a contract to construct the project.
-

Fiscal Implications:

Not to exceed \$1,000,000 funding from 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund (TIRZ #1)

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

This project has been previously recommended on the original project list by the TIRZ #1 Board.

Board/Committee Recommendation:

TIRZ Board approved the item at the March 7, 2012 meeting.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

City of Texarkana, Texas

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING ZONE #1

CITY OF TEXARKANA TX

Meeting Minutes

March 7, 2012

Opening:

The called meeting of the City of Texarkana TX Tax Increment Financing Zone #1 (TIRZ #1) was called to order at noon on March 7, 2012 at Texarkana City Hall by Kelly Mitchell, Chair.

Members Present: Kelly Mitchell, Paul Miller, Josh Andrus, Jason Thomson, and John Tidwell

Staff Present: David Orr, Charles Bassett, Jr., Vicki Melde, Shirley Jaster, Kyle Dooley, Larry Sullivan, and Jerry Sparks

Public Comments

There were no public comments.

TIRZ #1 Financing Plan

Staff presented amendments to the Financing Plan and Project Plan for TIRZ #1 that included:

- Gibson extension to FM989 with feeder streets-approximately \$9M
- **Backage road from Summerhill Rd to Mall Drive-approximately \$1M**
- Site Improvements for Gibson Lane and University Drive-approximately \$2M

Following a discussion of projects, the plan amendments were unanimously approved.

Adjournment:

The next meeting will be scheduled as needed.

Minutes submitted by: Jerry Sparks

Approved by:

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Exhibit B - Proposed Backage Road Location Map (PDF)
- c. 015-2013 City Council Acceptance of TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 2013 Annual Reports (PDF)
- d. Res No 2014-046 TIRZ Funded Backage Road (DOC)
- e. Exhibit A - Proposed Reimbursement Contract (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer	Kyle Dooley	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/08/2014 4:19 PM			
Municipal Services and Public Works	Shirley Jaster	MS & PW Review		
	Completed	04/08/2014 5:03 PM		
Economic Development	Jerry Sparks	Review	Completed	
	04/08/2014 9:00 PM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed	
	04/09/2014 6:51 AM			
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed	04/09/2014
8:01 AM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/09/2014
8:17 AM				

City of Texarkana, Texas

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

Proposed Backage Road

6.4.b



Attachment: Exhibit B - Proposed Backage Road Location Map (1082 : Res. No. 2014-046 TIRZ Funded

ORDINANCE NO. 015-2013

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, ACCEPTING THE ANNUAL REPORTS FOR THE DESIGNATED TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES (TIRZ #1 AND TIRZ #2) AS PROVIDED BY ORDINANCE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones (TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2) approved by the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, by Ordinance 177-2009, provides for the preparation and adoption of Annual Reports to be accepted by the Council; and

WHEREAS, on January 14, 2013 the TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 boards were presented and adopted the Annual Reports for each district (See Exhibit "A") and recommends the approval of these Annual Reports by the Texarkana, Texas City Council as provided in Ordinance;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

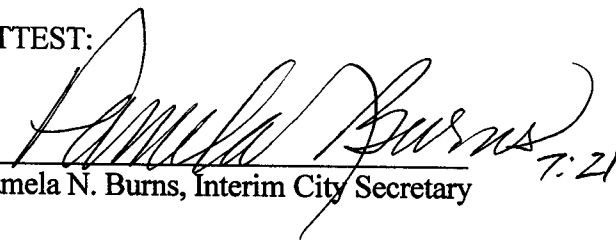
Section 1: That the TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 boards adopted Annual Reports (See Exhibit "A"), be and are hereby accepted by the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Section 2: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

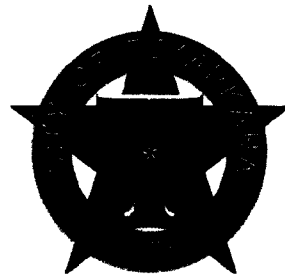
PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 11th day of February, 2013.


Bob Bruggeman, MAYOR

ATTEST:


Pamela N. Burns, Interim City Secretary 7:21

City of Texarkana, Texas
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 1



Annual Report

Summary of Activities

On November 23rd, 2009, the City of Texarkana, Texas established two Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones in accordance with Chapter 311 of the Texas Tax Code. On November 19th, 2009 a joint public presentation was given by Texarkana, Texas to all other tax entities and over one hundred interested citizens. On November 23rd, 2009 a public hearing was held along with the passage of Ordinance # 177-09 creating the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.

During the period from October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012, the TIRZ board met once on Tuesday, April 17, 2012 to amend the TIRZ 1 financing and project plans. The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas approved the amended financing and project plans on June 25th 2012. TIRZ bond financing was also approved at the June 25th 2012 meeting.

Public Infrastructure Projects

Walton Dr & Pavilion drainage improvements	175,000
(Joint project with TxDOT for box culverts on North & South side of intersection)	
Walton Dr & Pavilion drainage	300,000
(Box culverts west of intersection and west of Harley-Davidson property)	
Cowhorn Creek Linear Park	1,000,000
Gibson Extension to FM 989 & feeder streets to Gibson	9,000,000
Drainage Project @ Arista	100,000
TAMU East Approach (Phase I)	15,000,000
TAMU East Approach (Phase II)	6,000,000
Morris Lane Extension	7,000,000
Parking Garage at University/Drainage	2,000,000
Backage road-Summerhill to Mall Dr	1,000,000
Proposed Site Improvements Gibson & University	2,000,000
TOTAL Potential Projects in TIRZ 1	\$ 43,575,000



Annual Reporting Information

Chapter 311.016 of V.C.T.A. requires the following information as part of the annual report on the status of the TIRZ District. The city must submit an annual report to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies taxes on property within the zone.

1. Amount and source of revenue in the tax increment fund established for the zone:

\$ 121,699.78 Total Revenue, Sources: City of Texarkana, Texas and Bowie County **

2. Amount and purpose of expenditures from the fund:

\$ 175,000 Total Expenditures

3. Amount of Principal and Interest due on outstanding indebtedness is as follows:

I. Contributions /Advances from developers—none.

II. Bonds issued and payment schedule to retire bonds—\$ 4,000,000.00 & schedule attached.

4. Tax Increment base and current captured appraised value retained by the zone:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Appraised Fiscal Year* 2011 - 2012	Base Year Value Jan 1, 2009	Captured App. Value 2011 - 2012
City of Texarkana, TX	\$ 277,977,346	\$250,762,772	\$ 27,062,594
Bowie County	\$278,092,605	\$251,433,805	\$ 26,658,800

5. Captured appraised value by the municipality and other taxing units, the total amount of the tax increment received, and any additional information necessary to demonstrate compliance with the tax increment financing plan adopted by the governing body of the municipality.

A. Captured appraised value shared by the municipality and other participating taxing jurisdictions received in Fiscal Year 2011-2012:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Participation Per \$100/Value	Amount of 2010-2011 Increment*
City of Texarkana, Texas (100%)	\$ 0.5831	\$ 157,801.99
Bowie County (100%)	\$ 0.3270	\$ 87,174.28
Total	\$ 0.9101	\$ 244,976.27

B. Amount of tax increment received in 2012 from the municipality and the other taxing jurisdictions based on 2011 valuations: \$ 121,699.78**

C. Other information: None

*Financial based on Bowie County Appraisal District Update of Values Report 10/9/2012.

**Does not include Bowie County's 2012 contribution.

Bond Payment Schedule

\$4,115,000

City of Texarkana

Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation

Series 2012

Debt Service Schedule

Part 1 of 2

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Total P+I	Fiscal Total
08/29/2012	-	-	-	-	-
02/01/2013	50,000.00	0.500%	54,693.75	104,693.75	-
08/01/2013	-	-	54,568.75	54,568.75	-
09/30/2013	-	-	-	-	159,262.50
02/01/2014	100,000.00	0.600%	54,568.75	154,568.75	-
08/01/2014	-	-	54,268.75	54,268.75	-
09/30/2014	-	-	-	-	208,837.50
02/01/2015	145,000.00	1.500%	54,268.75	199,268.75	-
08/01/2015	-	-	53,181.25	53,181.25	-
09/30/2015	-	-	-	-	252,450.00
02/01/2016	150,000.00	1.500%	53,181.25	203,181.25	-
08/01/2016	-	-	52,056.25	52,056.25	-
09/30/2016	-	-	-	-	255,237.50
02/01/2017	150,000.00	1.500%	52,056.25	202,056.25	-
08/01/2017	-	-	50,931.25	50,931.25	-
09/30/2017	-	-	-	-	252,987.50
02/01/2018	155,000.00	2.000%	50,931.25	205,931.25	-
08/01/2018	-	-	49,381.25	49,381.25	-
09/30/2018	-	-	-	-	255,312.50
02/01/2019	160,000.00	2.000%	49,381.25	209,381.25	-
08/01/2019	-	-	47,781.25	47,781.25	-
09/30/2019	-	-	-	-	257,162.50
02/01/2020	160,000.00	2.250%	47,781.25	207,781.25	-
08/01/2020	-	-	45,981.25	45,981.25	-
09/30/2020	-	-	-	-	253,762.50
02/01/2021	165,000.00	2.250%	45,981.25	210,981.25	-
08/01/2021	-	-	44,125.00	44,125.00	-
09/30/2021	-	-	-	-	255,106.25
02/01/2022	170,000.00	2.500%	44,125.00	214,125.00	-
08/01/2022	-	-	42,000.00	42,000.00	-
09/30/2022	-	-	-	-	256,125.00
02/01/2023	175,000.00	2.625%	42,000.00	217,000.00	-
08/01/2023	-	-	39,703.13	39,703.13	-
09/30/2023	-	-	-	-	256,703.13
02/01/2024	180,000.00	2.625%	39,703.13	219,703.13	-
08/01/2024	-	-	37,340.63	37,340.63	-
09/30/2024	-	-	-	-	257,043.76
02/01/2025	185,000.00	2.625%	37,340.63	222,340.63	-
08/01/2025	-	-	34,912.50	34,912.50	-
09/30/2025	-	-	-	-	257,253.13
02/01/2026	190,000.00	3.000%	34,912.50	224,912.50	-
08/01/2026	-	-	32,062.50	32,062.50	-
09/30/2026	-	-	-	-	256,975.00

File | Series 2012 Pricing.af | Revised CO Pricing | 12/13/2012 | 11:08 AM

First Southwest Company
Public Finance Department

\$4,115,000**City of Texarkana****Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation****Series 2012****Debt Service Schedule****Part 2 of 2**

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Total P+I	Fiscal Total
02/01/2027	195,000.00	3.000%	32,062.50	227,062.50	-
08/01/2027	-	-	29,137.50	29,137.50	-
09/30/2027	-	-	-	-	256,200.00
02/01/2028	200,000.00	3.000%	29,137.50	229,137.50	-
08/01/2028	-	-	26,137.50	26,137.50	-
09/30/2028	-	-	-	-	255,275.00
02/01/2029	205,000.00	3.000%	26,137.50	231,137.50	-
08/01/2029	-	-	23,062.50	23,062.50	-
09/30/2029	-	-	-	-	254,200.00
02/01/2030	210,000.00	3.125%	23,062.50	233,062.50	-
08/01/2030	-	-	19,781.25	19,781.25	-
09/30/2030	-	-	-	-	252,843.75
02/01/2031	220,000.00	3.125%	19,781.25	239,781.25	-
08/01/2031	-	-	16,343.75	16,343.75	-
09/30/2031	-	-	-	-	256,125.00
02/01/2032	225,000.00	3.250%	16,343.75	241,343.75	-
08/01/2032	-	-	12,687.50	12,687.50	-
09/30/2032	-	-	-	-	254,031.25
02/01/2033	235,000.00	3.500%	12,687.50	247,687.50	-
08/01/2033	-	-	8,575.00	8,575.00	-
09/30/2033	-	-	-	-	256,262.50
02/01/2034	240,000.00	3.500%	8,575.00	248,575.00	-
08/01/2034	-	-	4,375.00	4,375.00	-
09/30/2034	-	-	-	-	252,950.00
02/01/2035	250,000.00	3.500%	4,375.00	254,375.00	-
09/30/2035	-	-	-	-	254,375.00
Total	\$4,115,000.00	-	\$1,611,481.27	\$5,726,481.27	-

Yield Statistics

Accrued Interest from 08/01/2012 to 08/29/2012	8,507.92
Bond Year Dollars	\$53,357.44
Average Life	12.967 Years
Average Coupon	3.0201620%

Net Interest Cost (NIC)	3.1340803%
True Interest Cost (TIC)	3.1094659%
Bond Yield for Arbitrage Purposes	3.0315244%
All Inclusive Cost (AIC)	3.2327508%

IRS Form 8038

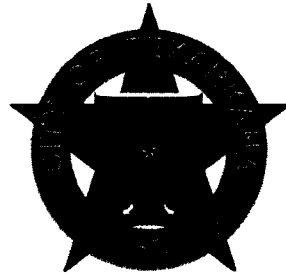
Net Interest Cost	3.0928071%
Weighted Average Maturity	12.888 Years

File | Series 2012 Pricings.sf | Revised CO Pricing | 12/13/2012 | 11:08 AM

First Southwest Company

A First American Company

City of Texarkana, Texas
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 2



Annual Report

Summary of Activities

On November 23rd, 2009, the City of Texarkana, Texas established two Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones in accordance with Chapter 311 of the Texas Tax Code. On November 19th, 2009 a joint public presentation was given by Texarkana, Texas to all other tax entities and over one hundred interested citizens. On November 23rd, 2009 a public hearing was held along with the passage of Ordinance # 177-09 creating the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.

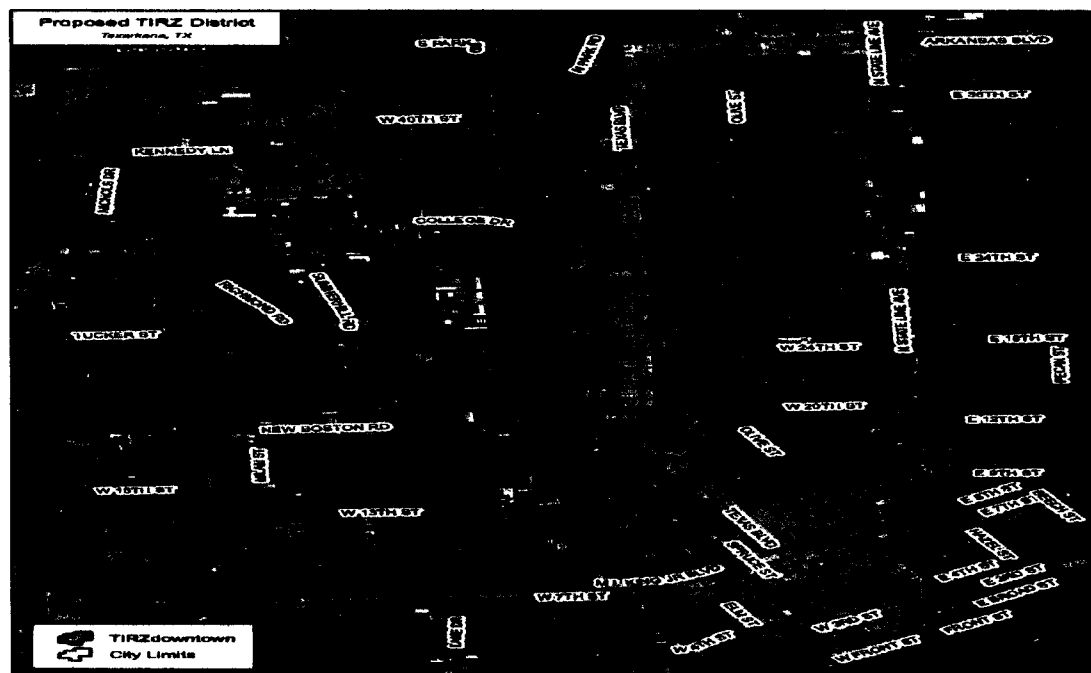
During the period from October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012, the TIRZ board met once on Tuesday, April 17, 2012 to amend the TIRZ 1 financing and project plans. No changes were made to TIRZ 2 financing or project plans.

Public Infrastructure Projects

Public improvements scheduled for the Zone include, but are not limited to, the construction of:

(i) sidewalks, cross walks and pedestrian crossing systems (ii) storm sewers and drainage ponds, (iii) sanitary sewers, (iv) landscaping, streetscape, fountains, works of art, and benches, (v) plazas, squares, pedestrian malls, trails, and other public spaces, (vi) parking lots and roadways, (vii) utility line relocation and installation, (viii) water system improvements (ix) parks, and outdoor performance spaces, (x) bicycle routes and facilities, (xi) public transportation projects, (xii) signage, and (xiii) other related necessary or convenient public improvements (collectively, the "Project Costs").

TIRZ Map



Annual Reporting Information

Chapter 311.016 of V.C.T.A. requires the following information as part of the annual report on the status of the TIRZ District. The city must submit an annual report to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies taxes on property within the zone.

1. Amount and source of revenue in the tax increment fund established for the zone:

\$ 0 Total Revenue

2. Amount and purpose of expenditures from the fund:

\$0 Total Expenditures

3. Amount of Principal and Interest due on outstanding indebtedness is as follows:

- I. Contributions /Advances from developers—none.
- II. Bonds issued and payment schedule to retire bonds—none.

4. Tax Increment base and current captured appraised value retained by the zone:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Appraised Fiscal Year * 2011 - 2012	Base Year Value Jan 1, 2009	Captured App. Value 2011 - 2012
City of Texarkana, TX	\$ 62,454,877	\$65,799,167	\$ -3,344,290
Bowie County	\$ 62,193,532	\$65,568,769	\$ -3,375,237

5. Captured appraised value by the municipality and other taxing units, the total amount of the tax increment received, and any additional information necessary to demonstrate compliance with the tax increment financing plan adopted by the governing body of the municipality.

A. Captured appraised value shared by the municipality and other participating taxing jurisdictions received in Fiscal Year 2011-2012:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Participation Per \$100/Value	Amount of 2011-2012 Increment
City of Texarkana, Texas (100%)	\$ 0.5831	\$ -19,500.55
Bowie County (100%)	\$ 0.3270	\$ -11,037.02
Total	\$ 0.9101	\$ -30,537.57

B. Amount of tax increment received in 2012 from the municipality and the other taxing jurisdictions based on 2011 valuations: \$ 0

C. Other information: None

*Financial based on Bowie County Appraisal District Update of Values Report 10/9/2012.

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 046

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT WITH GEORGE LAVENDER OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS FOR THE FUNDING OF STREET IMPROVEMENTS TO PROPERTY AT 4619 SUMMERHILL ROAD; ALLOWING USE OF PART OF THE 2012 TIRZ BOND FUND IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED ONE MILLION AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00) FOR STREET CONSTRUCTION; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, this proposed backage road project improves the overall traffic flow in the area between Summerhill Road and Mall Drive; and

WHEREAS, the TIRZ Board has recommended this proposed backage road project and it is listed in their 2013 annual report; and

WHEREAS, the City Council recognizes the need for funding for this proposed backage road project through the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Council agrees to the terms and requirements of the contract shown as Exhibit "A".

SECTION 2: That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized to enter into said contract with George Lavender in an amount not to exceed ONE MILLION AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00) for street construction.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

DEVELOPMENT AND REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT

This Development and Reimbursement Agreement made on the ____ day of _____, 2014, by and between the City of Texarkana, Texas, a municipal corporation of the State of Texas, with offices located at _____ (“City”) and George Lavendar, an individual with an address of _____. (the “Developer”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Developer owns certain property located at _____ (the “Property”); and

WHEREAS, it is desirable for City that a street be constructed within City’s boundaries connecting Summerhill Road and Mall Drive in Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas (the “Street”); and

WHEREAS, Developer’s property lies along the proposed Street route; and

WHEREAS, Developer additionally desires to construct a Sonic drive-in restaurant along the proposed Street route, and it would be necessary for the construction of the Street for appropriate access to the building (hereinafter “Sonic”); and

WHEREAS, Developer is agreeable to constructing the Street along Developer’s property and the proposed Street route; and

WHEREAS, City has certain funds available through a Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 2012 Bond that may be used on the furtherance of development in City; and

WHEREAS, City finds the construction of this Street by Developer beneficial to City and in creating additional businesses in the area, and that reimbursement from City to Developer for the construction of the Street to be in the best interest of City, and that such development will aid in the development of City; and

WHEREAS, the Street, as more particularly described in this Agreement, will be offered for public dedication;

WHEREAS, various individuals own real property in the same section of City and adjacent to the property being developed as a Street by Developer (the “Adjacent Land Owners”); and

WHEREAS, the Street and Improvements to be installed and constructed by the Developer will enable the Adjacent Land Owners to access Street and make their properties more accessible; and

WHEREAS, the Developer has agreed to permit the Adjacent Land Owners to utilize such Street and improvements in order to accommodate the development of this area within City; and

WHEREAS, the aforementioned Street and improvements and the resulting development of this area of City will have a substantial impact upon the City; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of City, as well as the Adjacent Land Owners and the Developer to establish guidelines and procedures governing the construction and installation of the proposed Street and improvements and the manner in which the Developer will be reimbursed therefore; and

WHEREAS, the parties have agreed to execute this Agreement subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in accordance with the consideration of the mutual promises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is mutually acknowledged, the parties do hereby agree as follow:

I.

AGREEMENT

1. Subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Agreement, the Developer agrees to construct a 31' street conforming to City standards along Developer's property line and connecting Summerhill Road and Mall Drive, in Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas as set forth in Exhibit ____ (the "Street"). The construction of the street shall include any infrastructure and improvements necessary to support the construction of the street in conformity with City standards, which infrastructure and improvements include but are not necessarily limited to road paving, curbing, soil erosion control measures, street lights, street signs, grading, electric lines, telephone lines, cable television lines and natural gas lines (including the relocation of lines if necessary) (the "Improvements") as generally described on the plans attached hereto as Exhibit ____ (hereinafter the "Plans").

II.

APPROVALS

2. It shall be the Developer's obligation to obtain any and all local, county, state and other governmental approvals necessary to install the Improvements, as generally described on the Plans and this Agreement shall not be construed to grant such governmental approvals.
3. Developer shall obtain an overall boundary survey that shall include all properties that will be affected by the proposed Street (the "Adjacent Properties"). Developer shall submit the overall boundary survey to City for approval.
4. Developer shall submit a horizontal layout of the Street, and the right of way that will be required from each owner. Developer shall submit the layout for approval from City. After approval by City, Developer shall submit the layout to the Texas Department of Transportation for approval of the tie in locations at Summerhill Road and Mall Drive. Developer shall deliver copies of all documents from the Texas Department of Transportation received by Developer to City.

III.

IMPROVEMENTS

5. In connection with obtaining the necessary governmental approvals to construct the Improvements, the Developer has and will continue to prepare engineering plans and drawings. Those engineering plans and drawings, after they have been approved by the applicable governmental agency, will be submitted to the municipal engineer and/or other City designee, as applicable, for City approval (collectively the "Municipal Engineer") and shall thereafter be incorporated into and made a part of this Agreement. (the "Approved Plans"). After City approval, the Developer shall construct the Improvements in accordance with the Approved Plans. City reserves the right to inspect the project at any time and at any stage of the construction.
6. Prior to the issuance of a Certificate of completion, the Municipal Engineer shall inspect the final grading, improvements and road bed and shall certify compliance with the Approved Plans.

7. Except as otherwise set forth herein the Developer will maintain the street and Improvements until accepted for dedication by the City. It shall also be the obligation of City for payment of street lighting after such dedication.
8. The Improvements shall, at all times, be installed and constructed in accordance with all local, county, state and federal laws, statutes, regulations and ordinances. The Improvements shall be installed in a good and workmanlike fashion. The Developer, its successors and assigns, agree to indemnify and hold City, its elected officials, employees, professionals, agents, servants, successors and assigns, harmless from and against, any and all claims, actions, liability, and expenses in connection with injury or loss of life to person or damage to property arising from the Developer's performance of its obligations under this Agreement.
9. Developer shall provide City with a copy of the following:
 - (a) copies of the recorded and signed plat and/or dedicated right of ways;
 - (b) copy of "as built" drawings from the engineer; and
 - (c) a signed, sealed and dated statement from the design engineer that the work was performed under his supervision, that he inspected the same, and the construction does conform in all respects to the requirements and provisions of the City's ordinances.

IV.

BONDING

10. The Developer will post performance guaranties for the Improvements in accordance with City or other requirements. The performance guaranties shall be posted prior to the commencement of construction and installation of the Improvements. Promptly after the completion of the Improvements, the Municipal Engineer will perform a final inspection, and subject to the limitations and requirements of City, the performance guaranty shall be released. Prior to final acceptance and release of any performance guaranty, the Developer shall provide to the Municipal Engineer as built documents for any installed infrastructure, if applicable. The as built documents shall be provided in both reproducible hard copy and electronic format. The electronic format shall be provided in a format compatible with Municipal

Engineer's system.

V.

THE ADJACENT LAND OWNERS

11. The parties acknowledge that Adjacent Land Owners have been granted free access to the Street being constructed by Developer as part of the Improvements, and it is anticipated that the Adjacent Land Owners will cut driveways into such Street. In the event that any damage to public improvements is caused by the Adjacent Land Owners, it shall, nevertheless, be the Developer's responsibility to repair such damage.
12. The Developer grants unto the Adjacent Land Owners, their successors and assigns, the irrevocable right and license to utilize the Improvements in their entirety in connection with the development of the street and Improvements along their properties, including but not limited to the right to connect into all lines constructed and installed by the Developer and the right to ingress and egress in over and through the street constructed by the Developer pursuant to this Agreement. The Developer acknowledges that the agreement to permit the Adjacent Land Owners free and unfettered access to the Improvements is a necessary component of this Agreement.
13. This Agreement shall not be construed to require the Developer to convey to any Adjacent Land Owner any of Developer's rights or ownership interest.

VI.

REIMBURSEMENT

14. Subject to and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Developer is entitled to receive reimbursement from City for the construction of the street and Improvements, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.
15. In accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Developer shall be entitled to reimbursement from the City for the cost and expense associated with the construction and installation of the Street and Improvements, which costs and expenses include but are not necessarily limited to hard construction costs, application fees, permit fees, professional fees, performance bond fees, and maintenance costs (the "Reimbursable

Expenses”).

16. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the total amount of reimbursement the Developer may receive shall be capped at \$1,000,000.00.
17. Prior to any reimbursement, Developer shall provide a full and complete accounting to City in order to verify that the cost incurred is in accordance with the Plans referenced in this Agreement. The parties shall review the documented costs provided by the Developer to confirm that the cost estimate set forth in the plans is in accordance with the true costs incurred by the Developer.
18. City shall reimburse Developer for the costs incurred in constructing the Street and Improvements after the following conditions have been met:
 - (a) All costs have been submitted to City for review; and
 2. The Street and Improvements have been constructed in compliance with City standards; and
 3. Developer has constructed the Sonic and a Certificate of Occupancy has been issued for said Sonic; and
 4. Developer has provided a release executed by each supplier, contractor, and subcontractor stating they have been paid in full by Developer and no liens have been filed.
19. This Agreement is intended to cover only the property and Street set forth in Exhibit _____. In the event that Developer installs any additional improvements not covered in this Agreement, Developer shall not be entitled to any reimbursement for those additional improvements.

VII.

WARRANTIES/GUARANTEES

20. Developer makes the following warranties and representation to City as a material inducement to the execution of this Agreement:
 - (A) Developer owns the property set forth in Exhibit _____.
 - (B) Developer is authorized to enter into this Agreement to carry out its obligations hereunder.
21. Developer warrants and guarantees Developer will correct or replace any or all of the construction that is found faulty or inadequate in any respect during the twelve month period following acceptance by City. Replacement or correction of any faulty or defective work shall not be a reimbursable expense. Following the twelve month period after City's acceptance, and after dedication of the Street to City, City shall be responsible for maintenance of the Street.

VIII.

INSURANCE

22. During the term of this Agreement, the Developer shall maintain comprehensive public liability insurance coverage (which shall include worker's compensation coverage in statutory amounts) in amounts of no less than \$3 million per incident and \$3 million per occurrence. Such coverage shall name City as an additional insured and shall be with companies reasonably acceptable to City. All policies shall be in a form reasonably acceptable to City. Prior to the commencement of the Street and Improvements, the Developer shall provide City with a copy of a paid policy or a certificate issued by the insurer certifying the existence of the coverage described herein. All insurance policies shall include a provision requiring a minimum of thirty (30) days written notice to City for cancellation and non-renewal.

IX.

DEFAULT

23. In the event that either party fails to perform its duties and obligations under this Agreement after ten (10) days written notice (provided that if the failure to perform is of such nature that it cannot reasonably be cured in ten (10) days, then there shall be no default so long as the party is making a diligent and good faith effort to correct the deficiency) then there shall be an event of default and the aggrieved party shall have any and all rights to which it is entitled at law or in equity. In addition, the aggrieved party shall be entitled to reimbursement for reasonable attorney's fees and other costs associated with such default.

X.

NOTICES

24. Any and all notices required pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be sent to the following:

As to City:	City of Texarkana, Texas Attn: Municipal Engineer Address Texarkana, Texas 75501
Copy to:	Jo Thomason Atchley, Russell, Waldrop & Hlavinka 1710 Moores Lane Texarkana, Texas 75503
As to Developer:	Lavendar Address Address
Copy to:	Name Address Address

25. All notices, demands or communications required in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, shall be sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or by nationally recognized overnight courier service. Notice shall be effective upon sending. The notices shall be sent to the addresses set forth above unless otherwise designated, in writing, by the parties.

XI.**ASSIGNMENT**

26. The Developer shall not have the right to assign its rights, duties and obligations under this Agreement to a succeeding developer without City's written consent which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or denied. In the event of such assignment, the succeeding developer must post a substitute performance guaranty in a form acceptable to City. The obligations of the Developer hereunder shall be binding on all successors and assigns and shall run with the land.

XII.**TERM**

27. The term of this Agreement shall commence upon its execution and shall continue until the date on which the Developer has completed the construction of the street and Improvements set forth under this Agreement, and received reimbursement for said construction and Improvements as shown on the Plans.

XIII.**THIRD PARTY IMPROVEMENTS**

28. By executing this Agreement, City is taking no position concerning the potential right of third party developers to construct improvements in the road beds or on adjacent property, and this Agreement is not intended to prohibit such third party developers from asserting their rights under applicable law. The Developer, by executing this Agreement, does not acknowledge that third party developers have a right to construct improvements in the road beds or adjacent property. The parties acknowledge that City has the right, but not the obligation, to make public improvements in the road beds.

XIV.**GOVERNING LAW**

29. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

XV.

HEADINGS

30. The article headings contained in this Agreement are for reference only and for the convenience of the parties. They shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement nor shall they alter, modify or supersede the contents of any of the provisions themselves.

XVI.

SEVERABILITY

31. If any of the provisions of this Agreement are deemed invalid, void or illegal, then the provisions so affected shall be deleted from this Agreement. All remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

XVII.

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

32. Developer understands and acknowledges that all funds used for payment according to this Agreement shall be received solely from the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 2012 Bond. All payments are subject to the availability of such funds. In the event monies are not available for payment from these funds, City shall be under no obligation to make payment from any other source. Notwithstanding the above, in the event no funds are available for payment under the terms of this Agreement, Developer and City shall be relieved from performing their obligations under this Agreement, and this Agreement shall terminate.

XVIII.

FURTHER ASSURANCE

33. Buyer and Seller agree that each will take any and all action including but not limited to the execution of any documentation which may be necessary to effectuate the intent of the parties as set forth in this Agreement.

IT WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Development and Reimbursement Agreement on the day and year first above written.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

John Whitson

Attested to by:

Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

LAVENDAR

NAME

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 4/3/2014 12:57 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Water Utilities **Action Officer:** Bill King, TWU Director
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-047 accepting bids for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant 24" Water Meter and Piping.
Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Bids were received Tuesday, March 20, 2014 for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant (WPWTP) – twenty four inch (24") Water Meter and Piping. Seven (7) contractors picked up bid packages for the project and three (3) contractors bid on the project. KAMPCO, Inc. of Texarkana, Arkansas was the apparent low bidder with a low bid of \$205,330.04. This project is the second phase of a project to remove lead jointed pipe, remove leaking valves and add other valves to facilitate the isolation of the WPWTP from the remainder of the water distribution system, as well as to update and improve the treated water measuring capabilities. This project will remove approximately seventy five feet (75') of lead jointed pipe, and redirect ninety five feet (95') of forty two inch (42") RCCP pipe as well as replace it with ductile iron pipe. This project will consist of installing a twenty four inch (24") electromagnetic water meter, ninety five feet (95') of forty two inch (42") water main, thirty feet (30') of thirty six inch (36") water main, sixty five feet (65') of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances. KAMPCO, Inc. has successfully completed several jobs for the Utility including the Deerwood (Texas A&M) Lift Station and Sewer Mains Project and the Moores Lane Water Main Relocation Project.

Potential Options:

- None

Fiscal Implications:

This project was budgeted in the Utility's 2013-2014 Budget in the Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Capital Improvement Fund. \$170,000 was budgeted for this project. The additional \$35,330.04 in funds necessary to complete the project can be reallocated from anticipated savings in other projects or slight adjustments in the scope of the other projects in this fund. The primary reason for the higher construction costs appears to be an increase in material costs. When the project was estimated several months ago the cost for forty two inch (42") ductile iron pipe installed was conservatively \$200 per foot. The materials cost for this type of pipe now appears to be approximately \$200 per foot.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Recommendation:

Texarkana Water Utilities staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-047 Exhibit - Bidders List (DOCX)
- c. Resolution No. 2014-047 WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping (DOC)

Staff Coordination

Water Utilities	Bill King	Department Head Review	Completed	
	03/31/2014 1:34 PM			
Water Utilities	Gary Smith	Review	Completed	03/31/2014
3:34 PM				
Water Utilities	JD Phillips	Review	Completed	03/31/2014
3:54 PM				
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:12 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

EXHIBIT "A"

Bid Tabulation**New Boston Road WTP
24" Water Meter & Piping****2:00 P.M. Tuesday, March 20, 2014**

	<u>Base Bid</u>
1. Kampco, Inc. Texarkana, Arkansas	\$205,330.04
2. RBIS, LLC Texarkana, Arkansas	\$323,482.00
3. Dual Construction Texarkana, Arkansas	\$238,598.75

Time First Bid Opened: 2:00 P.M

Number of Bidders: 3

Apparent Low Bidder: Kampco, Inc.

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 047

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ACCEPT THE BID AND ENTER INTO A CONTRACT WITH KAMPCO, INC. OF TEXARKANA, ARKANSAS, IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04) FOR THE WRIGHT PATMAN WATER TREATMENT PLANT (WPWTP) 24" WATER METER AND PIPING PROJECT TO PROVIDE AN IMPROVED METHOD TO METER THE TREATED WATER LEAVING THE WATER TREATMENT PLANT; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, March 20, 2014, three (3) bids were received by Texarkana Water Utilities for the WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping Project which will provide an improved method to meter the treated water leaving the water treatment plant; and

WHEREAS, the project will consist of installing a 24" electromagnetic water meter, 95 feet of forty two inch (42") water main, 30 feet of thirty six inch (36") water main, 65 feet of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances; and

WHEREAS, the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor for this project was submitted by KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," in an amount not to exceed TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04); and

WHEREAS, the funds were budgeted in the Texarkana Water Utilities 2013-2014 Budget at ONE HUNDRED SEVENTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$170,000) in the Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Water Capital Improvement Fund and the remaining funds can be reallocated from projects within the fund.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor, submitted by KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," be and is hereby approved in an amount not to exceed TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04) for the installation of a 24" electromagnetic water meter, 95 feet of forty two inch (42") water main, 30 feet of thirty six inch (36") water main, 65 feet of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances for the WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping Project.

SECTION 2: That the City Manager be and is authorized to contract with KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas for the above-described services.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 4/3/2014 2:43 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** John Whitson, City Manager
Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous
Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of
electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service
Subject: merchandising.

Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Summary: On 24 FEB 14 during a regular council meeting of the city council the city council discussed the subject of regulating the sales of E-Cigarettes. After discussion the consensus of the city council was for the staff to prepare an ordinance prohibiting the sale of E-Cigarettes to minors. The city manager researched a number of other city ordinances and has prepared an ordinance for the city council's consideration.

Background: Texarkana currently regulates smoking in public places which is codified in the city code in chapter 15, Section 20 (see ATTH 01). The proposed ordinance has been numbered to fit into the city code near the smoking regulation. Muni Code is currently reviewing and reworking the city code and this numbering will assist them in their rework of the city code.

I reviewed a number of city codes and ordinances wherein these cities are regulating the sales of E-Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine. While the city council did not request that the ordinance include the regulation of the sale of liquid nicotine I found that other cities included it in their ordinances. I also found a recent report from the American Association of Poison Control Centers (AAPCC) reporting an uptick in the number of emergency room incidences of exposure to liquid nicotine especially cases involving youths (see ATTH 02).

I read a number of media articles reporting various cities and their deliberations. A list of the article headlines are provided at ATTH 05.

Potential Options:

- Adopt the ordinance as written
- Adopt an amended version of the ordinance
- Reject the ordinance as written
- Direct staff to rewrite the ordinance following additional guidance from the city council

Fiscal Implications:

None

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Recommendation:

Adopt the ordinance as written and presented

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. 2014-048 Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-048 ATTH 01 Texarkana Current Code Section 15-20(PDF)
- c. 2014-048 ORD Prohibiting E-Cigarette Sales to Minors (PDF)
- d. 2014-048 ATTH 02 E-Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine AAPCC Alert (PDF)
- e. 2014-048 ATTH 03 City of Frisco Ordinance (PDF)
- f. 2014-048 ATTH 04 City of Lewisville E-cig Ordinance (PDF)
- g. 2014-048 ATTH 05 Notes concerning E-Cig Sales (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Manager	John Whitson	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 12:28 PM			
Police	Dan Shiner	Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:10 PM				
Municipal Prosecutor	Deborah Jones	Review	Completed	04/07/2014
10:49 AM				
City Attorney	Pam Burns	Review	Skipped	04/09/2014
3:18 PM				
Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Review	Completed	04/09/2014
3:34 PM				
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/09/2014 3:35 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/09/2014
4:07 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☒ Press Release
☒ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Sec. 15-20. - Smoking prohibited in certain public areas.**(a) Definitions.**

- (1) *City-owned buildings* are those buildings or facilities that are operated, owned or managed in part or whole by the city.
- (2) *Public service areas* are those areas of a city-owned building that are generally accessible to the public (i.e. hallways and common areas).
- (3) *City-owned property* is any real property, other than buildings or facilities defined in section (1) above, that is maintained, managed, operated, or owned in whole or in part by the city.

(b) Prohibition. A person commits an offense if he smokes or possesses a burning tobacco, weed or other plant product in any of the following indoor or enclosed areas:

- (1) The Texarkana, Texas, City Hall;
- (2) The fire administrative offices;
- (3) The living area and offices of the following Texarkana, Texas, fire stations:
 - a. Central Fire Station;
 - b. Summerhill Fire Station;
 - c. Oaklawn Fire Station;
 - d. Lake Drive Fire Station;
 - e. Richmond Road Fire Station;
- (4) The Texarkana Public Library;
- (5) The Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center;
- (6) The street division complex;
- (7) The sign and signal division building;
- (8) The fleet services facility;
- (9) Southwest Recreation Center;
- (10) Collins Memorial Building;
- (11) Spring Lake Park Maintenance Building;
- (12) Concession stands located in the following locations:
 - a. Swanger Complex;
 - b. Karrh Park;
 - c. Dobson Field;
- (13) Perot Theatre;
- (14) Perot Annex;
- (15) Central Warehouse;
- (16) Texarkana Water Utility Main Office;
- (17) New Boston Road Water Treatment Plant;
- (18) Rollingwood Wastewater Treatment Plant;
- (19) Wagner Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant;
- (20) An elevator used by the public where posted "No Smoking";
- (21) A hospital where posted "No Smoking";
- (22)

- Any conference room, meeting room or public service area of any facility owned, operated or managed by the city where posted "No Smoking";
- (23) Any facility of a public primary or secondary school, or an enclosed theater, movie house, library or museum where posted "No Smoking."
- (c) *Prohibition.* A person commits an offense if that person smokes or possesses a burning tobacco, weed or other plant product or if that person uses or expectorates any smokeless tobacco product, including chewing tobacco of any type, any kind of tobacco suitable for chewing, snuff or other preparations of pulverized tobacco, or any other article or product that is made of tobacco on any of the following city-owned building, facility or property:
- (1) The Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center and the real property on which the Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center is located.

The city council has the authority to determine whether the above-mentioned areas of city-owned, operated, maintained, and managed buildings, facilities, or property will be posted as a no smoking area or tobacco free zone. The sign to designate such no smoking area or tobacco free zone shall contain the words "No Smoking" or "Tobacco Free Zone" and the size and shape must be approved by the city council.

- (d) *Defense.* It is a defense to prosecution under this section if the city-owned building, facility, or property in or on which the offense takes place does not have prominently displayed a reasonably sized notice that smoking is prohibited or that the building, facility, or property is a tobacco free zone.
- (e) *Penalty.* Any person violating any provision of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction in the municipal court of Texarkana, Texas, shall be fined not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00). Each day of any such violation shall be deemed a separate offense.

(Ord. No. 16-86, § 1, 1-13-86; Ord. No. 1-94, § 1, 1-10-94; Ord. No. 201-94, § 1, 7-11-94; Ord. No. 225-2000, §§ 1—3, 8-14-00; Ord. No. 280-2000, § 1, 9-15-00)

Sec. 15-20.001. - Definitions.

The following words and phrases, whenever used in sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, shall be construed as defined in this section:

- (1) "Bar" means an establishment that is devoted to the serving of alcoholic beverages for consumption by guests on the premises and in which the serving of food is only incidental to the consumption of those beverages, including but not limited to, taverns, nightclubs, cocktail lounges, and cabarets.
- (2) "Business" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity formed for profit-making purposes, including retail establishment where goods or services are sold as well as professional corporations and other entities where legal, medical, dental, engineering, architectural, or other professional services are delivered.
- (3) "Employee" means a person who is employed by an employer in consideration for direct or indirect monetary wages or profit and a person who volunteers his or her services for a non-profit entity.
- (4) "Employer" means a person, business, partnership, association, corporation, including municipal corporation, trust, or non-profit entity that employs the services of one of more individual persons.
- (5)

- "Enclosed area" means all space between a floor and ceiling that is enclosed on all sides by a solid walls or windows (exclusive of doorways), which extend from the floor to the ceiling.
- (6) "Health care facility" means an office or institution providing care or treatment of diseases, whether physical, mental, or emotional, or other medical, physiological, or psychological conditions, including but not limited to, hospitals, rehabilitation hospitals or other clinics, including weight control clinics, nursing homes, homes for the aging or chronically ill, laboratories, and offices of surgeons, chiropractors, physical therapists, physicians, dentists, and all specialists within these professions. This definition shall include all waiting rooms, hallways, private rooms, semiprivate rooms, and wards within health care facilities.
- (7) "Place of employment" means an area under the control of a public or private employer that employees normally frequent during the course of employment, including, but not limited to work areas, employee lounges, restrooms, conference rooms, meeting rooms, classrooms, employee cafeterias, hallways, and vehicles. A private residence is not a "place of employment" unless it is used as a child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (8) "Public place" means an enclosed area to which the public is invited or in which the public is permitted, including but not limited to, banks, bars, educational facilities, health care facilities, laundromats, public transportation facilities, reception areas, restaurants, retail food production and marketing establishments, retail service establishments, retail stores, shopping malls, sports arenas, theaters, and waiting rooms. A private residence is not a "public place" unless it is used as a child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (9) "Restaurant" means an eating establishment, including but not limited to, coffee shops, cafeterias, sandwich stands, and private and public school cafeterias, which gives or offers for sale food to the public, guests, or employees, as well as kitchens and catering facilities in which food is prepared on the premises for serving elsewhere. The term "restaurant" shall include a bar area within the restaurant.
- (10) "Retail tobacco store" means a retail store utilized primarily for the sale of tobacco products and accessories and in which the sale of other products is merely incidental.
- (11) "Service line" means an indoor line in which one (1) or more persons are waiting for or receiving service of any kind, whether or not the service involves the exchange of money.
- (12) "Shopping mall" means an enclosed public walkway or hall area that serves to connect retail or professional establishments.
- (13) "Smoking" means inhaling, exhaling, burning, or carrying any lighted cigar, cigarette, pipe, weed, plant, or other combustible substance in any manner or in any form.
- (14) "Sports arena" means sports pavilions, stadiums, gymnasiums, health spas, boxing arenas, swimming pools, roller and ice rinks, bowling alleys, and other similar places where members of the general public assemble to engage in physical exercise, participate in athletic competition, or witness sports or other events.
- (15) "City-owned buildings" means those buildings or facilities that are operated, owned or managed in part or whole by the city.
- (16) "Minor" means persons age seventeen (17) and below.
- (17) "Public area" means the area of a public place in which the public is generally permitted to enter or occupy by express or implied invitation of the owner/operator.
- (18)

"Non-public area" means the area of a public place in which the public is not generally permitted access by express or implied invitation and/or in which the public is expressly prohibited from entering or occupying.

- (19) "Bingo facility" means any facility used for the purpose of operating bingo gaming by a person or entity licensed by the Bingo Enabling Act.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.002. - Application of article to city-owned facilities.

All enclosed facilities, including buildings and vehicles owned, leased, or operated by the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be nonsmoking at all times notwithstanding other provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.003. - Prohibition of smoking in public places.

Smoking shall be prohibited in all enclosed public places within the City of Texarkana, Texas, including but not limited to, the following places:

- (1) Any public facility, place, building, or vehicle where minors are permitted to enter or ride.
- (2) Aquariums, galleries, libraries, museums and zoo facilities and grounds.
- (3) Areas available to and customarily used by the general public in businesses and non-profit entities patronized by the public, including but not limited to, attorneys' offices and other professional offices, banks, laundromats, hotels, and motels.
- (4) Convention facilities.
- (5) Elevators.
- (6) Facilities primarily used for exhibiting any motion picture, stage, drama, lecture, musical recital, or other similar performance; however, smoking which is a part of a stage performance is permitted.
- (7) Health care facilities except bed space facilities where smoking is ordered by an attending physician in keeping with the guidelines established by the facility.
- (8) Licensed child care and adult day care facilities.
- (9) Lobbies, hallways, and other common areas in apartment buildings, condominiums, trailer parks, retirement facilities, nursing homes, and other multiple-unit residential facilities.
- (10) Polling places.
- (11) Public transportation facilities, including buses, bus terminals, taxicabs, train stations, airports and other facilities and means of public transit under the authority of the City of Texarkana, Texas, as well as ticket, boarding, and waiting areas of public transit depots.
- (12) Restaurants.
- (13) Restrooms, lobbies, reception areas, hallways, and other common-use areas.
- (14) Retail stores.
- (15) Every room, chamber, places of meeting or public assembly, including school buildings under the control of any board, council, commission, committee, including joint committees, or agencies of the city or any political subdivision of the state during

such time as a public meeting is in progress, to the extent such place is subject to the jurisdiction of the city.

- (16) Service lines.
- (17) Shopping malls.
- (18) Sports arenas and convention halls, including bowling facilities and outdoor arenas.
- (19) The living area and offices of the Texarkana, Texas, fire stations.
- (20) Concession stands.
- (21) Training facilities that house residents in private and group rooms.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.004. - Prohibition of smoking in places of employment.

- (a) An employer may prohibit smoking in a workplace, or the employer may permit smoking in a workplace as provided by this article.
- (b) An employee (or employer) may not smoke in a workplace except in a designated employee smoking area.
- (c) Written policy required.
 - (1) An employer must adopt a written smoking policy. If smoking is to be permitted, the policy must include provisions that comply with this article.
 - (2) The employer must communicate the policy to each employee and to each new employee.
 - (3) The employer must post the policy in the workplace within three weeks of its adoption.
- (d) Designated smoking area.
 - (1) An employer that permits smoking in the workplace shall designate one (1) or more smoking areas for use by its employees. An employee smoking area may include a private enclosed office.
 - (2) A designated smoking area:
 - a. Must be located in an area accessible to employees but not accessible to the general public except by express invitation of the employer or an employee; and
 - b. Must meet the provisions of [section 15-20.006\(5\)](#)
 - (3) A designated smoking area may not:
 - a. Include an area with a food or drink dispensing facility intended for use by all employees;
 - b. Include a restroom commonly use by nonsmoking employees; or
 - c. Be located in a common employee work area.
- (e) Sign required. An employer shall post a sign in each employee smoking area stating that the area is a designated smoking area. The sign must be visible to employees and to the public.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.005. - Reasonable distance.

Smoking is prohibited within a reasonable distance of ten (10) feet outside an enclosed area where smoking is prohibited so as to insure that tobacco smoke does not enter the area through entrances, windows, ventilation systems, or other means.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.006. - Where smoking not regulated.

Notwithstanding any other provision of sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) to the contrary, the following areas shall be exempt from the provisions of sections [15-20.003](#) and [15-20.004](#):

- (1) Private residences, except when used as a licensed child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (2) Private vehicles, except when used in conjunction with a licensed day care, adult day care facility, or health care facility.
- (3) Hotel and motel rooms that are rented to guests and are designated as smoking rooms; provided, however, that not more than twenty (20) per cent of rooms rented to guests in a hotel or motel may be so designated.
- (4) Outdoor areas of places of employment except those covered by the provisions of [section 15-20.005](#)
- (5) Designated smoking areas.

The owner/operator of a public place may establish a designated public smoking area within a public area and/or a designated employee smoking area within a non-public area of a public place in compliance with the following specifications:

- a. *Separate ventilation.* The designated smoking area must be equipped with a physical barrier that separates the designated smoking area from the nonsmoking area with a separate ventilation. The physical barrier must form an effective membrane continuous from outside wall to outside wall, from smoke barrier to smoke barrier, from floor to floor or roof above, or a combination thereof, including continuity through all concealed spaces, such as above suspended ceilings, interstitial structural and mechanical spaces. Transfer grilles, louvers and similar openings shall not be used in these partitions. Self-closing, tight fitting doors are permitted in such barriers.
- b. *Negative pressure.* The ventilation system must be a HVAC system designed by a licensed professional engineer to have negative pressure on the area designated for smoking to prevent air from a smoking area to be drawn across or into a nonsmoking area and to have sufficient capacity to remove tobacco smoke from the interior of the building at the rate of one (1) cubic foot per minute per square foot of area.
- c. *Access to designated smoking area.* The designated smoking area shall not be positioned in a location that would require anyone entering through the main entrance of the building to pass through the designated smoking area.
- d. *Restrooms.* If restroom areas are not provided in both the smoking and nonsmoking designated areas, they shall be located in the nonsmoking area such that nobody attempting to access the restrooms will be required to enter into the designated smoking area.
- e. *Square footage limitation on designated smoking areas.*
 - (i) Public areas. The designated smoking area located in a public area of a public place, except for a bingo facility, shall not exceed twenty-five (25) per cent of the square footage of the combined public areas within the public place.
 - (ii)

Bingo facilities. The designated smoking area located in a public area of a bingo facility, where minors are permitted, shall not exceed eighty (80) per cent of the square footage of the public area.

- (iii) Employee smoking areas. A designated employee smoking area located within a non-public area of a public place shall not be restricted as to area so long as it otherwise complies with the provision of this section and [section 15-20.004](#)
- (6) Outdoor patio areas beyond ten (10) feet of a public entrance of any establishment or facility where food is served.
- (7) Retail tobacco stores.
- (8) Nightclubs and bars, however, such facilities shall be required to install a commercial air cleaning system having sufficient capacity to remove tobacco smoke from the interior of the building at the rate of one (1) cubic foot per minute per square foot of area.
- (9) Bingo facilities that prohibit minors from entering or occupying the premises during public hours.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.007. - Declaration of establishment as nonsmoking.

Notwithstanding any other provision of sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#), an owner, operator, manager, or other person in control of an establishment, facility, or outdoor area may declare that entire establishment, facility, or outdoor area as a nonsmoking place. Smoking shall be prohibited in any place in which a sign conforming to the requirements of subsection [15-20.008\(a\)](#) is posted.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.008. - Posting of signs.

- (a) "No Smoking" signs or the international "No Smoking" symbol (consisting of a pictorial representation of a burning cigarette enclosed in a red circle with a red bar across it) shall be clearly and conspicuously posted in every public place and place of employment where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#), by the owner, operator, manager, or other person in control of that place. The lettering of the sign will be not less than one (1) inch in height.
- (b) Every public place and place of employment where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) shall have posted at every entrance a conspicuous sign clearly stating that smoking is prohibited.
- (c) All ashtrays and other smoking paraphernalia shall be removed from any area where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) by the owner, operator, manager, or other person having control of the area.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.009. - Minors prohibited from entering smoking areas.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, minors are prohibited from entering any designated public smoking area, any designated employee smoking area, and/or any other area where smoking is not regulated pursuant to sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#).

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.010. - Enforcement.

- (a) The building official of the city shall be responsible for compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016. The police department and/or fire department may, while an establishment is undergoing inspections, inspect for compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016
- (b) The owner, operator, person in charge or manager of any facility, business or agency within the purview of this section shall comply with the provisions of this section.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, an employee or private citizen may bring legal action to enforce sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, provided, however, that the exclusive remedy for private enforcement is by injunctive relief.
- (d) The building official, in his sole discretion, may enforce this section by any of the following actions:
 - (1) Serving written notice on the owner, operator, person in charge or manager of any facility, business or agency within the purview of this section requiring the correction within a reasonable specified time frame of any violation of this section;
 - (2) Requesting the city attorney to maintain an action for injunction to enforce the provisions of this section, to cause the correction of any such violation and for assessment and recovery of a civil penalty of such violation including attorney's fees; or
 - (3) Issuing a municipal court citation.

The remedies contained herein are cumulative of and in addition to any other remedies that are available to Texarkana, Texas, at law or in equity.
- (e) In undertaking the enforcement of this section, Texarkana, Texas, is assuming an undertaking only to promote the general health, safety and welfare of its citizens. Texarkana, Texas, is not assuming any duty or obligation, nor is it imposing any duty and/or obligation on its officer and/or employees, nor is it liable in money damage or otherwise to any person who claims that:
 - (1) Texarkana, Texas, and/or one (1) of its officers and/or employees breached any such obligation; and
 - (2) The breach proximately caused injury.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.011. - Violations and penalties.

- (a) A person who smokes in an area where smoking is prohibited by the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be guilty of an infraction, punishable by a fine not exceeding two hundred dollars (\$200.00). Each day of any such violation shall be deemed a separate offense.
- (b) A person who owns, manages, operates, or otherwise controls a public place or place of employment and who fails to comply with the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be guilty of an infraction, punishable by:
 - (1) A fine not exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) for a first violation.
 - (2) A fine not exceeding one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for a second violation within one (1) year of the previous violation.
 - (3)

A fine not exceeding two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for each additional violation within one (1) year of the previous violation.

- (c) Each day on which a violation of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 occurs shall be considered a separate and distinct violation.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.012. - Public education.

The city manager shall engage in a continuing program to explain and clarify the purposes and requirements of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 to citizens effected by it, and to guide owners, operators, and managers in their compliance with it. The program may include publication of a brochure for effected businesses and individuals explaining the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.013. - Governmental agency cooperation.

The city manager shall annually request other governmental and educational agencies having facilities within the city to establish local operating procedures in cooperation and compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016. This includes urging all federal, state, city, and school district agencies to update their existing smoking control regulations to be consistent with the current health findings regarding secondhand smoke.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.014. - Other applicable laws.

Sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall not be interpreted or construed to permit smoking where it is otherwise restricted by other applicable laws.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.015. - Liberal construction.

Sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be liberally construed so as to further their purposes.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.016. - Severability.

If any provision, clause, sentence, paragraph, or word of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 or the application thereof to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect the other provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 are declared to be severable.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 - 048

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 15, OFFENSES AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS; OF THE TEXARKANA CITY CODE BY PROHIBITING THE SALE TO A MINOR OF ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR LIQUID NICOTINE AND PROHIBITING SELF-SERVICE MERCHANDISING; PROVIDING DEFENSES; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) are devices that deliver, among other things, nicotine through vapor that is inhaled by the user; and

WHEREAS, in the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) acknowledges that the safety and efficacy of e-cigarettes have not been fully studied; therefore, consumers have no way of knowing, among other things, whether e-cigarettes are safe for their intended use or how much nicotine or other potentially harmful chemicals are being inhaled during use; and

WHEREAS, the FDA has also noted that e-cigarettes are marketed and sold to young people and are available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people; and

WHEREAS, e-cigarettes are not yet regulated by state or federal law; and

WHEREAS, that new unregulated high-tech smoking devices, commonly referred to as electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes, have recently become more available to consumers; and

WHEREAS, nicotine is a known neurotoxin that is also one of the most highly addictive substances available for public consumption; and

WHEREAS, manufacturers and marketers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes purposefully and intentionally advertise their products as safe nicotine delivery devices and smoking cessation modalities; and

WHEREAS, studies show that adolescents can become addicted to nicotine after ingesting the equivalent of twenty (20) traditional cigarettes, the amount traditionally available in a single pack, and the appeal created by the flavored electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine can lead young people into a lifetime of nicotine addiction; and

WHEREAS, the nicotine content provided by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes is unknown and unspecified and presents a significant risk of rapid addiction or overdose; and

WHEREAS, the American Association of Poison Control Centers (AAPCC) reports a recent uptick in calls about exposures to e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine with slightly more than half of these

reported exposures have occurred in young children under the age of six (not inconsistent with National Poison Data System exposures to all substances combined); and

WHEREAS, some children and toddlers who come in contact with e-cigarette devices or liquid nicotine have become very ill; some even requiring emergency room visits with nausea and vomiting being the most significant symptoms; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that a ban on the sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in the City to persons under the age of eighteen (18) and a prohibition on self-service merchandising in the retail sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in order to minimize their physical accessibility to minors serves an important public interest in furtherance of the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that protecting the citizens of the City against an untested nicotine product like electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine represents sound public health and fiscal policy;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: Chapter 15 of the Texarkana City Code is hereby amended as follows:

In **Sec. 15-20.001. – Definitions.** add the following definitions alphabetically and renumber items 1-19 to be items 1-25:

“Electronic Cigarette” or *“E-cigarette”* means any device that uses an atomizer or similar device that allows users to inhale a vapor of liquid nicotine or other vapor without the use of fire, smoke, ash or carbon monoxide and includes any of its component parts and regardless of the details of the product appearance or marketed name.

“Liquid Nicotine” shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of nicotine, propylene glycol and/or other substance and manufactured for use with e-cigarettes.

“Minor” shall mean any individual younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

“Person” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, wholesaler, retailer or any licensed or unlicensed business.

“Proof of Identification” shall mean identification that contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person’s appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver’s license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or federal government.

“Vaping” shall mean to inhale (breath into the lungs) the vapor produced by an electronic cigarette or any other similar vapor delivery device.

Add **Sec. 15-20A E-Cigarette Regulations.**

- A. *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to prohibit the sale to minors, of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine, both defined in Sec 15-20.001, within the city limits of the City of Texarkana.
- B. *Sale, distribution, or offering for sale to minor.*
 - a. *Offense.* It shall be unlawful for any person to give, sell, or offer for sale an e-cigarette, liquid nicotine or sample to a minor within the territorial limits of the City of Texarkana.
 - b. *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:
 - i. the minor is in the presence of a parent, guardian, spouse or other adult to whom the minor had been committed by a court; or
 - ii. the minor presents an apparently valid proof of identification.
- C. *Vendor-Assisted Sales Required. Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.*
 - a. *Offense.* A retailer or other person may not:
 - i. offer e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine; or
 - ii. offer for sale or display for sale e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
 - iii. install or maintain an open display unit containing e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.
 - b. *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:
 - i. the facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time; or
 - ii. the open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.
- D. *Penalty for Violation.* Any person violating any provisions of subsections (B) or (C) of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction in the municipal court of the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be fined not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00).

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the ____ day of ____, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR



ALERTS



PREVENTION



NATIONAL POISON DATA SYSTEM



OUR WORK

E-Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine



Local poison centers report an uptick in electronic cigarettes and liquid nicotine exposures.

Poison centers are reporting a recent uptick in calls about exposures to e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine.

Slightly more than half of these reported exposures have occurred in young children under the age of six. However, this is consistent with National Poison Data System exposures to all substances combined. Some children and toddlers who come in contact with e-cigarette devices or liquid nicotine have become very ill; some even requiring ER visits with nausea and vomiting being the most significant symptoms. Adults should use care to protect their skin when handling the products, and they should be out of sight and out of the reach of children. Additionally, those using these products should dispose of them properly to prevent exposure to pets and children from the residue or liquid left in the container.

The American Association of Poison Control Centers recommends the following steps:

- Protect your skin when handling the products.



2013 vs. 2012 E-cigarette
Devices and Liquid Nicotine
Reported Exposures

- Always keep e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine locked up and out of the reach of children.
- Follow the specific disposal instructions on the label.
- If you think someone has been exposed to an e-cigarette or liquid nicotine, call your local poison center at 1-800-222-1222 immediately.

Through March 24, 2014, AAPCC has received 651 e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine reported exposures.

PLEASE NOTE: All NPDS data reported by the American Association of Poison Control Centers for 2013 and 2014 is considered preliminary because it is possible that a poison center may update a case anytime during the year if new information is obtained.

E-cigarette Device and Liquid Nicotine Reported Exposures to Poison Centers

201120122013201404008001,2001,600



RELATED TOPICS

- [Adults >](#)
- [Children >](#)
- [Poison Control in Action >](#)
- [Teens >](#)

FOR MORE INFORMATION

1-800-222-1222
For Media: 703-894-1858

RELATED PRESS RELEASES

[AAPCC and Poison Centers Issue Warning About Electronic Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine >](#)

FIND YOUR LOCAL POISON CENTER

Poison centers offer free, private, confidential medical advice 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. You can reach your local poison center by calling 1-800-222-1222.

▼

Search

[View all Poison Control Centers](#)



1-800-222-1222
Emergency. Information. Prevention.



Search aapcc.org

Contact Us

Take Action

Member Login

CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS, AMENDING FRISCO'S CODE OF ORDINANCES NO. 06-03-31, CHAPTER 54 (OFFENSES AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS), ARTICLE II (REGULATION OF SMOKING), DIVISION 1 (SMOKING), SECTION 54-19 (DEFINITIONS); ADDING DIVISION 3 (ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE) TO ESTABLISH REGULATIONS RELATING TO ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE; PROVIDING FOR REPEALING, SAVINGS AND SEVERABILITY CLAUSES; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING FOR THE PUBLICATION OF THE CAPTION HEREOF.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Frisco, Texas ("City Council") has investigated and determined that the City of Frisco, Texas' ("City") Code of Ordinances No. 06-03-31, as amended, ("Code of Ordinances") Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions) should be amended as set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions) should be amended to add Division 3 (Electronic Cigarettes and/or E-Cigarettes and Liquid Nicotine) for the purpose of establishing regulations relating to electronic cigarettes and/or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine as set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the state and federal governments have been slow to respond meaningfully to the public health crisis caused by smoking, and to implement measures to curb smoking and its inherent dangerous effects on the general public's health; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the dangers posed by tobacco are not limited to cigarettes, pipes or other traditional forms of smoking; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the new, unregulated high-tech smoking devices, commonly referred to as electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes, have recently become more available to consumers; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that nicotine is a known neurotoxin that is also one of the most highly addictive substances available for public consumption; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has investigated and determined that, the manufacturers and marketers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes purposefully and

intentionally advertise their products as safe nicotine delivery devices and smoking cessation modalities; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that laboratory tests conducted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) have shown that electronic cigarettes or e-cigarette vapors contain carcinogens, including nitrosamines. Further, the FDA tests showed that electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes vapors were found to contain toxic chemicals such as, diethylene glycol, a common ingredient in antifreeze and which ingredient, in 2007, was surreptitiously substituted for glycerin by several Chinese manufacturing companies in the making of toothpaste which resulted in the deaths of hundreds of people worldwide. While some manufacturers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes dispute the FDA’s findings as limited in scope and sample, these manufacturers have not submitted, for independent peer review, any of their findings that purportedly support their safety and smoking cessation claims; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that concurrent with this lack of suitable information, manufacturers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes offer their liquid nicotine cartridges in a variety of flavors, including, but not limited to, cherry, chocolate and vanilla, which flavorings the FDA and public health advocates warn are purposefully meant to appeal to and attract young people and are commonly referred to as “training wheels” for traditional cigarettes; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that studies show that adolescents can become addicted to nicotine after ingesting the equivalent of twenty (20) traditional cigarettes, the amount traditionally available in a single pack, and the appeal created by the flavored electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine can lead young people into a lifetime of nicotine addiction; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the nicotine content provided by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes is unknown and unspecified and presents a significant risk of rapid addiction or overdose; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that other governments and public health organizations, including the World Health Organization and the Canadian government’s FDA equivalent, the Health Products and Food Branch Inspectorate, have joined the FDA in speaking out about the potential dangers posed by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and are also calling on manufactures of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes to discontinue their safety claims until these products have been independently tested; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that every year tobacco products siphon off more than \$268 billion in directly related healthcare and lost worker productivity costs and lead to the deaths of almost half a million Americans, and the City Council is supportive of tobacco cessation programs and modalities that have proven efficacy and utilize safe FDA-approved products; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that protecting the citizens of the City against an untested nicotine product like electronic

cigarettes, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine represents sound public health and fiscal policy; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that a ban on the sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in the City to persons under the age of eighteen (18) and a prohibition on self-service merchandising in the retail sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in order to minimize their physical accessibility to minors serves an important public interest in furtherance of the health, safety and general welfare of the citizens of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Texas Legislature currently prohibits the possession, purchase, consumption or receipt of cigarettes or tobacco products by minors, and the City enforces such regulations; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Texas Legislature currently regulates vendor assisted sales and vending machines of cigarettes or tobacco products, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of the same by minors; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that all legal notices required for amending the Code of Ordinances have been given in the manner and form set forth by law, and public hearings have been held on the proposed textual amendments and all other requirements of notice and completion of such procedures have been fulfilled; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that in order to promote the public health, safety and welfare of the City and its citizens, it is in the best interest of the City and its citizens to amend the Code of Ordinances as set forth below.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF
THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS:**

SECTION 1: Findings Incorporated. The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

SECTION 2: Amendment to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions). The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions) is hereby amended as follows:

**“ARTICLE II. REGULATION OF SMOKING
DIVISION 1. SMOKING**

Sec. 54-19 Definitions

...

Cigar as used herein shall mean, unless otherwise amended by the TEX. TAX CODE, Chapter 155, a roll of fermented tobacco that is wrapped in tobacco and the main stream of smoke from which produces an alkaline reaction to litmus paper.

Cigarette as used herein shall mean, unless otherwise amended by the TEX. TAX CODE, Chapter 154, a roll for smoking: (A) that is made of tobacco or tobacco mixed with another ingredient and wrapped or covered with a material other than tobacco; and (B) that is not a cigar.

...

Electronic cigarette and/or e-cigarette as used herein shall mean any electronic device composed of a mouthpiece, heating element, battery and electronic circuits that provides, or is manufactured or intended to provide, a vapor of liquid nicotine and/or other substances mixed with propylene glycol and/or other substances delivered or deliverable to the user that he/she can inhale in simulation of smoking. This term shall include every version and type of such devices whether they are manufactured or marketed as electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, electronic cigars, e-cigars, electronic pipes, e-pipes or under any other product name or description.

...

Liquid nicotine as used herein shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of pure nicotine and propylene glycol and/or any other substance and manufactured for use with electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes.

Minor as used herein means a person younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

...

Open display unit as used herein shall mean, in the context of the retail sale of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, any device, furniture or furnishing within or upon which electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine are displayed to customers, and includes, but is not limited to, any case, rack, shelf, counter, table, desk, kiosk, booth, stand, vending machine and other surface.

...

Place of business as used herein shall mean: (A) a commercial business location where cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold; (B) a commercial business

location where cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine are kept for sale of consumption or otherwise stored; or (C) a vehicle from which cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold.

...

Possess(es), possessing or possession as used herein shall mean actual care, custody, control or management.

...

Retailer as used herein shall mean a person, place of business or retail and service establishment, who/which engages in the practice of selling cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine to consumers and includes, without limitation, the owner of an open display unit.

...

Smoke(s) or smoking as used herein shall mean and includes the carrying, possessing or holding of a pipe, cigarette, tobacco product, electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine of any kind which is burning or emitting a vapor.

...

Self-service merchandising as used herein shall mean, in the context of the retail sale of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, the open display, including, without limitation, the use of an open display unit of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, whether packaged or otherwise, for direct retail customer access and handling prior to purchase without the intervention of assistance of the retailer or the retailer's owner, employee or agent.

...

Tobacco product as used herein shall mean: (A) cigar; (B) smoking tobacco, including granulated, plug-cut, crimp-cut, ready-rubbed, and any form of tobacco suitable for smoking in a pipe or as a cigarette; (C) chewing tobacco, including Cavendish, Twist, plug scrap and any kind of tobacco suitable for chewing; (D) snuff or other preparations of pulverized tobacco; or (E) an article or product that is made of tobacco or a tobacco substitute and that is not a cigarette.

...”

SECTION 3: Amendment to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking). The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking) is hereby amended to add Division 3 (Electronic Cigarettes and/or E-Cigarettes and Liquid Nicotine):

**“ARTICLE II. REGULATION OF SMOKING
DIVISION 3. ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES
AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE**

Sec. 54-56 Purpose and Intent.

This Ordinance is adopted so that the City Council may promote, protect and improve the health, safety and general welfare of the citizens of the City by discouraging the unhealthy practice of using electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine and to help prevent the addiction to nicotine, especially by minors, through regulation of the sale and merchandising of certain electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine products, the regulation of which is not preempted to the federal or state government.

Sec. 54-57 Possession, Purchase, Consumption or Receipt of Electronic Cigarettes or E-Cigarettes and/or Liquid Nicotine by Minors Prohibited.

(a) A person who is younger than 18 years of age commits an offense if the individual:

- (1) Possesses, purchases, consumes or accepts an electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine; or
- (2) Falsely represents himself or herself to be 18 years of age or older by displaying proof of age that is false, fraudulent or not actually proof of the individual's own age in order to obtain possession of, purchase or receive an electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine.

(b) It shall be a defense to prosecution for a violation of this section if the individual younger than 18 years of age possessed the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine in the presence of:

- (1) An adult parent, a guardian or a spouse of the individual; or
- (2) An employer of the individual, if possession or receipt of the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine is required in the performance of the employee's duties as an employee.

(c) It shall also be a defense to prosecution for a violation of this section that the individual younger than 18 years of age is participating in an inspection or test of compliance in accordance with Section 161.088, Health and Safety Code.

Sec. 54-58 Sale of Electronic Cigarette or E-Cigarette or Liquid Nicotine to Persons Younger Than 18 years of Age Prohibited; Proof of Age Required.

(a) A person or retailer commits an offense if the person or retailer with criminal negligence:

- (1) Sells, gives or causes to be sold or given an electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine to someone who is younger than 18 years of age; or
- (2) Sells, gives or causes to be sold or given an electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine to another person who intends to deliver it to someone who is younger than 18 years of age.

(b) If an offense under this section occurs in connection with a sale by an employee of the owner of a store in which electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold at retail, the employee is criminally responsible for the offense and is subject to prosecution.

(c) It is a defense to prosecution under subsection (a)(1) that the person to whom the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine was sold or given presented to the defendant apparently valid proof of identification.

(d) A proof of identification satisfies the requirements of subsection (c) if it contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person's appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver's license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or the federal government.

Sec. 54-59 Vendor Assisted Sales Required; Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), a retailer or other person may not:

- (1) Offer electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine;

- (2) Offer for sale or display for sale electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
 - (3) Install or maintain an open display unit containing electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.
- (b) It is a defense to prosecution under subsection (a) if:
- (1) A facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time;
 - (2) A facility or business is a premises for which a person holds a package store permit issued under the Alcoholic Beverage Code; or
 - (3) An open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.

Sec. 54-60 Enforcement.

This Chapter 54, Article II, Division 3 shall be enforced by the city's police department."

SECTION 4: Penalty Provision. Any person, firm, corporation, retailer or business entity violating this Ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be subject to a fine not to exceed the sum of FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS (\$500.00), unless the violation relates to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54, Article II, Division 3, Section 54-57, in which case, the fine shall not exceed the sum of TWO HUNDRED FIFTY AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$250.00). Each continuing day's violation under this Ordinance shall constitute a separate offense. The penal provisions imposed under this Ordinance shall not preclude the City from filing suit to enjoin the violation. The City retains all legal rights and remedies available to it pursuant to local, state and federal law.

SECTION 5: Savings/Repealing Clause. The Code of Ordinances shall remain in full force and effect, save and except as amended by this or any other ordinance. All provisions of any ordinance in conflict with this Ordinance are hereby repealed; but such repeal shall not abate any pending prosecution for violation of the repealed Ordinance, nor shall the repeal prevent prosecution from being commenced for any violation if occurring prior to the repeal of the Ordinance. Any remaining portions of conflicting ordinances shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6: Severability. Should any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance be declared unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, it is expressly provided that any and all remaining portions of this Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect. The City hereby declares that it would have passed

this Ordinance, and each section, subsection, clause and/or phrase hereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses and/or phrases be declared unconstitutional or invalid.

SECTION 7: Effective Date. This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its passage and publication as required by the City Charter and by law.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS, on this _____ day of January, 2014.

Maher Maso, Mayor

**ATTESTED AND
CORRECTLY RECORDED:**

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jenny Page, City Secretary

Abernathy, Roeder, Boyd & Joplin, P.C.
Rebecca Hendricks Brewer, City Attorneys

DATES OF PUBLICATION: _____, **FRISCO ENTERPRISE**

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 8, MISCELLANEOUS OFFENSES, OF THE LEWISVILLE CITY CODE BY PROHIBITING THE SALE TO A MINOR OF ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR LIQUID NICOTINE AND PROHIBITING SELF-SERVICE MERCHANDISING; PROVIDING DEFENSES; PROVIDING A REPEALER; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING A PENALTY; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.

WHEREAS, electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) are devices that deliver, among other things, nicotine through vapor that is inhaled by the user;

WHEREAS, in the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug;

WHEREAS, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) acknowledges that the safety and efficacy of e-cigarettes have not been fully studied; therefore, consumers have no way of knowing, among other things, whether e-cigarettes are safe for their intended use or how much nicotine or other potentially harmful chemicals are being inhaled during use;

WHEREAS, the FDA has also noted that e-cigarettes are marketed and sold to young people and are available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people;

WHEREAS, e-cigarettes are not yet regulated by state or federal law;

WHEREAS, the FDA is considering appropriate regulation of e-cigarettes, but it is essential for the City to impose some type of reasonable restriction on these products until a federal regulatory system may be properly implemented; and,

ORDINANCE NO. _____

Page 2

WHEREAS, it has been determined that the regulation of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine is in the best interests of the City of Lewisville and will promote the health, safety and welfare of the citizens of the City of Lewisville and the general public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1. Chapter 8 of the Lewisville City Code is hereby amended by adding the following new section:

Sec. 8-5. E-Cigarette Regulations.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to prohibit the sale to minors, of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine, both hereinafter defined, within the city limits of the City of Lewisville.

(b) *Definitions.* The following words and phrases, when used in this section, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

“*Electronic Cigarette*” or “*E-Cigarette*” shall mean any device that uses an atomizer or similar device that allows users to inhale a vapor of liquid nicotine or other vapor without the use of fire, smoke, ash or carbon monoxide. The definition of e-cigarette includes any of its component parts. The term includes such devices regardless of the details of the product appearance or marketed name.

“*Liquid Nicotine*” shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of nicotine, propylene glycol and/or any other substance and manufactured for use with e-cigarettes.

“*Minor*” shall mean any individual younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

“*Person*” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, wholesaler, retailer or any licensed or unlicensed business.

“*Proof of Identification*” shall mean identification that contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person’s appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver’s

license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or federal government.

(c) *Sale, distribution, or offering for sale to minor.*

(1) *Offense.* It shall be unlawful for any person to give, sell, or offer for sale an e-cigarette, liquid nicotine or sample to a minor within the territorial limits of the City of Lewisville.

(2) *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:

- (i) the minor is in the presence of a parent, guardian, spouse or other adult to whom the minor had been committed by a court; or
- (ii) the minor presents an apparently valid proof of identification.

(d) *Vendor-Assisted Sales Required. Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.*

(1) *Offense.* A retailer or other person may not:

- (i) offer e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine;
- (ii) offer for sale or display for sale e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
- (iii) install or maintain an open display unit containing e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.

(2) *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:

- (i) the facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time; or
- (ii) the open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.

SECTION 2. REPEALER. Every ordinance or parts of ordinances found to be in conflict herewith are hereby repealed. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to conflict with state and/or federal law governing the same.

SECTION 3. SEVERABILITY. If any section, sentence, clause, or phrase of this ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining sections, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this ordinance, but they shall remain in effect.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

Page 4

SECTION 4. PENALTY. Any person, firm or corporation who violates any provisions of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof in the municipal court, shall be subject to a fine of not more than \$500.00 for each offense, and each and every day such offense is continued shall constitute a new and separate offense.

SECTION 5. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force and effect from and after the date of its passage and publication as required by law.

SECTION 6. EMERGENCY. It being for the public welfare that this ordinance be passed creates an emergency and public necessity and the rule requiring this ordinance be read on three separate occasions be, and the same is hereby, waived and this ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval and publication, as the law in such cases provides.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, BY A VOTE OF ____ TO ____, ON THIS THE 27th DAY OF JANUARY, 2014.

APPROVED:

Dean Ueckert, MAYOR

ATTEST:

Julie Heinze, CITY SECRETARY

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Lizbeth Plaster, CITY ATTORNEY

Attachment: 2014-048 ATTH 04 City of Lewisville E-cig Ordinance (1087 : Ord No. 2014-048 Prohibit E-Cigarette Sales to Minors)



PRESIDENT

J.B. Van Hollen*Wisconsin Attorney General*

PRESIDENT-ELECT

Jim Hood*Mississippi Attorney General*

VICE PRESIDENT

Marty Jackley*South Dakota Attorney General*

IMMEDIATE PAST PRESIDENT

Douglas Gansler*Maryland Attorney General*

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

James McPherson

September 24, 2013

The Honorable Margaret Hamburg, Commissioner
U.S. Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Silver Spring, MD 20993

Re: FDA Regulation of E-Cigarettes

Dear Commissioner Hamburg,

The undersigned Attorneys General write to urge the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to take all available measures to meet the FDA's stated deadline of October 31, 2013, to issue proposed regulations that will address the advertising, ingredients, and sale to minors of electronic cigarettes (also known as e-cigarettes).

State Attorneys General have long fought to protect their States' citizens, particularly youth, from the dangers of tobacco products. For example, every State Attorney General sued the major cigarette companies for the harm their products caused. With the protection of our States' citizens again in mind, the undersigned Attorneys General write to highlight the need for immediate regulatory oversight of e-cigarettes, an increasingly widespread, addictive product.

As you know, e-cigarettes are battery-operated products designed to deliver nicotine to the user by heating liquid nicotine, derived from tobacco plants, along with flavors and other chemicals, into a vapor that the user inhales. The nicotine found in e-cigarettes is highly addictive, has immediate bio-chemical effects on the brain and body at any dosage, and is toxic in high doses.¹

E-Cigarette Sales are Growing Exponentially Using Marketing that Includes Television

Sales of e-cigarettes have grown rapidly in the United States, and after doubling every year since 2008, sales in 2013 are now accelerating even faster and projected to reach \$1.7 billion.² The cost of e-cigarettes has fallen

¹ U.S. Surgeon General, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, *The Health Consequences of Smoking: Nicotine Addiction* (1988); Emergency Response Safety and Health Database, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/ershdb/EmergencyResponseCard_29750028.html

² Compare Josh Sanburn, *Can Electronic Cigarettes Challenge Big Tobacco?*, Time.com, Jan. 8, 2013, available at <http://business.time.com/2013/01/08/can-electronic-cigarettes-challenge-big-tobacco/>, (estimating 2013 sales at \$1 billion), with Stuart Elliot, *E-Cigarette Makers' Ads Echo Tobacco's Heyday*, New York Times, Aug. 29, 2013, available at <http://www.nytimes.com/2013/08/30/business/media/e-cigarette-makers-ads-echo-tobaccos-heyday.html>, (estimating 2013 sales at \$1.7 billion).

dramatically, as well, making them more affordable, and thus more attractive to young people. Unlike traditional tobacco products, there are no federal age restrictions that would prevent children from obtaining e-cigarettes, nor are there any advertising restrictions.

Along with the growth of e-cigarette sales, there has also been a growth of e-cigarette advertising over the past year. For example, in this year's Super Bowl broadcast, NJOY e-cigarettes purchased a 30-second television advertisement slot which reached at least 10 million viewers in certain markets and reportedly translated into a dramatic 30-40% increase in sales.³ The advertisement depicted an attractive man smoking an e-cigarette that looked just like a real cigarette. Since then, advertisements for e-cigarettes have regularly appeared on primetime television, making it easier for those advertisements to reach children. Moreover, e-cigarettes are not being marketed as smoking cessation devices, but rather as recreational alternatives to real cigarettes. Consumers are led to believe that e-cigarettes are a safe alternative to cigarettes, despite the fact that they are addictive, and there is no regulatory oversight ensuring the safety of the ingredients in e-cigarettes.

E-Cigarettes Appeal to Youth

E-cigarettes contain fruit and candy flavors -- such as cherry, chocolate, gummy bear, and bubble gum -- that are appealing to youth. The FDA has banned such flavors from cigarettes and should take the same action regarding e-cigarettes. E-cigarettes and refills of the liquid nicotine solution used with e-cigarettes can easily be ordered online without age verification. By intentional use or mistaken ingestion from the non-child resistant containers, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine refills can deliver dangerously high doses of liquid nicotine to youth.

In addition to flavors, e-cigarette manufacturers, such as eJuiceMonkeys.com and Magic Puff City E-cigarettes, use cartoon monkeys to sell e-cigarettes,⁴ even though for many years, the major manufacturers of traditional cigarettes have been banned from using cartoons to advertise. Finally, e-cigarette manufacturers, such as White Cloud Cigarettes, offer reusable e-cigarette "skins" -- known as Vapor Jackets -- that are intended to make the e-cigarette desirable or fashionable and are available in a variety of patterns that appeal to children, one of which uses images from the popular video game, Angry Birds.⁵

Further, data from the 2011 and 2012 National Youth Tobacco Surveys (conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) show that e-cigarette use among students doubled in the last year. Specifically, one in 10 high school students reported that they had tried an e-cigarette in the last year -- up from one in 20 in 2011, and 1.8 million middle and high school students said they had tried e-cigarettes in 2012.⁶ The increased usage among young people

³ Benjamin Wallace, *Smoke Without Fire*, New York Magazine, April 28, 2013, available at <http://nymag.com/news/features/e-cigarettes-2013-5/>.

⁴ See <http://ejuicemonkeys.com/> and <http://cityecigarettes.com/>

⁵ See <http://www.whitecloudelectroniccigarettes.com/accessories/vapor-jackets/>

⁶ Catherine Corey, *Notes from the Field: Electronic Cigarette Use Among Middle and High School Students – United States, 2011-2012*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, September 6, 2013, available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6235a6.htm?s_cid=mm6235a6_w

echoes the growth among adult users, and researchers indicated that aggressive marketing campaigns, in part, drove the increase.⁷

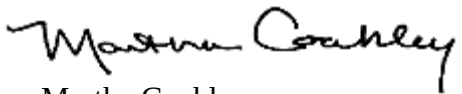
The FDA has Authority to Regulate E-cigarettes and Protect the Public

In the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug, and virtually all new users of tobacco products are under the age of eighteen and are therefore too young to legally purchase such products. Congress further found that tobacco advertising and marketing contributes significantly to the teenage use of nicotine-containing tobacco products. To help prevent children from using tobacco products, the Tobacco Control Act imposed restrictions on advertising and marketing to youth. These restrictions should be applied to e-cigarettes, as well, to safeguard children from nicotine addiction and other potential health effects of e-cigarettes.

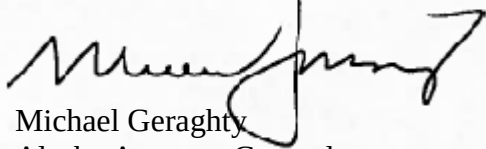
The FDA has authority to regulate electronic cigarettes as “tobacco products” under the Tobacco Control Act, as they are products “made or derived from tobacco” that are not a “drug,” “device,” or combination product. Case law, such as *Sottera, Inc. v. Food & Drug Administration*, 627 F.3d 891 (D.C. Cir. 2010), further supports the contention that e-cigarettes are “made or derived from tobacco” and can be regulated as “tobacco products” under the Tobacco Control Act.

We ask the FDA to move quickly to ensure that all tobacco products are tested and regulated to ensure that companies do not continue to sell or advertise to our nation’s youth.

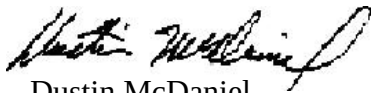
Very respectfully yours,



Martha Coakley
Massachusetts Attorney General



Michael Geraghty
Alaska Attorney General



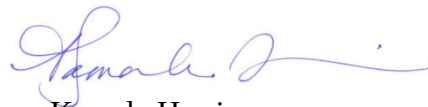
Dustin McDaniel
Arkansas Attorney General



Mike DeWine
Ohio Attorney General

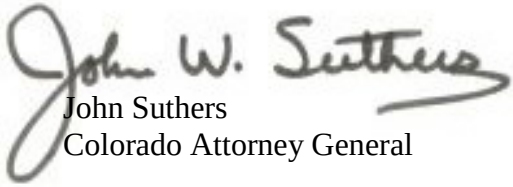


Tom Horne
Arizona Attorney General



Kamala Harris
California Attorney General

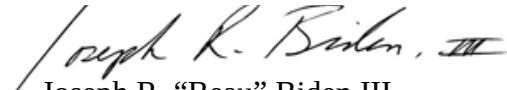
⁷ Sabrina Tavernise, *Rise Is Seen in Students Who Use E-Cigarettes*, New York Times, September 5, 2013, available at <http://www.nytimes.com/2013/09/06/health/e-cigarette-use-doubles-among-students-survey-shows.html>



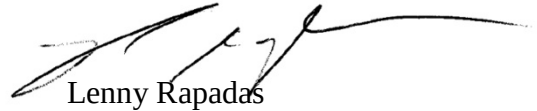
John Suthers
Colorado Attorney General



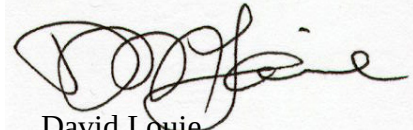
George Jepsen
Connecticut Attorney General



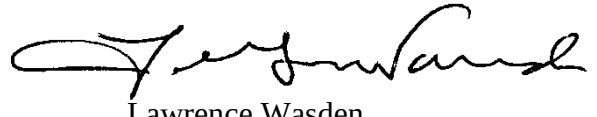
Joseph R. "Beau" Biden III
Delaware Attorney General



Lenny Rapadas
Guam Attorney General



David Louie
Hawaii Attorney General



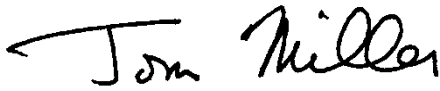
Lawrence Wasden
Idaho Attorney General



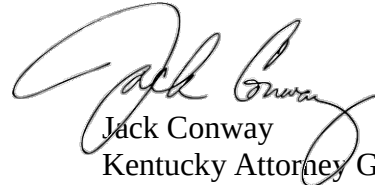
Lisa Madigan
Illinois Attorney General



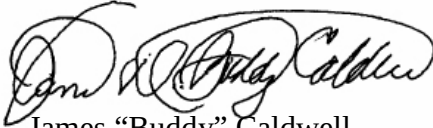
Greg Zoeller
Indiana Attorney General



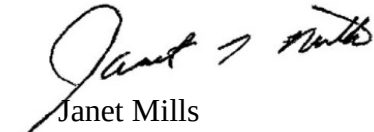
Tom Miller
Iowa Attorney General



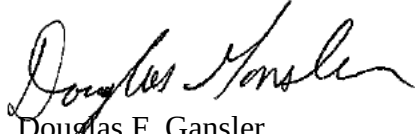
Jack Conway
Kentucky Attorney General



James "Buddy" Caldwell
Louisiana Attorney General



Janet Mills
Maine Attorney General



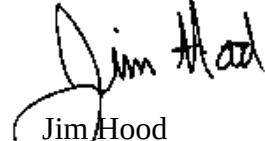
Douglas F. Gansler
Maryland Attorney General



Bill Schuette
Michigan Attorney General



Lori Swanson
Minnesota Attorney General



Jim Hood
Mississippi Attorney General



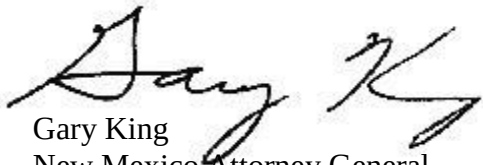
Chris Koster
Missouri Attorney General



Tim Fox
Montana Attorney General



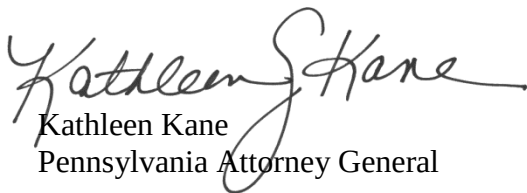
Catherine Cortez Masto
Nevada Attorney General



Gary King
New Mexico Attorney General



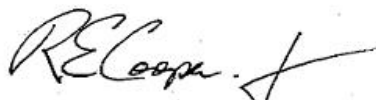
Roy Cooper
North Carolina Attorney General



Kathleen Kane
Pennsylvania Attorney General



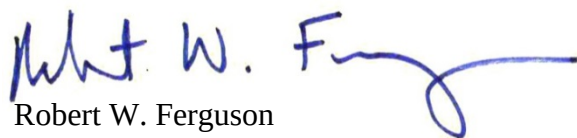
Peter Kilmartin
Rhode Island Attorney General



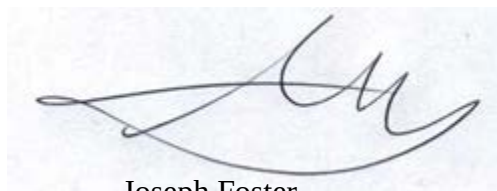
Robert E. Cooper, Jr.
Tennessee Attorney General



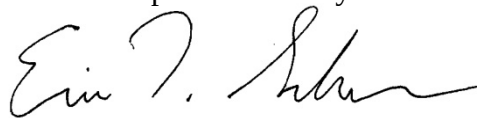
William H. Sorrell
Vermont Attorney General



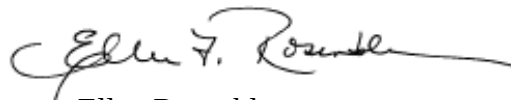
Robert W. Ferguson
Washington Attorney General



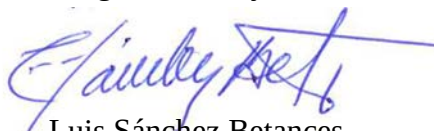
Joseph Foster
New Hampshire Attorney General



Eric T. Schneiderman
New York Attorney General



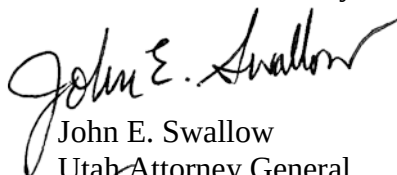
Ellen Rosenblum
Oregon Attorney General



Luis Sánchez Betances
Puerto Rico Attorney General



Marty J. Jackley
South Dakota Attorney General



John E. Swallow
Utah Attorney General



Vincent Frazer
Virgin Islands Attorney General



Peter K. Michael
Wyoming Attorney General

Archived Content

The content on this page is provided for reference purposes only. It was current when produced, but is no longer maintained and may be outdated.

Search Archive

[Home](#) [News & Events](#) [Newsroom](#) [Press Announcements](#)

News & Events

FDA NEWS RELEASE

For Immediate Release: July 22, 2009

Media Inquiries: Siobhan DeLancey, 301-796-4668, siobhan.delancey@fda.hhs.gov

Consumer Inquiries: 888-INFO-FDA

FDA and Public Health Experts Warn About Electronic Cigarettes

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration today announced that a laboratory analysis of electronic cigarette samples has found that they contain carcinogens and toxic chemicals such as diethylene glycol, an ingredient used in antifreeze.

Electronic cigarettes, also called "e-cigarettes," are battery-operated devices that generally contain cartridges filled with nicotine, flavor and other chemicals. The electronic cigarette turns nicotine, which is highly addictive, and other chemicals into a vapor that is inhaled by the user.

These products are marketed and sold to young people and are readily available online and in shopping malls. In addition, these products do not contain any health warnings comparable to FDA-approved nicotine replacement products or conventional cigarettes. They are also available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people.

Public health experts expressed concern that electronic cigarettes could increase nicotine addiction and tobacco use in young people. Jonathan Winickoff, M.D., chair of the American Academy of Pediatrics Tobacco Consortium and Jonathan Samet, M.D., director of the Institute for Global Health at the University of Southern California, joined Joshua Sharfstein, M.D., principal deputy commissioner of the FDA, and Matthew McKenna, M.D., director of the Office of Smoking and Health for the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, to discuss the potential risks associated with the use of electronic cigarettes.

"The FDA is concerned about the safety of these products and how they are marketed to the public," said Margaret A. Hamburg, M.D., commissioner of food and drugs.

Because these products have not been submitted to the FDA for evaluation or approval, at this time the agency has no way of knowing, except for the limited testing it has performed, the levels of nicotine or the amounts or kinds of other chemicals that the various brands of these products deliver to the user.

The FDA's Division of Pharmaceutical Analysis analyzed the ingredients in a small sample of cartridges from two leading brands of electronic cigarettes. In one sample, the FDA's analyses detected diethylene glycol, chemical used in antifreeze that is toxic to humans, and in several other samples, the FDA analyses detected carcinogens, including nitrosamines. These tests indicate that these products contained detectable levels of known carcinogens and toxic chemicals to which users could potentially be exposed.

The FDA has been examining and detaining shipments of e-cigarettes at the border and the products it has examined thus far meet the definition of a combination drug-device product under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. The FDA has been challenged regarding its jurisdiction over certain e-cigarettes in a case currently pending in federal district court. The agency is also planning additional activities to address its concerns about these products.

Health care professionals and consumers may report serious adverse events (side effects) or product quality problems with the use of e-cigarettes to the FDA's MedWatch Adverse Event Reporting program either online, by regular mail, fax or phone.

- Online: <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/default.htm>¹

- Regular Mail: use postage-paid FDA form 3500 available at: <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/HowToReport/DownloadForms/default.htm>² and mail to MedWatch, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20852-9787
- Fax: (800) FDA-0178
- Phone: (800) FDA-1088

#

For More Information Electronic Cigarettes

3

[RSS Feed for FDA News Releases](#)⁴ [[what is RSS?](#)⁵]

Page Last Updated: 04/17/2013

Note: If you need help accessing information in different file formats, see [Instructions for Downloading Viewers and Players](#).[Accessibility](#) [Contact](#) [FDA Careers](#) [FDA Basics](#) [FOIA](#) [No Fear Act](#) [Site Map](#) [Transparency](#) [Website Policies](#)

U.S. Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Silver Spring, MD 20993
Ph. 1-888-INFO-FDA (1-888-463-6332)
[Email FDA](#)

[For Government](#) [For Press](#)[Combination Products](#) [Advisory Committees](#) [Science & Research](#) [Regulatory Information](#) [Safety](#) [Emergency Preparedness](#) [International Programs](#) [News & Events](#) [Training and Continuing Education](#) [Inspections/Compliance](#) [State & Local Officials](#) [Consumers](#) [Industry](#) [Health Professionals](#) [FDA Archive](#)

U.S. Department of Health & Human Services

Links on this page:

1. <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/default.htm>
2. <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/HowToReport/DownloadForms/default.htm>
3. <http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/PublicHealthFocus/ucm172906.htm>
4. <http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/ContactFDA/StayInformed/RSSFeeds/PressReleases/rss.xml>
5. <http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/ContactFDA/StayInformed/RSSFeeds/ucm144575.htm>

17 DEC 13 *Dallas Morning News*

Richardson now requires a special permit for c-cigarette businesses.
Mansfield ordained a six-month moratorium on new e-cigarette shops until it can get more information.
In Murphy, officials have banned the possession and sale of e-cigarettes to minors.
Rockwall leaders considering a similar measure questioned whether it was enforceable or appropriate.

15 JAN 14 *The Leader*

Highland Village City Council is considering adopting an ordinance that would put regulations on the use of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes. Specifically, it would prohibit the sale of and the possession of e-cigarettes to minors younger than 18.

8 JAN 14 *Community ImPACT Newspaper*

Frisco City Council members opened discussion on the issue brought to them by the Frisco Police Department. Council consensus: Begin work to ban the selling of e-cigs to minors, but much more research into the potential harm of their usage on the public needs to be done before more decisions are made.

28 JAN 14 5 *NBCDFW.com*

Lewisville Bans Sale of Electronic Cigarettes to Minors. Smoking ordinance passes by a vote of 5-0, Violators face \$500 fine. The legislation appears to only restrict the sale of the devices to minors and does not restrict usage or possession of the devices.

In Grand Prairie, the City Council approved an expansion of their current smoking ordinance..... They also made it illegal for those under 18 to purchase, possess or use an electronic cigarette.

30 JAN 14 *The Leader*

Flower Mound to consider e-cigarette restrictions. Deputy Mayor Pro Tem Bryan Webb said the Flower Mound Town council is expected to consider an ordinance at Monday's council meeting that would prohibit the sale of e-cigarettes, and the liquid nicotine that accompanies it, to people under the age of 18.

Lewisville adopted a similar ordinance Monday, and Highland Village approved the first reading of the same ordinance Tuesday. Highland Village's law would also prohibit the possession of e-cigarettes and its paraphernalia by minors.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 3/12/2014 1:03 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Police **Action Officer:** Danny Presley, Captain
Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic",
Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section
13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes"
Subject: of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/14/2014 **Second Briefing:** April 28, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/12/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Parking in the downtown area has been a challenge for residents and business owners alike. The matter is exacerbated by a lack of parking in the downtown area and the absence of a parking attendant to enforce the two-hour parking. Staff feels that it is in the best interest of the community to amend the Code by removing the two-hour parking restrictions. Afterwards the two-hour signs in the downtown area will be removed. A vacant lot in the downtown area may soon be improved to allow for additional parking.

Potential Options:

No other recommended options known

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff feels that it is in the best interest of the community to amend the Code by removing the two-hour parking restrictions. Staff recommends that the two-hour signs in the downtown area be removed. Staff also recommends the improvement of a vacant lot along Front Street between Main St. and Texas Blvd. to allow for additional parking in the downtown area.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 038 Repeal CH13-96-97 (DOC)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer 3:46 PM	Kyle Dooley	Review	Completed	03/04/2014
Police	Danny Presley 03/04/2014 3:48 PM	Department Head Review	Completed	
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	03/04/2014 3:53 PM			
City Manager 4:28 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	03/04/2014
City Council 1:49 PM	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/04/2014

Meeting History

03/24/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/14/14
 Captain Danny Presley briefed the item before the council.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-038

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 13, "MOTOR VEHICLES AND TRAFFIC", ARTICLE V, "STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING", DIVISION 1, "GENERALLY", SECTION SEC. 13-96, "PENALTIES FOR OVERTIME PARKING" AND SEC. 13-97, "FINE DEPOSIT BOXES" OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, BY REPEALING THEM IN THEIR ENTIRETY; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the repeal of this Ordinance is necessary due to the changing downtown business and retail environment which no longer necessitates a two-hour parking time limit; and

WHEREAS, the City no longer employs a parking attendant dedicated to enforcing the two-hour parking and it is currently not feasible to do so thus the two-hour parking is presently not enforced; and

WHEREAS, the City has developed plans for improvements in the downtown area and the repeal of the two-hour parking is a precursor to future improvements of streets, sidewalks, and parking areas in the downtown area.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles And Traffic", Article V, "Stopping, Standing And Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section Sec. 13-96, "Penalties For Overtime Parking" And Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, be and are hereby amended by repealing them in their entirety.

SECTION 5: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 6: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 7: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 8: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 12th day of May, 2014.

ATTEST:

PAMELA N. BURNS
ASST. CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN
MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 4/3/2014 4:57 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Water Utilities **Action Officer:** Pam White,
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-049 recommending the support of a resolution of Region
C and D Water Plan Interregional Conflict.

Briefing: 4/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/14/2014 **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The conflict over Marvin Nichols Reservoir between Region C, which consists of portions of nineteen (19) counties that include the City of Dallas and Region D, which consists of portions of sixteen (16) counties that includes Texarkana, Texas began in earnest in 2006. However, Marvin Nichols was included in the 1968 State Water Plan. In 2001, Region D recommended that Marvin Nichols be developed as a future water supply for Region D and Region C. The 2001 Plan was later amended to remove support for the development of Marvin Nichols. In 2006, Region D took the position that Marvin Nichols should not be included in any regional water plan. Since Marvin Nichols would be physically located in Region D and Region C wanted to include the reservoir in its plan, Region D took the position that the inclusion of Marvin Nichols in the Region C water plan constituted an interregional conflict. In 2006, the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) approved both the Region D and Region C plans because the circumstances did not meet the TWDB's definition of an interregional conflict, i.e. an over allocation of a water source supply between two or more planning regions.

In 2007, the Texas legislation appointed a study commission consisting of members of Region D and Region C. However, the commission was unable to reach a consensus so no final report on the problem was delivered to the legislature.

Private parties in Region D filed a suit in District Court regarding Region C Water Plan in January 2012. The District Court found that an interregional conflict existed and reversed the TWDB's approval of the two regional plans. The TWDB appealed the courts findings in the Court of Appeals, which affirmed the District Court's ruling on May 23, 2013.

The TWDB arranged for formal mediation between Region D and C. The mediator reported on December 17, 2013 that the parties did not reach any agreement in mediation. As a result, under the statute and the Court's Order, the TWDB is to resolve the issue.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Most of the preceding information was sourced from the memorandum on the subject from Mr. Kevin Patteson, the Executive Administrator, of the TWDB to the Board Members of TWDB. It appears that, based on that memorandum, and whatever additional information is forthcoming from Region D, Region C and the Public, the TWDB will make a final decision in the near future.

1. The proposed resolution encourages the Sulphur River Basin Authority to continue its detailed study of overall water availability in the Sulphur River Basin. This study is likely to be completed in 2015. Should Marvin Nichols move forward, it is essential that Texarkana be certain that nothing in the building or operation of the new reservoir interfere with Texarkana's water rights or the overall operation of Wright Patman Reservoir.
2. The proposed resolution of the conflict clearly encourages both Regions to accelerate consideration of alternate strategies where there is uncertainty.

Potential Options:

- None

Fiscal Implications:

It is possible that if Region D and Region C do not have approved water plans from TWDB that the two Regions may find it very difficult to make use of TWDB funds for water supply development whether it is for water treatment plants, new water sources or other infrastructure.

Staff Recommendation:

The Utility staff recommends making a recommendation regarding resolution of Region C and Region D Plan Conflict

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Res. No. 2014-049 ID 1086 Resolution 04142014 (DOCX)
- c. 2014-049 ATTH 01 TWDB Letter to Board Members Undated (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City of Texarkana, Texas

Water Utilities	Bill King	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 1:37 PM			
Water Utilities	Bill King	Water Utilities Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 1:37 PM			
Water Utilities	JD Phillips	Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:38 PM				
TWU Finance	Pam White	TWU Finance Review	Skipped	04/03/2014
11:10 AM				
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/03/2014 1:47 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/03/2014
3:06 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 049**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, TO SUPPORT A RESOLUTION OF REGION C AND REGION D WATER PLAN INTERREGIONAL CONFLICT; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, there has been an interregional conflict between Region C and Region D Regional Water Plans since at least 2011; and

WHEREAS, multiple efforts such as District Court action, Court of Appeals action, a legislative study commission and mediation that have been unable to bring the conflict to a successful conclusion; and

WHEREAS, the Sulphur River Basin Authority will have engineering study data to aid the Region D and Region C in making decisions regarding current projects and alternate strategies by 2015; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best financial interest of Region C and Region D that the conflict be settled.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City of Texarkana, Texas neither supports nor opposes any specific water strategy in Region C or Region D at this time; and

SECTION 2: That the City of Texarkana, Texas reserves the option, in the future, to support or oppose any water strategy, within Region C or Region D, that affects the City of Texarkana, Texas ability to supply adequate water to its current or future constituents or customers; and

SECTION 3: That the City of Texarkana, Texas supports a solution to the conflict between the Region C and Region D Regional Water Plans that allows a timely and prudent financial path forward; and

SECTION 4: That the City of Texarkana, Texas expresses its support for the draft resolution of the interregional conflict between Region C and Region D proposed by the Executive Administrator of the Texas Water Development Board; and

SECTION 5: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Texas Water Development Board

P.O. Box 13231, 1700 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78711-3231, www.twdb.texas.gov
Phone (512) 463-7847, Fax (512) 475-2053

TO: Board Members

FROM: Kevin Patteson, Executive Administrator

DATE: (Date To Be Determined)

SUBJECT: Resolution of the Interregional Conflict between the 2011 Region C and the Region D Regional Water Plans

ACTION REQUESTED

Resolve the interregional conflict between the 2011 Region C and Region D regional water plans by instructing the Region C Regional Water Planning Group to readopt its current regional water plan with Marvin Nichols Reservoir as a recommended water management strategy and instructing the Region D Regional Water Planning Group to amend its plan to reflect that the conflict has been resolved.

BACKGROUND

Region C Planning Area

The Region C Regional Water Planning Area (Region C) includes all or parts of 16 counties. Overlapping much of the upper portion of the Trinity River Basin, Region C also includes smaller parts of the Red, Brazos, Sulphur, and Sabine river basins. The Dallas-Fort Worth Metropolitan area is centrally located in the region, and its surrounding counties are among the fastest growing in the state. Major economic sectors in the region include service, trade, manufacturing, and government.¹

The population of Region C counties is expected to increase 96 percent by 2060 to 13 million people. The area contains approximately 26 percent of the Texas population. The 2011 Region C Plan estimates that by 2060 an additional 1.7 million acre-feet of water per year will be needed to serve the region's population (a total 2060 demand of 3.3 million acre-feet of water per year). Conservation accounts for 12 percent of the projected 2060 volumes; reuse accounts for another 11 percent. Currently, the Marvin Nichols Reservoir (Marvin Nichols) is projected to provide 490,000 acre-feet per year, or 28 percent of the projected additional water needed.²

¹ Texas Water Development Board, *Water for Texas 2012 State Water Plan*, pg. 44.

² *Id.* at 46-50.

Our Mission : Board Members

To provide leadership, planning, financial assistance, information, and education for the conservation and responsible development of water for Texas

Carlos Rubinstein, Chairman | Bech Bruun, Member | Mary Ann Williamson, Member
Kevin Patteson, Executive Administrator

Region D Planning Area

The North East Texas Regional Planning Area (Region D) encompasses all or parts of 19 counties in the north-east corner of the state. Largely rural and characterized by numerous small communities and some medium-sized municipalities, the region includes the cities of Longview, Texarkana, and Greenville. The planning area overlaps large portions of the Red, Sulphur, Cypress, and Sabine river basins and smaller parts of the Trinity and Neches river basins. The main economic base in the North East Texas Region is agribusiness, including a variety of crops as well as cattle and poultry production. Timber, oil and gas, and mining are significant industries in the eastern portion of the region. In the western portion of the region, many residents are employed in the Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area.³

Approximately 3 percent of the state's population resides in Region D. By 2060, Region D's population is projected to grow 57 percent, to 1.2 million. The 2011 Region D Plan estimates that by 2060 an additional 278,000 acre-feet per year will be needed to serve the region's population (a total 2060 demand of 839,000 acre-feet of water per year). Because of high costs relative to the small amounts of water involved, the Region D Plan does not recommend conservation as a water management strategy. Select major water management strategies include increasing existing surface water contracts, or 60 percent of projected 2060 volumes, new surface water contracts for another 33 percent, and new groundwater supplies for 7 percent of projected 2060 volumes.⁴

Marvin Nichols Reservoir in the State Water Plan

Senate Bill 1 (SB 1) in 1997 created the current state water planning process.⁵ Before the implementation of SB 1, Marvin Nichols was recommended as a water management strategy in the 1968 State Water Plan, the 1984 State Water Plan, and the 1997 State Water Plan. Under SB 1, the first Region D Regional Water Plan in 2001 recommended that Marvin Nichols be developed to provide a source of future water supply for water users both within Region D and in Region C. The 2001 Plan was later amended to remove support for the development of Marvin Nichols, however. The 2006 Region D Regional Water Planning Group took the position that Marvin Nichols should not be included in any regional plan or in the State Water Plan as a water management strategy. Further, the Region D Regional Water Planning Group expressed the opinion that the inclusion of Marvin Nichols in the Region C Regional Water Plan constituted an interregional conflict.⁶ Following the policy established with the first series of water plans, the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) approved both the Region C and Region D 2006 Regional Water Plans because it did not find an over-allocation of a source of supply—the TWDB's definition of an interregional conflict.

³ Texas Water Development Board, *Water for Texas 2012 State Water Plan*, pg. 50.

⁴ *Id.* at 52-54.

⁵ Tex. S.B. 1, 75th Leg., R.S., 1997 Tex. Gen. Laws 1010.

⁶ Copies of the previous regional and state water plans are available on the TWDB website, <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/rwp/plans/index.asp> and <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/swp/index.asp>.

In 2007, the 80th Legislature established a study commission on Region C Water Supply that consisted of members appointed by the regional water planning groups of Regions C and D.⁷ The Study Commission was charged with reviewing the water supply alternatives available to the Region C Regional Water Planning Area. But the Study Commission was unable to reach a consensus on its findings and recommendations, so a final report was not delivered to the 82nd Legislature.⁸

In 2011, the Region C Regional Water Planning Group again adopted Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy and Region D reiterated concerns it had raised previously. Region D again expressed the opinion that including Marvin Nichols in the Region C Regional Water Plan constituted an interregional conflict. The TWDB approved the Region D Regional Water Plan in October 2010, and the Region C Regional Water Plan in December 2010, finding again that there was no over-allocation of supply sources. To date, Marvin Nichols has not been constructed and no permits for its development have been sought from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) or the U.S. Corps of Engineers.

The Ward Timber Case Procedural History

Private parties in Region D filed suit in District Court in Travis County in January 2012, seeking judicial review of the TWDB's decision approving the Region C Regional Water Plan.⁹ In its order issued on December 5, 2011, the District Court declared that an interregional conflict existed, reversed the TWDB's decisions approving the two regional plans, and remanded the case to the TWDB for resolution. The TWDB appealed. The 11th Court of Appeals heard the case and affirmed the district court's ruling on May 23, 2013.¹⁰ No further motions were filed.

The TWDB contracted for a mediator and arranged for a mediation between Region C and Region D members appointed by their respective regional planning groups. The mediator reported on December 17, 2013 that the parties did not reach agreement in the mediation. Thus, under the statute and the Court's Order, the TWDB is to resolve the conflict.

The core dispute between Region C and Region D is whether Marvin Nichols should be developed in the north-central part of Region D to serve the water needs in Region C. Region C already contains more than a quarter of the state's population and will increase by almost 100 percent by 2060. At 28 percent of the projected additional water needed for the Region, Marvin Nichols is a major water strategy to serve Region C by 2060.

Region D does not want Marvin Nichols constructed because it is concerned about the potential socioeconomic, environmental, and private property impacts of the reservoir. Estimated at 66 to 70 thousand acres in size, Marvin Nichols is projected to impound thousands of acres of forest

⁷ Tex. S.B. 3, § 4.04, 80th Leg., R.S., 2007 Tex. Gen. Laws 1430.

⁸ *Final Draft Report to the 82nd Legislature*, Study Commission on Region C Water Supply, December 2010. The Draft Report and other documents related to the work of the Study Commission are available on the TWDB website at <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/rwp/regions/C/studycommission.asp>.

⁹ *Ward Timber, Ltd.; Ward Timber Holdings; Shirley Shumake; Gary Cheatwood; Richard LeTourneau; and Pat Donelson v. Texas Water Development Board*, No. D-1-GN-11-000121 (126th Dist. Ct., Travis County, Tex., Dec. 5, 2011).

¹⁰ *Texas Water Dev. Bd. v. Ward Timber, Ltd.*, 411 S.W.3d 554 (Tex. App.—Eastland 2013, no pet.).

and wetlands. In addition, thousands more acres would be required for environmental mitigation—all for a project that does not serve and is not needed by the residents of the region.

ANALYSIS

What is a Conflict?

This is the first time the TWDB has been asked to resolve a conflict under the statute. As the 11th Court of Appeals noted, Section 16.053(a) of the Water Code requires that a regional plan provide for the development of water resources in preparation for and in response to drought conditions in order that sufficient water will be available at a reasonable cost to ensure public health, safety, and welfare; to further economic development; and to protect the agricultural and natural resources of that particular region.¹¹

Section 16.053(h)(7) provides that the TWDB may approve a regional plan only after it has determined that:

- (A) all interregional conflicts involving that regional water planning area have been resolved;
- (B) the plan includes water conservation practices and drought management measures incorporating, at a minimum, the provisions of Tex. Water Code §§ 11.1271 and 11.1272 (relating to water conservation and drought contingency plans); and
- (C) the plan is consistent with long-term protection of the state’s water resources, agricultural resources, and natural resources as embodied in the guidance principles adopted under Tex. Water Code § 16.051(d).

Section 16.0519(d) of the Water Code requires the TWDB to adopt guidance principles for the state water plan that reflect the public interest of the entire state. The guidance principles must give due consideration to the construction and improvement of surface water resources and the application of principles that result in voluntary redistribution of water resources.

Both the Plaintiffs/Appellees in the *Ward Timber* case and the 11th Court of Appeals discussed resolution of an interregional conflict and long-term protection of the state’s resources together. They are, in fact, however, two different determinations as set out in the statute. A dispute between regions on protection of the state’s resources, or on conservation and drought management, does not necessarily equate to an interregional conflict over allocation of resources among strategies.

“Conflict” is not defined in the statute. The definition employed by the TWDB beginning in 2001 and used consistently through the development of three state water plans was that an interregional conflict exists when more than one regional water plan relies upon the same water source, so that there is not sufficient water available to fully implement both plans, creating an

¹¹ *Ward Timber*, 411 S.W.3d at 558.

over-allocation of that source.¹² This definition was codified in TWDB's rules in 2012. The decision of the Court of Appeals in 2013 questioned the sufficiency of the definition to address what it determined to be an interregional conflict between Region C and Region D and declined to follow that definition. The Court did not suggest an alternative definition, however.

Under the statutory scheme relating to regional water planning and interregional conflicts, the TWDB decides whether an interregional conflict exists.¹³ The definition used by the TWDB over three cycles of water planning and adopted as a rule is consistent with the language of Texas Water Code Section 16.053 in defining "interregional conflicts" as conflicts arising between two or more defined water-management strategies that are necessary to ensure the implementation of all plans. The TWDB does not consider every difference between regional water plans to be a "conflict" as contemplated by the statute, nor does it recognize the geographic location of the water source as an aspect of the conflict. Instead, this definition focuses on resolving those conflicts that hinder full implementation of the state water plan by rendering an identified supply strategy inadequate for two or more regions.

The definition of interregional conflict adopted by the TWDB also recognizes that the legislature intended for the TWDB to address conflicts between actual water management strategies, not general objections to projects that are properly reserved for agencies other than the TWDB if and when permit applications for projects are filed.

Unlike the water uses addressed directly in the state and regional water plans (municipal, manufacturing, irrigation, steam electric power generation, mining, and livestock), water needed to protect environmental and natural resources is difficult to quantify. TWDB rules require that regional water planning groups evaluate each recommended strategy for social and economic impacts of not meeting needs, impacts to agricultural resources, consideration of third-party social and economic impacts, and evaluations of effects on environmental flows.¹⁴ Thus, protection of agricultural and natural resources and economic interests is considered in the regional plans in relation to specific, quantifiable strategies. At the planning stage, it should be sufficient that all regions affected by a particular strategy have identified those impacts.

The Regional Water Plan Review Process

In addition to ensuring that all interregional conflicts have been resolved, the TWDB must also determine that the plan includes water conservation practices and drought management measures, and that the plan is consistent with long-term protection of the state's water, agricultural, and natural resources. The TWDB's guidance principles, embodied in its rules instruct the regional water planning groups in how to address these requirements.¹⁵

The guidelines adopted by the TWDB in compliance with the statute are currently found in 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.20, 358.3, and 358.4. These rules are based on Tex. Water Code §§ 16.051(d), and 16.053(e) and (h)(7). The TWDB reviews the regional water plans and

¹² 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.10(15).

¹³ Tex. Water Code § 16.053(h)(4), (5), and (6).

¹⁴ 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.34.

¹⁵ See 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.22, 357.34-35, and 357.40-42.

prepares the state water plan based on these guidelines and requirements.

Under these principles, in reviewing the regional water plans the TWDB provides technical assistance to the regional planning groups, works with regional planners to address inconsistencies, to seek clarification, to note mistakes in citations, and to identify where the plan does not follow the guidance principles or does not adhere to the formatting guidelines. But the TWDB does not evaluate the sufficiency or validity of strategies presented in a plan. It does not do alternative analyses or redirect recommended strategies. This approach is in keeping with the philosophy behind SB 1 that each plan reflect the efforts of the local regional planning group and others in the region to evaluate and implement the planning decisions for their particular region.

Options Considered Related to the Conflict Over Marvin Nichols

Staff considered three options in analyzing possible recommendations to resolve the conflict over Marvin Nichols.

1. One recommendation proposed a smaller reservoir. Reducing the footprint of Marvin Nichols would mean that less property would be needed for the reservoir; but less water would be provided. Therefore, Region C would need to find alternatives to meet any remaining needs. Future rounds of planning could incorporate future changes, and creative problem-solving in the planning process might address concerns for both regions.

Staff ultimately rejected this proposal, however. To propose reducing the size of Marvin Nichols means interjecting the TWDB in the engineering specifics of a particular strategy in a region's plan—something the TWDB has not done before. This approach would be a change in the TWDB's State Participation Program policy of supporting the optimal sizing of a facility. It would also mark a shift away from the planning process as locally driven.

2. The second option Staff considered was removing Marvin Nichols from Region C's Plan for this planning cycle. Removing it now would resolve the conflict but does not eliminate the possibility of including it at a later date if conditions warrant. The regional plan is just that—a planning document. Strategies may come and go from one plan to another. Just because a strategy is in the plan does not mean that it will become reality. Just because it is deleted from the plan does not mean that it has no future. Marvin Nichols is included in Region C's Plan as a water source beginning in 2030. Yet it is not clear what steps are being taken to have the resource in place by then. Marvin Nichols has been part of a state water plan since 1968. It has not been built, in part because it is a potential strategy to meet needs beginning at a future date. Project sponsors have yet to apply for a permit.

Experience with other reservoir development suggests that much work still needs to be done before the reservoir becomes a reality. Thus, the future of Marvin Nichols rests with those who want Marvin Nichols as a source.

Staff acknowledges, however, that Marvin Nichols is a long-term strategy. Reasonable planning involves development first of those short-term projects that cost less and are easy to implement. Long-term strategies always assume a large number of uncertainties. Therefore, striking a

strategy because of uncertainties 15, 20, even 40 years in the future is not a reasonable approach to planning.

Both Region C and Region D acknowledge the need for more study, which is a responsible approach given the size, potential expense, and timing of the strategy. The Sulphur River Basin Feasibility Study by the U.S. Corps of Engineers in conjunction with the Sulphur River Basin Authority currently underway is focused on water supply issues and water user groups in the Basin. That independent study, expected to be completed in 2015, could answer many of the uncertainties before the permit process is initiated.

3. The third recommendation Staff consider was to retain the Marvin Nichols Reservoir as a recommended strategy in the Region C 2011 Regional Water Plan. In the end, Staff chose this option. As Texas's population grows, Marvin Nichols, along with all the strategies in the Region C Plan, must continue to be considered seriously. According to the 2011 Region C Water Plan, Marvin Nichols accounts for 28 percent of the total additional acre-feet per year that will be needed to serve Region C's population. To remove Marvin Nichols from the Region C Plan would leave a substantial unmet need in Region C's water supply by 2060. TWDB data suggest that as many as 141 municipalities, communities, and water suppliers would be affected. Reassigning other recommended strategies to fill the gap created by removing Marvin Nichols would, in turn, simply create other unmet needs that would need to be addressed.

TWDB rules require that regional water planning groups identify and recommend water management strategies that meet all water needs during the drought of record.¹⁶ In addition, regional water plans must include a quantitative description of the socioeconomic impacts of *not* meeting identified water needs.¹⁷ The TWDB, therefore, generally will not approve a regional or state water plan that contains unmet needs. In particular, it has avoided approving a regional plan that contained unmet municipal needs in the long-term planning horizon because of the potential impacts on public health, safety, and welfare. Including Marvin Nichols responds to the facts of both the current size of Region C and its anticipated growth. Continuing to include Marvin Nichols also acknowledges the recent legislative mandate in House Bill 4 and Senate Joint Resolution 1 to develop and fund the strategies in the plan as opposed to excising strategies at a critical time for water supply development in Texas.

Some have suggested that Region C address its needs through conservation. But, as noted earlier, conservation is already included in Region C's Plan.¹⁸ And, even by the most liberal estimate, conservation cannot make up all the need that the region will have over the next 50 years.

Property owners in the area where Marvin Nichols may be located are justifiably concerned about the loss of their lands and the economic value attached to those lands. Any one or more of the municipalities or water districts in Region C could sponsor Marvin Nichols.

¹⁶ 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.35(d).

¹⁷ 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.33(c), 357.40(a).

¹⁸ See page 1.

The Texas Constitution provides in part that “No person’s property shall be taken, damaged or destroyed for or applied to public use without adequate compensation being made, unless by the consent of such person;” Tex. Const. Art. I, § 17.

Thus, while a municipality has the right of eminent domain under Chapter 251 of the Local Government Code, and water districts have a similar right under Chapter 49 of the Water Code, the law provides for just and fair compensation for both the value of the property and damages to the landowner. The procedures for the exercise of eminent domain are set out in statute and are intended to protect the right of a property owner to just compensation. Any such evaluation of lands potentially included in Marvin Nichols is subject to those provisions and cannot be determined here.

SUMMARY

SB 1 created an important document in the state water plan. It is to be “a guide to water policy.”¹⁹ But the regional and state water plans are only plans—*guides* to water policy. TCEQ is only required to take the plan *into consideration*. It is not bound by the plan and may waive the consistency requirement if conditions warrant. With the exception of the Water Infrastructure Fund, the State Water Implementation Fund for Texas, and the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas, which require that a project be in the State Water Plan, the TWDB may provide financial assistance if a water project is *consistent* with the plan, not necessarily *in* the plan. And the TWDB may waive this requirement if it determines that conditions warrant the waiver.²⁰

Regional and state water plans are planning level documents. Both the Region C and Region D planning groups acknowledge that more studies need to be done on critical strategies including Marvin Nichols. The decision of whether to proceed with the development of Marvin Nichols or any other reservoir development strategy rests with the regional planners, the project sponsors, and the state and federal agencies that grant the licenses and permits necessary for the project to proceed.

The TWDB’s task is to prepare a state water plan every five years that includes regional water plans adopted by regional water planning groups and approved by the TWDB in preparation for and in response to drought conditions.²¹ None of the factors the TWDB must consider in approving a regional water plan involves a substantive analysis of the validity or sufficiency of the strategies in a plan. But allowing for any unmet needs that may affect public health, safety, and welfare in the face of another drought of record would not comply with the intent of the statute, nor would it address the legislative mandate to develop the strategies in the State Water Plan.

The Executive Administrator therefore recommends the following steps for the Board to resolve the conflict between Region C and Region D. In addition, the Executive Administrator proposes the attached timeline for public comment and consideration of this recommendation.

¹⁹ Tex. Water Code § 16.051(b).

²⁰ Tex. Water Code § 16.053(k).

²¹ See Tex. Water Code § 16.051(a).

RECOMMENDATIONS

The Executive Administrator recommends that the Board resolve the conflict between Region C and Region D by taking the following steps:

1. Applying the TWDB's definition of interregional conflict, 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.10(15), pursuant to Section 16.053(h)(7)(A) of the Water Code, the Executive Administrator recommends a finding that no interregional conflict as defined in TWDB rules exists between Regions C and D.
2. Regarding resolution of the conflict between the Regions' relating to long-term protection of the state's water resources, agricultural resources, and natural resources pursuant to Section 16.053(h)(7)(C) of the Water Code and potentially substantial unmet municipal need, the Executive Administrator recommends the following:
 - a. Instruct Region C to retain Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy in its 2011 Water Plan and in future plans as appropriate, and to update Chapter 10 of its Plan, relating to the Plan Approval Process, to reflect the mediation, this TWDB action, and other actions taken to effect this decision;
 - b. Instruct Region D to amend its 2011 Water Plan to reflect that Marvin Nichols will be retained in the Region C Plan as a recommended strategy for the purpose of further study by removing references in the Region D 2011 Plan to the conflict as listed on Attachment 5 of this recommendation and updating Chapter 10 of its 2011 Plan to reflect the mediation, this TWDB action, and other actions taken to effect this decision;
 - c. Instruct both regions to encourage completion of the ongoing Sulphur River Basin Study;
 - d. Encourage both Regions to accelerate consideration of alternative strategies, including additional conservation measures and additional water supplies from Wright Patman Reservoir and Toledo Bend Reservoir, to meet needs where uncertainties exist regarding current strategies;
 - e. Encourage both Regions to explore sharing of mitigation measures for any project developed for Region C in Region D; and
 - f. Instruct the Region C and Region D regional water planning groups to place review of the Board's decision and the setting of a public hearing on the next regional water planning group meeting and post notice as required by statute. Following the public hearing, each regional water planning group is to meet to adopt and submit plans amended in accordance with this directive to the TWDB for TWDB approval no later than 45 days from the date of the public hearing.
 - g. This is a final action on the issue of Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy in the Region C Plan; it should not be raised again in any future Region D regional water plan.

The Board

Date

Page 10

Attachment(s):

1. Timeline for Public Comment and Consideration
2. Region C Regional Water Planning Area Map and Summary Tables
3. Region D Regional Water Planning Area Map and Summary Tables
4. Map of Regions C and D Reservoirs—Existing and Potential
5. Revisions to be made in the Region D 2011 Regional Water Plan

REGION C AND THE REGION D INTERREGIONAL CONFLICT TIMELINE

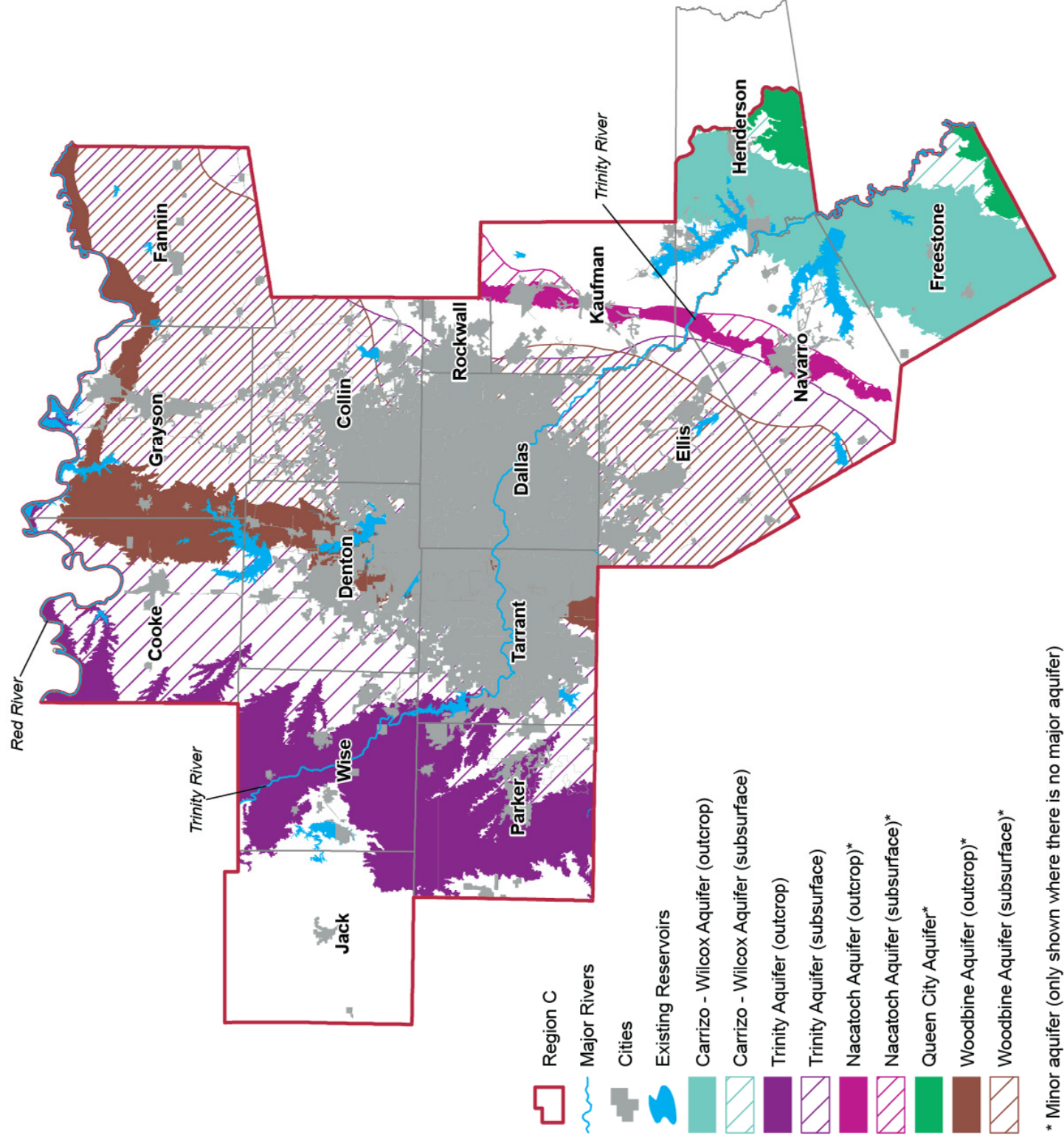
March 4 – The preliminary recommendation is posted on the agency website and provided to the chairs of the C and D regional water planning groups and the parties to the Ward Timber litigation through their attorney. The TWDB begins receiving comments.

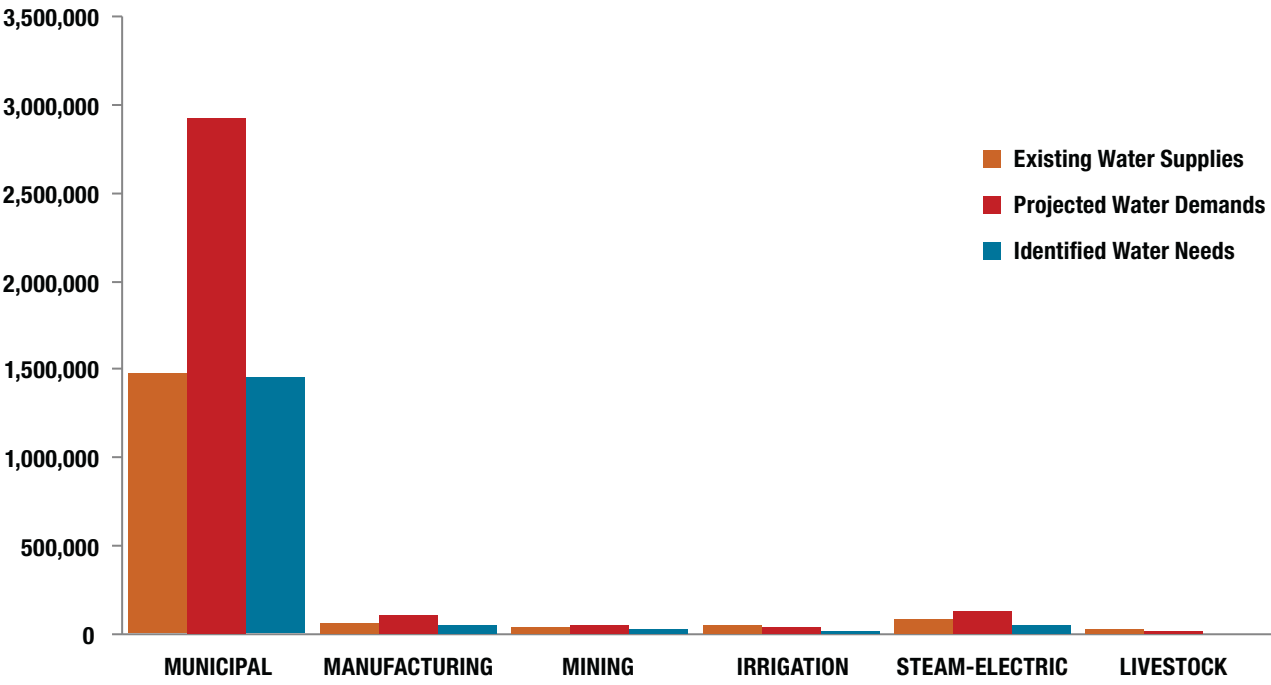
March / April – A public hearing on the preliminary recommendation is held at a convenient location in each region to take comments (the meetings will be recorded). Notices will be published on the TWDB website, in the *Texas Register*, and distributed via email.

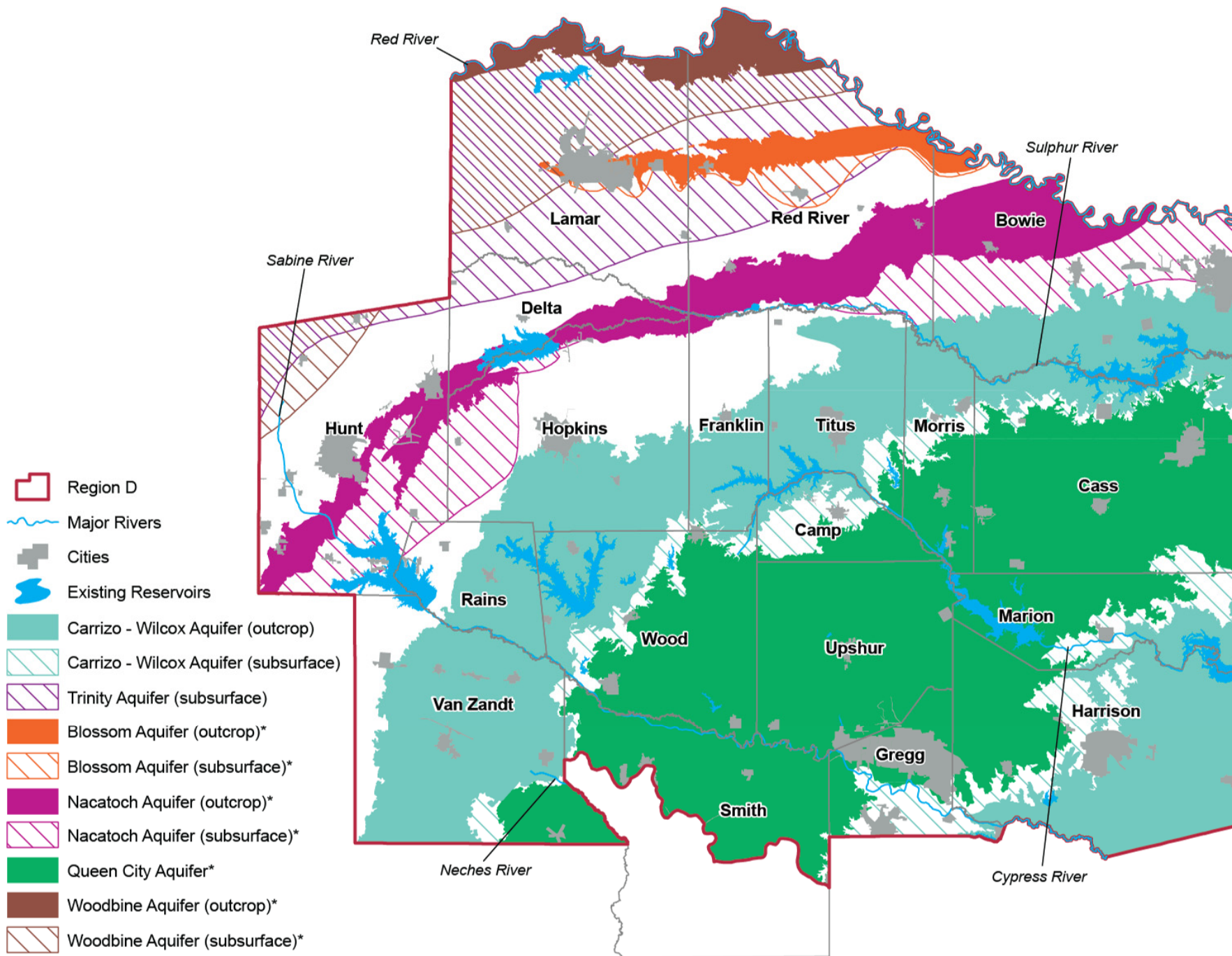
April 15 – Comment period closes. Comments are analyzed; responses and any modifications to recommendation are prepared.

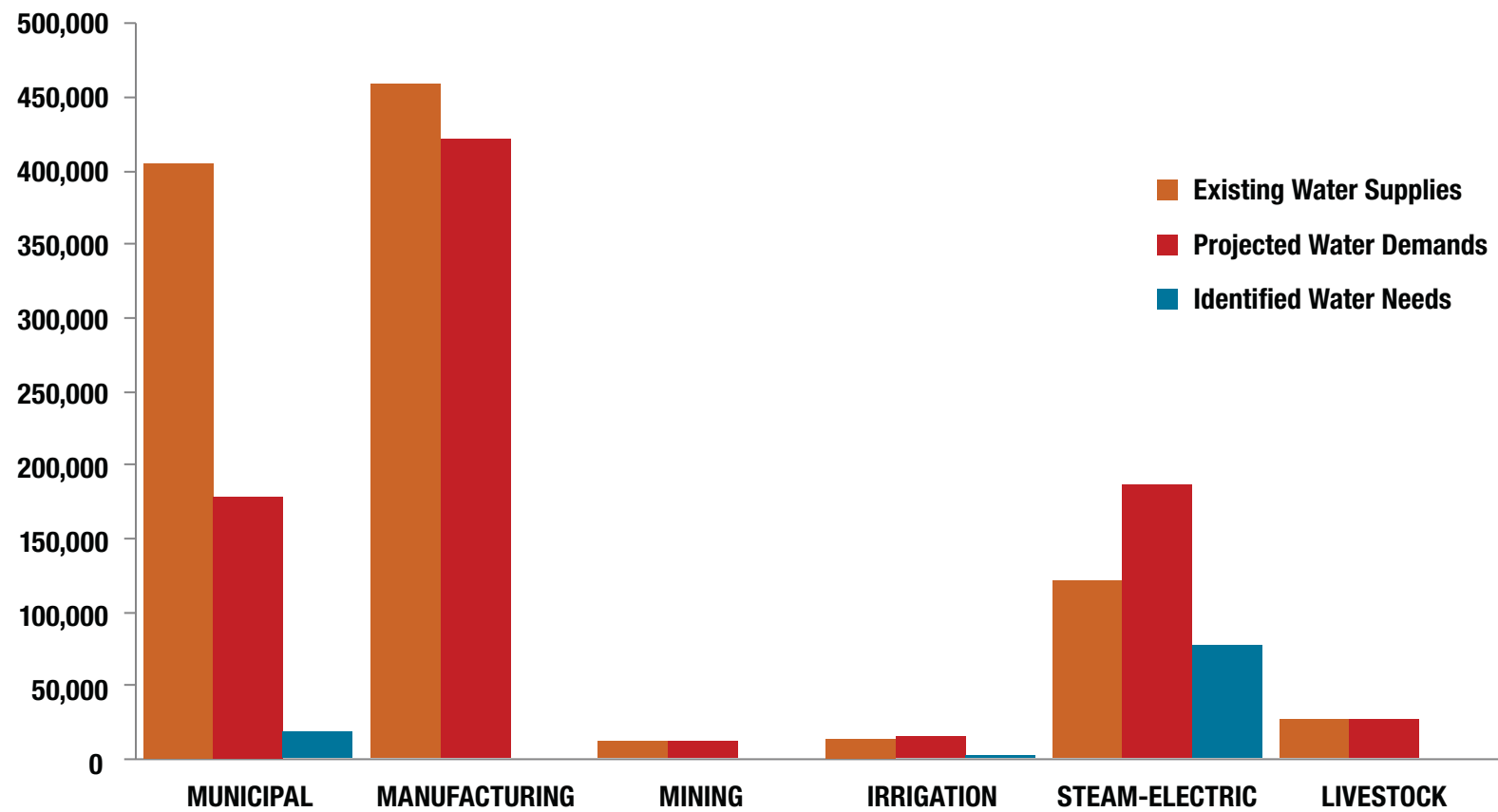
May 15 – The Executive Administrator submits a final recommendation to the Board and issues a letter soliciting briefs.

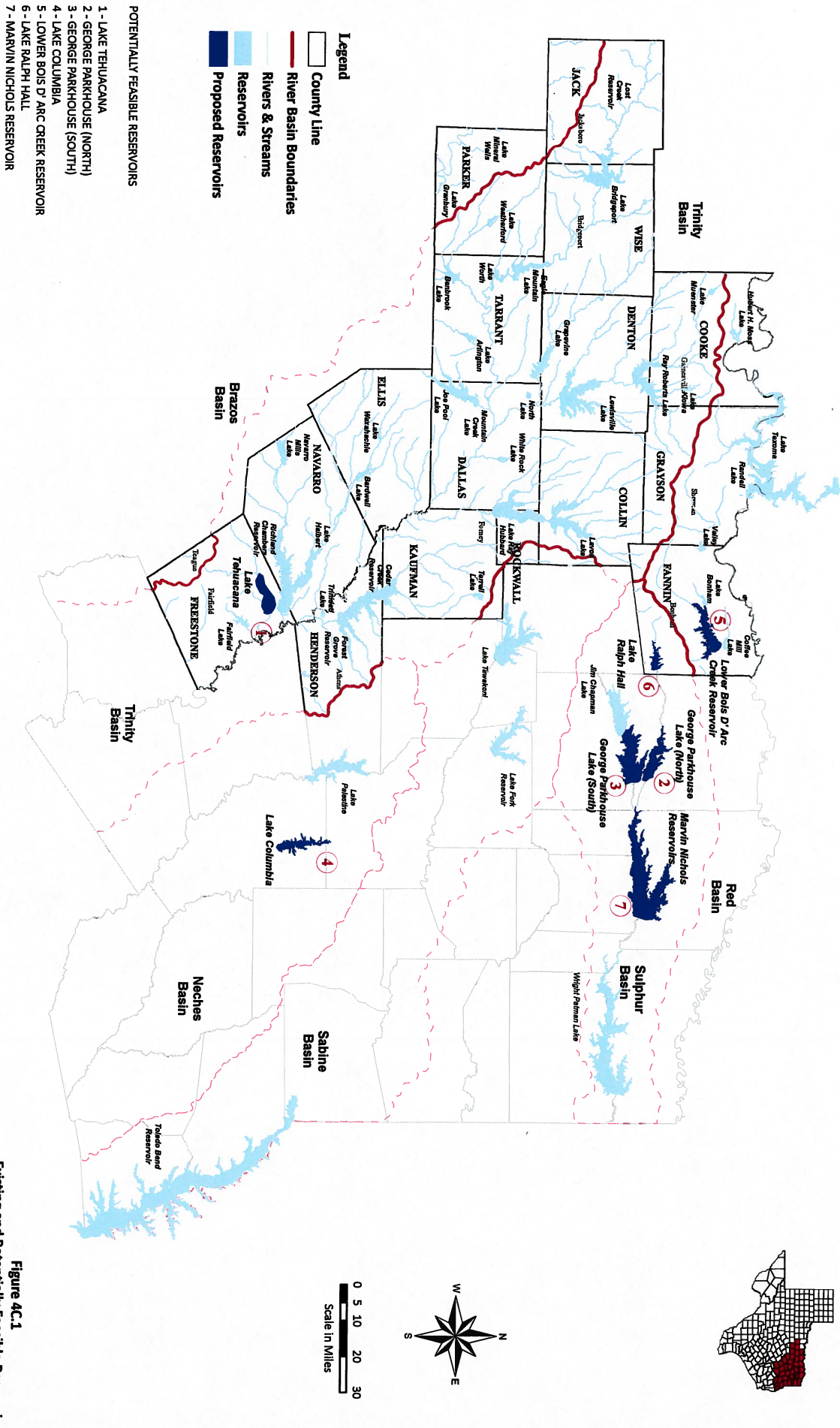
To Be Determined – Briefs are due following publication of final recommendation. The Board will determine when it will consider the Executive Administrator's recommendation.











Revisions To Be Made In The Region D 2011 Regional Water Plan

Delete the following portions of the Plan

Page vi, Table of Contents, Section 7.0 Title beginning with “and the inconsistency . . .” to the end of the title

Page 7-1, Section 7.1, last paragraph, last four sentences beginning “This chapter will also address . . .”

Page 7-3, Section 7.3, second sentence in the paragraph beginning (“The Marvin Nichols I Reservoir . . .”

Page 7-3, Section 7.4, the next-to-last sentence beginning with the phrase “although the Marvin Nichols I Reservoir . . .” to the end of the sentence.

Page 7-11, Section 7.7, Conclusion paragraph and Note.

Page 8-6, Section 8.4, paragraph beginning “Sulphur River . . .”

Page 8-16, Section 8.8, third paragraph beginning “It is the position . . .”

Pages 8-32 – 8-33, Section 8.12.1, last paragraph beginning “Therefore, the North East Texas . . .”

Page 8-35, Section 8.12.4, third paragraph beginning “The North East Texas . . .”

Page 8-36, Section 8.13.1, last paragraph beginning “Based on the reasons set forth. . . ,” and ending on page 8-37 with “. . . of the Texas Water Code.”

Page 8-49, Section 8.13.15, NOTE

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/2/2014 10:02 AM

Lead Department: City Manager

Action Officer: Pam Burns, Municipal Clerk

Subject: Sagging pants concerns.

Attachments

- a. Discussion Schedule 20140325 (PDF)

3/25/14 6:45 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead
Casteel	Sagging	14-Apr-14	According to the urbandictionary.com "sagging" is defined as: "wearing ones pants around the hips so that they sag down and bunch up around the ankles. Originally, this was a prison thing that signified that you were another prisoner's property...Somehow this became a 1990's fashion trend." The discussion is likely not about other definitions of "sagging" such as to sink or bend downward by weight or pressure, especially in the middle, to hang down unevenly or to decline, as in price.		
Veal-Gooch	Parking in Yards	8-Jul-13	Resident reports multiple-parking of cars in their neighborhood at the corner of 41st and Magnolia. Resident suggests that the city needs an ordinance to prevent this type of parking in residential areas. (8 JUL 13) City Council discussed the item mentioning a number of concerns related to an extraordinary number of vehicles parked in yards of residential properties. There is some feeling that the problem may be more related to rental properties versus owner occupied properties. There was consensus of the council that staff should proceed with developing a regulating ordinance for council's deliberation. Council asked how long it might take to develop something for council to consider. Manager Whitson responded that since this will be his first effort as City Manager to work with staff to research the matter and to develop something to present that he would refrain from providing a projected date. (28 OCT 13) Shirley Jaster provided an oral report updating the city council on her efforts to prepare a briefing item for consideration. She reported that the staff has researched a number of cities policies and are nearing preparing a recommendation. Shirley reported that she expects to have the item of the City Council agenda in NOV 13. (27 JAN 14) Ms. Jaster updated the city council by stating that a briefing item is planned to presented to the city council at the 24 FEB 14 council meeting. The briefing item will be scheduled for the full two-months transparency process permitting ample time for the public to provide input for city council consideration. She also reported that all exiting notes and research on the matter will be compiled into a single PDF file and forwarded in advance to council members permitting individual council members to familiarize themselves with the research at their own pace.	Staffing	Jaster
Veal-Gooch	Donation/Collection Bins	22-Jul-13	Recently a number of new Donation/Collection Bins have appeared throughout the city. Are the placements regulated by the city? Considering the impact on other opportunities to donate to local charitable entities do we need new or additional regulation? (22 JUL 13) CM Veal-Gooch stated that prior to the appearance of the United Way collection bins she observed and discussed the appearance of bins sponsored by a non-profit organization that otherwise had no presence in the community. The recent proliferation of the United Way collection bins caused her to give pause in relation to placement of the bins. During the discussion the city council permitted a number of audience members the opportunity to contribute to the conversation. It was repeated a number of times that organizations such as Samaritan Charities, The Friendship Center and others that certain charitable organizations are currently being harmed the United Way's current contractual arrangement. The consensus of the city council was for staff to work on finding a community solution to the matter and to work closely with Texarkana, Arkansas so that a joint solution may be beneficial to both cities. (28 OCT 13) Shirley Jaster reported that Texas and Arkansas staffs have been working on a joint action for this matter. Considering that the proposed ordinances will have to go through each city's Planning and Zoning Boards before being presented to the city council and the board of directors. She estimates that there may be a city council agenda item early in the next calendar year. (27 JAN 14) Ms. Jaster reported that she has coordinated with the Arkansas staff and that there is a plan to roll out a proposed ordinance in each jurisdiction simultaneously to the respective Planning and Zoning Commissions. It is anticipated that a city council briefing item will be presented at the 10 MAR 14 meeting.	Staffing	Jaster

3/25/14 6:45 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead
Bruggeman	Animal Shelter	26-Aug-13	Currently Texarkana, Texas Animal Control uses the Texarkana, Arkansas Animal Shelter to house animals that cannot be immediately placed with good homes. The use of the Arkansas shelter is on a fee basis. A number of Texas residents have expressed concern with the euthanasia policies of the Arkansas shelter and feel that it is time for Texas to operate its own shelter with policies that meet the desires of Texas residents. (26 AUG 13) City Council and staff discussion was led by Council Member Veal-Gooch. In general the staff feels that the current annual cost of in-putting animals at the Texarkana, Arkansas shelter now represents an amount that might support the annual debt service costs of financing related to capital funding of a Texas-side facility. Some residents have registered concern that the Arkansas facility cannot continue to accommodate Texas-side animal shelter requirements, especially if the city council adopts a "no-kill" animal control/shelter policy. Council and staff agreed that staff will continue its research on the matter and develop a project plan for the city council to consider for adoption. The plan is expected to identify the key project development milestones which will extend over a number years from research to ribbon cutting. (28 OCT 13) Craig Lindholm reported that the initial research indicates that the annual costs associated with using the Arkansas shelter represents sufficient funding to pay the debt service related to financing the construction of a Texas shelter. Also the staff has researched a number of shelters state-wide seeking a shelter supporting a no-kill policy. Considering the holidays and other activities Mr. Lindholm estimates that a briefing would be coming forward early next calendar year. (27 JAN 14) Mr. Lindholm reported that the staff continues to evaluate the cost associated with using the Texarkana, Arkansas animal shelter and that the annual costs appear to be escalating. There has been no discussion concerning renewing or updating the current contract between Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. Staff continues to review plans and designs of recently constructed or soon to be constructed animal shelters in Texas. There is an option, should the city council desire, to have some design firms make presentations to the city council.	Staffing	Lindholm
Matthews	Appointments to Boards and Commissions	14-Oct-13	The manner that citizens are appointed by the City Council to committees, boards, and commissions appear to lack a high level of transparency. (14 OCT 13) CM Miller lead the discussion concerning the manner in which citizens are appointed to the various boards, commissions, and committees. He stated that he had discussed the matter with the City Manager and asked that Mr. Whitson share with the city council his experience and thoughts and the matter. Mr. Whitson reported that he has worked in a system that included advertising or noticing the public that certain positions would open for appointment and that citizens interested in serving should provide an application of interest. The process certainly could be automated such that applicants would provide information uniformly and for those citizens who did not apply via the internet could email and application or appear in person wherein a staff person would create the on-line application for the interested party. When it comes times for the city council to appoint the staff could prepare a briefing item permitting a high level of transparency to the public. The City Council, by consensus, directed staff to work toward developing a briefing item for consideration aimed toward improving the transparency of the process. (27 JAN 14) Mr. Whitson reported that he and the city secretary have researched creation documents for city commissions, boards, and committees and continue to research similar documents for outside agencies where the city appoints members to their governing boards. As a first step the staff has redesigned the Excel file used to track membership. The new design will quickly identify any appointment that will expire within 90 days and also further identify by color code any appointments that have expired. The 90-day notice will permit the city secretary to advertise pending vacancies thus seek applications from interested citizens who want to be considered for appointment. Mr. Whitson stated that he is drafting a policy for council consideration that will be intended to improve the transparency of the appointment process. he expects to have a briefing item ready in March, 2014.	Staffing	Whitson

3/25/14 6:45 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead
Miller	Enforcement of/or Demolition of Red Tagged/Burned Out Buildings	10-Feb-14	The number of red tagged or burned out buildings is not acceptable and the city council should discuss its interest in appropriate enforcement of city ordinances to either bring the buildings up to usable standards or causing owner removal of the structures. Any such buildings that have historical designations might should be restored to their historical appearance and/or use. Of particular interest are the structures known as (1) Pine Street School, (2) McCarthy Hotel, (3) Grimm Hotel, and (4) residential structures such as the one on 40th Street. (10 FEB 14) CM Miller lead the council discussion. Councilmembers generally expressed concern about the city's inventory of burned-out and/or delapidated structures. There appears to be two huge problems in that there are commercial type buildings and residential type structures. Clearly the cost to remove or upfit a large commercial type building will be significant. These many structures represent risks to the community's health, safety, and welfare. There is concern that someone will get hurt while trespassing on these properties. Councilmembers stated that they are prepared to stand behind the ordinance regardless of property ownership. Current enforcement procedures were discussed with the council. Council consensus is that staff is to work this situation extensively. Mr. Whitson reported that the staff will finish some of the other previous discussion items and then will move onto this particular item.	Staffing	Lindholm
Davis	Regulation of the sale of E-Cigarettes	24-Feb-14	Councilmember Davis is concerned that minors are able to purchase e-cigarettes from retail outlets in Texarkana, Texas and that maybe the city council should consider prohibiting such sales. (24 FEB 14) CM Davis opened the discussion expressing his concern that minors in Texarkana can easily purchase e-cigarettes and related products from various retail establishments in Texarkana. He said that he is concerned that the potential health hazards have not been fully vetted. He displayed a number of sample products that he purchased from a number of retail outlets in Texarkana and reported that he was never asked for an ID. After additional instructions the Mayor determined that the city council by consensus desires that the staff develop and present a city ordinance aimed at prohibiting sales of e-cigarettes to minors in Texarkana.	Staffing	Whitson

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/7/2014 8:06 AM

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** John Whitson, City Manager
Subject: City Manager's Budget Update and Discussion

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

City Manager to update the City Council on the execution of the current budget (FY14) and share some ideas of how to get some things done in the city using an enhanced budget process.

Potential Options:

- City Council Provide Direction

Fiscal Implications:

None at this time

Staff Recommendation:

Consider providing direction of how to proceed

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (PDF)

Budget Execution

FY14

Revenue

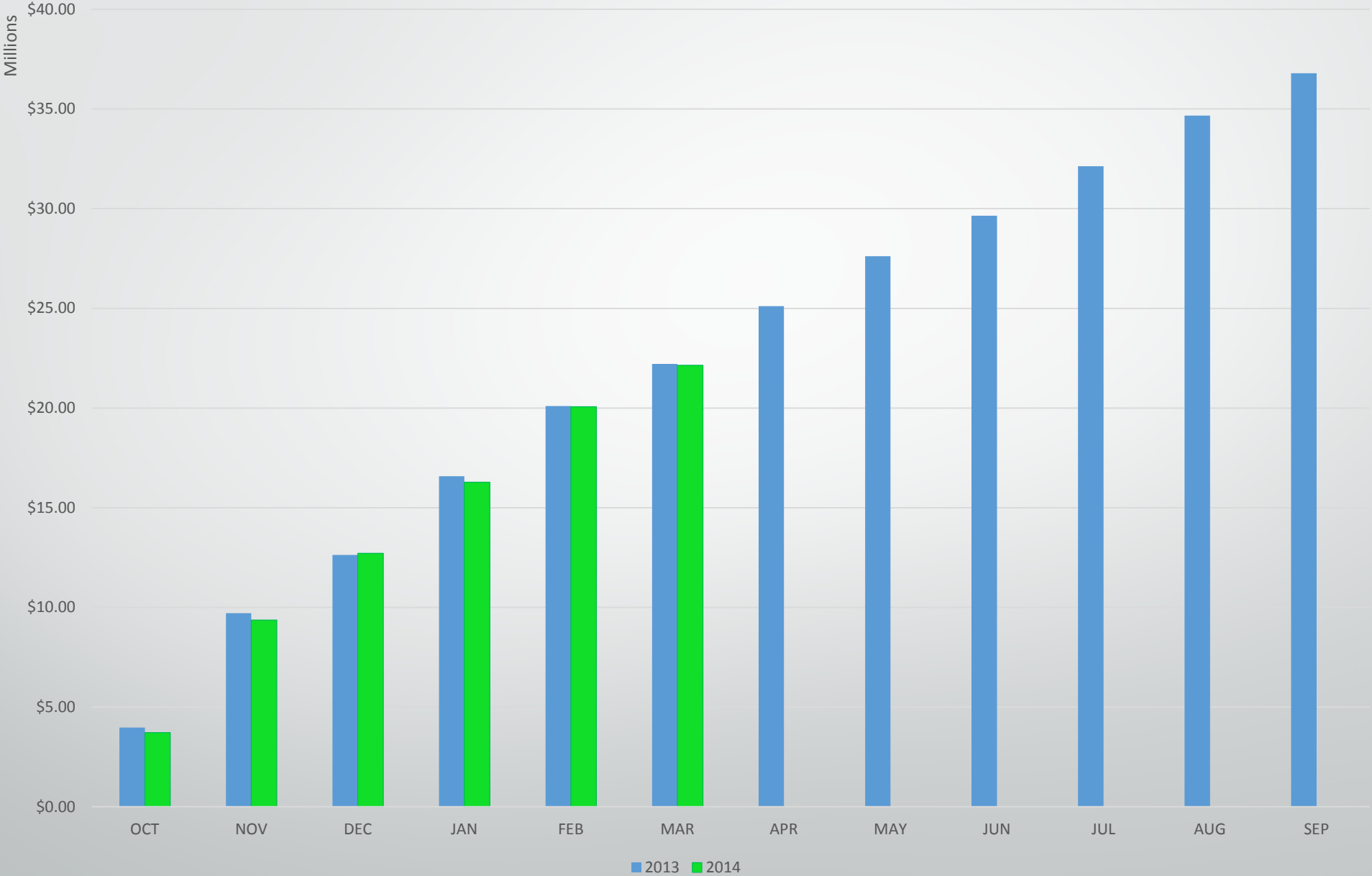
FY13 Budget = \$36.791m

FY13 Actual = \$36.709m

FY14 Budget = \$36 m

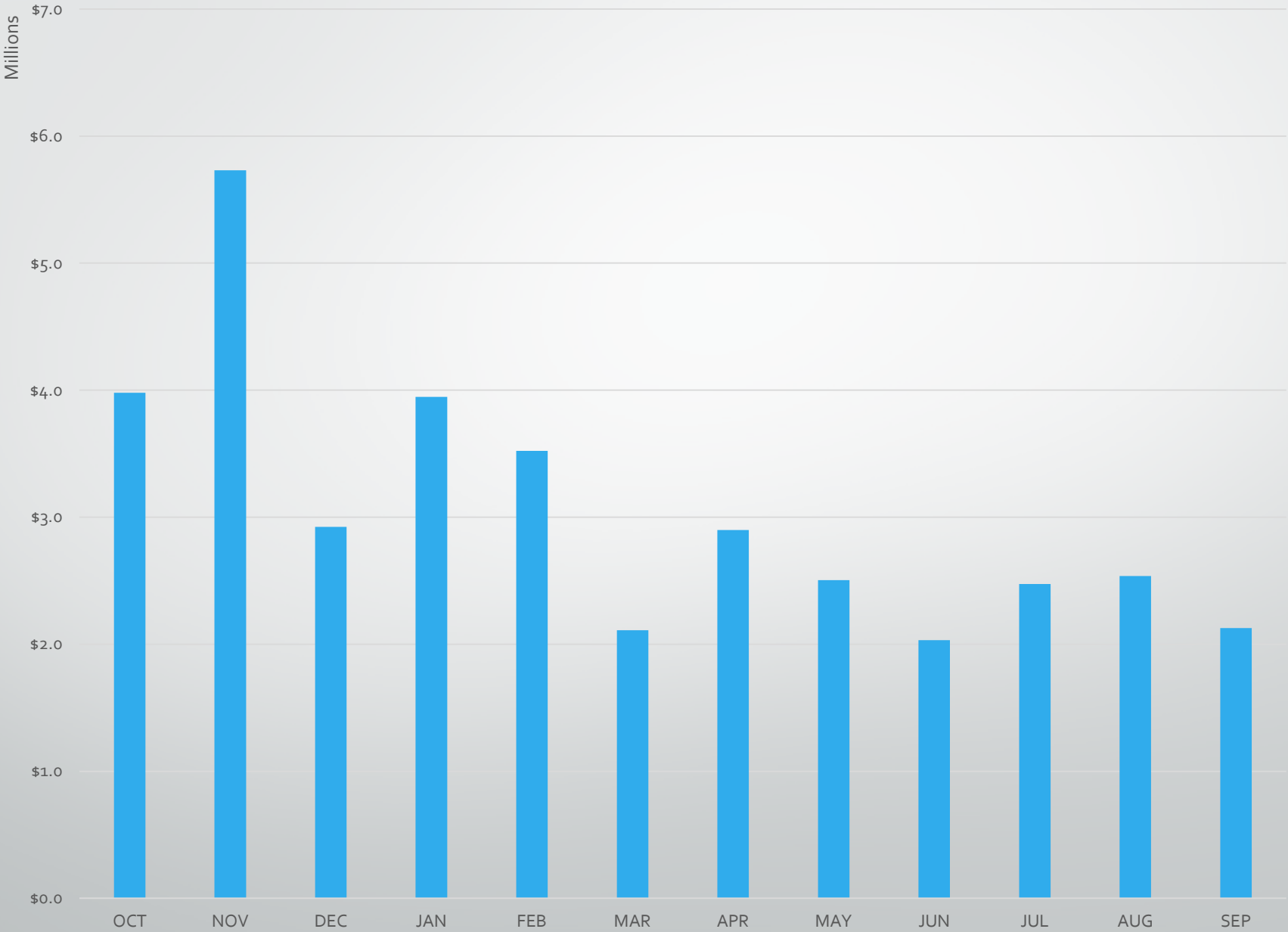


Revenue

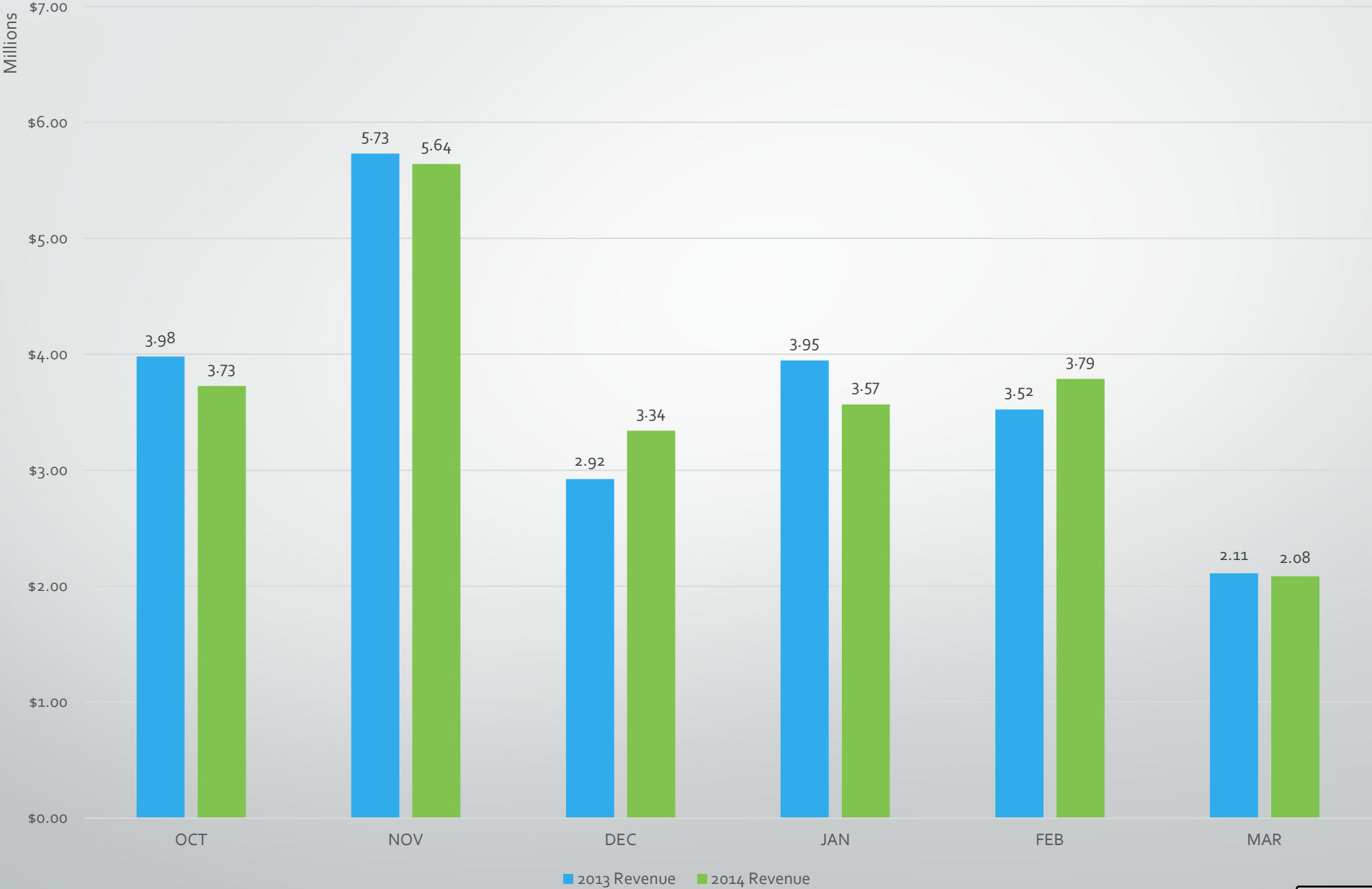


Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

Revenue FY13

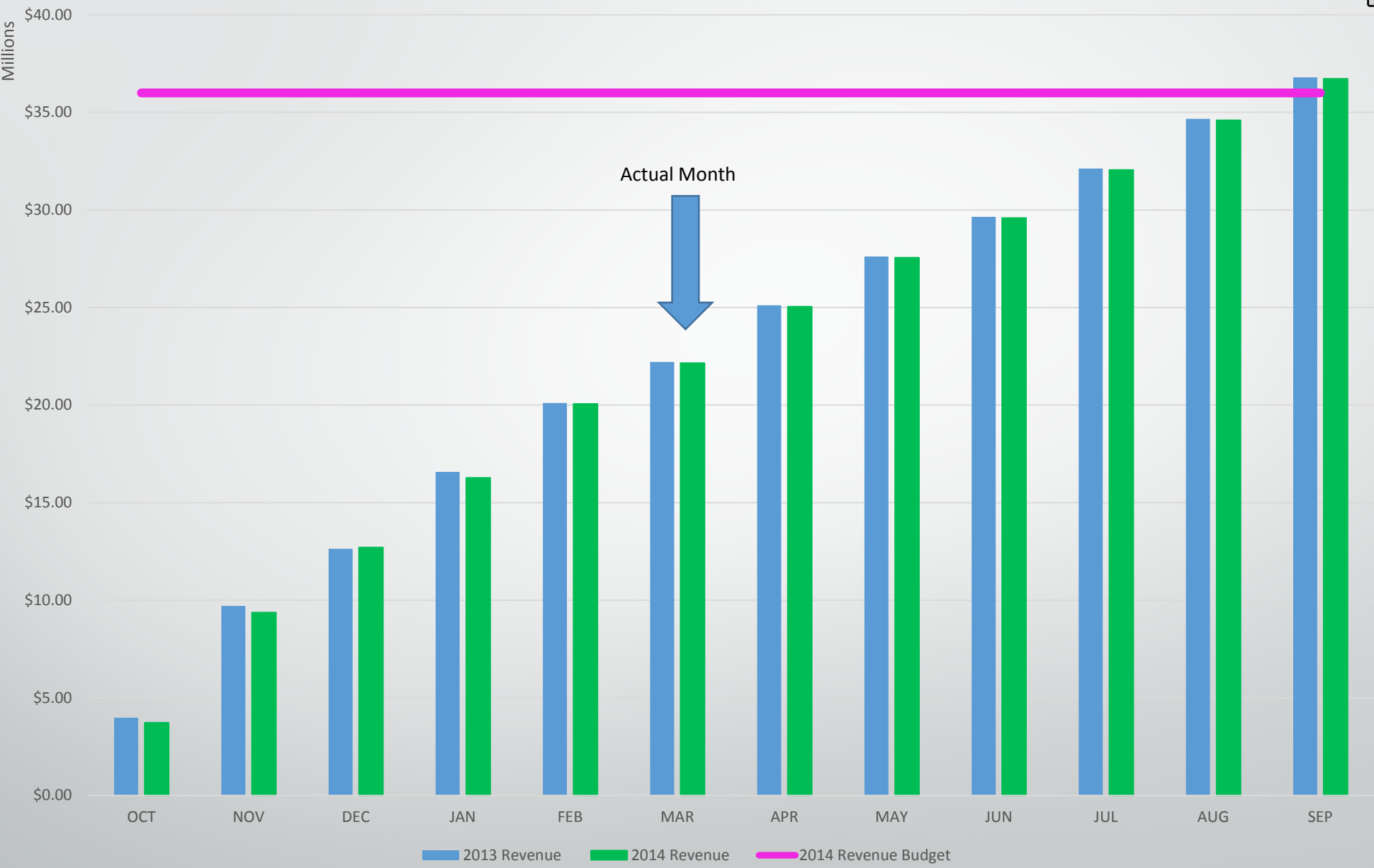


Revenue by Month



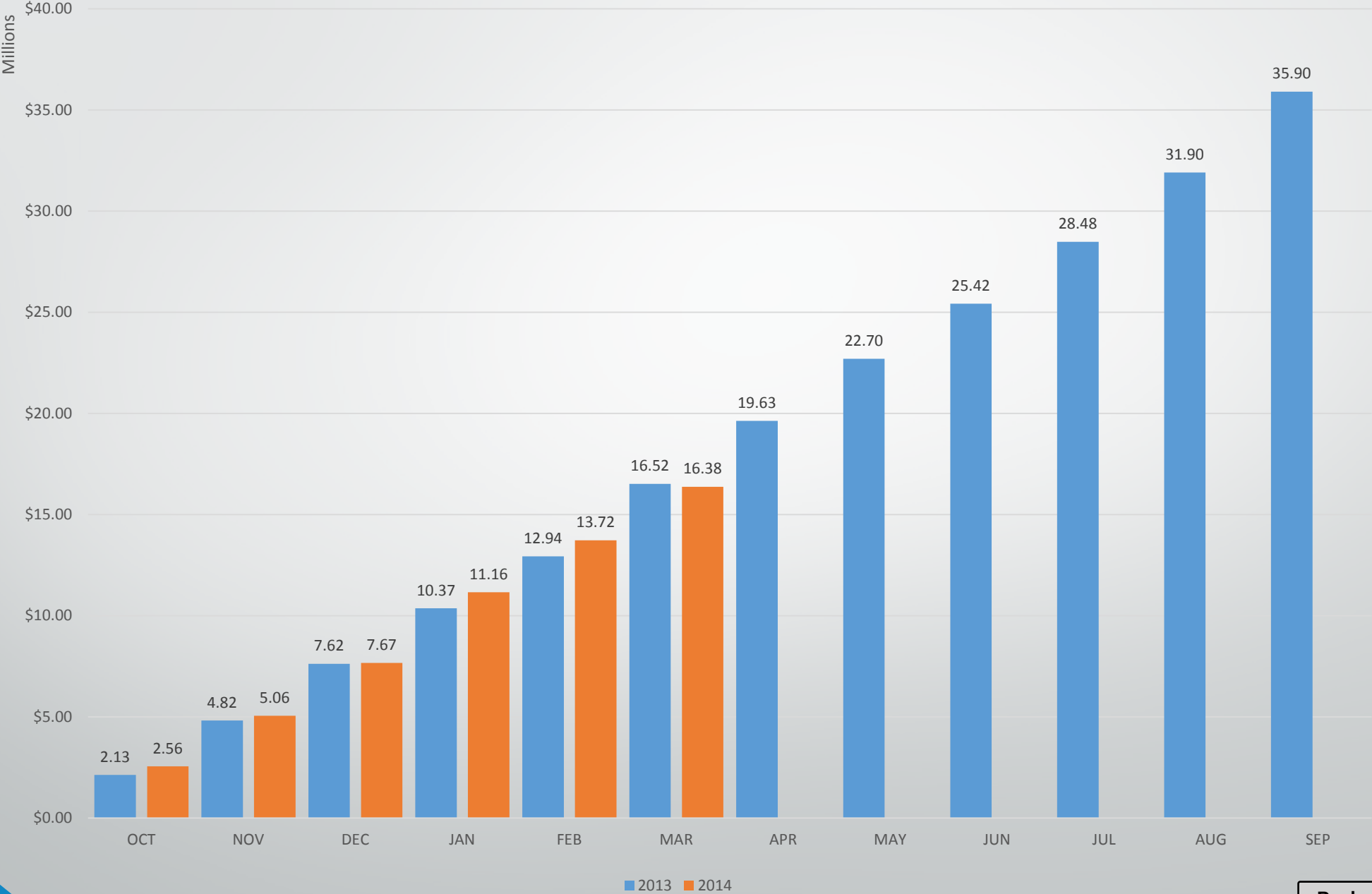
Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

Revenue



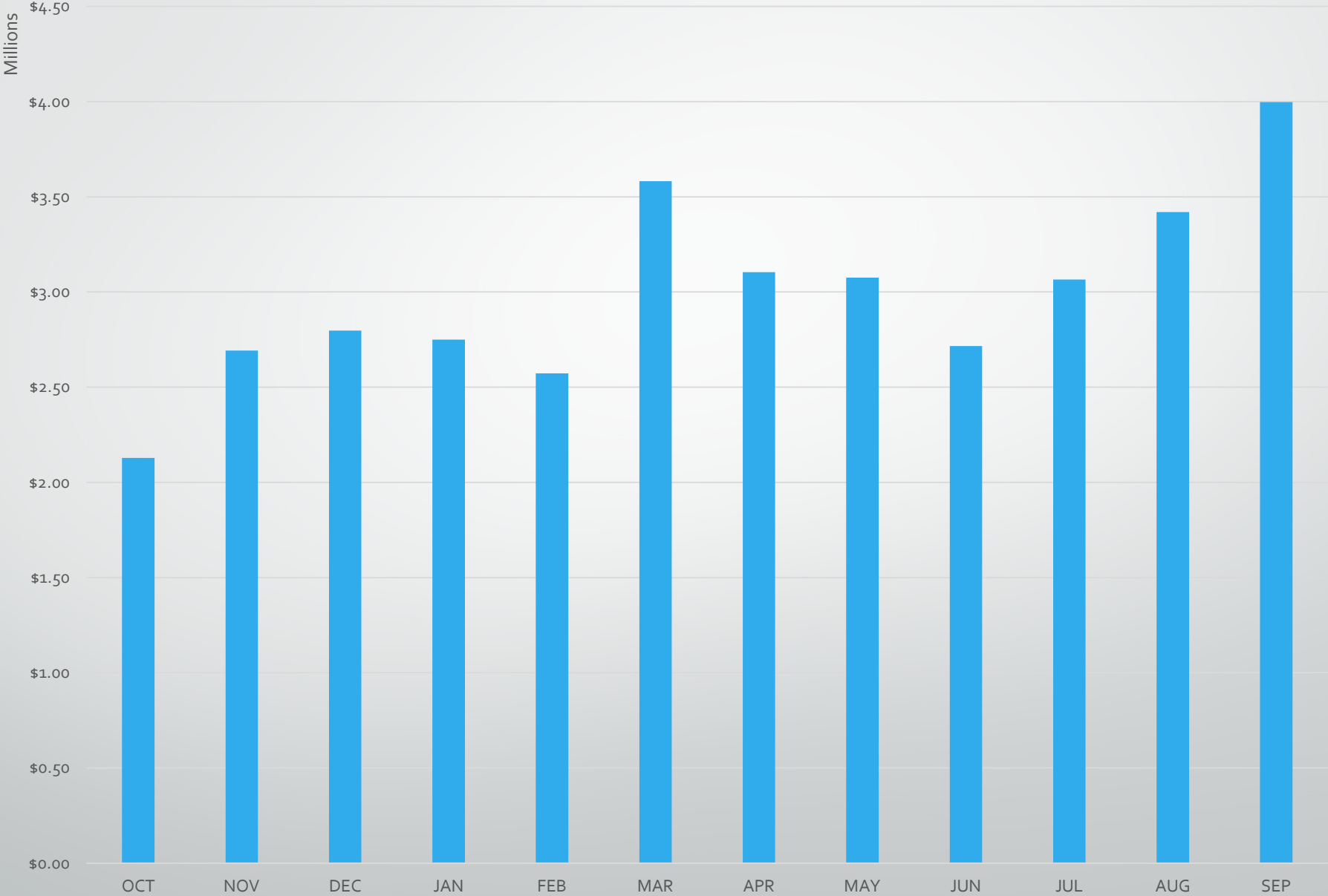
Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

Expense



Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

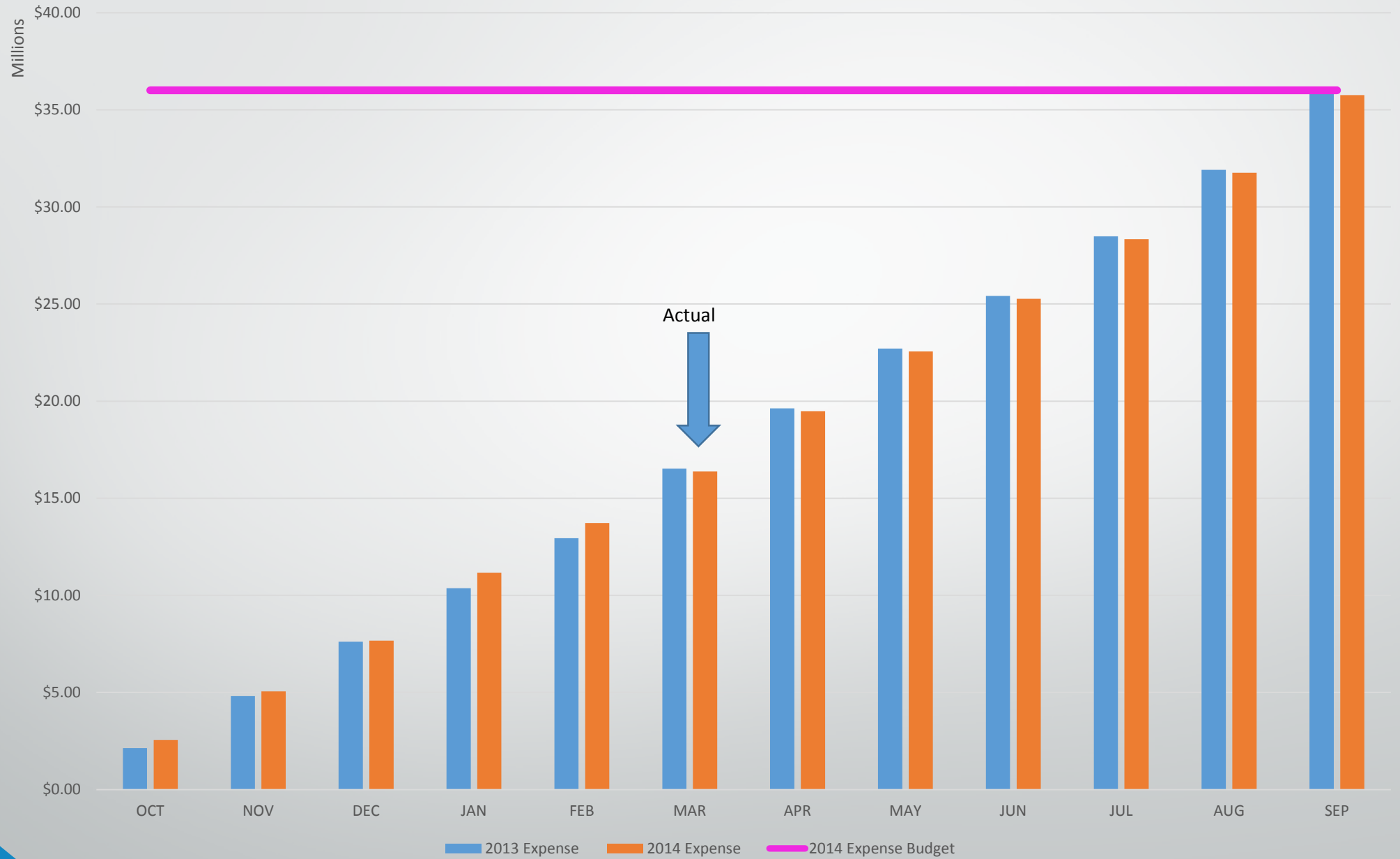
FY13 Expense



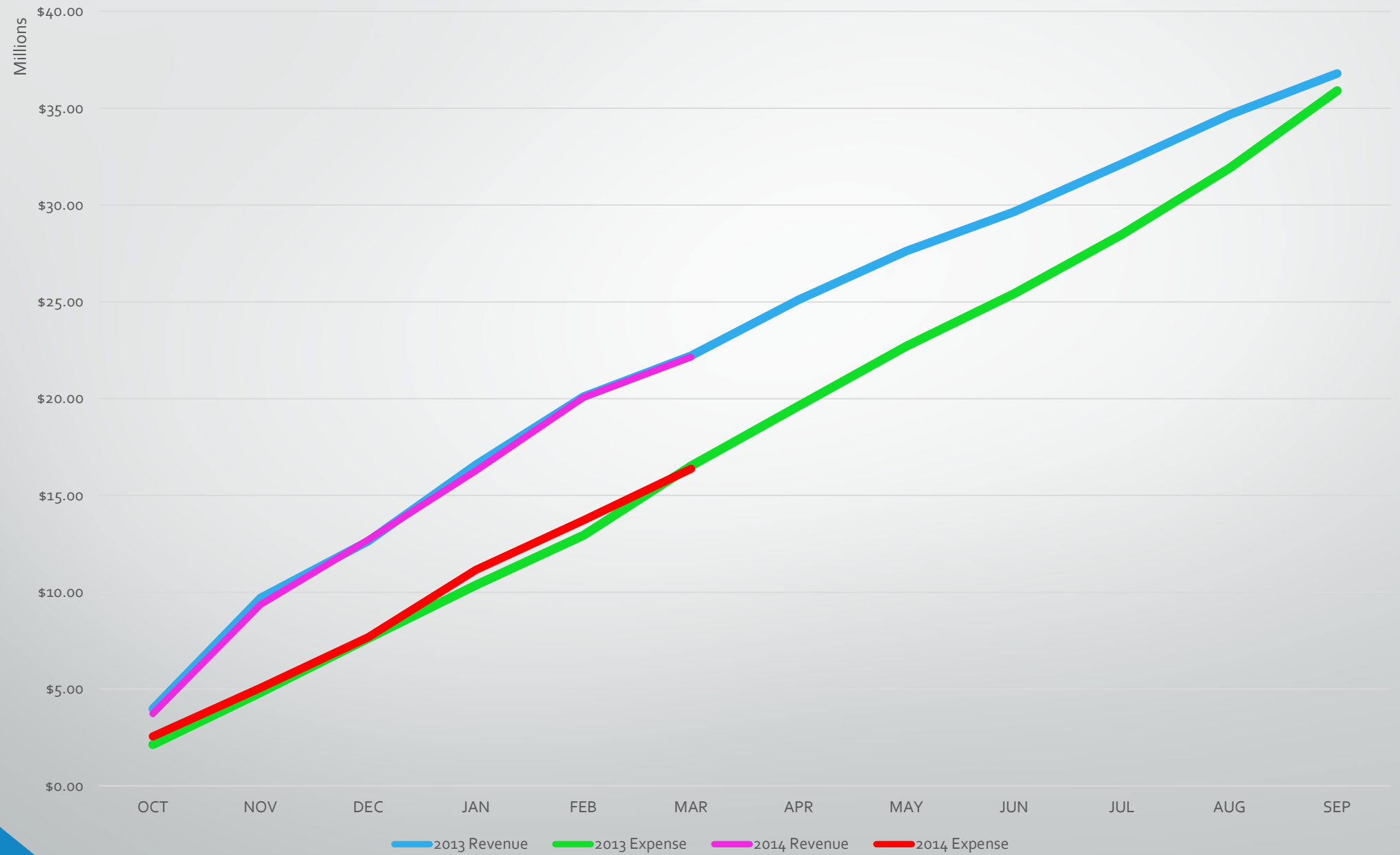
Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

Expense

11.a

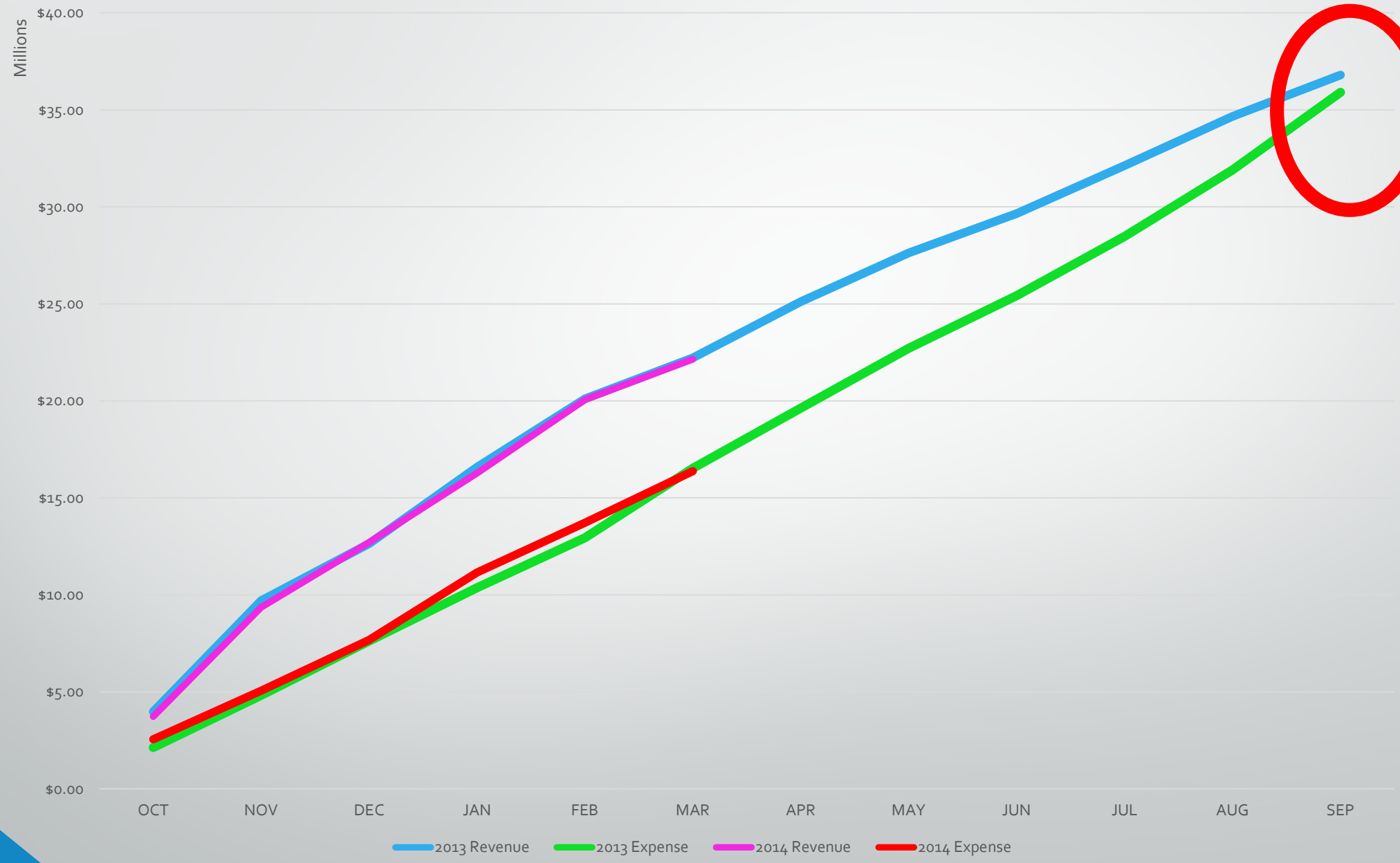


Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14



FY 2013

11.a



Attachment: 20140414 Budget Execution FY14 Period 6 and Suggestions (1088 : FY14

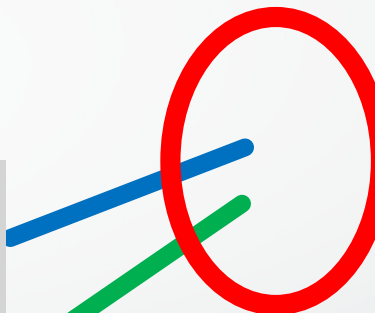
FY13 Change in Fund Balance

Revenue	36,791,355.02
Expense	35,902,140.88
	<u>889,214.14</u>



FY14 Projected Change in Fund Balance

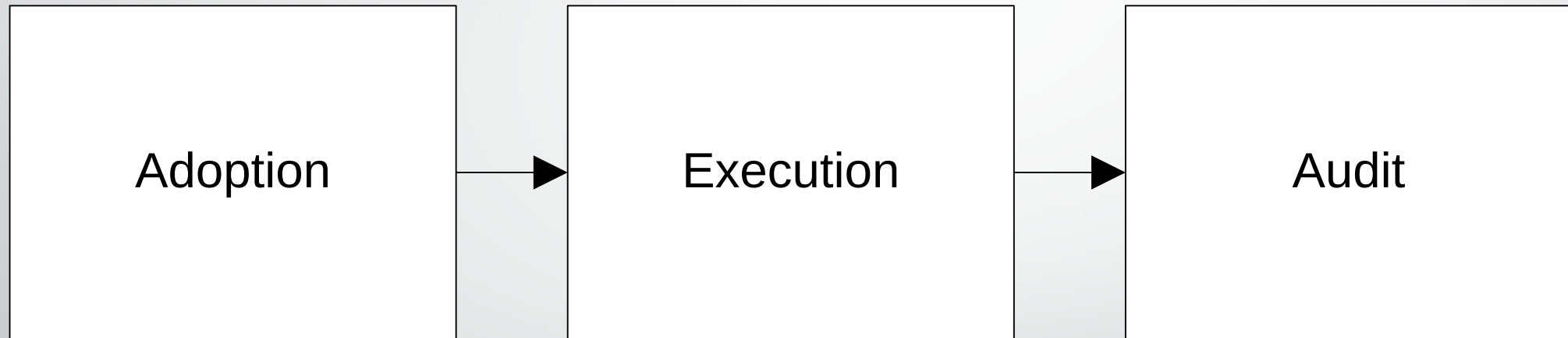
Revenue	36,725,216.99
Expense	35,755,494.60
	<u>969,722.39</u>



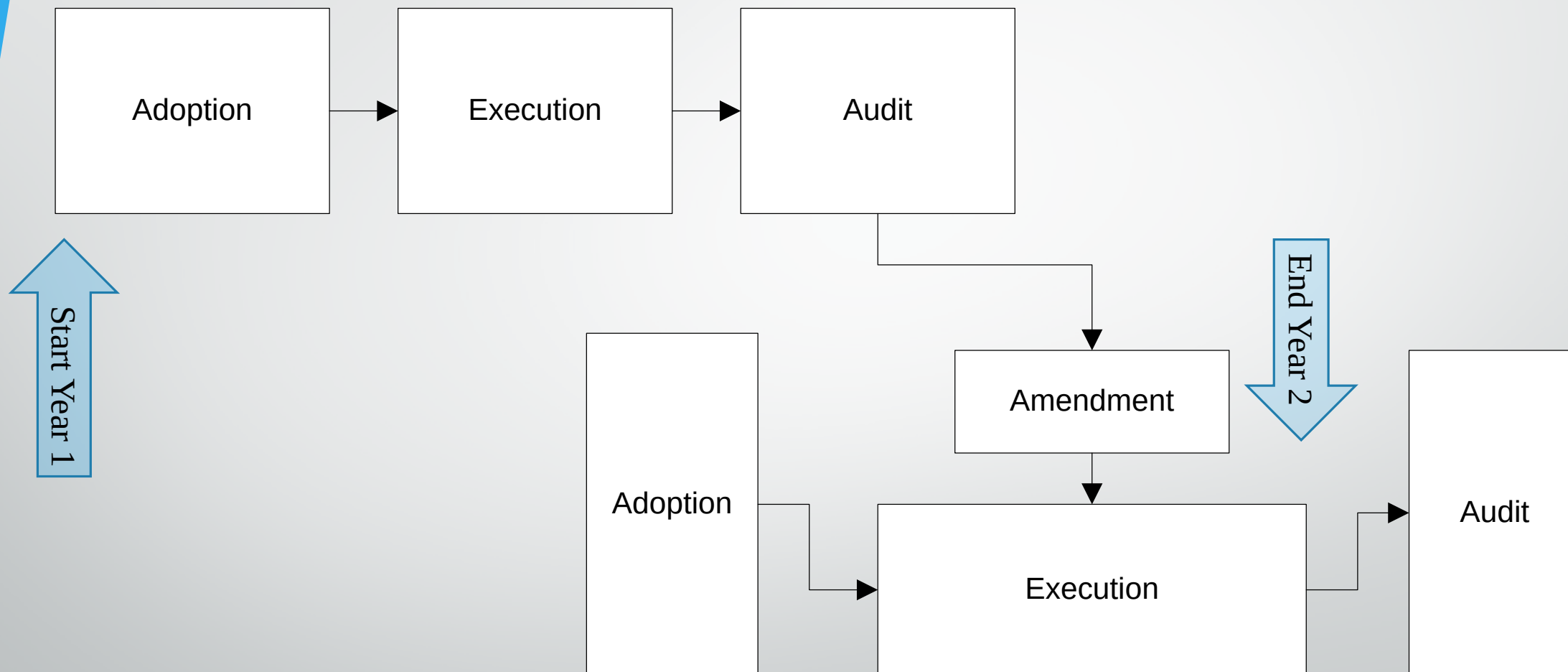
FY14 Projected Change in Fund Balance

Change in Fund Balance	
FY13	889,214.14
FY14	969,722.39
Total	1,858,936.53

Budget Cycle



Enhanced Budget Cycle



FY14 Projected Change in Fund Balance

Change in Fund Balance	
FY13	889,214.14
FY14	969,722.39
Total	1,858,936.53

Why Consider an Enhanced Budget Cycle?

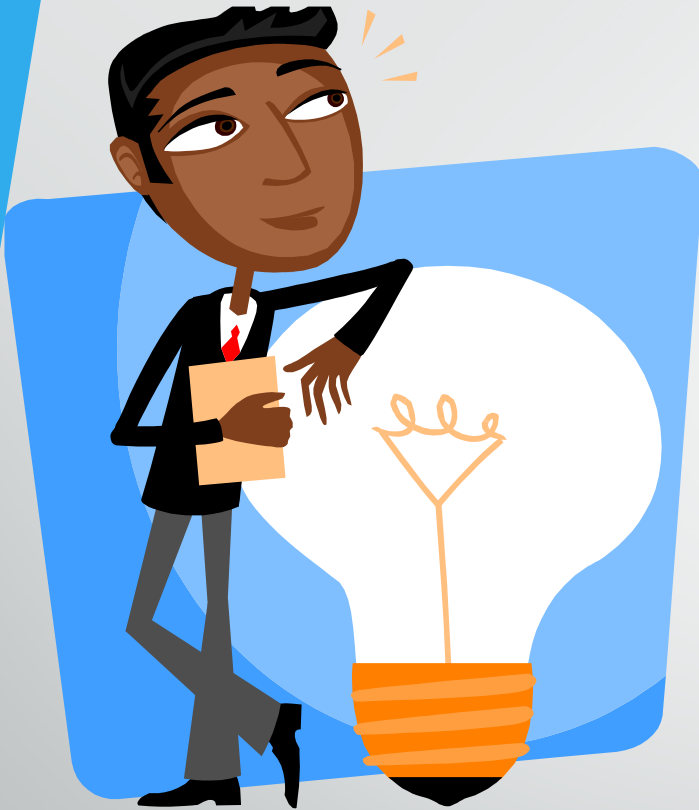
- **Traditional Budget Process Requires Estimates**
 - Current FY
 - Budget FY
- **Estimates are based on...**
 - Liberal expense projections
 - Conservative revenue projections
- **Results in a SAFE budget**
 - Don't expect to create a deficit

Why Consider an Enhanced Budget Cycle?

- **Traditional Budget Requests are:**
 - **Constrained by direction**
 - **Usually no-growth scenarios**
 - **Large percentage of budget is personnel costs**
 - **Increased personnel costs even in “No-Growth” scenarios**
 - **Reduces available funds for non-personnel costs**

Why Consider an Enhanced Budget Cycle?

- **Fund Balance Evaluation after Closeout and Audit**
 - **Permit some fund balance to be appropriated for:**
 - **City Initiatives/Objectives**
 - **Make Process Improvements**
 - **Advance Professional Development**
 - **Solve systemic problems**
 - **Balance of recurring and non-recurring requirements**



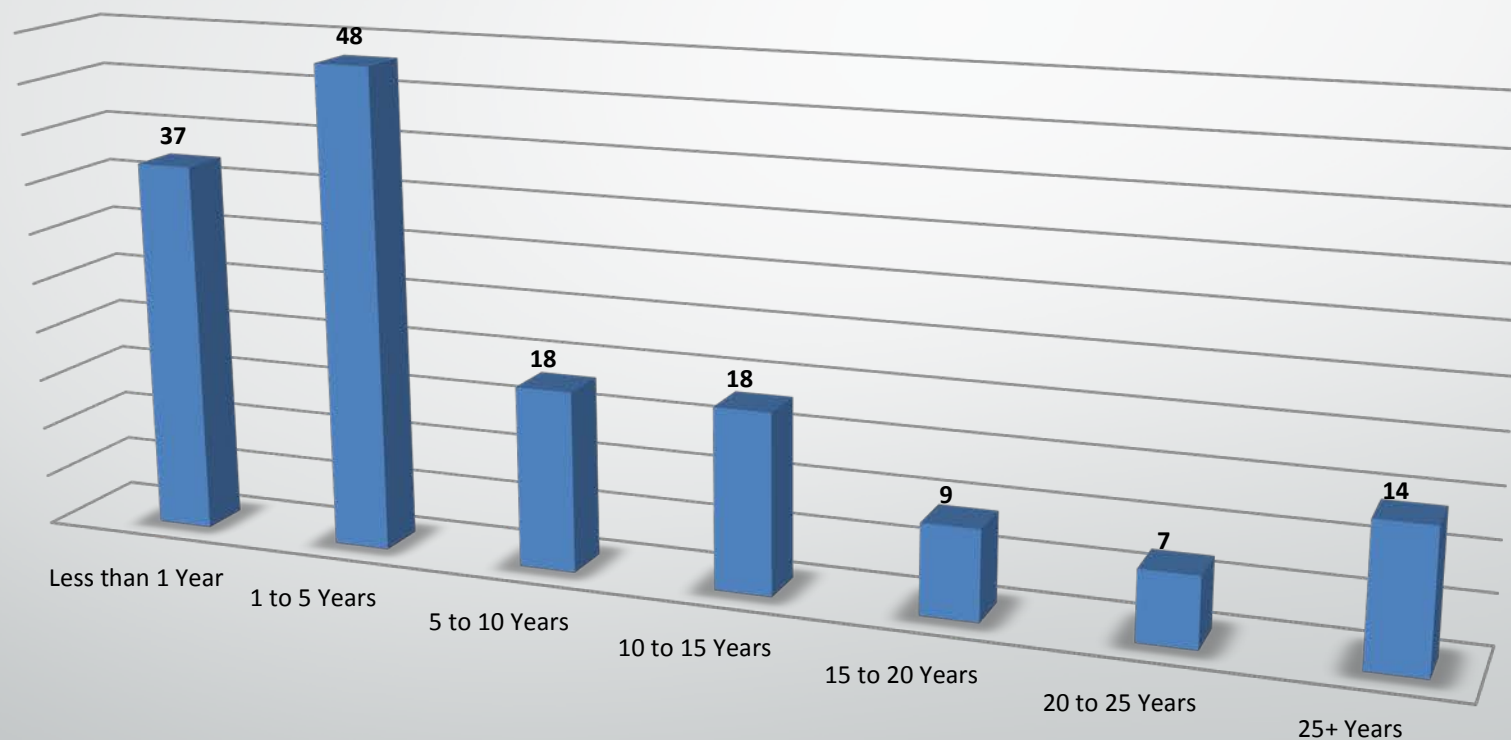
- ✓ **Overhaul the Pay and Classification System**
- ✓ **Street Project**
- ✓ **Demolition**
- ✓ **Drainage Project**
- ✓ **Downtown Enhancement**
- ✓ **Neighborhood Investment**
- ✓ **City Services Community Survey**
- ✓ **Improve Public Information**
- ✓ **Technology Enhancements**

Pay and Classification System

- **Pay Scale has lost continuity over time**
- **Longevity Pay is not an incentive to do better**
- **City of Texarkana Employees are paid less than employees of other comparable Texas cities**

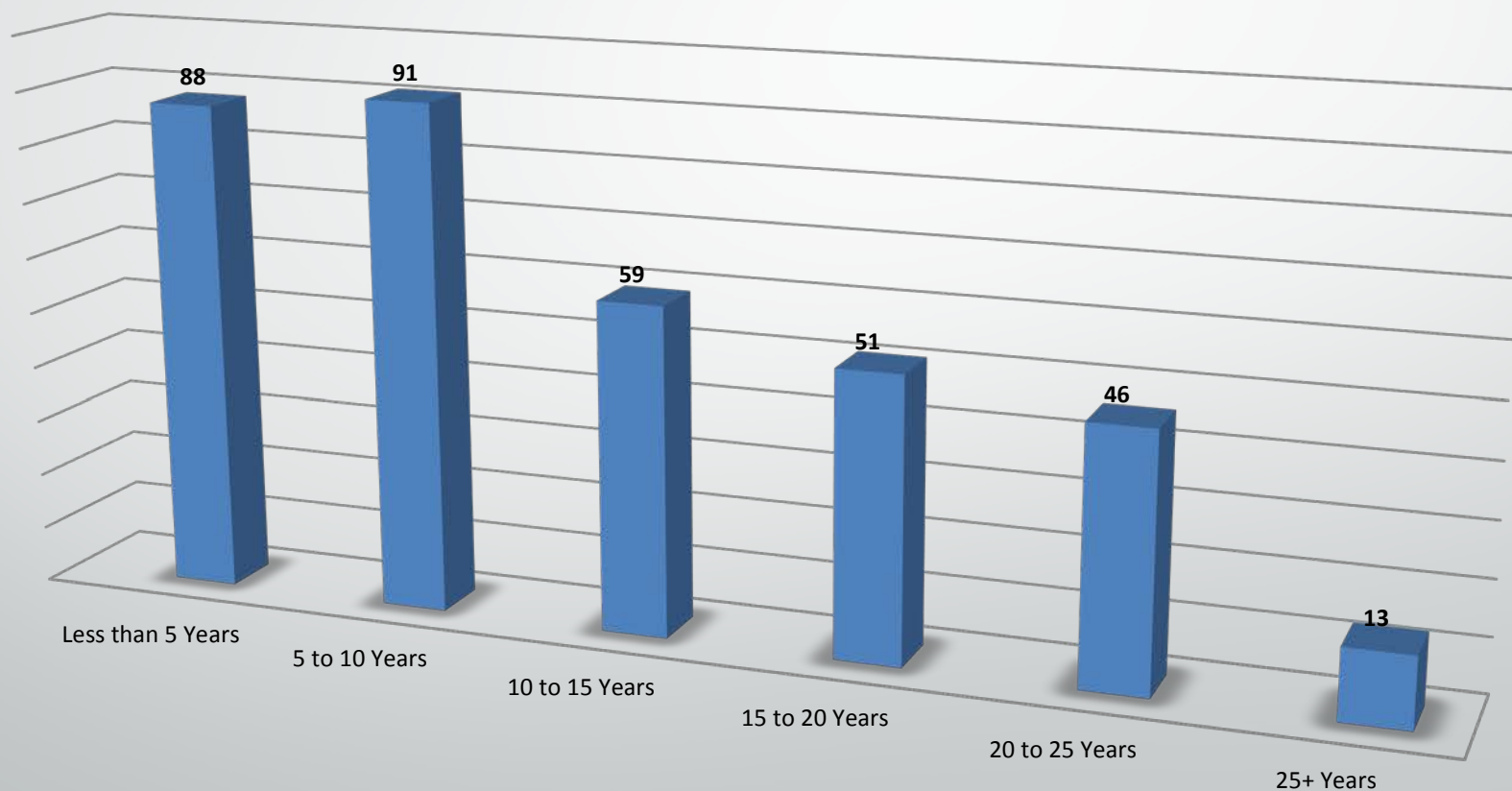
Personnel: Retention and Recruitment Cost

Employment Separation Report

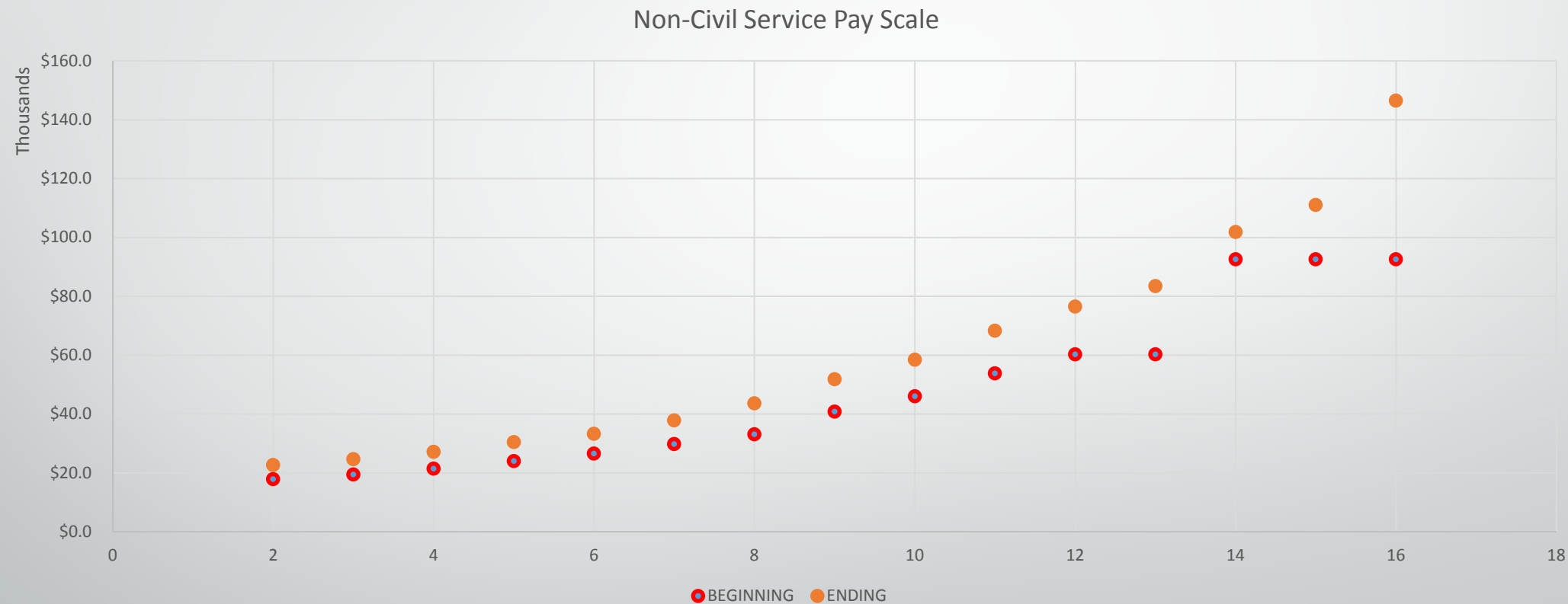


Personnel: Retention and Recruitment Cost

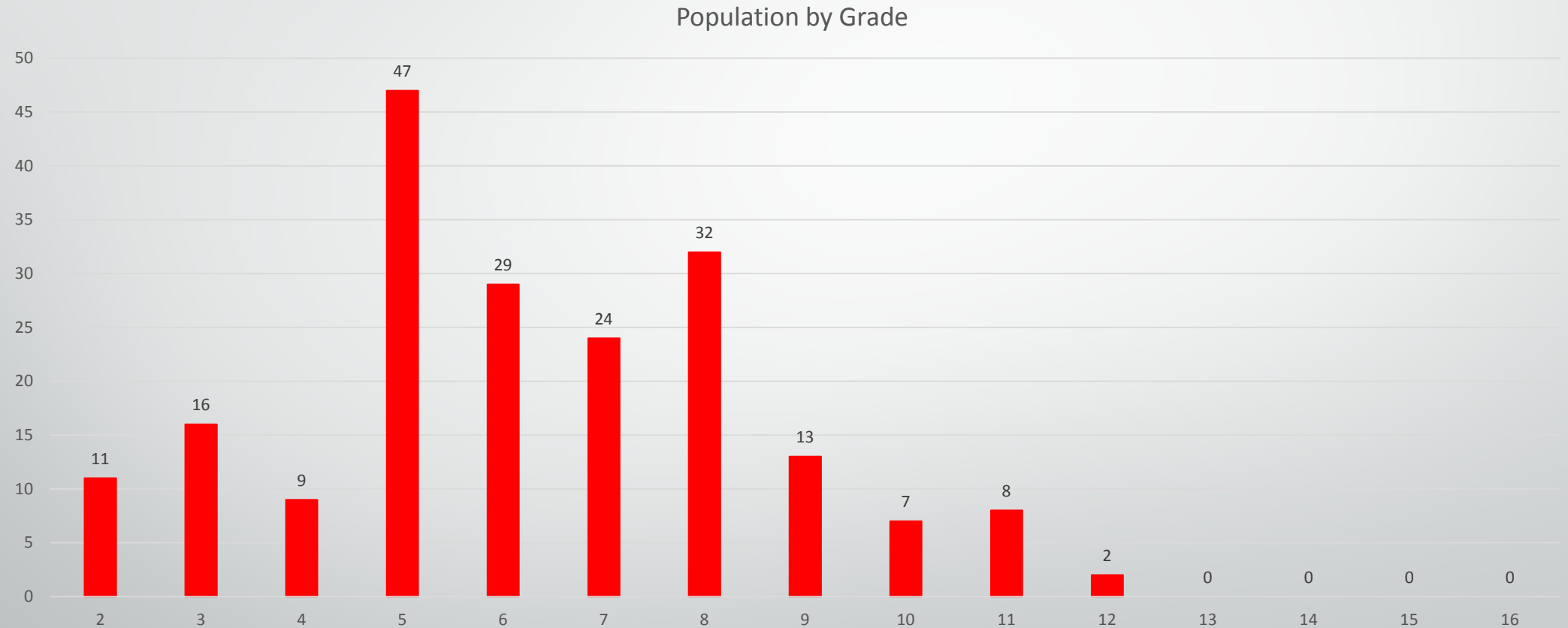
Employee Longevity Report



Personnel: Pay Scale Has Lost Continuity



Personnel: Pay Scale Has Lost Continuity



Grade	BEGINNING	ENDING	Range
2	\$17,817.00	\$22,626.00	\$4,809.00
3	\$19,436.00	\$24,682.00	\$5,246.00
4	\$21,381.00	\$27,150.00	\$5,769.00
5	\$23,971.00	\$30,441.00	\$6,470.00
6	\$26,561.00	\$33,250.00	\$6,689.00
7	\$29,803.00	\$37,845.00	\$8,042.00
8	\$33,100.00	\$43,604.00	\$10,504.00
9	\$40,815.00	\$51,831.00	\$11,016.00
10	\$46,000.00	\$58,414.00	\$12,414.00
11	\$53,776.00	\$68,287.00	\$14,511.00
12	\$60,254.00	\$76,514.00	\$16,260.00
13	\$60,254.00	\$83,465.00	\$23,211.00
14	\$92,549.60	\$101,804.56	\$9,254.96
15	\$92,549.85	\$111,059.82	\$18,509.97
16	\$92,549.85	\$146,500.12	\$53,950.27

Personnel: Pay Scale Has Lost Continuity

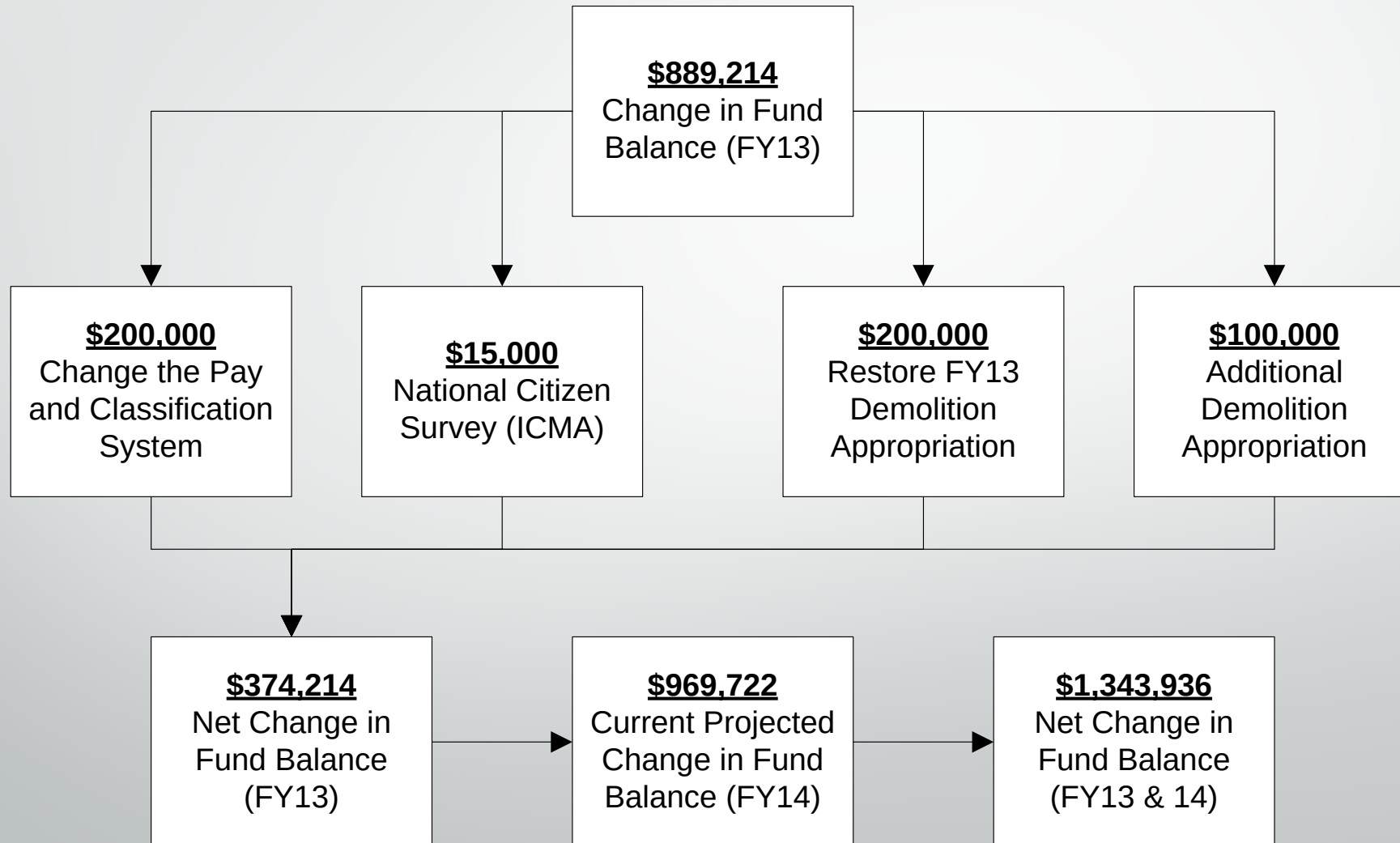
Grade	New Low	New High	New Range
2	\$20,000.00	\$21,000.00	\$1,000.00
3	\$21,500.00	\$22,575.00	\$1,075.00
4	\$23,112.50	\$24,268.13	\$1,155.63
5	\$24,845.94	\$26,088.23	\$1,242.30
6	\$26,709.38	\$28,044.85	\$1,335.47
7	\$28,712.59	\$30,148.22	\$1,435.63
8	\$30,866.03	\$32,409.33	\$1,543.30
9	\$33,180.98	\$34,840.03	\$1,659.05
10	\$35,669.56	\$37,453.03	\$1,783.48
11	\$38,344.77	\$40,262.01	\$1,917.24
12	\$41,220.63	\$43,281.66	\$2,061.03
13	\$44,312.18	\$46,527.79	\$2,215.61
14	\$47,635.59	\$50,017.37	\$2,381.78
15	\$51,208.26	\$53,768.67	\$2,560.41
16	\$55,048.88	\$57,801.33	\$2,752.44
17	\$59,177.55	\$62,136.42	\$2,958.88
18	\$63,615.86	\$66,796.66	\$3,180.79
19	\$68,387.05	\$71,806.41	\$3,419.35
20	\$71,806.41	\$75,396.73	\$3,590.32
E1	\$76,000.00	\$90,000.00	\$14,000.00
E2	\$90,000.00	\$110,000.00	\$20,000.00
E3	\$110,000.00	\$120,000.00	\$10,000.00
E4	\$120,000.00	\$150,000.00	\$30,000.00

**Personnel:
Salary Scale
Might
Should Look
More Like
This**

Non-CS Personnel Compensation Cost

	Compensation	Social Security	Medicare	TMRS	Life Insurance	Totals	
Salary Expense	\$6,174,167.67	\$382,798.40	\$89,525.43	\$1,036,642.75	\$32,908.31	\$7,716,042.57	125.0%
Pay other than Salary:							
Customer Service	\$22,996.45	\$1,425.78	\$333.45	\$3,861.10	\$122.57	\$28,739.35	125.0%
Education	\$40,024.14	\$2,481.50	\$580.35	\$6,720.05	\$213.33	\$50,019.37	125.0%
Certification	\$11,299.60	\$700.58	\$163.84	\$1,897.20	\$60.23	\$14,121.45	125.0%
Stipends	\$40,377.22	\$2,503.39	\$585.47	\$6,779.34	\$215.21	\$50,460.62	125.0%
Shift Pay	\$6,344.00	\$393.33	\$91.99	\$1,065.16	\$33.81	\$7,928.29	125.0%
Telephone Allowance	\$7,271.94	\$450.86	\$105.44	\$1,220.96	\$38.76	\$9,087.96	125.0%
Auto Allowance	\$31,824.00	\$1,973.09	\$461.45	\$5,343.25	\$169.62	\$39,771.41	125.0%
Longevity Pay	\$80,352.00	\$4,981.82	\$1,165.10	\$13,491.10	\$428.28	\$100,418.30	125.0%
Subtotal	\$240,489.35	\$14,910.34	\$3,487.10	\$40,378.16	\$1,281.81	\$300,546.76	125.0%
Grand Total	\$6,414,657.02	\$397,708.74	\$93,012.53	\$1,077,020.91	\$34,190.12	\$8,016,589.32	125.0%
Payroll Taxes Rates		0.062	0.0145	0.1679	0.00533		
Averages:	198					198	
Salary	\$31,182.67					\$38,969.91	
Other Pay	\$1,214.59					\$1,517.91	
Total	\$32,397.26					\$40,487.82	

Amendment Might Look Like This



Some Other Ideas

- **User Fees**
 - **Fire Inspection Fees**
 - **Development Services Fees**
 - **Impact Fees**
- **Safety and Welfare Fees to Demolition Effort**
- **Impact Fees to pay for infrastructure**

Discussion

